Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

No. 71-666

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, APPELLANT,

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LIMITED

ON APPEAL FROM THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

INDEX

	Page
Relevant Docket Entries	1
Complaint	4
Answer of Imperial Chemical Industries	11
Answer of Glaxo Group Limited	17
Amended Complaint	21
Affidavit of James H. Wallace, dated Oct. 30, 1968	29
Exhibit 1, annexed to Wallace Afft. of Oct. 30, 1968—U.S. Pat. No. 2,900,304	30
Exhibit 2 annexed to Wallace Afft. of Oct. 30, 1968—McNeil (J&J) Package Insert for Grifulvin (Griseofulvin Regular Size)—Copr. 1965	36a
Exhibit 15, annexed to Wallace Afft. of June 13, 1969—U.S. Pat. No. 3,330,727	37
Defendant ICI's Answers to Interrogatories Propounded by Plaintiff July 16, 1968 [Answer by ICI Sept. 16, 1968] (Nos. 1, 15, 36, 40, 41, 42, 43, 49, 50, 53, 55, 63, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 71, 74, 75, 82, 83, 84)	44

Page

Defendant Glaxo Group Limited's Answers to Interrogatories Propounded by Plaintiff July 16, 1968 [Answer by Glaxo Oct. 25, 1968; annexed to Wallace Afft. of Oct. 17, 1969] (Nos. 36, 38, 39, 42, 43, 53, 55, 57, 63, 64, 65, 66, 71, 73, 74, 75, 83, 84, 85) 61

Affidavit of James H. Wallace, dated Oct. 31, 1968 (Background of ICI-AMHO Agreement of Dec. 19, 1962)..... 71

Affidavit of James H. Wallace, dated June 13, 1969 (Background of various Glaxo agreements)..... 73

Exhibit 11, annexed to Wallace Afft. of June 13, 1969—Glaxo-ICI Agreement of June 21, 1957 78

Exhibit 12, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Memo from W. H. Lycan to J&J file dated Nov. 28, 1958, concerning meeting between Glaxo and J&J 80

Exhibit 31, annexed to Wallace Afft. of Aug. 19, 1969—Memo from W. H. Lycan to J&J file, dated Nov. 30, 1958, concerning meeting among Glaxo, J&J, and Schering..... 83

Exhibit 1, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Internal ICI memo from Cusa to Carey, dated Feb. 2, 1959..... 85

Exhibit 2, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Internal memo from Cusa to Carey, dated Feb. 13, 1959..... 86

Exhibit 3, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Letter from Lindon (Glaxo) to Brown (Schering), dated Feb. 24, 1959, concerning Schering and J&J license agreements.... 87

Exhibit 4, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Letter from Lindon (Glaxo) to Lycan (J&J), dated Feb. 24, 1959, concerning Schering and J&J license agreements..... 88

Exhibit 14, annexed to Wallace Afft. of June 13, 1969—Letter from Cusa (ICI) to Lindon (Glaxo), dated Mar. 5, 1969, concerning Schering and J&J license agreements..... 89

Exhibit 5, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Letter from Lindon (Glaxo) to Brown (Schering), dated Mar. 24, 1959, concerning Schering and J&J license agreements.... 91

Exhibit 6, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Letter from Lindon (Glaxo) to Lycan (J&J), dated Mar. 24, 1959, concerning Schering and J&J license agreements..... 92

Exhibit 7, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Letter from Lindon (Glaxo) to Brown (Schering) dated Mar. 31, 1959, concerning Schering and J&J license agreements.... 93

Exhibit 8, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Letter from Lindon (Glaxo) to Lycan (J&J), dated Mar. 31, 1959, concerning Schering and J&J license agreements..... 94

Page

Exhibit 9, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Letter from Lycan (J&J), dated June 23, 1959, concerning Schering and J&J license agreements 95
Exhibit 22, annexed to Wallace Afft. of June 13, 1969—Glaxo-J&J Agreement, dated Apr. 1, 1959 97
Exhibit 23, annexed to Wallace Afft. of June 13, 1969—Schering-Glaxo agreement, dated Apr. 1, 1959..... 111
Exhibit 10, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Internal ICI memo from Methven to Bland, dated Jan. 14, 1960, concerning Glaxo-ICI license agreement 126
Exhibit 11, annexed to Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970—Internal ICI memo from Bland to ICI Legal Dept., dated Jan. 21, 1960, concerning Glaxo-ICI license agreement 127
Exhibit 3, annexed to Wallace Afft. of Oct. 31, 1968—Agreement between Glaxo and ICI, dated Apr. 26, 1960..... 128
Appendix C annexed to ICI Nov. 8, 1968, Memorandum of Points and Authorities—ICI-AMHO Agreement of Sept. 12, 1958 144
Exhibit 4, annexed to Wallace Afft. of Oct. 31, 1968—ICI-AMHO agreement of Dec. 19, 1962 149
Affidavit of Paul N. Kokulis, dated Nov. 7, 1968 152
Exhibit A, annexed to Kokulis Aff't. of 1968—Letter to Commissioner of Patents, dated Nov. 7, 1968..... 152
Affidavit of Thomas Walter Meredith Bland, dated November 29, 1968, annexed as Appendix II to Reply Memorandum of Defendant ICI in Support of Its Cross-Motion for Summary Judgment Against Plaintiff on Grounds of Mootness and Failure to Establish Violation of the Sherman Act, filed December 3, 1968 154
Affidavit of James H. Wallace, dated Oct. 17, 1969, concerning micronization of griseofulvin for AMHO 157
Affidavit of Robert Mazon, Vice-President of Zenith Laboratories, dated May 27, 1970 158
Exhibits annexed to Mazon Afft. of May 27, 1970
Exhibit A—Letter from Davis (AMHO) to Zenith dated Mar. 31, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 160
Exhibit C—Letter from Bland (ICI) to Zenith, dated Jan. 15, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 162
Exhibit D—Letter from Zenith to Glaxo, dated Mar. 12, 1969, concerning patent license 163
Exhibit E—Letter from Martin (Glaxo) to Zenith, dated Apr. 17, 1969, concerning patent license 164

Page

Affidavit of Eugene C. Dooner, Jr., President of Dooner Laboratories, dated June 5, 1970 165

Exhibits annexed to Dooner Afft. of June 5, 1970

Exhibit 1—Letter from Dooner to Glaxo, dated June 9, 1968, concerning patent license 171

Exhibit 2—Letter from Glaxo to Dooner, dated July 30, 1968, concerning patent license 172

Exhibit 3—Letter from Dooner to Glaxo dated Aug. 6, 1968, concerning patent license 173

Exhibit 4—Letter from Dooner to Glaxo, dated Sept. 6, 1968, concerning patent license 174

Exhibit 5—Letter from Dooner to Glaxo, dated Sept. 16, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin 175

Exhibit 6—Letter from Dooner to Glaxo, dated Oct. 2, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 176

Exhibit 7—Letter from Glaxo to Dooner, dated Dec. 19, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin 177

Exhibit 8—Letter from Dooner to Glaxo, dated Dec. 31, 1969, concerning patent license 178

Exhibit 9—Letter from Glaxo to Dooner, dated Feb. 13, 1969, concerning patent license 179

Exhibit 10—Letter from Glaxo to Dooner, dated May 4, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 180

Exhibit 11—Letter from Dooner to McNey (McNeil, J&J), dated June 27, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin 181

Exhibit 12—Letter from McNey (McNeil, J&J) to Dooner, dated July 10, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin... 182

Exhibit 13—Letter from Dooner to Schering, dated June 27, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin 183

Exhibit 14—Letter from Schering to Dooner, dated July 3, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 184

Exhibit 15—Letter from Dooner to Johnson (AMHO), dated June 28, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin.. 185

Exhibit 16—Letter from Johnson (AMHO) to Dooner, dated July 19, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin... 186

Exhibit 17—Letter from Dooner to Johnson (AMHO), dated Aug. 8, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin... 187

Exhibit 18—Letter from Davis (AMHO) to Dooner, dated Sept. 4, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin... 188

Exhibit 19—Letter from ICI to Dooner, dated Sept. 25, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin 189

Page

Exhibit 20—Letter from Dooner to ICI, dated Nov. 25, 1968, concerning patent license 190
Exhibit 21—Letter from ICI to Dooner, dated Dec. 10, 1968, concerning patent license 191
Exhibit 22—Letter from Dooner to ICI, dated Dec. 20, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin 192
Exhibit 23—Letter from ICI to Dooner, dated Jan. 15, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 193
Exhibit 24—draft license agreement 194
Exhibit 25—Letter from Dooner to ICI, dated Jan. 23, 1969, concerning proposed agreement on griseofulvin.. 196
Exhibit 26—Letter from ICI to Dooner, dated Feb. 13, 1969, concerning proposed agreement on griseofulvin.. 197
Exhibit 27—letter from Dooner to ICI, dated May 4, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 198
Exhibit 28—letter from Ankerfarm to Dooner, dated Mar. 14, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 199
Exhibit 29—letter from Dooner to Ankerfarm, dated Mar. 25, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 200
Exhibit 30—letter from Ankerfarm to Dooner, dated Apr. 2, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 201
Exhibit 31—letter from Nippon Kayaku to Dooner, dated Nov. 5, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 202
Exhibit 32—letter from Dooner to Nippon Kauaku, dated Nov. 26, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin 203
Exhibit 33—letter from Nippon Kayaku to Dooner, dated Dec. 12, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin 204
Exhibit 34—letter from Dooner to Nippon Kayaku, dated Dec. 20, 1968, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 205
Exhibit 35—letter from Nippon Kayaku to Dooner, dated Jan. 7, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 206
Exhibit 36—letter from Koyo to Dooner, dated Jan. 13, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 207
Exhibit 37—letter from Dooner to Nippon Kayaku, dated Jan. 16, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 209
Exhibit 38—letter from Nippon Kayaku to Dooner, dated Jan. 30, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 210
Exhibit 39—letter from Dooner to Nippon Kayaku, dated Feb. 5, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 211
Exhibit 40—letter from Nippon Kayaku to Dooner, dated Feb. 21, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 212
Exhibit 41—letter from Dooner to Nippon Kayaku, dated Feb. 28, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 213

Page

Exhibit 42—letter from Nippon Kayaku to Dooner, dated Mar. 12, 1969, concerning sale of griseofulvin 214
Affidavit of Harold Snyder, President of Biocraft Laboratories, dated June 17, 1970 215
Exhibit B annexed to Snyder Afft. of June 17, 1970—advertisement from Drug Topics 219
Affidavit of Harold Snyder, President of Biocraft Laboratories, dated Dec. 14, 1970 220
Affidavit of Charles W. Whitmore, Owen Laboratories, dated Dec. 14, 1970 224
Answer of the United States, dated Aug. 3, 1970, to Glaxo's interrogatory on bulk sales restrictions 230
Exhibit A, annexed to Government Answer—letter from Glaxo to ICI, dated June 20, 1962, concerning ICI-AMHO license agreement 235
Appendix A to Affidavit of Thomas W. N. Bland, dated Nov. 26, 1968—estimated shares of griseofulvin market, 1965-1967 236
Appendix B to Affidavit of Thomas W. N. Bland, dated Nov. 26, 1968—estimated shares of griseofulvin market, 1967 .. 237
Affidavit of Jefferson B. Hill, concerning griseofulvin prices, dated Dec. 15, 1970 238
Verified Statement of Waldemar A. Hahn, dated Dec. 9, 1970, concerning bulk sales by American Home Products Corporation 239
Affidavit of Donald R. Dunner, dated Dec. 14, 1970, concerning bulk sales to Robins from Schering 241
Affidavit of Richard J. Bennett, dated Dec. 15, 1970, concerning bulk sales by Schering 242
Affidavit of Thomas A. Schulz, dated Dec. 15, 1970, concerning AMHO subpoena return 245
Exhibits annexed to Schulz affidavit, concerning sale of griseofulvin 246
Exhibit 1A—letter from Ayerst (AMHO) to Lederle, dated June 26, 1969 246
Exhibit 1B—letter from Lederle to Ayerst, dated Aug. 28, 1969 246
Exhibit 1C—letter from Ayerst to Lederle, dated Sept. 16, 1969 247
Exhibit 2—letter from Ayerst to Biocraft, dated May 16, 1969 248
Exhibit 3—internal memo of AMHO by Davis, dated Apr. 28, 1969 249

Page

Exhibit 4A—internal memo of Ayerst from Forbes to Davis, dated Mar. 18, 1970 250
Exhibit 4B—letter from Chromalloy to Ayerst, dated Mar. 17, 1970 251
Exhibit 5A—letter from Davis (Ayerst) to Cole Pharmacal, dated June 18, 1969 252
Exhibit 5B—letter from Davis (Ayerst) to Cole Pharmacal, dated July 25, 1969 252
Exhibit 5C—letter from Cole Pharmacal to Ayerst, dated July 1, 1969 253
Exhibit 6—letter from Davis (Ayerst) to Phoenix Laboratories, dated Feb. 6, 1970..... 254
Exhibit 7—letter from Silverstein (Ayerst) to Owen Laboratories, dated Feb. 13, 1969 254
Exhibit 8—letter from Davis (Ayerst) to West-Ward, dated Feb. 26, 1969 255
Exhibit 9—letter from Davis (Ayerst) to Chromalloy, dated Mar. 23, 1970 256
Exhibit 10—letter from Davis (Ayerst) to Wolins, dated Mar. 31, 1970 257
Exhibit 11—letter from Silverstein (Ayerst) to Zenith, dated Oct. 2, 1970 258
Final Judgment proposed by United States 259
Notice of motion and motion by United States for partial summary judgment against ICI on restraint on alienation issue pursuant to rule 56(d), Fed.R.Civ.P., dated Oct. 31, 1968.. 261
Concise statement of undisputed facts and genuine issues, filed under local rule 9(h), dated Oct. 30, 1968 [#1]..... 261
Concise statement of undisputed facts and genuine issues, filed under local rule 9(h), Oct. 30, 1968 [#2]..... 262
Memorandum of United States in reply to Jan. 16, 1968, memorandum of ICI in opposition to plaintiff's motion to amend, etc. (Jurisdiction issue), dated Jan. 22, 1969..... 263
Plaintiff's rule 9(h) statement of undisputed facts material to its motion for partial summary judgment against Glaxo dated June 13, 1969, filed June 27, 1969 274
Order on plaintiff's June 13, 1969, motion for partial summary judgment against Glaxo (Proposed Oct. 23, 1969, by plaintiff, but not entered) 275
Plaintiff's rule 9(h) statement of undisputed facts material to its motion for partial summary judgment that the Glaxo-ICI patent pool license agreement constitutes a per se violation of the Sherman Act, dated Dec. 3, 1969 280

Page

Plaintiff's Prehearing Brief Concerning Proposed Final Judgment, dated July 7, 1970 281
Pre-Hearing Brief of Defendant ICI Concerning Proposed Final Judgment, dated Dec. 3, 1970 314
Affidavit of Thomas Meredith Bland, dated November 25, 1970
Brief of Defendant Glaxo Concerning Final Judgments Proposed by the Parties, dated Dec. 3, 1970 347
Reply Rehearing Brief of United States Concerning Final Judgment, filed Dec. 17, 1970 357
Supplemental Memorandum of Defendant ICI on Relief, filed Dec. 17, 1970 379
Affidavit of Sigmund Timberg, dated Dec. 17, 1970, referring to annexed Exhibits 1 to 19 405
Exhibits annexed to Timberg Aff't of Dec. 17, 1970..... 414
Exhibit 2—Letter of Chromalloy American to ICI, dated June 17, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 415
Exhibit 3—Letter from ICI to Chromalloy American, dated July 10, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin... 417
Exhibit 4—Letter of Ayerst Laboratories to Chromalloy American, dated July 17, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 419
Exhibit 5—Letter from Chromalloy American to Ayerst Laboratories, dated Aug. 18, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 420
Exhibit 6—Letter from Burns Pharmaceuticals, Inc. to Ayerst, dated Sept. 8, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 421
Exhibit 7—Letter of Ayerst Laboratories to Burns Pharmaceuticals, dated Sept. 24, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 422
Exhibit 8—Ayerst Laboratories telegram, dated Aug. 10, 1970, concerning shipment of griseofulvin to West-Ward, Inc. 423
Exhibit 9—Internal memo of Ayerst Laboratories, dated July 27, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin to West-Ward, Inc. 424
Exhibit 10—Purchase Order for griseofulvin by West-Ward, Inc., dated July 21, 1970, addressed to Ayerst Laboratories 425
Exhibit 11—Ayerst letter, dated Oct. 28, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin to Sandoz-Wander, Inc..... 426

Page

Exhibit 12—Purchase Order for griseofulvin by Sandoz-Wander, Inc. dated Oct. 16, 1970, addressed to Ayerst Laboratories 427
Exhibit 13—Internal memo of Ayerst Laboratories, dated Oct. 15, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin to Sandoz Pharmaceuticals 428
Exhibit 14—Letter from the S. E. Massengill Co. to Ayerst Laboratories, dated Dec. 4, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 429
Exhibit 15—Letter from Ayerst Laboratories to SEMED Pharmaceuticals (The S. E. Massengill Co.), dated Oct. 13, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin..... 430
Exhibit 16—Letter from Ayerst Laboratories to Henry Schein, Inc., dated October 28, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 432
Exhibit 17—Letter from Henry Schein, Inc. to Ayerst Laboratories, dated Oct. 19, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 433
Exhibit 18—Purchase Order from Henry Schein, Inc. for griseofulvin, dated Oct. 16, 1970, addressed to Ayerst Laboratories 434
Exhibit 19—Letter from Ayerst Laboratories to Henry Schein, Inc., dated Sept. 3, 1970, concerning sale of griseofulvin 435
Verified statement of Maurice E. Silverstein, dated Dec. 11, 1970, concerning costs of AMHO griseofulvin business.... 436
Interrogatories served by Government on July 16, 1968 (Not answered)—Nos. 2-14, 16-33 437
Plaintiff's Interrogatories propounded to defendant ICI, dated Oct. 16, 1968 (Not answered) 447
Stipulation dated Aug. 19, 1968 449
Excerpt from Deposition of E. J. Browning, taken June 24, 1968, filed Sept. 13, 1968 451
Excerpt from Deposition of Galvin Herbert, Jr., taken June 24, 1968, filed Sept. 13, 1968 453
Excerpt from Deposition of Eric L. Nelson, taken June 24, 1968, filed Sept. 13, 1968 454
Excerpts from Deposition of Marlin T. Leffler, taken Oct. 19, 1968, filed Dec. 5, 1968 457
Excerpt from Deposition of Bruce K. Ross, taken Oct. 19, 1968, filed Dec. 5, 1968 460
Abbott Deposition Exhibit 51 462
Abbott Deposition Exhibit 80 462

Page

Orders and Opinions

*Order of District Court (Curran, J.) denying motion to quash service—Apr. 30, 1968 ..... J.S. 20

Order of Court of Appeals, denying application for permission to appeal denial of motion to quash—June 25, 1968 464

*Opinion of District Court (Gasch, J.) granting partial judgment motions, etc.—June 4, 1969..... J.S. 21

*Order of District Court (Sirica, J.), granting summary judgment motion, etc.—Nov. 20, 1969 ..... J.S. 58

*Order of District Court (McGuire, J.)—Apr. 30, 1970. J.S. 60

*Memorandum Opinion of District Court (Gasch, J.), concerning final judgment—June 17, 1971..... J.S. 61

*Final Judgment Order (Gasch, J.)—June 17, 1971... J.S. 70

*Declaration of District Court, (Gasch, J.), concerning final judgment—Aug. 12, 1971..... J.S. 75

Order of District Court (Gasch, J.), denying plaintiff's motion—July 24, 1969 464

Order of the Supreme Court noting probable jurisdiction, dated February 22, 1972 465

Order filed March 21, 1972, amending final judgment... 466

* Orders preceded by asterisks are not reprinted in Joint Appendix. Citations are to appendix of Jurisdictional Statement.

RELEVANT DOCKET ENTRIES

3/4/68	Complaint filed
3/28/68	Motion of defendant Glaxo to quash service of process
4/22/68	Oral argument before Judge Curran to quash service
4/29/68	Answer by defendant ICI
4/30/68	Order of Judge Curran denying motion to quash service
5/2/68	Answer by defendant Glaxo
6/25/68	Order of court of appeals denying defendant Glaxo's application for permission to appeal under 28 U.S.C. 1292(b)
9/23/68	Government motion for leave to amend complaint
10/14/68	Glaxo opposition to motion to amend
10/15/68	ICI opposition to motion to amend
10/15/68	ICI motion for judgment under Rule 12(c) or 56 on patent validity issue
10/30/68	Government cross-motion under Rule 56 for partial summary judgment that ICI patent is invalid
10/31/68	Government motion under Rule 56 for partial summary judgment against ICI (ICI-AMHO agreement)
10/31/68	Government motion for assignment of case to single judge for all purposes
11/8/68	Cross-motion of defendant ICI under Rule 56 for partial summary judgment (mootness)
11/8/68	Opposition by defendant ICI to motion for single judge
11/12/68	Opposition by defendant Glaxo to motion for single judge

12/2/68	Order of Judge Curran denying motion for single judge
1/23/69	Oral argument before Judge Gasch on (i) summary judgment motion on restraint on alienation, (ii) cross-motion of ICI for summary judgment on same issue that complaint should be dismissed; (iii) ICI's motion to dismiss or for summary judgment on patent validity; and (iv) motion by United States to amend the complaint
6/4/69	Order of Judge Gasch on motions for summary judgment
6/13/69	Government motion under Rule 56 for partial summary judgment against Glaxo
7/24/69	Order denying government cross-motion for partial summary judgment that ICI patent is invalid
8/6/69	Opposition by Defendant Glaxo to motion for partial summary judgment and motion by defendant Glaxo to quash service of process
10/20/69	Oral argument before Judge Sirica on motion by United States for partial summary judgment
11/20/69	Order of Judge Sirica granting motion for partial summary judgment and deny motion to quash service
12/3/69	Government motion under Rule 56 for partial summary judgment against defendants
2/5/70	Opposition of defendant ICI to motion for partial summary judgment
2/5/70	Opposition of defendant Glaxo to motion for partial summary judgment
3/24/70	Oral argument before Judge McGuire on motion by United States for summary judgment against ICI on restraint against alienation issue
4/30/70	Order of Judge McGuire granting motion for partial summary judgment

5/20/70	Government motion for entry of final judgment
12/17/70	Oral argument before Judge Gasch on motion for final judgment
6/17/71	Final judgment entered by Judge Gasch
6/28/71	Motion by defendants to clarify judgment
8/12/71	Declaration by court as to judgment
8/16/71	Government notice of appeal
9/20/71	Government notice of appeal
3/21/72	Order dated March 9, 1972, amending final judgment.

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
Department of Justice
Washington, D. C. 20530

PLAINTIFF,

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED
Clarges House
6-12 Clarges Street
London, W.1., England
IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
Imperial Chemical House
Millbank, London, S.W.1, England

DEFENDANTS.

Civil No. 558-68
Filed: March 4, 1968

COMPLAINT FOR DECLARATORY AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF

The United States of America, plaintiff, brings this civil action against the defendants, pursuant to Section 4 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. § 4), to restrain them from violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. § 1); and it alleges:

I. THE DEFENDANTS

1. The defendant Glaxo Group Limited (hereafter referred to as "Glaxo") is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Great Britain, with its principal place of business at Clarges House, 6-12 Clarges Street, London, W.1., England. Glaxo had net sales of approximately $175 million in 1966, and total assets of approximately $180 million, as of June 30, 1966. Prior to December 1961, Glaxo was incorporated under the name "Glaxo Laboratories Limited."

2. Glaxo is the owner of the following United States patents (hereafter referred to as "the Glaxo patents"): No. 2,843,527 ("Production of griseofulvin in low nitrogen level medium," issued July 15, 1958); No. 2,938,835 ("Pro-

duction of mutants of the genus Penicillum," issued May 31, 1960); No. 2,986,496 ("Production of antibiotics and antibiotic-containing products," issued May 30, 1961); and No. 3,008,876 ("Compositions containing griseofulvin," issued November 14, 1961).

3. The defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Limited is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Great Britain, with its principal place of business at Imperial Chemical House, Millbank, London, S.W.1, England. Imperial had a net income of approximately $140 million in 1965 and total assets of approximately $4.2 billion, as of December 31, 1966.

4. Imperial is the owner of United States Patent No. 2,900,304 ("Griseofulvin uses and compositions," issued August 18, 1959) (hereafter referred to as "the Imperial patent").

II. Jurisdiction and Venue

5. Glaxo and Imperial do not reside in the United States. Neither defendant has designated in the United States Patent Office any person on whom may be served process or notice of proceedings affecting the Glaxo or Imperial patents or rights thereunder. This is a proceeding affecting such patents and rights thereunder.

6. Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 293 the United States District Court for the District of Columbia has jurisdiction to take any action respecting such patents and rights thereunder, in the same manner as if Glaxo and Imperial were personally within the jurisdiction of such court.

III. The Licensees

7. Johnson & Johnson, Inc. (hereafter referred to as "Johnson") is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of New Jersey, with its principal place of business at 501 George Street, New Brunswick, New Jersey 08903. In 1966 Johnson had net sales of approximately $500 million and total assets of approximately $325 million, as of December 31, 1966.

8. Schering Corporation (hereafter referred to as "Schering") is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of New Jersey, with its principal place of business at 60 Orange Street, Bloomfield, New Jersey. In 1966

Schering had net sales of approximately $130 million and total assets of approximately $125 million, as of December 31, 1966.

9. American Home Products Corporation (hereafter referred to as "American") is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with its principal place of business at 685 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10017. In 1966 American had net sales of approximately $900 million and total assets of approximately $560 million, as of December 31, 1966. American owns and controls Ayerst Laboratories, Inc. (hereafter referred to as "Ayerst"), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York.

10. Johnson, Schering, and American (referred to hereafter at times as "the licensees"), are licensed by the defendants under the Glaxo and Imperial patents, and are the only such licensees.

IV. Definitions

11. As used in this complaint:

(a) "Griseofulvin" is the generic name for, and means, the antibiotic compound with the formula 7-chloro-2′,4,6-trimethoxy-6′-methylspiro [benezofuran-2 (3-H), 1′-[2]-cyclohexane]-3, 4′-dione (empirical formula, C_{17} H_{17} Cl O_6);

(b) "Dosage form" means capsules, tablets, and other forms of packaging pharmaceutical products for administration to or use by the ultimate consumer;

(c) "Bulk form" means the form in which pharmaceutical products are manufactured prior to their being packaged into dosage form.

V. Nature of Trade and Commerce

12. Griseofulvin is an antibiotic, antifungal agent administered orally to humans and animals for treatment of external fungus infections such as tinea corporis, tinea cruris, tinea capitis, tinea barbae, tinea urguium and tinea pedis. Griseofulvin is the only effective drug for combating certain fungus infections.

13. Each of the licensees buys griseofulvin in bulk form from one of the defendants (Johnson and Schering from Glaxo, and American from Imperial), which exports it to such licensee, from Great Britain to the United States.

Each licensee mixes such bulk-form griseofulvin with inert ingredients, packages or formulates such mixture into tablets or capsule form, and then sells such griseofulvin, in dosage form only, to purchasers located across state lines from the point at which such packaging or formulation takes place.

14. In 1966 Johnson's sales of such dosage-form griseofulvin products, as tablets sold under the trade names "Grifulvin" and "Grifulvin V," amounted to approximately $1.6 million.

15. In 1966 Schering's sales of such dosage-form griseofulvin products, as tablets sold under the trade names "Fulvicin" and "Fulvicin-U/F," amounted to approximately $3.7 million.

16. In 1966 American's sales of such dosage-form griseofulvin products, as tablets or capsules sold under the trade names "Grisactin" and "Grysio" and under the generic name "griseofulvin," amounted to approximately $1.4 million.

VI. The Patents

17. The product griseofulvin has long been known, and used in the treatment of fungus diseases of plants. The Glaxo and Imperial patents do not claim or purport to claim the product griseofulvin, as such.

18. The Glaxo patents claim methods relating to the manufacture of griseofulvin and certain agricultural-use compositions thereof. The licensees do not practice the Glaxo patents.

19. The Imperial patent claims the method of curing external fungus infections in human beings by internally administering to them "an effective amount" of griseofulvin. The Imperial patent does not teach or disclose, however, what amount constitutes "an effective amount" of griseofulvin for effectuating such cures. In such respect the Imperial patent, contrary to the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 112, fails to disclose to the public the manner to practice the method in return for which the statutory monopoly was granted; and such method claims are invalid.

20. The Imperial patent claims griseofulvin in tablet form and in certain other dosage forms for oral use. In such respect the Imperial patent, contrary to the require-

ments of 35 U.S.C. §§ 100 and 101, purports to monopolize the old product griseofulvin in the obvious and conventional forms in which it can be taken orally. Such a new use of an old product, however, may be protected under the patent statute only by a method claim; and such product claims in the Imperial patent are invalid.

VII. Violations Charged

21. Beginning at least as early as 1959, and continuing thereafter up to the date of filing of this complaint, the defendants have combined with one another to pool the Glaxo and Imperial patents and to license them in a manner which unreasonably restrains the aforesaid trade and commerce in griseofulvin, in violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act.

22. Pursuant to such combination, the defendants have entered into and maintained contracts in unreasonable restraint of trade, in the form of licenses, under the Glaxo and Imperial patents, which, as more fully described below, expressly prohibit the licensees from selling unpatented, bulk-form griseofulvin. Unless enjoined by this court the defendants will continue such restraints in effect.

23. On April 1, 1959, Glaxo entered into substantially identical license agreements with Johnson and with Schering, under the Glaxo and Imperial patents. Each agreement grants a license to make, use, and sell griseofulvin. Each agreement expressly provides that the licensee undertakes not to sell griseofulvin in bulk form "to any independent third party without Glaxo's express consent in writing."

24. On December 19, 1962, Imperial entered into an agreement with American, under which Imperial agreed to sell griseofulvin in bulk form to American, and American agreed to resell such griseofulvin only in dosage form. Imperial further granted a license to American under the Glaxo and Imperial patents to effectuate the foregoing arrangement. American expressly agreed not to recall such griseofulvin in bulk form without first securing the consent of Imperial.

25. Pursuant to such agreements, the defendants sell griseofulvin in bulk form to the licensees and the licensees sell griseofulvin only in dosage form to purchasers thereof.

VIII. Effects

26. The effect of the aforesaid contracts has been and is:

(a) to prevent competition between the defendants and the licensees in the sale of griseofulvin in bulk form;

(b) to prevent competition among the licensees in the sale of griseofulvin in bulk form;

(c) to guarantee each licensee freedom from competition from others resulting from the sale of bulk-form griseofulvin by licensees to such others;

(d) to control and restrain the licensees in respect to the manner in which, and the persons through whom, they market griseofulvin;

(e) to prevent access by third persons to sources of griseofulvin in bulk form;

(f) to prevent third persons from packaging bulk-form griseofulvin into dosage form and selling it for use by consumers;

(g) to place restrictions on, or to subject to conditions, the resale of griseofulvin which the licensees purchase from defendants;

(h) to deprive the public, and in particular consumers of drugs, of the benefits of free and open competition in griseofulvin.

Request for Relief

Wherefore, plaintiff requests that the court adjudge:

(1) That the provisions in the licenses from Glaxo to Johnson and Schering, and from Imperial to American, which restrict such licensees from selling griseofulvin in bulk form, are in unreasonable restraint of trade, in violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act.

(2) That each defendant be permanently enjoined against entering into or maintaining any agreement or understanding with any other persons, in any way limiting the sale of griseofulvin in the United States in bulk form.

(3) That the Imperial patent be declared invalid, or alternatively, that Imperial be ordered to dedicate and disclaim the remaining term of such patent; and that the defendants be ordered not to enforce such patent against any person in any way.

(4) That the defendants be ordered to grant licenses on reasonable terms, and at reasonable, non-discriminatory

royalty rates, to all applicants therefor, on all other United States patents they now own or control, which relate to the manufacture, use, or sale of griseofulvin.

(5) That the plaintiff have such other and further relief as the nature of the case may require and the Court may deem just and proper.

(6) That the plaintiff recover the costs of this suit.

RAMSEY CLARK
Attorney General

DONALD F. TURNER
Assistant Attorney General

BADDIA J. RASHID
ROBERT B. HUMMEL
LIONEL KESTENBAUM
Attorneys, Department of Justice

DAVID G. BRESS
United States Attorney

RICHARD H. STERN
JAMES H. WALLACE
Attorneys, Department of Justice

ANSWER BY IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES

[Filed Apr. 29, 1968]

[Caption Omitted]

Defendant, Imperial Chemical Industries Limited (referred to hereinafter as "Imperial"), answers the complaint as follows:

First Defense

1. Imperial is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of paragraph 1 of the complaint.

2. Imperial admits the allegations of paragraph 2 of the complaint, but avers further that Glaxo is the owner of other United States patents relating to griseofulvin and its production under which Imperial is licensed with rights to sub-license.

3. Imperial admits the allegations of the first sentence of paragraph 3 of the complaint. Imperial denies the allegations of the second sentence of the paragraph and avers that Imperial had a net income of approximately $165 million in 1965 and total assets of approximately $2.3 billion, as of December 31, 1966.

4. Imperial admits the allegations of paragraph 4 of the complaint.

5. Imperial admits the allegations of the first two sentences of paragraph 5 of this complaint insofar as they relate to Imperial, but is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief with respect to the truth of those allegations as they relate to Glaxo. With respect to the second sentence of paragraph 5, Imperial admits that plaintiff alleges that this is a proceeding affecting such patents and rights thereunder, but avers that this proceeding is not properly brought under 35 U.S.C. Sec. 293 or under any patent or other federal statute.

6. Imperial denies paragraph 6 of the complaint, and refers the Court to the opening sentence of the complaint, which describes this action as one brought pursuant to Section 4 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 4) to restrain violations of Section 1 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 1).

7. Imperial is without knowledge or sufficient information to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of paragraph 7 of the complaint.

8. Imperial is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of paragraph 8 of the complaint.

9. Imperial is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of paragraph 9 of the complaint.

10. Imperial denies the allegations of paragraph 10 of the complaint, and avers that Johnson and Schering are licensed on a non-exclusive basis by defendant Glaxo under the Glaxo patents and sub-licensed on a non-exclusive basis by defendant Glaxo under the Imperial patent, that American is licensed on a non-exclusive basis by Imperial under the Imperial patent and sub-licensed on a non-exclusive basis by Imperial under the Glaxo patents. Imperial further avers that no other person has requested a license or sub-license from it under the Glaxo and Imperial patents.

11. With respect to paragraph 11 of the complaint:

(a) Imperial denies the allegations of paragraph 11(a) of the complaint, and alleges that the correct formula for "griseofulvin" is 7-chloro-2', 4, 6-trimethoxy-6'-methylspiro [benzofuran-2(3-H), 1'-[2]-cyclohexene]-3, 4'-dione (empirical formula, $C_{17}H_{17}Cl\,O_6$).

(b) Imperial admits that paragraph 11(b) of the complaint defines the term "dosage form" in the manner set forth therein, but avers that, as hereinafter used in this answer, "dosage form" means capsules, tablets and other pharmaceutical products in form suitable for direct internal administration to or use by the patient.

(c) Imperial admits that paragraph 11(c) of the complaint defines the term "bulk form" in the matter set forth therein, but avers that, as hereinafter used in this answer, "bulk form" means the form, of requisite pharmaceutical purity and quality, in which pharmaceutical compounds are available prior to being processed into dosage form.

12. Imperial admits the allegations of the first sentence of paragraph 12 of the complaint, and admits, to the extent it understands, the allegation of the second sentence of the paragraph.

13. Imperial is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations

of paragraph 13 of the complaint insofar as such allegations relate to Johnson, Schering and Glaxo, but admits these allegations insofar as they relate to Imperial and, on information and belief, as to American, and further avers as to American, on information and belief, that American also engages in processing operations such as the fine grinding of griseofulvin.

14. Imperial is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of paragraph 14 of the complaint.

15. Imperial is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of paragraph 15 of the complaint.

16. Imperial is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of paragraph 16 of the complaint.

17. Imperial denies the allegations of the first sentence of paragraph 17 of the complaint. With respect to the allegation of the second sentence of paragraph 17 of the complaint, Imperial points out that the complaint does not define "the product griseofulvin as such" and that it is therefore not able to answer said allegation, but refers to the claims of patents held by Glaxo and Imperial.

18. With respect to the first sentence of paragraph 18, Imperial alleges that the Glaxo patents speak for themselves and refers the Court to the claims thereof. With respect to the second sentence of said paragraph, Imperial is without knowledge or sufficient information to form a belief concerning Schering and Johnson; admits, on knowledge and belief, that American does not practice the Glaxo patents mentioned in the complaint; but avers, on information and belief, that the licensees practice at least one Glaxo patent containing product claims on griseofulvin in bulk and dosage forms.

19. With respect to the first sentence of paragraph 19, Imperial alleges that the Imperial patent speaks for itself and refers the Court to the claims thereof. Imperial denies the other allegations of said paragraph, and further alleges that the plaintiff cannot properly challenge the validity of the Imperial patent in this proceeding.

20. With respect to the first sentence of paragraph 20 of the complaint, Imperial alleges that the Imperial patent speaks for itself and refers the Court to the claims thereof.

Imperial denies the other allegations of said paragraph, and further alleges that the plaintiff cannot properly challenge the validity of the Imperial patent in this proceeding.

21. Imperial denies the allegations of paragraph 21 of the complaint, and avers that Glaxo and Imperial held blocking patents on griseofulvin and that the arrangements between Glaxo and Imperial were necessary to make griseofulvin available to the public.

22. Imperial denies the allegations of paragraph 22 of the complaint.

23. Imperial, on information and belief, admits the allegations of the first two sentences of paragraph 23 of the complaint. Imperial is without knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the allegation of the third sentence of said paragraph.

24. Imperial denies the allegations of paragraph 24 of the complaint, and avers that, by an agreement dated December 19, 1962, Imperial agreed to sell griseofulvin in bulk form to American, and American agreed to resell griseofulvin in dosage form. Further relevant allegations concerning said agreement of December 19, 1962, as amended, appear in paragraphs 28 to 33, inclusive, and paragraph 35 of the answer herein. Imperial further avers that it has granted to American a non-exclusive license under the Imperial patent and non-exclusive sub-licenses under the Glaxo patents.

25. Imperial denies the allegations of paragraph 25 of the complaint.

26. Imperial denies the allegations of paragraph 26 of the complaint.

Second Defense

27. The complaint fails to state a claim against Imperial upon which relief can be granted.

Third Defense

28. On December 19, 1962, Imperial entered into the agreement with American referred to in paragraph 24 of the answer (hereinafter referred to as the "American Distributorship Agreement"), under which Imperial agreed to sell griseofulvin in bulk form to American and American agreed to resell griseofulvin in dosage form.

29. Paragraph 1 of the American Distributorship Agreement provides, in relevant part, that American "will place firm orders with us [Imperial] from time to time for griseofulvin in bulk containers and we [Imperial] shall execute such orders to the best of our ability, subject to our not being prevented for any reason of force majeure, and having regard to your commitments in the United States, to the quantities available from time to time, the requirements of other customers and the productive capacity of our plant."

30. Paragraph 7 of the American Distributorship Agreement provides that American "will not, without first obtaining our [Imperial's] consent, resell or re-deliver in bulk supplies of griseofulvin."

31. To the best of Imperial's information and belief, American does not engage in the business of reselling pharmacutical products in bulk, but sells pharmaceutical products only in dosage form.

32. Several months prior to the filing of the complaint herein, paragraph 7 of the American Distributorship Agreement, which required American to obtain Imperial's consent before selling griseofulvin in bulk, was cancelled by Imperial and American.

33. Contrary to the allegations of paragraphs 21 and 22 of the complaint, the license granted by Imperial to American does not unreasonably restrain the trade and commerce in griseofulvin in violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act, and in fact in no wise restricts such trade and commerce.

34. By virtue of the facts alleged in paragraph 28 to 33 of this answer, inclusive, this case is moot and plaintiff is not entitled to an adjudication of the matters charged in the complaint or to any relief against Imperial.

Fourth Defense

35. Imperial re-alleges, as part of its fourth defense, the allegations of paragraphs 28 to 34 of this answer, inclusive. In the light of said allegations, the complaint fails to state a claim against Imperial upon which relief can be granted.

Wherefore, defendant Imperial requests that the Court

deny the relief requested by plaintiff and award judgment in favor of the defendants herein.

SIGMUND TIMBERG
Attorney for defendant
Imperial Chemical Industries Limited

Of Counsel:
C. WILLARD HAYES
JOHN W. MALLEY
PAUL N. KOKULIS
LAWRENCE A. HYMO
of Cushman, Darby and Cushman

APRIL 29, 1968

ANSWER OF DEFENDANT GLAXO GROUP LIMITED [Filed May 2, 1968]

[Caption Omitted]

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED answers the complaint herein as follows:

First Defense

1. In answer to the allegations of Paragraph 1 of the complaint this defendant denies that it is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Great Britain and states that it is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of England, denies that it had total assets of approximately $180,000,000 as of June 30, 1966, and states that the total capital employed in its business at that time was approximately $135,000,000, and denies that prior to December 1961 it was incorporated under the name "Glaxo Laboratories Limited" and states that prior to January 1, 1962, it was incorporated under that name. This defendant admits the remaining allegations of Paragraph 1.

2. This defendant admits the allegations of Paragraph 2 of the complaint.

3. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 3 of the complaint, except that it admits that Imperial has a place of business at Imperial Chemical House, Millbank, London, S.W. 1, England.

4. This defendant admits on information and belief the allegations of Paragraph 4 of the complaint.

5. In answer to the allegations of Paragraph 5, this defendant admits that it does not reside in the United States and that it has not designated in the United States Patent Office any person on whom may be served process or notice of proceedings; denies that it has knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegation that Imperial does not reside in the United States and has not designated in the United States Patent Office any person on whom may be served process or notice of proceedings; and denies each and every other allegation of Paragraph 5.

6. This defendant denies the allegations of Paragraph 6.

7. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 7 of the complaint, except that it admits that Johnson has a place of business at 501 George Street, New Brunswick, New Jersey.

8. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 8 of the complaint, except that it admits that Schering has a place of business at 60 Orange Street, Bloomfield, New Jersey.

9. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 9 of the complaint.

10. This defendant denies the allegations of Paragraph 10 of the complaint, and by way of further answer states that Johnson and Schering have been granted licenses under the Glaxo patents and sublicenses under the Imperial patent by defendant Glaxo and on information and belief that American has been granted a license under the Imperial patent and a sublicense under the Glaxo patents by defendant Imperial.

11. This defendant admits that the plaintiff in the complaint has given to the terms "griseofulvin", "dosage form" and "bulk form" the meanings stated in Paragraph 11 of the complaint but denies that the definition of "griseofulvin" is complete or accurate or that the definition of "bulk form" is the correct definition of that term as used in the pharmaceutical industry, and states that as used in that industry "bulk form" means a substance having the requisite qualities and properties for formulation into dosage form.

12. This defendant admits the allegations of Paragraph 12 of the complaint.

13. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 13 of the complaint, except that it admits that Johnson and Schering buy griseofulvin in bulk form from Glaxo which exports it to Johnson and Schering from Great Britain and that Johnson and Schering each processes and packages or formulates griseofulvin into tablet or capsule form and then sells the tablets or capsules.

14. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or

information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 14 of the complaint.

15. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 15 of the complaint.

16. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 16 of the complaint.

17. This defendant admits that griseofulvin in its broadest and most generic sense has long been known and that the Glaxo and Imperial patents do not claim or purport to claim griseofulvin in its broadest and most generic sense, but denies each and every other allegation of Paragraph 17 of the complaint.

18. In answer to the allegations of the first sentence of Paragraph 18 of the complaint, this defendant states that the description of the Glaxo patents is generally accurate but that the Glaxo patents speak for themselves. This defendant admits the remaining allegations of Paragraph 18.

19. In answer to the allegations of the first sentence of Paragraph 19 of the complaint, this defendant states that the description of the Imperial patent is generally accurate but that the Imperial patent speaks for itself. This defendant denies each and every other allegation of Paragraph 19.

20. In answer to the allegations of the first sentence of Paragraph 20 of the complaint, this defendant states that the description of the Imperial patent is generally accurate but that the Imperial patent speaks for itself. This defendant denies each and every other allegation of Paragraph 20.

21. This defendant denies the allegations of Paragraph 21 of the complaint.

22. This defendant denies the allegations of Paragraph 22 of the complaint.

23. This defendant admits the allegations of Paragraph 23 of the complaint except that it denies that the agreements referred to in the paragraph now contain any restriction on the right of the licensees to sell griseofulvin in bulk form.

24. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 24 of the complaint.

25. This defendant denies that it has any knowledge or

information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth of the allegations of Paragraph 25 of the complaint.

26. This defendant denies the allegations of Paragraph 26 of the complaint.

SECOND DEFENSE

This Court lacks jurisdiction over the person of this defendant for the reason that the method utilized by plaintiff to seek to serve this defendant with process was insufficient and ineffective to subject this defendant to this Court's jurisdiction.

WHEREFORE, this defendant demands that the complaint against it be dismissed.

HUGH B. COX
HENRY P. SAILER
PAUL F. MCARDLE
Attorneys for Defendant
Glaxo Group Limited

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, JOHNSON & JOHNSON, INC., SCHERING CORPORATION, DEFENDANTS.	Civil No. 558-68

AMENDED COMPLAINT FOR DECLARATORY AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF [Motion for leave to file denied by order dated June 4, 1969, 302 F. Supp., 15-16]

The United States of America, plaintiff, brings this civil action against the defendants, pursuant to Section 4 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. § 4), to restrain them from violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. § 1); and it alleges:

I. THE PATENTEE DEFENDANTS

1. The defendant Glaxo Group Limited (hereafter referred to as "Glaxo") is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Great Britain, with its principal place of business at Clarges House, 6-12 Clarges Street, London, W.1., England. Glaxo had net sales of approximately $175 million in 1966, and total assets of approximately $180 million, as of June 30, 1966. Prior to December 1961, Glaxo was incorporated under the name "Glaxo Laboratories Limited."

2. Glaxo is the owner of the following United States patents (hereafter referred to as "the Glaxo patents"): No. 2,843,527 ("Production of griseofulvin in low nitrogen level medium," issued July 15, 1958); No. 2,938,835 ("Production of mutants of the genus Penicillum," issued May 31, 1960); No. 2,986,496 ("Production of antibiotics and antibiotic-containing products," issued May 30, 1961); No. 3,008,876 ("Compositions containing griseofulvin," issued November 14, 1961); and No. 3,330,727 ("Griseo-

fulvin with high specific surface area," issued July 11, 1967).

3. The defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Limited is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Great Britain, with its principal place of business at Imperial Chemical House, Millbank, London, S.W.1, England. Imperial had a net income of approximately $140 million in 1965 and total assets of approximately $4.2 billion, as of December 31, 1966.

4. Imperial is the owner of United States Patent No. 2,900,304 ("Griseofulvin uses and compositions," issued August 18, 1959) (hereafter referred to as "the Imperial patent").

II. Jurisdiction and Venue

5. Glaxo and Imperial do not reside in the United States. Neither defendant has designated in the United States Patent Office any person on whom may be served process or notice of proceedings affecting the Glaxo or Imperial patents or rights thereunder. This is a proceeding affecting such patents and rights thereunder.

6. Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 293 the United States District Court for the District of Columbia has jurisdiction to take any action respecting such patents and rights thereunder, in the same manner as if Glaxo and Imperial were personally within the jurisdiction of such court.

III. The Licensees and Licensee Defendants

7. The defendant Johnson & Johnson, Inc. (hereafter referred to as "Johnson") is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of New Jersey, with its principal place of business at 501 George Street, New Brunswick, New Jersey 08903. In 1966 Johnson had net sales of approximately $500 million and total assets of approximately $325 million, as of December 31, 1966.

8. The defendant Schering Corporation (hereafter referred to as "Schering") is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of New Jersey, with its principal place of business at 60 Orange Street, Bloomfield, New Jersey. In 1966 Schering had net sales of approximately $130 million and total assets of approximately $125 million, as of December 31, 1966.

9. American Home Products Corporation (hereafter referred to as "American"), not named a defendant herein, is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with its principal place of business at 685 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10017. In 1966 American had net sales of approximately $900 million and total assets of approximately $560 million, as of December 31, 1966. American owns and controls Ayerst Laboratories, Inc. (hereafter referred to as "Ayerst"), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York.

10. Johnson, Schering, and American (referred to hereafter at times as "the licensees"), are licensed by the patentee defendants under the Glaxo and Imperial patents, and are the only such licensees.

IV. Definitions

11. As used in this complaint:

(a) "Griseofulvin" is the generic name for, and means, the antibiotic compound with the formula 7-chloro-2',4,6-trimethoxy-6'-methylspiro [benzofuron-2 (3-H), 1'-[2]-cyclohexene]-3, 4'-dione (empirical formula, C_{17} H_{17} Cl O_6);

(b) "Dosage form" means capsules, tablets, and other forms of packaging pharmaceutical products for administration to or use by the ultimate consumer;

(c) "Bulk form" means the form in which pharmaceutical products are manufactured prior to their being packaged into dosage form.

V. Nature of Trade and Commerce

12. Griseofulvin is an antibiotic, antifungal agent administered orally to humans and animals for treatment of external fungus infections such as tinea corporis, tinea cruris, tinea capitis, tinea barbae, tinea urguium and tinea pedis. Griseofulvin is the only effective drug for combating certain fungus infections.

13. Each of the licensees buys griseofulvin in bulk form from one of the patentee defendants (Johnson and Schering from Glaxo, and American from Imperial), which exports it to such licensee, from Great Britain to the United States. Each licensee mixes such bulk-form griseofulvin with inert ingredients, packages or formulates such mixture into

tablet or capsule form, and then sells such griseofulvin, in dosage form only, to purchasers located across state lines from the point at which such packaging or formulation takes place.

14. In 1966 Johnson's sales of such dosage-form griseofulvin products, as tablets sold under the trade names "Grifulvin" and "Grifulvin V," amounted to approximately $1.6 million.

15. In 1966 Schering's sales of such dosage-form griseofulvin products, as tablets sold under the trade names "Fulvicin" and "Fulvicin-U/F," amounted to approximately $3.7 million.

16. In 1966 American's sales of such dosage-form griseofulvin products, as tablets or capsules sold under the trade names "Grisactin" and "Grysio" and under the generic name "griseofulvin," amounted to approximately $1.4 million.

VI. The Patents

17. The product griseofulvin has long been known, and used in the treatment of fungus diseases of plants. The Glaxo and Imperial patents do not claim or purport to claim the product griseofulvin, as such.

18. The Imperial patent claims the method of curing external fungus infections in human beings by internally administering to them "an effective amount" of griseofulvin. The Imperial patent does not teach or disclose, however, what amount constitutes "an effective amount" of griseofulvin for effectuating such cures. In such respect the Imperial patent, contrary to the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 112, fails to disclose to the public the manner to practice the method in return for which the statutory monopoly was granted; and such method claims are invalid.

19. The Imperial patent claims griseofulvin in tablet form and in certain other dosage forms for oral use. In such respect the Imperial patent, contrary to the requirements of 35 U.S.C. §§ 100 and 101, purports to monopolize the old product griseofulvin in the obvious and conventional forms in which it can be taken orally. Such a new use of an old product, however, may be protected under the patent statute only by a method claim; and such product claims in the Imperial patent are invalid.

20. Glaxo patent No. 3,330,727 claims griseofulvin in the

form of particles "having a specific surface area of at least 0.75×10^4 cm.^{2}/g and tablets, capsules, and other pharmaceutical preparations containing such particles; the patent also claims such griseofulvin particles having a specific surface area of at least 0.9×10^4 cm.^{2}/g and at least 1.2×10^4 cm.^{2}/g. Griseofulvin in the form of such particles was known and used by others in this country, and was described and disclosed in printed publications, prior to the alleged invention thereof by the applicant for such patent; and was described and disclosed in printed publications, and was in public use and on sale in this country, more than a year prior to the date of such application. Such patent is invalid by reason of the provisions of 35 U.S.C. §§ 102(a) and 102(b), and for the reasons set forth in paragraph 19 of this complaint.

VII. First Violation Charged

21. Beginning at least as early as 1959, and continuing thereafter up to the date of filing of this complaint, the defendants have combined with one another to pool the Glaxo and Imperial patents and to license them in a manner which unreasonably restrains the aforesaid trade and commerce in griseofulvin, in violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act.

22. Pursuant to such combination, the defendants have entered into and maintained contracts in unreasonable restraints of trade, in the form of licenses, under the Glaxo and Imperial patents, which, as more fully described below, expressly prohibit the licensees from selling patented or unpatented, bulk-form griseofulvin. Unless enjoined by this court the defendants will continue such restraints in effect.

23. On April 1, 1959, Glaxo entered into substantially identical license agreements with Johnson and with Schering, under the Glaxo and Imperial patents. Each agreement grants a license to make, use, and sell griseofulvin. Each agreement expressly provides that the licensee undertakes not to sell griseofulvin in bulk form "to any independent third party without Glaxo's express consent in writing."

24. On December 19, 1962, Imperial entered into an agreement with American, under which Imperial agreed to sell griseofulvin in bulk form to American, and American agreed to resell such griseofulvin only in dosage form.

Imperial further granted a license to American under the Glaxo and Imperial patents to effectuate the foregoing arrangement. American expressly agreed not to resell such griseofulvin in bulk form without first securing the consent of Imperial.

25. Pursuant to such agreements, the patentee defendants sell griseofulvin in bulk form to the licensees and the licensees sell griseofulvin only in dosage form to purchasers thereof.

VIII. Second Violation Charged

26. Beginning at least as early as 1958, and continuing thereafter up to the present date, the defendant Glaxo, in violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act, has combined and conspired with its nonexclusive licensees Johnson and Schering to boycott other persons and exclude them from the manufacture and sale of griseofulvin in the United States, in unreasonable restraint of the aforesaid trade and commerce in griseofulvin. Such combination and conspiracy has comprised a continuing agreement, undertaking, and understanding among Glaxo, Johnson, and Schering that Glaxo would not grant a license under the Glaxo patents to Merck & Co. or to others, to make, use, or sell griseofulvin.

VIII. Effects

27. The effect of the aforesaid contracts has been and is:

(a) to prevent competition between the patentee defendants and the licensees in the sale of griseofulvin in bulk form;

(b) to prevent competition among the licensees in the sale of griseofulvin in bulk form;

(c) to guarantee each licensee freedom from competition from others resulting from the sale of bulk-form griseofulvin by licensees to such others;

(d) to control and restrain the licensees in respect to the manner in which, and the persons through whom, they market griseofulvin;

(e) to prevent access by third persons to sources of griseofulvin in bulk form;

(f) to prevent third persons from packaging bulk-form griseofulvin into dosage form and selling it for use by consumers;

(g) to place restrictions on, or to subject to conditions, the resale of griseofulvin which the licensees purchase from the patentee defendants;

(h) to deprive third persons of the opportunity to secure, and to deprive Glaxo of the opportunity to grant, licenses under the Glaxo patents, without the prior approval of Johnson and Schering;

(i) to exclude third persons from the manufacture and sale of griseofulvin without the prior approval of Johnson and Schering;

(j) to deprive the public, and in particular consumers of drugs, of the benefits of free and open competition in griseofulvin.

Request for Relief

Wherefore, plaintiff requests that the court adjudge:

(1) That the provisions in the licenses from Glaxo to Johnson and Schering, and from Imperial to American, which restrict such licensees from selling griseofulvin in bulk form, are in unreasonable restraint of trade, in violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act.

(2) That each defendant be permanently enjoined against entering into or maintaining any agreement or understanding with any other persons, in any way limiting the sale of griseofulvin or of any other pharmaceutical product in the United States in bulk form.

(3) That the Imperial patent be declared invalid, or alternatively, that Imperial be ordered to dedicate and disclaim the remaining term of such patent; that Glaxo patent No. 3,330,727 be declared invalid, or alternatively that Glaxo be ordered to dedicate and disclaim the remaining term of such patent; and that the defendants be ordered not to enforce such patents against any person in any way.

(4) That the patentee defendants be ordered to grant licenses on reasonable terms, and at reasonable, non-discriminatory royalty rates, to all applicants therefor, on all other United States patents they now own or have the right to license, which relate to the manufacture, use, or sale of griseofulvin; and that they make available to such licensees the know-how relating to griseofulvin manufacture, in the possession or control of defendant.

(5) That each patentee defendant, for a period of eight

years, be required to sell griseofulvin in bulk, on non-discriminatory terms, to each applicant therefor.

(6) That Glaxo, Johnson, and Schering have violated Section 1 of the Sherman Act by combining and conspiring with one another to deny licenses under the Glaxo patents to third parties.

(7) That defendants Glaxo, Johnson, and Schering be enjoined from entering into or maintaining any agreement or understanding with any person, in respect to any United States patent, other than an agreement for a sole and exclusive license under such patent, that any third party or parties will not be licensed under such patent.

(8) That the plaintiff have such other and further relief as the nature of the case may require and the Court may deem just and proper.

(9) That the plaintiff recover the costs of this suit.

RAMSEY CLARK
Attorney General

EDWIN M. ZIMMERMAN
Assistant Attorney General

BADDIA J. RASHID
CHARLES L. WHITTINGHILL
Attorneys, Department of Justice

DAVID G. BRESS
United States Attorney

RICHARD H. STERN
JAMES H. WALLACE, JR.
Attorneys, Department of Justice

AFFIDAVIT OF JAMES H. WALLACE, Dated Oct. 30, 1968

[Caption Omitted]

* * * * *

2. The attached exhibit GX-1 is a true copy of United States Patent No. 2,900,304, referred to in the complaint and in this motion as the "Imperial Patent."

3. The attached exhibits GX-2—GX-4 are true copies of promotional literature and "package inserts" received by the government from defendants' griseofulvin licensees.

4. The attached exhibit GX-5 is a true copy of an article entitled "Studies in the Biochemistry of Micro-Organisms" which appeared at pp. 240-248 of Vol. 33 of *Journal of Biochemistry* (1939).

5. The attached exhibit GX-6 is a true copy of an article entitled "Uptake of Antibiotic Metabolites of Soil Micro-Organisms by Plants" which appeared at pp. 347-349 of Vol. 167 of *Nature* (March 3, 1951).

6. Griseofulvin was disclosed in printed publications at least as early as 1939, as shown by GX-5. Its use as an antifungal agent in plants was disclosed in printed publications at least as early as 1951, as shown by GX-6.

EXHIBIT 1, ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFFT. OF OCT. 30, 1968—U.S. Pat. No. 2,900,304

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

2,900,304
Patented Aug. 18, 1959

2,900,304

GRISEOFULVIN USES AND COMPOSITIONS

Alfred Ronald Martin, Manchester, England, assignor to Imperial Chemical Industries Limited, London, England, a corporation of Great Britain

No Drawing. Application September 3, 1957
Serial No. 681,472

Claims priority, application Great Britain
September 21, 1956

14. Claims. (Cl. 167—65)

This invention relates to fungicidal compositions and more particularly it relates to fungicidal compositions comprising griseofulvin for the treatment of fungus diseases of man and animals.

Griseofulvin is a known antibiotic and it is known to be useful in the treatment of certain fungus diseases of plants. It has not hitherto been used in the treatment of fungus diseases of man and animals.

Furthermore many important fungus diseases of man and animals are skin diseases, for example ringworm and athlete's foot, and these are commonly treated by topical application of medicaments in the form of ointments and the like. Our co-pending U.S. application Serial No. 681,473, of even date herewith, relates to griseofulvin-containing compositions suitable for such topical application. We have also found however that fungus diseases of man and animals may be treated by oral or parenteral administration of suitable compositions comprising griseo-

fulvin. This is particularly surprising in respect of those fungus diseases which are skin diseases.

According to this invention therefore we provide new compositions suitable for the treatment of fungus diseases of man and animals which comprise griseofulvin as active fungicidal ingredient and pharmaceutical excipients known for the production of formulations suitable for oral or parenteral administration.

The griseofulvin is preferably present in the compositions in such proportion by weight that the proportion by weight of griseofulvin in the formulation to be administered lies between 0.1% and 50%.

Compositions suitable for oral administration are the known pharmaceutical forms for such administration, namely for example tablets, pills, syrups, and aqueous or oily suspensions and the excipients used in the production of these formulations are the excipients well known to the pharmacist's art, as are also the means of formulation.

Suitable compositions may be tablets wherein the griseofulvin is mixed with an inert diluent for example calcium carbonate or lactose in the presence of distintegrating agents for example maize starch and lubricating agents for example magnesium stearate. Aqueous suspensions for oral use may contain griseofulvin in aqueous media in the presence of a suitable non-toxic suspending agent for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose and suitable dispersing agents. Suitable dispersing agents may be for example lecithin or condensation products of ethylene oxide with fatty acids for example polyoxyethylene stearate or with fatty alcohols for example heptadeca-ethyleneoxycetanol or with partial esters derived from the fatty acids and hexitols for example polyoxyethylene sorbitol hexa-oleate, or with partial esters derived from the fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example hexitans derived from sorbitol, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan mono-oleate. Oily suspensions for oral use may be formulated in a suitable vegetable oil for example arachis oil which may contain suitable sweetening agents and preservatives.

For the treatment of animals especially, by oral admin-

istration, the griseofulvin may first be incorporated into food premixes and the said premixes then used for incorporation into animal foodstuffs. The said food premixes may comprise griseofulvin in admixture with a diluent or carrier for example talc or lactose and/or other suitable non-toxic and orally-acceptable ingredients.

Compositions suitable for parenteral administration are the known pharmaceutical forms for such administration, for example sterile suspensions in aqueous and oily media. The excipients used in these formulations are the excipients well known to the pharmacist's art, as are also the means of formulation.

The sterile aqueous suspensions for parenteral administration may be formulated in the presence of parenterally-acceptable suspending agents and dispersing agents. Suitable suspending agents may be for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium alginate or polyvinyl pyrrolidone and suitable dispersing agents may be lecithin or the ethylene oxide condensation products described above for use as dispering agents in the preparation of oral aqueous suspensions. Suitable injectable oily preparations may be prepared by dispersing griseofulvin in an oily medium for example a vegetable oil for example arachis oil which is known to be non-toxic and parenterally-acceptable.

The invention is illustrated but not limited by the following examples in which the parts are by weight.

Example 1

500 parts of griseofulvin are mixed with 70 parts of calcium carbonate and 200 parts of a 10% maize starch paste are added. The mixture is dried and is then passed through a 16-mesh screen. 5 parts of magnesium stearate are added and the granules are compressed to give tablets suitable for administration.

Example 2

A mixture of 1.5 parts of polyglyceryl ricinoleate and 0.1 part of sodium carboxymethylcellulose is stirred with 90 parts of distilled water. 10 parts of griseofulvin are then added and the mixture is ball-milled. The stable suspension thus obtained is sterilised and is then suitable for administration by injection.

Example 3

150 parts of griseofulvin in fine powder form are mixed with 500 parts of lactose and 100 parts of maize starch and the mixture is treated with sufficient 10% maize starch paste to give a granular mass. This mixture is passed through a 16-mesh sieve and then dried. 8 parts of magnesium stearate are incorporated in the dried product and the resulting granules are then compressed into tablets suitable for administration.

Example 4

A mixture is formulated from 2 parts of griseofulvin and 98 parts of talc and there is thus obtained a composition suitable for use as a premix for admixture with animal foodstuffs.

Example 5

A mixture is formulated from 5 parts of griseofulvin and 95 parts of lactose and there is thus obtained a composition suitable for use as a premix for admixture with animal foodstuffs.

Example 6

100 parts of griseofulvin in fine powder form is added to a finely ground mixture of 29 parts of icing sugar, 0.6 part of sodium saccharine and 0.05 part of propyl gallate and the mixture is stirred until uniform. The compound powder thus obtained is suspended in 870 parts of arachis oil according to the art, 0.35 part of fruit flavour is added and there is thus obtained an oily dispersion suitable for oral use.

Example 7

A mixture of 10 parts of griseofulvin and 90 parts of arachis oil is ball-milled until substantially all the particles are below 50 microns in diameter. The suspension is then sterilised and is then suitable for administration by injection.

Example 8

142 parts of griseofulvin, 0.5 part of heptadeca-ethyl-

eneoxycetanol and 900 parts of water are ball-milled for one hour. 10 parts of medium viscosity sodium carboxymethylcellulose are then added and ball-milling is continued for a further 4 hours until the bulk or mass of the griseofulvin in suspension is 50-60 microns. There is thus obtained a suspension suitable for dilution for oral use for therapeutic purposes for example as a drench for animals.

Example 9

A solution is prepared by dissolving 1.5 parts of methyl p-hydroxybenzoate, 0.2 part of propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, 2.5 parts of refined soya bean lecithin and 8 parts of polyvinylpyrrolidone in 1000 parts of distilled water. The aqueous vehicle so obtained is sterilised by heating in an autoclave. To the sterile aqueous vehicle so obtained 158 parts of sterile micropulverised griseofulvin are added. The resulting mixture is ball-milled for 15 minutes and there is thus obtained a suspension suitable for parenteral administration for therapeutic purposes.

What I claim is:

1. The process for treating man and animals having an external fungus disease which comprises internally administering to said man and animals an effective amount of griseofulvin.

2. The process for treating man and animals having a fungus skin disease which comprises internally administering to said man and animals and effective amount of griseofulvin.

3. A solid anti-fungal composition in shaped dosage unit form for oral administration which comprises griseofulvin as the active anti-fungal ingredient and a solid, non-toxic, orally-ingestible pharmaceutical carrier, said composition containing at least about 0.1% by weight of griseofulvin.

4. Compositions as claimed in claim 3 wherein the griseofulvin is present in such proportion by weight that the proportion by weight of griseofulvin in the formulation to be administered lies between 0.1% and 50%.

5. A solid anti-fungal composition in shaped dosage unit form for oral administration which comprises griseofulvin as the active anti-fungal ingredient, a solid non-toxic orally-ingestible pharmaceutical carrier, a disintegrating agent

and a lubricating agent, said composition containing at least about 0.1% by weight of griseofulvin.

6. A solid anti-fungal composition in tablet form for oral administration which comprises griseofulvin as the active anti-fungal ingredient; a solid non-toxic orally-ingestible pharmaceutical carrier selected from the group consisting of calcium carbonate and lactose; maize starch as a disintegrating agent and magnesium stearate as a lubricating agent, said composition containing at least about 0.1% by weight of griseofulvin.

7. An anti-fungal composition for internal administration comprising griseofulvin as the active anti-fungal ingredient and a non-toxic, orally-ingestible liquid carrier including both a dispersing agent and a flavoring agent, said composition containing at least about 0.1% by weight of griseofulvin.

8. An anti-fungal composition for internal administration comprising griseofulvin as the active anti-fungal ingredient, suspended in a non-toxic, orally ingestible vegetable oil, said composition containing at least about 0.1% by weight of griseofulvin.

9. The composition of claim 8 wherein said oil is arachis oil, said composition being sterile and pyrogen-free.

10. A composition comprising an animal feed having an effective amount of griseofulvin admixed therein.

11. An anti-fungal composition for use as a premix for admixture with an animal foodstuff, said composition comprising griseofulvin as the active anti-fungal ingredient and a solid, non-toxic, orally-ingestible pharmaceutical carrier selected from the group consisting of talc and lactose, said composition including at least about 0.1% by weight of griseofulvin.

12. A liquid anti-fungal composition for internal administration comprising griseofulvin as the active anti-fungal ingredient, suspended in an aqueous non-toxic, orally-ingestible medium including both a suspending agent selected from the group consisting of sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone and sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and a dispersing agent selected from the group consisting of lecithin and ethylene oxide condensation products with a member of the group consisting of a fatty acid, a fatty alcohol, a partial ester derived from a fatty acid and a hexitol, and a partial ester derived from a fatty acid and a hexitol anhy-

dride; said composition containing at least about 0.1% by weight of griseofulvin.

13. An injectable anti-fungal composition according to claim 12, same being sterile and pyrogen-free.

14. A sterile, pyrogen-free anti-fungal composition for administration by injection comprising griseofulvin, as the active anti-fungal ingredient, suspended in distilled water containing polyglyceryl ricinoleate and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, said composition including at least about 0.1% by weight griseofulvin.

References Cited in the file of this patent

UNITED STATES PATENTS

2,507,193	Buckwalter	May 9, 1950
2,671,748	Crooks	Mar. 9, 1954
2,843,527	Rhodes	July 15, 1958

FOREIGN PATENTS

714,189	Great Britain	Aug. 25, 1954

OTHER REFERENCES

Constant: J. Invest. Dermatol., vol. 7, 1946, p. 337.

Brian: Nature, vol. 167, 1951, pp. 347-349.

Smith: Antibiotics and Chemotherapy, vol. 4, No. 9, Sept. 1954, pp. 962, 970.

Ashton: Chem. and Ind., Sept. 17, 1955, p. 1183.

Campbell: International Symposium on Crop Protection, Ghent, Belgium, May 8, 1956, pp. 519-524.

Campbell: Proc. First International Conf. on Antibiotics in Agr., Oct. 19-21, 1955, pp. 194-195.

EXHIBIT 2 ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFFIDAVIT OF OCTOBER 30, 1968—McNeil (J&J) Package Insert for GRIFULVIN (Griseofulvin Regular Size)—Copr. 1965

* * * * *

GRIFULVIN (griseofulvin regular size) inhibits the growth of those genera of fungi that commonly cause ringworm infections of the hair, skin, and nails, such as:

Trichophyton rubrum
Trichophyton tonsurans
Trichophyton mentagrophytes
Trichophyton interdigitalis
Trichophyton verrucosum
Trichophyton sulphureum
Trichophyton schoenleini
Microsporum audouini
Microsporum canis
Microsporum gypseum
Epidermophyton floccosum

It is *not* effective in:

Bacterial infections
Candidiasis (Moniliasis)
Histoplasmosis
Actinomycosis
Sporotrichosis
Chromoblastomycosis
Coccidioidomycosis
North American Blastomycosis
Cryptococcosis (Torulosis)
Tinea versicolor
Nocardiosis

* * * * *

DURATION OF TREATMENT

Tinea Capitis: four to six weeks.

Following the daily oral administration of GRIVULVIN (griseofulvin regular size) the infected portion of the hair is gradually replaced by normal hair and, in approximately three weeks, physical removal of the infected portions can be performed. In cases due to ectothrix organisms (e.g. M. audouini, M. canis), the infected hair fluoresces bright

green under a Wood's light and is strikingly different from the noninfected portion that grows out after the start of griseofulvin therapy.

Blank has demonstrated that the degree of growth of new hair can readily be determined by placing a hair plucked from the head of a patient under treatment on an agar plate seeded with a sensitive fungus such as Trichophyton rubrum. The new portion of the hair contains active griseofulvin which produces inhibition of the organism. The old portion if the hair contains no antibiotic and therefore produces no inhibition.

Tinea Corporis: two to four weeks.

GRIFULVIN (griseofulvin regular size) is given daily until the skin appears normal and no pathogenic fungi can be cultured from the lesion. The length of therapy is usually two to four weeks, but in those cases where there is also infection of the nails, therapy must be continued until the nails are free of infection.

Tinea Pedis: Four to eight weeks.

The treatment is similar to that for tinea corporis, except that the thickness of the keratin of the soles of the feet necessitates a longer period of therapy before natural processes achieve complete replacement of the diseased tissues. Although the pathogenic fungi will be eliminated by the daily use of GRIFULVIN (griseofulvin regular size), it is important to recognize that local symptomatic therapy may be indicated. The type of local therapy used will depend on the degree of inflammation present and whether there is a monilial involvement. In general, the more inflammation present, the less vigorous should be the local treatment.

Tinea Unguium (Onychomycosis): Depending on rate of nail growth. Fingernails: at least four months; Toenails: at least six months.

The daily oral use of GRIFULVIN (griseofulvin regular size) will effect the deposition of a fungistatic level of the antibiotic in the infected matrix, thus holding the organisms in check pending removal of the keratinized portion of the nail and its replacement by healthy tissue. Since the fingernails grow slowly, the usual period of therapy is at least four months for complete eradication of the infection and complete healing, while in the case of the toenails even a longer period of treatment may be necessary.

* * * * *

Suggested Adult Dosage

A daily dose of 1 Gm. of GRIFULVIN (griseofulvin regular size) given in divided doses, is adequate for most conditions. In the more severe or extensive infections, up to 2 Gm. a day may be used at the beginning of treatment, reducing the dosage to 1 Gm. when the initial clinical response has been obtained.

Suggested Children's Dosage

A dose of GRIFULVIN (griseofulvin regular size) of approximately 10 mg. per pound of body weight per day is effective in most pediatric patients. On this basis, the following dosage schedule for children will be useful:

Children weighing 30 to 50 pounds
250 mg. to 500 mg. daily.
Children weighing more than 50 pounds:
500 mg. to 1.0 Gm. daily.

Clinical experience with griseofulvin in children with ringworm infections indicates that a single daly dose is effective. Clinical relapse will occur if the medication is not continued until the infecting organism is eradicated.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 3 ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFFIDAVIT OF OCTOBER 30, 1968—AMHO Brochure on Griseofulvin

* * * * *

Griseofulvin has become a reliable treatment for superficial fungus (ringworm) infections. But, when you're taking griseofulvin, don't become impatient. Even this drug cannot take full effect until infected skin, hair, or nails have been "pushed out" and replaced with the new.

It's also true that results depend upon the type of fungus being treated. Ringworm of smooth, nonhairy skin, for example, may take two to four weeks. Probably three to five weeks are needed for ringworm of the scalp. Ringworm of the nails is most difficult of all. Three to six months for fingernails. At least eight to twelve months for toenails.

Of course, these are all average figures that vary greatly with different individuals. Sometimes less time is needed. Often, treatment may take much longer.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT 4 ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFFIDAVIT OF OCTOBER 30, 1968—McNeil (J&J) Package Insert for GRIFULVIN V (Griseofulvin microsize)—Copr. 1965

• • • • •

Suggested Adult Dosage

The higher blood levels produced by the microsize form permit reduced dosage in some patients. A divided daily dose of 500 mg. will give a satisfactory response in most patients with *tinea corporis, tinea cruris,* and *tinea capitis.*

For those fungous infections more difficult to eradicate such as *tinea pedis* and *tinea unguium* a divided daily dose of 1.0 Gram is recommended.

Suggested Children's Dosage

Approximately 5 mg. of the microsize form per pound of body weight per day is an effective dose for most children. On this basis the following dosage schedule for children is suggested:

Children weighing 30 to 50 pounds—125 mg. to 250 mg. daily.

Children weighing over 50 pounds—250 mg. to 500 mg. daily.

Clinical experience with griseofulvin in children with ringworm infections indicates that a single daily dose is effective. Clinical relapse will occur if the medication is not continued until the infecting organism is eradicated.

• • • • •

EXHIBIT 15, ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFFT. OF JUNE 13, 1969—U.S. PAT. NO. 3,330,727

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

3,330,727
Patented July 11, 1967

3,330,727
GRISEOFULVIN WITH HIGH SPECIFIC SURFACE AREA

Kenneth Arthur Lees, Northwood England, assignor to Glaxo Laboratories Limited, Greenford, Middlesex, England, a British company

No Drawing. Continuation of application Ser. No. 103,224, Apr. 17, 1961. This application July 15, 1964, Ser. No. 382,923

6 Claims. (Cl. 167—65)

This application is a continuation of copending application Ser. No. 103,224, filed Apr. 17, 1961, now abandoned.

This invention is concerned with improvements in or relating to the antibiotic griseofulvin.

Griseofulvin has recently found considerable use in the treatment of various human and animal diseases. The substance is generally given by internal administration, particularly by mouth but may also be applied topically.

In the majority of preparations the griseofulvin is present in solid form and, for example, for oral administration, the antibiotic may be incorporated in a tablet, capsule or pill or be given in a suspension in some convenient liquid base.

My researches have shown that the uptake of griseofulvin into the blood stream following oral administration of solid griseofulvin is dependent upon the physical nature of the solid. I have thus found that by reducing the particle size of the solid to smaller dimension than the material hitherto used, the peak blood level following oral administration of a given dose is raised. The effect of raising the extent of uptake into the blood of a given dose of griseofulvin also has the important advantage that a detectable concentration is maintained in the blood for a longer period.

Investigation has thus shown that improved uptake of solid griseofulvin may be secured by preparing griseofulvin in particulate form having a specific surface area of at least 0.75×10^4 cm.^{2}/g.

Preferably also the solid griseofulvin should be in crystalline or micro-crystalline form, as distinct from amorphous form.

The invention accordingly comprises solid griseofulvin in particulate form, preferably in crystalline or micro-crystalline form, having a specific surface area of at least 0.75×10^4 cm.^{2}/g.

Whilst good results are obtained with solid griseofulvin having a specific surface area of at least 0.75×10^4 cm.^{2}/g., even better results are obtained by a further particle size reduction below 0.9×10^4 cm.^{2}/g., and better still below 1.2×10^4 cm.^{2}/g.

A still further improvement in absorption has been noted in some cases by reduction in particle size below 1.5 and in some cases 1.7×10^4 cm.^{2}/g.

The improved form of griseofulvin in accordance with the invention may be formulated for oral administration in any convenient form with the aid of suitable pharmaceutical carriers or excipients. Such preparations may be in solid form, for example, tablets, capsules, pills, dragees or other unitary form, or as powders or granules. For the production of such preparations, conventional carriers or excipients may be used as desired.

Orally administrable preparations may also be formulated in liquid form as suspensions or dispersions in a suitable carrier, which may be of an aqueous or oily nature. Such preparations may include other excipients such as suspending agents e.g. colloids, wetting agents, dispersing agents, sweetening agents or flavouring agents as desired.

The production of griseofulvin in small particle size in accordance with the invention may be achieved in various ways. A method of obtaining such material by direct crystallisation which has been found to be particularly convenient is described in Shaw et al. application Ser. No. 103, 343, filed Apr. 17, 1961. Griseofulvin of small particle size can also be obtained directly by the spray-drying of a solution of griseofulvin in a suitable solvent, e.g. chloroform or acetone, although the material so produced may be of an amorphous nature instead of the desired crystalline or

mgicrocrystalline form. The spray dried material may comprise particles of the desired small particle size admixed with larger particles in which case classification of the particles to give a fraction of the desired size is necessary.

Alternatively, griseofulvin of large particle size obtained, for example, by the milling of griseofulvin produced by conventional techniques may be further size-reduced e.g. by passage through a suitable colloid mill or vibratory mill.

To illustrate the advantages of the improved form of griseofulvin according to the invention, a number of experiments were conducted in human volunteers to determine the average uptake of griseofulvin upon oral administration of tablets containing the antibiotic in different particle sizes.

For these experiments groups of six volunteers were asked to swallow either two or four tablets of the griseofulvin sample under test, each tablet containing 2.50 mg. of antibiotic.

The various forms of griseofulvin were thus tested at two dosages i.e. 0.5 g. and 1 g. Blood samples were taken by veni-puncture at 2, 4, 6, 8 and 26 hours and in some groups 50 hours after dosing, and were assayed in duplicate spectrophotofluorometrically. The results are shown in the following table:

TABLE

Specific Surface Area	Dose, g.	Volunteer	Hours After Administration 2	4	6	8	26	50
0.4×10^4 cm.^{2}/g	0.5	1	0.4	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.1	...
		2	*C	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.2	...
		3	0	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.3	...
		4	*C	0.7	0.7	1.0	0.3	...
		5	0	0	0.3	0.3	0.2	...
		6	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	...
Average			0.18	0.50	0.55	0.48	0.23	...
0.8×10^4 cm.^{2}/g	0.5	7	1.0	1.0	0.6	0.5	0.3	...
		8	0.7	1.2	1.2	1.0	0.5	...
		9	0.5	0.6	0.3	0.3	0	...
		10	1.0	0.8	0.6	0.5	0	...
		11	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.2	0	...
		12	0.7	1.2	1.1	0.8	0.6	...
Average			0.70	0.88	0.71	0.56	0.23	...
0.4×10^4 cm.^{2}/g	1	13	0.7	1.1	1.2	1.3	0.6	...
		14	0.7	0.8	0.6	0.5	0.4	...
		15	1.3	1.3	0.7	0.7	0	...
		16	0.7	1.0	0.7	0.8	0.6	...
		17	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3	0	...
		18	1.0	1.3	0.8	0.8	0	...
Average			0.80	1.00	0.70	0.73	0.27	...

TABLE—Continued

Specific Surface Area	Dose, g.	Volunteer	Hours After Administration 2	4	6	8	26	50
0.8×10^4 cm.²/g	1	19	0.8	1.5	0.4	1.0	0.3	0
		20	0.5	0.7	0.9	1.2	0.4	0.5
		21	0.3	1.5	1.9	1.8	0.9	0.5
		22	0.4	1.2	1.4	1.7	0.8	0.6
		23	1.8	2.2	2.3	2.1	0.7	0
		24	*0.8	0.5	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.4
Average			0.77	1.27	1.43	1.43	0.65	0.33
1.7×10^4 cm.²/g	0.5	25	0.6	1.1	1.1	1.0	0.4	...
		26	0.6	1.0	1.0	0.7	0.4	...
		27	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.2	...
		28	0.7	0.9	0.9	0.7	0.2	...
		29	0.3	1.0	0.8	0.8	0.2	...
		30	1.0	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.6	...
Average			0.63	1.00	0.93	0.81	0.33	...
1.1×10^4 cm.²/g	0.5	31	1.1	0.9	0.7	1.0	0.6	...
		32	0.2	0	0	0	0.2	...
		33	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.4	...
		34	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.1	0.4	...
		35	1.1	0.9	0.7	0.6	0.4	...
		36	0.4	0.5	0.7	0.5	0.4	...
Average			0.63	0.65	0.65	0.67	0.40	...
1.7×10^4 cm.²/g	1	37	1.2	1.5	1.1	1.3	0.8	0.4
		38	1.3	2.1	1.8	2.1	1.8	1.3
		39	0.8	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.0	0.3
		40	1.2	1.6	1.3	1.3	0.6	0.3
		41	0.6	1.4	1.7	2.2	1.2	0.4
		42	0.9	1.2	1.0	1.2	0.7	0.2
Average			1.00	1.50	1.33	1.53	1.02	0.48
1.1×10^4 cm.²/g	1	43	0.9	1.1	1.0	0.8	0.6	0.2
		44	1.9	1.5	1.4	1.0	0.3	0
		45	1.2	1.4	1.3	1.2	0.8	Absent
		46	1.3	1.5	1.2	1.0	0.7	0.2
		47	0.9	2.1	2.1	1.9	0.8	0.3
		48	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.9	0.3
Average			1.12	1.33	1.23	1.07	0.68	0.20

*C = Contaminated blood sample tube.

I now give by way of example only a description of a method of obtaining small particle size griseofulvin by the use of a vibratory mill.

A quantity of griseofulvin from a normal production batch with an approximate specific surface area of 0.4×10^4 cm.²/g. is mixed with distilled water to produce a 40 percent slurry. The slurry is transferred to a suitable grinding container, consisting e.g., of a polyethylene jar or porcelain pot charged with grinding media to a level just below the surface of the slurry. The grinding media may consist of porcelain or marble balls, cylinders of $\frac{1}{2}$" to 2" diameter prepared from sintered alumina or stainless steel balls or rods. The container holding the griseofulvin slurry and grinding charge is clamped to a vibratory

grinding mill, with controlled amplitude of frequency of vibration allowed to operate for a period of time dependent on the specific surface area of the starting material and the product required. This period can vary from several hours to several days, and during the grinding period it may be necessary to add further small quantities of distilled water to the slurry to reduce viscosity as the particle size of the griseofulvin decreases. Samples are withdrawn from the slurry at intervals, vacuum dried and specific surface area determinations carried out, until the desired particle size is obtained. The slurry is then removed from the grinding mill diluted with distilled water and discharged into a Buchner funnel or porcelain filter fitted with a suitable filter paper. Vacuum is applied to remove the water. Recycling of the filtrate is employed to obtain maximum yield. Alternatively the slurry can be discharged into a suitable centrifuge. The grinding media and container are repeatedly rinsed with distilled water to obtain maximum yield. The wet cake is then removed from the filter or centrifuge and vacuum dried at room temperature to constant weight. The dried griseofulvin is then broken down by passing through a 40 mesh sieve.

Although a conventional rotary ball-mill may be used for wet milling the slurry, a greater charge and reduced grinding time can be obtained by using a vibratory mill with sintered alumina grinding media.

The following examples of suitable oral preparations of small particle size griseofulvin are given by way of illustration only:

In the formulation of the following preparations crystalline griseofulvin having a specific surface area of 1.56×10^4 $cm.^2/g.$ is used, prepared by the process described in application Ser. No. 103,343 aforesaid.

Example 1

Tablets for oral use:	Mg.
Griseofulvin (fine particle size)	250
Starch	47
Magnesium stearate	3

The fine particle size griseofulvin is blended with most of the starch. The remaining starch is used in the form of a 10 percent starch paste as the granulating medium.

The damp granules are passed through a No. 12 mesh sieve, dried under vacuum at a temperature not exceeding 25° C. and passed through a No. 16 mesh sieve. The magnesium stearate is blended with the dried granules which are then compressed at 300 mg. per tablet.

Example 2

Capsules:	Mg.
Griseofulvin (fine particle size)	250

Fill into hard gelatine capsules, size 00.

Example 3

Aqueous suspension for oral use:	Percent, w./v.
Griseofulvin (fine particle size)	5
Sucrose	50
Sodium cyclamate	0.3
Saccharin sodium	0.2
Methyl parahydroxybenzoate	0.15
Lecithin	1.0
Methyl cellulose	1.5
Peppermint oil B.P.	0.05
Water to produce 100.	

Dissolve the preservative in the available water, heated to 90° C. Add the sugar, and disperse the methyl cellulose in the hot solution by slowly sprinkling it onto the surface of the liquid, stirred by vortex action. When the sugar is dissolved, allow the mixture to stand overnight to cool and pass through an homogeniser. Absorb the peppermint oil into the griseofulvin powder and blend in the sweetening agents and lecithin. Make a thick slurry of the powders with some of the homogenised mixture and refine by passing through a colloid mill. Dilute the refined slurry with the remaining vehicle, make up to volume and mix well.

I claim:

1. A product consisting of crystalline griseofulvin in particulate form, said griseofulvin having a specific surface area of at least 0.75×10^4 cm.^{2}/g.

2. Griseofulvin as claimed in claim 1 having a specific surface area of at least 0.9×10^4 cm.^{2}/g.

3. Griseofulvin as claimed in claim 1 having a specific surface area of at least 1.2×10^4 cm.^{2}/g.

4. A pharmaceutical preparation comprising crystalline griseofulvin in the form of particles having a specific surface area of at least 0.75×10^4 cm.^{2}/g. and a pharmaceutical carrier, such preparation being adapted for oral administration.

5. A pharmaceutical tablet comprising crystalline griseofulvin in the form of particles having a specific surface area of at least 0.75×10^4 cm.^{2}/g. and at least one tabletting excipient.

6. A pharmaceutical capsule containing crystalline griseofulvin in the form of particles having a specific surface area of at least 0.75×10^4 cm.^{2}/g.

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENTS

795,039 5/1958 Great Britain.

OTHER REFERENCES

Aytoun: American Perfumer and Aromatics, vol. 74, pages 26-28.

Lyman et al.: American Pharmacy (Fourth Edition, 1955), pages 87 and 98.

MacMillan: J. Chem. Soc., London (1952), page 3955.

Martin: Husa's Pharmaceutical Dispensing, Fifth Edition (1959), pages 577-80 and 582.

Nelson: J. Amer. Pharm. Assoc., vol. 46 (1957) pages 607-14.

Remington: Practice of Pharmacy (Third Edition) (1895), page 179.

HENRY R. JILES, *Primary Examiner.*

NICHOLAS RIZZO, *Examiner.*

ALEX MAZEL, *Assistant Examiner.*

DEFENDANT ICI'S ANSWERS TO INTERROGATORIES PROPOUNDED BY PLAINTIFF JULY 16, 1968

[ANSWERED BY ICI, SEPT. 16, 1968]

Interrogatory No. 1:

List every disease for which Defendant contends Griseofulvin has therapeutic effects. (In answering this interrogatory Defendant may omit listing such diseases as to which it contends that Griseofulvin does not have a substantial such effect.)

Answer:

We do not know whether the matter inquired about is at issue and therefore have no "contentions" at this time with respect to it. According to labeling approved by the Food & Drug Administration, Griseofulvin has therapeutic effects for—

tinea corporis
tinea pedis
tinea cruris
tinea barbae
tinea capitis
tinea unguium
(onychomycosis)

Interrogatory No. 15:

(a) Describe each step in the manufacturing processes used by Defendant, or which Defendant knows that others use, in order to convert Bulk Form Griseofulvin into Finished Pharmaceutical Form products; and

(b) State each way in which each such step significantly differs from the steps involved in the conversion of other Bulk Form drugs into Finished Pharmaceutical Form.

Answer:

(a) Defendant Imperial Chemical Industries manufactures more than one Finished Pharmaceutical Form of

Griseofulvin, including several types of tablets and a suspension. In the case of tablets the steps used are from among the following:

1. The active substance is mixed with excipients.
2. A mixture of active substance and excipients is moistened and passed through a screen. Ribbons which emerge are beaten into moist granules, which are dried with hot air.
3. Dried granules are passed through a sieve.
4. Dried granules are mixed with additional excipient.
5. Dried granules are compressed into tablets.
6. Tablets are spray coated with a solution of coating composition and the coated tablets are air dried.
7. Tablets are put into containers.

In the case of the suspension, the following steps are included:

1. Excipients are dissolved and suspended in water to form a mixture which is chilled.
2. Active substance is dispersed gradually in the liquid with continuous mixing.
3. The mixture of active substance, water and excipients is passed through a colloid mill.
4. The milled mixture is homogenized with addition of more water and excipients.
5. The mixture is filled into bottles.

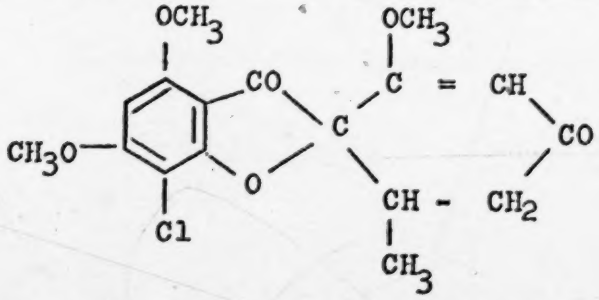
(b) The mixing conditions and times, selection and proportions of excipients and water, drying temperature and times, tablet compression conditions, granulation conditions, granule sizes, and the like are specifically selected to produce products which are appropriately utilized biologically and withstand ordinary handling and storage requirements. These parameters are specific to the active substance and finished pharmaceutical form in each case and specifically differ from parameters selected for other active substances. It would only be possible to itemize differences when a comparison is made with another specific finished pharmaceutical product, but it would be impossible for defendant ICI to make comparison with all such products. Therefore, ICI is unable to provide further answer to this interrogatory.

Interrogatory No. 36:

State the formula for Griseofulvin.

Answer:

The structural formula for Griseofulvin is



Its empirical formula is $C_{17}H_{17}ClO_6$ and its chemical name is 7-chloro-2′, 4, 6-trimethoxy-6′-methylspiro [benzofuran-2(3-H), 1′-[2]-cyclohexene]-3, 4′-dione.

Interrogatory No. 40:

State the amount, by weight and total sales price (received by Imperial), of Bulk Form Regular Size Griseofulvin shipped by Imperial to (i) American, (ii) Johnson, and (iii) Schering, separately, for the years 1965, 1966 and 1967.

Answer:

The weight and total sales price (received by Imperial), of Bulk Form Regular Size Griseofulvin shipped by Imperial to (i) American for the years 1965, 1966 and 1967 were:—

	1965	1966	1967
Weight-Kilos	4,856	3,343	3,852
Sales Price—U.S. $	*375,864	225,892	282,668
—£	134,237		

No sales were made by Imperial to either (ii) Johnson or (iii) Schering.

NOTE-1) Figures relate to invoices/credit notes passed through Imperial's books of account during each year.

2) * U.S. $ amount estimated at sterling equivalent x 2.80.

Interrogatory No. 41:

State the amount, by weight and total sales price (received by Imperial), of Bulk Form Microsize Griseofulvin shipped by Imperial to (i) American, (ii) Johnson, and (iii) Schering, separately, for the years 1965, 1966 and 1967.

Answer:

No Bulk Form Microsize Griseofulvin was shipped by Imperial to (i) American, (ii) Johnson, or (iii) Schering for the years 1965, 1966 and 1967.

Interrogatory No. 42 :

(a) State separately the amount of royalties paid under the Griseofulvin Patent License to Defendant by (i) American, (ii) Johnson, and (iii) Schering separately, for each of the years 1965, 1966 and 1967;

(b) State the royalty rate for each such year for each such Licensee; and

(c) State the dollar amount of each such Licensee's Griseofulvin sales in each such year.

Answer:

(a) The amount of royalties paid under the Griseofulvin Patent License to Imperial by American for each of the years 1965, 1966 and 1967 was:—

	1965	1966	1967
U.S. $	53,258	70,749	58,332

No royalties were paid directly to Imperial by either Johnson or Schering, but royalties were paid to Imperial by Glaxo, part of which originated from Johnson and Schering.

(b) The royalty rate for each such year was 5%

(c) Imperial has no information concerning Johnson's and Schering's sales. The dollar amount of American's Griseofulvin sales in each of such years was—

1965	1,065,165
1966	1,414,979
1967	1,166,644

Interrogatory No. 43:

State the selling price of Bulk Form Griseofulvin as sold by (i) Glaxo and (ii) Imperial, for and during each of the years 1965, 1966, and 1967.

Answer:

Imperial's U.S. selling price for Bulk Form Regular Size Griseofulvin for the years 1965 and 1966 was $78.40 per kilo f.o.b. U. K. In 1967, the selling price for Bulk Form Regular Size Griseofulvin, of somewhat coarser grade than had been supplied in the years preceding, was $77.95 per kilo f.o.b. U. K. In addition, special prices have been quoted to enable American to bid on Government contracts, involving maximum credits ranging from $31.52 per kilo to $32.95 per kilo. Imperial does not know Glaxo's selling prices.

Interrogatory No. 49:

State whether Defendant contends that it has cancelled the Bulk Sale Restriction in any Griseofulvin license since June 1, 1967; if so, state the date of any such cancellation and the parties involved.

Answer:

Imperial does not consider the bulk sale restriction attacked by the Government in this proceeding as part of a Griseofulvin license, but as part of the distributorship agreement between it and American. Said bulk sale restriction in the distributorship agreement was cancelled on or about October 23, 1967, when Mr. R. G. Hoare, Chairman of the Pharmaceuticals Division of Imperial, agreed with Charles M. Johnson, President of Ayerst Laboratories Division of American Home Products Corporation, to cancel the bulk sale restriction. A copy of the letter implementing this agreement is attached hereto.

AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS CORPORATION

October 1, 1967

665 THIRD AVENUE
NEW YORK 17, N.Y.

Imperial Chemical Industries Limited
Pharmaceuticals Division
Alderley House, Alderley Park
Macclesfield, Cheshire

Dear Sirs:

We refer to various letters exchanged between us relating to the distribution by our Company of various ICI products. It has now been agreed that each of the said letters as set forth in the Schedule immediately below shall be amended by deletion of paragraph 7 contained in each relating to the resale of the covered products in bulk.

Unless otherwise elsewhere amended, the said letters shall remain in full force and effect.

If you agree with the terms of this letter, will you please sign and return the attached duplicate.

Schedule

Date	Product
17th September 1959	"Fluothane"
5th November 1959	"Dictycide"
5th November 1959	"Primidone" B. P.
5th November 1959	"Avlosulfon"
5th November 1959	Chlorhexidine and its Salts
17th December 1959	"Kemithal"
17th December 1959	"Paludrine"
17th December 1959	"Trilene"
4th October 1962	Griseofulvin
6th April 1967	"Atromid-S"

Very truly yours,
American Home Products Corporation

[signatures illegible]

This is a copy of the Agreement referred to in paragraph seven in the Affidavit of Reginald George Hoare sworn before me this 16th day of May 1968.

Interrogatory No. 50:

With respect to each alleged cancellation of the Bulk Sale Restriction set forth in response to the foregoing Interrogatory, state:

(i) All considerations passing between Defendant and the Licensee in payment for such cancellation;
(ii) All acts by the Licensee made in reliance of such cancellation;
(iii) Any detriment to the Licensee or benefit to the Licensor resulting from such acts;
(iv) All reasons of Defendant for such cancellation;
(v) The effect of such cancellation; and
(vi) The manner in which the Licensee was informed of such cancellation.

Answer:

(i) No financial consideration passed between Imperial and its distributor American with respect to such cancellation.

(ii) This portion of the interrogatory should be addressed to American, since it refers to "all acts" by American. Imperial, having given American the freedom to make bulk sales independently, is unaware of the extent to which that freedom has been exercised.

(iii) Imperial considered it a benefit to have removed from the distributorship agreement with American a provision the legality of which it had been advised was being questioned.

(iv) The immediate reason of Imperial for cancelling the bulk sale restriction in its distributorship agreement was that Imperial had been asked to do so by American because the Justice Department, in the course of an inquiry directed to American, was questioning the legality of the provision.

(v) The effect of the cancellation of the above bulk sale restriction was to eliminate any restriction on the freedom of American to resell in bulk form Griseofulvin supplied to American by Imperial.

(vi) See answer to Interrogatory 49.

Interrogatory No. 53:

(a) State the date or approximate date on which De-

fendant was first made aware that the Government was investigating (i) the Griseofulvin License between Glaxo and Schering, (ii) the Griseofulvin License between Glaxo and Johnson, and (iii) the Griseofulvin License between Imperial and American; and

(b) State the manner in which such knowledge was communicated to Defendant.

Answer:

Imperial was not aware that the Government had been investigating the Griseofulvin License between Glaxo and Schering, and between Glaxo and Johnson, respectively, until after the Government's complaint was filed on March 4, 1968. Imperial was first made aware that the Government was investigating the Griseofulvin License between it and American through a letter from Mr. Maurice E. Silverstein to Mr. T. W. M. Bland, Division Secretary of Imperial's Pharmaceuticals Division, dated September 7, 1967, and received by Imperial September 11, 1967. No other information concerning the Government's investigation of the Griseofulvin License between Imperial and American reached Imperial prior to the time the Bulk Sale Restriction was cancelled on or about October 23, 1967.

Interrogatory No. 55:

(a) State Defendant's present policy with regard to selecting the persons to whom it will sell Bulk Form Griseofulvin;

(b) State the names of all persons responsible for forming such policy; and

(c) If there is no such policy, state the names of all persons who would be responsible (i) for forming such a policy if one is formed, and (ii) for deciding the course to follow in respect to individual cases.

Answer:

(a) Imperial's present policy is to refer all inquiries it receives from U. S. sources for Bulk Form Griseofulvin to American, its exclusive U. S. distributor for the sale of

Bulk Form Griseofulvin, and not in any way to influence or restrict American's freedom to make such sales.

(b) The person responsible for forming Imperial's policy with regard to the above is Mr. Reginald G. Hoare, the Chairman of Imperial's Pharmaceuticals Division.

(c) Not applicable.

Interrogatory No. 63:

List by number and title all United States Griseofulvin Patents which Defendant (i) owns, (ii) has a right to license, or (iii) is licensed under.

Answer:

(i) U. S. Patent No.	2,900,304	Griseofulvin uses and compositions
(ii) U. S. Patent Nos.	2,843,527	Production of Griseofulvin in low nitrogen level medium
	2,900,304	Griseofulvin uses and compositions
	2,938,835	Production of mutants of the genus penicillium
	2,986,496	Production of antibiotics and antibiotic containing products
	3,008,876	Compositions containing Griseofulvin
	3,038,839	Process for the production of Griseofulvin
	3,069,328	Production of Griseofulvin
	3,069,329	Production of Griseofulvin
	3,095,360	Griseofulvin production
	3,152,150	Production of Griseofulvin
	3,330,727	Griseofulvin with high specific surface area

Imperial's right to license the foregoing patents is, except in unusual circumstances, limited to American.

(iii) Same list as 63(ii), but omitting U. S. Patent No. 2,900,304.

Interrogatory No. 65:

(a) List each person from whom Defendant has a License under Patents, United States or foreign, relating to Griseofulvin;

(b) Identify each such person by name, address, date such License was entered into, and territories licensed;

(c) Identify by number and country the Patents so licensed;

(d) For each such Patent and License state whether the Defendant has an unlimited right to sublicense on unrestricted terms; and

(e) If such right is not unlimited or unrestricted, explain such limits or restrictions.

Answer:

Note: —By stipulation between the parties, this interrogatory has been restricted to United States patents, and accordingly some parts of the interrogatory no longer apply.

(a) Glaxo Laboratories Limited.

(b) The address of Glaxo Laboratories Limited is 891-995 Greenford Road, Greenford, Middlesex, England. The date of the license is April 26, 1960.

(c) The U. S. patents of Glaxo under which Imperial has been licensed have been listed in answer to Interrogatory 63(iii).

(d) & (e) Under the April 26, 1960 Patent License Agreement between Glaxo and Imperial, Imperial has no right, except in unusual circumstances, to manufacture Griseofulvin except in the United Kingdom, or to license others to manufacture Griseofulvin anywhere in the world. Imperial has the right to sublicense its Associates to make, use and sell preparations containing Griseofulvin. American, Imperial's exclusive distributor in the United States, is its sole Associate in the United States, so that Imperial's sublicensing rights are restricted to American.

Interrogatory No. 66:

List each United States Patent owned by Glaxo or Imperial relating to Griseofulvin, practiced by (i) Glaxo, (ii) Imperial, (iii) American, (iv) Johnson, and (v) Schering; specifying the relevant patent number and claim numbers for each such company.

Answer:

Imperial is not engaged in production or sale of Griseofulvin within the United States and therefore does not practice any U. S. patent relating to Griseofulvin. Imperial is not in a position to answer definitively concerning U. S. patents that may be practiced by American, Johnson and Schering, but believes that U. S. Patent No. 2,900,304 (owned by it) and U. S. Patent No. 3,330,727 (owned by Glaxo) are practiced by American, Johnson and Schering.

Interrogatory No. 67:

(a) State the name and address of each person believed by Defendant to have expressed an interest in purchasing, inquired as to availability of, or requested Bulk Form Griseofulvin from Glaxo, Imperial, American, Johnson, and/or Schering; and
(b) State the date on which and manner in which each such expression of interest, inquiry, or request occurred.

Answer:

Name and Address	Date	Manner
Wayside Gardens, Inc. Mentor, Ohio	March, 1960	Inquiry to American
Washington State University Puyallup, Wash.	September, 1960	Personal inquiry to employee of Imperial
International Chemical Corporation New York, N. Y.	January, 1963	Letter to Imperial
U. S. Summit Corporation 120 Wall Street New York, 5, N. Y.	July, 1963	Inquiry to American
McKesson and Robbins U. S. A.	September, 1963	Telephone inquiry to American

Name and Address	Date	Manner
Unimed, Inc. Morristown, N. J.	May, 1964	Inquiry to Imperial Chemical Industries (New York) Limited
Philipp Bauer Co., Inc. 17 East 45th St. New York 17, N. Y.	November, 1964	Telephone inquiry to Imperial Chemical Industries (New York) Limited
American Cyanamid Co. Lederle Laboratories Division Pearl River, N. Y.	May, 1965	Inquiry to Glaxo Group Limited
Nurani Farma Miami, Fla.	May, 1965	Inquiry to Imperial per Glaxo Group Limited
Pitman, Moore & Co. U. S. A.	November, 1965	Inquiry to Glaxo Group Limited
Allergan Pharmaceuticals 1000 South Grand Avenue Santa Ana, Calif.	February, 1968	Letter to Imperial
Mead, Johnson & Co.	Late 1955	Inquiry to Imperial
Chipman Chemical Co.	November, 1958	Inquiry to Imperial

Interrogatory No. 69:

Identify by patent number and claim number, the patent claims, if any, which Defendant contends are "blocking" and which Glaxo and Imperial placed in the Griseofulvin Patent Pool.

Answer:

Either Glaxo or ICI owns the following British patents pertaining to manufacture of Griseofulvin and/or human and animal thereapeutic formulations containing Griseofulvin:

U. K. Patents
No. 784618
No. 788118
No. 795039
No. 791603
No. 810378
No. 810377
No. 899667
No. 899668

U. K. Applications
7197/59
11097/59
11095/59

and the U. S. corresponding patents listed in the Answer to Interrogatory 63(ii). All of the claims of these patents have blocking effects of the kind indicated in the Answer to Interrogatory 70.

Interrogatory No. 70:

State Defendant's contentions as to whether and why it was necessary to pool Griseofulvin Patents in order to make Griseofulvin available to the public.

Answer:

In replying to this question, objection is taken to plaintiff's inaccurate use of the words "Patent Pool" to cover the contractual arrangement between Glaxo and Imperial whereby each receives rights under the other's Griseofulvin patents (see *Definitions*, I.17). Distinguishing the substance of what Plaintiff is inquiring about from the misleading way in which it has been put in this interrogatory:—

Speaking first to the U. K. market and consumer: In the absence of a contractual arrangement between Imperial and Glaxo whereby Imperial received rights under Glaxo's Bulk Form Griseofulvin ("bulk Griseofulvin") U. K. patents, Imperial could not manufacture the bulk Griseofulvin required to produce Finished Pharmaceutical Form Griseofulvin ("dosage form Griseofulvin"), which it had discovered to have important therapeutic effects. Similarly, unless Glaxo obtained rights under Imperial's U. K. patent for dosage form Griseofulvin for oral administration, Glaxo could not convert its bulk Griseofulvin into dosage form Griseofulvin. Thus, without the contractual arrangement between Imperial and Glaxo, Glaxo would have been blocked from entering the U. K. market for dosage form Griseofulvin and Imperial blocked from entering that market on the basis of its own production of Griseofulvin, and the public correspondingly deprived of the benefits of an important medical discovery. With the conclusion of the

agreement between Imperial and Glaxo, the British public was assured of the benefits accruing from two competing sources of dosage from Griseofulvin.

Coming now to the U.S. market and consumer: Imperial's contractual arrangement with Glaxo, enabling it to manufacture bulk Griseofulvin in the United Kingdom, resulted in its having supplies of bulk Griseofulvin which it could export to the United States for manufacture there into dosage form Griseofulvin and distribution by its U. S. distributor, American. Without the contractual arrangement and Imperial as a source of supply for bulk Griseofulvin, American would have been blocked from entering the U. S. market for dosage form Griseofulvin.

Without obtaining rights under Imperial's U. S. patent on dosage form Griseofulvin, no other U. S. concern could enter the U. S. market for that product. Accordingly, for Glaxo to be able to export bulk Griseofulvin to the United States, it had to assure its U. S. purchasers that they would acquire the rights to use Imperial's U. S. dosage form Griseofulvin patent. Hence, the execution of the contractual agreement between Imperial and Glaxo conferring on Glaxo the right to sublicense its purchasers under Imperial's U. S. patents was necessary to enable Schering and Johnson to enter the U. S. market and make available their production of dosage form Griseofulvin to the public.

Thus, the contractual arrangement between Imperial and Glaxo for the licensing their respective U. K. and U. S. patent rights made available to the American public and pharmaceutical industry two sources of supply of bulk Griseofulvin and three sources of supply of dosage form Griseofulvin.

If Glaxo had not entered the dosage form Griseofulvin market, it would have had no incentive to carry on further research in the Griseofulvin area. Glaxo and its licensees would have been precluded from entering the dosage form Griseofulvin market in all countries of the world where Imperial's invention was patented (including the United Kingdom and United States), unless Glaxo had entered into a contractual arrangement with Imperial enabling it and its licensees to obtain licenses under Imperial's patent. Consequently, the public of the United Kingdom, the United States and other countries would have been deprived of further discoveries made and patented by Glaxo, such as

the valuable discovery that was the subject of Glaxo's Ultrafine Particle Griseofulvin patent.

Interrogatory No. 71:

List all Patents which Imperial has contributed to the Griseofulvin Patent Pool other than United States Patent No. 2,900,304 and corresponding foreign patents.

Answer:

In replying to this question, objection is taken to plaintiff's inaccurate use of the words "patent pool" to cover the contractual arrangement between Glaxo and Imperial whereby either or both receive any rights under any of the other's Griseofulvin patents. This interrogatory has been limited by stipulation to relate to U. S. patents only. There is no other U. S. patent of Imperial which is subject to any contractual arrangement whereby Glaxo receives any rights under Imperial's Griseofulvin patents.

Interrogatory No. 74:

State all reasons why Defendant has not sold Bulk Form Griseofulvin to persons in the United States other than American, Johnson, and Schering.

Answer:

Imperial has no selling organization in the United States for the marketing of pharmaceutical products and has, for many years, been bound by contract with American, whereby American acts as the exclusive distributor within the United States of pharmaceutical products developed by Imperial. The fact that American is Imperial's exclusive distributor necessarily means that Imperial cannot sell Bulk Form Griseofulvin to Johnson, Schering or any other U.S. firm.

Interrogatory No. 75:

List all United States Patents known to Defendant which relate to Griseofulvin.

Answer:

U. S. Patent Nos. 2,843,527
2,900,304

2,938,835
2,986,496
3,008,876
3,029,185
3,038,839
3,069,328
3,069,329
3,090,791
3,095,360
3,147,282
3,152,150
3,160,640
3,325,362
3,330,727

Interrogatory No. 82:

State whether Defendant has entered into any agreement or understanding with any other person in regard to whether or not Defendant will grant additional Licenses under United States Griseofulvin Patents.

Answer:

In the agreement dated April 26, 1960, between Imperial and Glaxo Laboratories for an exchange of licenses under Griseofulvin patents, Imperial undertook not to grant any licenses under its United States Griseofulvin patent, additional to that thereby granted to Glaxo, except to its Subsidiaries and Associates. As already indicated under Interrogatory 65, American, Imperial's exclusive distributor in the United States, is Imperial's sole U. S. Associate.

Interrogatory No. 83:

State whether any Licensee under a United States Griseofulvin License has ever requested Defendant not to, or suggested to Defendant that it should not, grant an additional United States Griseofulvin License to a person at such time not so licensed.

Answer:

No.

Interrogatory No. 84:

State whether Defendant has entered into any agreement or understanding with any other person in regard to whether or not Defendant will sell Bulk Form Griseofulvin to or for persons in the United States other than American, Johnson, and Schering.

Answer:

Because of American's status as the sole importer and distributor of Imperial's Griseofulvin in the United States, Imperial is precluded from supplying Bulk Form Griseofulvin to persons in the United States other than American.

DEFENDANT GLAXO GROUP LIMITED'S ANSWERS TO INTERROGATORIES PROPOUNDED BY PLAINTIFF JULY 16, 1968

[Answered by Glaxo, Oct. 25, 1968; Annexed to Wallace Afft. of Oct. 17, 1969]

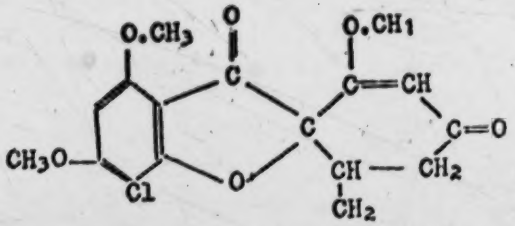
[Caption Omitted]

Interrogatory No. 36:

State the formula for Griseofulvin.

Answer:

An accepted systematic nomenclature based on the trivial name "grisan" is 7-chloro-4,6,2'-trimethoxy-6'-methyl-gris-2'-en-3,4'-dione.



The empirical formula of griseofulvin is $C_{17}H_{17}Cl\ O_6$. The structural formula is

Interrogatory No. 38:

State the amount, by weight and total sales price (received by Glaxo), of Bulk Form Regular Size Griseofulvin shipped by Glaxo to (i) American, (ii) Johnson, and (iii) Schering, separately, for the years 1965, 1966 and 1967.

Answer:

(i)	None			
(ii)	1965	4970	kilograms	$256,151
	1966	1395	"	73,444
	1967	1510	"	90,902
(iii)	1965	3512	kilograms	$211,422
	1966	2260	"	136,052
	1967	3773	"	227,135

NOTE: All years are Glaxo fiscal years beginning on July 1 of year stated. Includes foreign as well as U. S. sales.

Interrogatory No. 39:

State the amount, by weight and total sales price (received by Glaxo), of Bulk Form Microsize Griseofulvin shipped by Glaxo to (i) American, (ii) Johnson, and (iii) Schering, separately, for the years 1965, 1966, and 1967.

Answer:

(i)	None		
(ii)	1965	6550 kilograms	$414,843
	1966	9348 "	521,920
	1967	32477 "	1,628,729
(iii)	1965	10315 kilograms	$620,963
	1966	16994 kilograms	937,976
	1967	16840 kilograms	980,615

NOTE: All years are Glaxo fiscal years beginning on July 1 of year stated. Includes foreign as well as U. S. sales.

Interrogatory No. 42:

(a) State separately the amount of royalties paid under the Griseofulvin Patent License to Defendant by (i) American, (ii) Johnson, and (iii) Schering separately, for each of the years 1965, 1966 and 1967;
(b) State the royalty rate for each such year for each such Licensee; and
(c) State the dollar amount of each such Licensee's Griseofulvin sales in each such year.

Answer:

(a)	(i)	None	
	(ii)	1965	$51,402.31
		1966	58,741.70
		1967	86,041.84
	(iii)	1965	$109,536.94
		1966	114,777.04
		1967	124,630.38
(b)		2½%	

(c)	Johnson & Johnson	1965	$2,132,444.50
		1966	2,439,378.80
		1967	3,528,617.05
	Schering	1965	$4,381,478.00
		1966	4,591,080.00
		1967	4,985,214.00

NOTE: All years are Glaxo fiscal years beginning on July 1 of year stated. Includes foreign as well as domestic sales.

Interrogatory No. 43:

State the selling price of Bulk Form Griseofulvin as sold by (i) Glaxo and (ii) Imperial, for and during each of the years 1965, 1966, and 1967.

NOTE: This interrogatory has been modified by stipulation to refer only to sales made to United States Companies or otherwise known to be destined for sale in the United States.

Answer:

(i) $60.20 per kilo on regular sales; $48.16 per kilo on material used in fulfilling U.S. Government contracts.

(ii) Glaxo is without information sufficient to enable it to respond to this interrogatory.

Interrogatory No. 53:

(a) State the date or approximate date on which Defendant was first made aware that the Government was investigating (i) the Griseofulvin License between Glaxo and Schering, (ii) the Griseofulvin License between Glaxo and Johnson, and (iii) the Griseofulvin License between Imperial and American; and

(b) State the manner in which such knowledge was communicated to Defendant.

Answer:

(a) (i) Orally by Schering personnel in or about January 1968.

(ii) By letter from Johnson dated September 7, 1967.

(iii) On or about March 4, 1968 by a telephone call and from a British newspaper man.

(b)

Interrogatory No. 55:

(a) State Defendant's present policy with regard to selecting the persons to whom it will sell Bulk Form Griseofulvin;

(b) State the names of all persons responsible for forming such policy; and

(c) If there is no such policy, state the names of all persons who would be responsible (i) for forming such a policy if one is formed, and (ii) for deciding the course to follow in respect to individual cases.

Answer:

(a) Glaxo has no policy with regard to selecting the persons to whom it will sell bulk form griseofulvin.

(b) None.

(c) (i) Glaxo has no intention of forming a policy.

(ii) The Board of Directors of Glaxo Group Limited is collectively responsible for deciding the course to follow in individual cases but Mr. A. E. Bide an Executive Member of the Board is the individual functionally responsible for advising the Board on all matters of this nature. He in turn is advised by a large and varying number of members of the Company's staff. The procedure is to consider each request for supplies of bulk form griseofulvin individually and to grant or withhold the License as Glaxo decides in the exercise of its independent judgment to be in the Company's commercial interests at the time.

Interrogatory No. 57:

(a) List all manufacturers of Bulk Form Griseofulvin known to Defendant; and

(b) Give the address of each.

NOTE: This interrogatory has been objected to insofar as it relates to licensees of Glaxo under foreign griseofulvin patents.

Answer:

Glaxo does not know of any manufacturer of bulk griseofulvin in the U.S.A. and does not know the identity of manufacturers elsewhere other than Imperial and Glaxo and its licensees.

Interrogatory No. 63:

List by number and title all United States Griseofulvin Patents which Defendant (i) owns, (ii) has a right to license, or (iii) is licensed under.

Answer:

	U. S. Patent No.	Title
(i)	2,843,527	Production of griseofulvin in low Nitrogen level medium.
	2,938,835	Production of mutants of the genus penicillium.
	3,008,876	Compositions containing griseofulvin.
	2,986,496	Production of antibiotics and antibiotic-containing products.
	3,038,839	Process for the Production of griseofulvin.
	3,152,150	Production of griseofulvin.
	3,095,360	Griseofulvin production.
	3,069,328	Production of Griseofulvin.
	3,069,329	Production of Griseofulvin.
	3,330,727	Griseofulvin with high specific surface area.
(ii)	2,900,304	Griseofulvin uses and compositions.

(iii)	2,900,304	Griseofulvin uses and compositions.
	3,325,362	Isogriseofulvin providing higher griseofulvin blood levels.

Interrogatory No. 64:

(a) List each person licensed by Defendant under Patents, United States or foreign, relating to Griseofulvin;

(b) Identify each such person by name, address, date such License was entered into, and territories licensed;

(c) For each License, identify by number and country the Patents so licensed;

(d) For each such Patent and License state, whether the Licensee has or has not an unlimited right to sublicense on unrestricted terms; and

(e) If such right is not unlimited or unrestricted, describe all limits and/or restrictions.

NOTE: This interrogatory has been modified by stipulation to require only (a) the name and address of each person licensed by Glaxo under United States or foreign griseofulvin patents and (b) a statement as to whether such person can or cannot sell bulk form griseofulvin to or for persons in the United States.

Answer:

(a) Imperial Chemical Industries Limited,
Imperial Chemical House,
Millbank, London, S.W.1. England.

Johnson & Johnson, Inc.
New Brunswick, New Jersey.

Schering Corporation,
Bloomfield, New Jersey.

Lovens Kemiske Fabrik,
Ballerup Byvej,
Ballerup, Denmark.

Nyegaard and Co. A/S.
103 Sandekerven,
Oslo, Norway.

Farbwerke Hoechst A.G.
Frankfurt (M)—Hoechst,
Germany.

Takeda Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd.
27 Doshomachi Nichome Higashiku,
Osaka, Japan.

Laboratories Clin-Comar
20 Rue des Fosses,
St. Jacques,
Paris 5, France.

(b) Imperial, Johnson & Johnson and Schering may sell bulk form griseofulvin in the United States. The others may not.

Interogatory No. 65:

a) List each person from whom Defendant has a License under Patents, United States or foreign, relating to Griseofulvin;
b) Identify each such person by name, address, date such License was entered into, and territories licensed;
c) Identify by number and country the Patents so licensed;
d) For each such Patent and License state whether the Defendant has an unlimited right to sublicense on unrestricted terms; and
e) If such right is not unlimited or unrestricted, explain such limits or restrictions.

NOTE: This interrogatory has been modified to refer only to present or future United States patents.

Answer:

(a) and (b) Imperial Chemical Industries Limited,
Imperial Chemical House,
Millbank, London, S.W.1. England.
License dated April 26th, 1960.
Johnson & Johnson, Inc.
New Brunswick, New Jersey.
License dated April 1, 1959.

(c) U.S.A. Patent 2,900,304 (Imperial)
U.S.A. Patent 3,325,362 (Johnson)
(d) No as to each license.
(e) Right to sublicense subject to consent of Licensor.

Interrogatory No. 66:

List each United States Patent owned by Glaxo or Imperial relating to Griseofulvin, practised by (i) Glaxo, (ii) Imperial, (iii) American, (iv) Johnson, and (v) Schering; specifying the relevant patent number and claim numbers for each such company.

Answer:

Glaxo is without information sufficient to enable it to respond to this interrogatory as to Imperial or American. Certain of the griseofulvin supplied by Glaxo to Johnson and Schering in the United States is the subject of claims Nos. 1, 2 and 3 in U.S. Patent 3,330,727. Glaxo believes that the griseofulvin supplied by it to Johnson and Schering in the United States is formulated into products which are the subject of claims in U.S. Patents 2,900,304 and 3,330,727, but is without knowledge sufficient to specify the particular claims involved.

Interrogatory No. 71:

List all Patents which Imperial has contributed to the Griseofulvin Patent Pool other than United States Patent No. 2,900,304 and corresponding foreign patents.

NOTE: This interrogatory has been modified by stipulation to refer only to United States patents.

Answer:

None.

Interrogatory No. 73:

State all reasons why Defendant has not granted Griseofulvin Patent Licenses to persons in the United States other than American, Johnson, and Schering.

Answer:

Glaxo has not granted any griseofulvin patent license to

American. It has not granted griseofulvin patent licenses to persons in the United States other than Johnson and Schering because Glaxo in the exercise of its independent judgment has not considered it in its best commercial interests to do so. See answer to interrogatory 54 c (ii).

Interrogatory No. 74:

State all reasons why Defendant has not sold Bulk Form Griseofulvin to persons in the United States other than American, Johnson, and Schering.

Answer:

Glaxo has not sold any bulk form griseofulvin to American. It has not sold bulk form griseofulvin to persons in the United States other than Johnson and Schering because Glaxo in the exercise of its independent judgment has not considered it in its best commercial interest to do so. See answer to Interrogatory 55 c (ii).

Interrogatory No. 75:

List all United States Patents known to Defendant which relate to Griseofulvin.

Answer:

The patents listed in response to Interrogatory 63.

Interrogatory No. 83:

State whether any Licensee under a United States Griseofulvin License has ever requested Defendant not to, or suggested to Defendant that it should not, grant an additional United States Griseofulvin License to a person at such time not so licensed.

Answer:

Yes.

Interrogatory No. 84:

State whether Defendant has entered into any agreement or understanding with any other person in regard to whether or not Defendant will sell Bulk Form Griseofulvin

to or for persons in the United States other than American, Johnson, and Schering.

Answer:

No.

Interrogatory No. 85:

State whether any Licensee under a United States Griseofulvin License has ever requested Defendant not to, or suggested to Defendant that it should not sell Bulk Form Griseofulvin to or for a person in the United States other than American, Johnson, and Schering.

Answer:

Glaxo is aware of no request or suggestion made in such terms. It was suggested to it that it should not grant additional griseofulvin licenses in certain fields. Had such licenses been granted they might well have involved the sale of bulk griseofulvin by Glaxo to the Licensee.

AFFIDAVIT OF JAMES H. WALLACE, DATED OCT. 31, 1968

[Caption Omitted]

* * * * * *

2. At least as early as January 14, 1957, E. D. Carry, an official of ICI, proposed to H. W. Palmer, an official of Glaxo, that the two firms should exchange patent rights relating to griseofulvin and enter into other mutual arrangements for the marketing of the product (see GX-1, attached hereto). Also in 1957, representatives of the two firms met and "agreed that we should have patent pool" (GX-2).

3. On April 26, 1960, the defendants ICI and Glaxo formalized their patent pooling agreement (GX-3). Each party undertook to grant patent licenses to the other (GX-3, ¶¶ 2(a), 3(a)). ICI further undertook "not to sell and to use its best endeavors to prevent" its licensees "from selling any griseofulvin in bulk to any Independent Third Party," unless Glaxo gave its "express consent in writing" (GX-3, ¶ 4(e)).

4. Griseofulvin in bulk is the raw material from which griseofulvin pills are made. That is, bulk form griseofulvin is the drug chemical that ICI sells its licensees, in approximately 100-pound drums (50 to 55 kilograms). The bulk product is then mixed with potato starch, corn starch, magnesium stearate, and/or other therapeutically inactive products, and is put into the form of a pill, tablet, or other so-called "dosage form," for sale for ultimate consumption by the patient.

5. On October 4, 1962, ICI sent a proposed letter agreement (GX-4) to American Home Products Corp. ("AMHO"), providing for an exclusive sales agreement on griseofulvin; AMHO agreed to the contract on December 19, 1962. ICI agreed to sell griseofulvin in bulk, and pass title thereon, to AMHO (GX-4, ¶ 1). ICI granted AMHO a license under "any relevant United States patents of ourselves and/or Glaxo . . . to manufacture process, repack and sell *dosage forms* of griseofulvin from griseofulvin supplied to you by us in bulk (GX-4, ¶ 10) (emphasis supplied). The agreement further provided (GX-4):

7) you [AMHO] will not, without first obtaining our [ICI's] consent, resell or re-deliver in bulk supplies of griseofulvin.

See also, to the same effect as the foregoing, ¶¶ 24, 28, 29, and 30 of ICI's Answer to the Complaint.

6. Since such date, ICI has sold substantial amounts of bulk form griseofulvin to AMHO, which it shipped from England to AMHO in the United States. In 1966, such sales were approximately $225,000 (see ICI's answer to plaintiff's July 16, 1968, Interrogatory No. 40).

7. Since such date, AMHO has sold substantial amounts of such griseofulvin, in commerce, only in dosage form; in 1966, such sales by AMHO amounted to approximately $1.4 million (see ICI's answer to plaintiff's July 16, 1968, Interrogatory No. 42(c)).

8. On April 19, 1968, C. M. Johnson, President of Ayerst Laboratories Division of AMHO testified at his deposition (pp. 5-6) as follows:

Q. Does your corporation sell Griseofulvin in any form other than dosage form?
A. The question is do we?
Q. Yes.
A. We have not to date.
Q .Where does your corporation purchase Griseofulvin for processing into dosage form?
A. From the Pharmaceutical Division of ICI, Ltd.
Q. That is Imperial Chemical Industries?
A. Yes Sir.

9. Since such date and up to the date of the filing of this complaint, AMHO and ICI have each declined to sell griseofulvin in bulk to other persons in the United States.

* * * * *

AFFIDAVIT OF JAMES H. WALLACE, DATED JUNE 13, 1969

[Caption Omitted]

• • • • •

2. Background, Formation, and Operation of the Glaxo-ICI Griseofulvin Patent Pool.

a. *Negotiation and Execution of the First Patent Pool Agreement.* At least as early as January 14, 1957, E. D. Carry, an official of defendant Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd. ("ICI"), proposed to H. W. Palmer, an official of Glaxo that the two firms should exchange patent rights relating to griseofulvin and enter into other mutual arrangements for the marketing of the product (see GX-1, attached to Wallace affidavit attached to plaintiff's October 31, 1968, motion for partial summary judgment against ICI on the restraint on alienation issue, hereafter referred to as the "10-31-68 Wallace affidavit"). Later in 1957, representatives of the two firms met and "agreed that we should have a patent pool" (GX-2, attached to 10-31-68 Wallace affidavit). Glaxo and ICI then entered into a letter agreement dated May 1, 1957 (attached hereto as GX-11). It provides, among other things, for the exchange of licenses under Glaxo's and ICI's respective United Kingdom and corresponding foreign patents relating to griseofulvin.

b. *Glaxo's Negotiations with Prospective United States Licensees and Consultation with ICI Relating Thereto.* Beginning at least as early as March 9, 1956, Glaxo began negotiating with Merck & Co., Inc. ("Merck") respecting a griseofulvin license. See March 9, 1956, letter from Antonie T. Knoppers, Vice President and General Manager of the Merck-Sharp & Dohme International division of Merck, to H. W. Palmer of Glaxo (attached hereto as GX-12). Beginning at least as early as January 2, 1958, Glaxo began negotiating with Johnson & Johnson, Inc. ("J&J") and Schering Corporation ("Schering") respecting licenses under Glaxo's griseofulvin patent rights and the

purchase of bulk form griseofulvin for sale in the United States. See January 2, 1958, letter from A. E. Bide, then Secretary of defendant Glaxo, to J&J (attached hereto as GX-13). Upon the urging of J&J and Schering, Glaxo agreed not to grant a license to Merck (See Wallace affidavit attached to Plaintiff's August 26, 1968, Rule 34 Motion for the production of documents by Glaxo). During these negotiations ICI was consulted about Glaxo's proposed licenses with J&J and Schering (March 5, 1959, letter from N. W. Cusa, Division Techno-Commercial Manager, ICI, to D. N. Lindon, Glaxo, attached hereto as GX-14). Subsequently, Glaxo entered into license agreements on substantially the same terms with J&J and Schering, both dated April 1, 1959. These licenses are described more fully in ¶ 3 of this affidavit.

c. *The Second Pool Agreement.* On April 26, 1960, ICI and Glaxo entered into a second agreement relating to the griseofulvin patent pool (GX-3 of the 10-31-68 Wallace affidavit). This agreement provided for each party to grant to the other licenses under its griseofulvin patent rights (GX-3, ¶¶ (2a) (3a)). ICI further agreed "not to sell and use its best endeavors to prevents its" licensees from selling "any griseofulvin in bulk to any Independent Third Party" unless Glaxo gave its "express consent in writing." (GX-3, ¶ 4(e)).

d. *The Pooled Patents.* Several of Glaxo's United States patents relating to griseofulvin purport to cover processes for the manufacture of griseofulvin, not the product griseofulvin, *per se.* One of the United States patents owned by Glaxo, No. 3,330,727 (attached hereto as GX-15; hereafter referred to as the "727 patent") purports to cover fine particles of griseofulvin (described in the patent as particles griseofulvin having a designated specific surface area) in both bulk form and dosage form. The ICI patent, United States Patent No. 2,900,304 (attached as GX-1 to the Wallace affidavit of 10-30-68 attached to plaintiff's 10-30-68 motion for partial summary judgment that the ICI patent is invalid) purports to cover certain dosage forms of griseofulvin irrespective of particle size, but not to griseofulvin in bulk form. See GX-1 attached to the aforementioned Wallace affidavit of 10-30-68.

e. *Refusals to Grant Griseofulvin Patent Licenses and Refusals to Sell Bulk Form Griseofulvin Except to AMHO, J&J, and Schering.* During the operation of this patent pool third parties have requested griseofulvin patent licenses and the right to purchase bulk form griseofulvin from both ICI and Glaxo. See ICI's answer to plaintiff's interrogatories nos. 67 (attached as GX-5-6 to 10-31-68 Wallace affidavit) and 68 (attached hereto as GX-16-17); Glaxo's answers to plaintiff's interrogatory nos. 67 and 68 (attached hereto as GX-18 and 19, respectively) (inquiry from Burroughs Wellcome & Co.); GX-20 attached hereto (letter request from Rachelle Laboratories, Inc. to Glaxo) and GX-21 attached hereto (letter request from Dooner Laboratories to Glaxo). At least until the filing of the complaint in this case, no such licenses were granted other than those to AMHO, J&J and Schering, which contained bulk sales restrictions. Likewise during the operation of the pool and at least until the filing of the complaint in this case, no bulk sales of griseofulvin in commercial quantities were made by defendants for use or sale in the United States other than from Glaxo to J&J and Schering, and ICI to AMHO.

3. *The Glaxo Licenses with J&J and Schering.*

By agreements dated April 1, 1959, Glaxo licensed J&J (attached hereto as GX-22) and Schering (attached hereto as GX-23) on substantially the same terms. These agreements provide, among other things, that:

a. Glaxo licenses the Glaxo patents and the ICI patents to the United States company in the United States and other specified countries. (GX-22, ¶ 2(b); GX-23, ¶ 2(b));

b. J&J and Schering each undertakes

> "[to] distribute griseofulvin and preparations containing the same solely under its own corporate name or those of its Affiliates."

(GX-22, ¶ 2(c)(i); GX-23, ¶ 2(c)(i));

c. J&J and Schering each undertakes to purchase such griseofulvin as it does not manufacture itself or have manufactured as authorized by the license from Glaxo. (GX-22, ¶ 3(a); GX-23, ¶ 3(a));

d. J&J and Schering each

> "undertakes not to sell or to permit its Affiliates to sell any griseofulvin in bulk to any Independent Third Party without Glaxo's express consent in writing."

(GX-22, ¶ 3(c); GX-23, ¶ 3(c)).

4. *Sales of Griseofulvin to and by the U.S. Licensees*

a. *Glaxo's Sales of Bulk Form Griseofulvin to J&J and Schering.* Pursuant to the aforementioned license agreements between Glaxo and J&J and Glaxo and Schering, Glaxo has sold substantial quantities of bulk form griseofulvin to J&J and Schering in both the unpatented regular size and the fine-particle size, which is purportedly covered by Glaxo's 727 patent, as shown below in Table I for the years 1965 to 1967.

* * * * *

c. *J&J's and Schering's Adherence to the Bulk Sale Provision.* J&J and Schering have each refused to sell commercial quantities of griseofulvin in bulk form despite requests by other drug companies to make such purchase. (*See*, for example, the July 10, 1968, letter from Harry W. McNey, President, McNeil Laboratories, Inc. (J&J's subsidiary that markets griseofulvin) to Eugene C. Dooner, Jr., President, Dooner Laboratories, Inc., attached hereto as GX-27, and the July 3, 1968, letter from Donald R. Longman, Vice President, Domestic Operations, Schering Corporation, to Eugene C. Dooner, Jr., President, Dooner Laboratories, Inc., attached hereto as GX-28.)

5. *The Purported Waivers of the Bulk Sales Provisions.* M. R. Camp, Secretary, Glaxo Group Ltd., wrote J&J a letter dated April 29, 1968, purporting to waive the bulk sales restriction of the Glaxo-J&J griseofulvin license quoted in ¶ 3 d of this affidavit. On April 25, 1968, Irving H. Jurow, General Counsel, Schering, testified at his deposition in this case that he had received a letter from Glaxo on that date purporting to waive the bulk sales restriction of the Glaxo-Schering griseofulvin license. These purported waivers occurred after the plaintiff had completed its precomplaint antitrust investigation which Glaxo

was aware of at least as early as September 7, 1967 (Glaxo's answer to plaintiff's interrogatory no. 53 (attached hereto as GX-29)), filed its complaint, and Glaxo's challenge to service of process was overruled by the Chief Judge of this Court on April 22, 1968.

EXHIBIT 11, ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFFT. OF JUNE 13, 1969—GLAXO-ICI AGREEMENT OF JUNE 21, 1957

1st May, 1957

Imperial Chemical Industries Limited,
Henagan House,
Blackley,
Manchester, 9.

Dear Sirs,

re: *Griseofulvin*

We have found in discussions with you that our two companies have common interests in the investigation of the uses of the antibiotic griseofulvin in the treatment of animal diseases and the commercial exploitation of the results of these investigations to the best interests of our two companies and the public. As it would seem useful to do so, this letter sets out to provide a formal record of the relationship between our two companies on this subject.

I.C.I. is the owner of United Kingdom Provisional Patent Applications Nos. 28904/56 and 28905/56, both of which were filed on 21st September, 1956. Glaxo is the owner of United Kingdom Provisional Patent Applications Nos. 18082/55 (filed 22nd June, 1955) 458/56 (filed 5th January, 1956) and 17554/56 (filed 6th June, 1956).

Glaxo and I.C.I. have agreed to exchange royalty-free non-exclusive rights under all United Kingdom patents issuing on the applications referred to in the preceding paragraph and under all patents equivalent or corresponding to them (including continuations-in-part, patents of addition, reissues, extensions and the like) issuing in countries foreign to the United Kingdom to make use and sell for the prevention or treatment of animal diseases only, compositions containing griseofulvin which are embraced by the description and/or claims contained in any of the patents referred to in this letter. Those rights (unless Glaxo and I.C.I. shall at any time otherwise agree) shall be conveyed for the life of the patents previously referred to or for so long as Glaxo is able and willing to supply to I.C.I. its total requirements of griseofulvin or of material containing griseofulvin whichever is the shorter period.

I.C.I. will purchase its total requirements of griseofulvin or of material containing griseofulvin from Glaxo for so long as Glaxo is able and willing to supply these requirements at a reasonable price. The rights will be sublicensable only to subsidiaries and associates of I.C.I. and Glaxo which I.C.I. and Glaxo effectively control at any time by ownership of a majority of the voting rights or by other means.

If, as we hope, you find the foregoing adequately expresses the arrangements we have discussed, we would be grateful if you would confirm this by signing and dating the enclosed duplicate original copy of this letter in the space provided below and returning the copy to us.

Yours faithfully,
For and on behalf of GLAXO LABORATORIES LIMITED

A. E. Bide signed over 6d. stamp

Company Secretary
A. E. BIDE

Accepted by
IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LTD.

(Signed) W. W. Bland

Pharmaceutical Division Secretary

21st June 1957 Date

EXHIBIT 12, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFFT. OF JULY 7, 1970.

JOHNSON & JOHNSON

New Brunswick, N. J.
November 28, 1958

Subject: "Griseofulvin"—Glaxo Ltd.

Memorandum to File [From W. H. Lycan]

The following is a memorandum of a meeting held on Thursday, November 20, 1958, in the offices of Glaxo Laboratories, Ltd., Greenford, Middlesex, England. The meeting arranged with the help by telephone of Mr. J. F. Brooke was attended in behalf of Glaxo by Mr. H. W. Palmer, Managing Director, Mr. A. E. Bide, Secretary, Dr. Hector Walker, Medical Director, and a Mr. Marsh, Assistant to Mr. Bide. Attending in behalf of John & Johnson were Messrs. H. C. McKenzie and W. H. Lycan. At luncheon, also in attendance was Sir Harry Jeffcott, Chairman of Glaxo, and Dr. McCrea, Director of Chemical Research.

The meeting was opened with a discussion of the reasons for urgency of planning for the possible exploitation of "Griseofulvin" in the American market. It was apparent that Glaxo had not fully understood the situation in the United States and had been caught by surprise by the speed with which Johnson & Johnson had been moving. They readily agreed with the need for urgency, however, when they fully understood the position in which the work of American investigators placed the product in the American market.

At the outset and throughout the meeting, Glaxo made it clear that Johnson & Johnson would be one of those selected for licensing "Griseofulvin" in the United States. Mr. Palmer stated clearly that pending preparation and signing of a formal agreement Glaxo would consider itself morally bound to grant such a license.

The patent situation was discussed in some detail. This has been outlined in previous reports by Drs. Bechtol and Halley and was confirmed by Glaxo. There are presently no American patents issued covering the medical use of

"Griseofulvin." Glaxo does have a process patent issued and, in addition they advise there is a considerable background of know-how which they believe will be important. In addition to the Glaxo patent, I.C.I. has applied for medical use patents in England, the U. S., and numerous other countries. They believe these have a reasonable chance of issuance.

Glaxo and I.C.I. have had discussions with respect to the I.C.I. application and have essentially reached agreement although formal papers have not been signed. Mr. Palmer did state that they have achieved a verbal understanding with the Chairman of I.C.I. and no difficulty is foreseen as far as the American market is concerned. Under this agreement Glaxo will have the right to grant licenses in America. I.C.I. retains the right only for their own subsidiary in the U. S., an organization presently not much larger than an office in New York.

The licensing situation in other countries is not yet as fully clarified since Glaxo and I.C.I. compete in many overseas markets. Mr. Palmer, therefore, wished to wait on further discussions with I.C.I. before discussing possible licenses in markets other than the U. S.

Glaxo then set forth their views on licenses in the U. S. They stated that they were obligated through arrangements between Sir Harry Jeffcott and Mr. Francis Brown of Schering to offer a non-exclusive license to Schering. They had not yet done so, nor had they discussed the matter with Schering. They had the idea that they might want a third licensee and they were a little favorably disposed toward Merck.

Although an effort was made to induce Glaxo to consider exclusive licensing, they were not in a position to accede. They did finally agree that limiting the licenses to two was not unreasonable. Although they did not promise to do so, they promised to seriously consider it.

Glaxo does not believe it feasible to make "Griseofulvin" in England and ship to the U.S. over the long pull. They felt this might divert them from their domestic and regular export markets. There was a discussion of possible manufacturers in the United States, chiefly Merck. Both sides recognized Merck would push for a license to sell as well as make. This was left unresolved because Glaxo felt they were obligated to offer Merck the opportunity to make.

They were not obligated to offer the opportunity to sell, and the implication was that this would be withheld.

It was left that Glaxo would talk with Merck and with Schering and that, following this conversation, agreement would be reached with us concerning relationships with other licensees and for the selection of a supplier in the U. S. In the meantime, and augmenting supplies in the U. S., Glaxo will ship from England or possibly from other producing plants in Australia or elsewhere.

• • • • •

Johnson & Johnson needs for experimental and clinical amounts of "Griseofulvin" were discussed. Quantities discussed were based on Dr. Hildick-Smith's memorandum to W. H. Lycan under date of November 17. Glaxo agreed to supply 21 K. in the next six months, or more if needed. They will promptly inventory everything in hand and prepare for additional production. First shipments will be made in the next week or ten days. They did make it clear that the interests of Schering or other selected licensee in the United States would have to be considered.

Glaxo agreed that J&J could be identified with the work on "Griseofulvin" from the outset. They will write Dr. Blank advising him of this and authorizing full communication with J&J. They agreed that requests for clinical supplies and information will be referred to Johnson & Johnson. This, of course, was subject to adding a second licensee, if such a licensee is added before publication starts.

It was finally left that Mr. A. E. Bide will prepare a draft of an agreement for J&J as soon as final details with I.C.I. are completed. Glaxo thought this might require a matter of 10 days or two weeks. In the meantime, we were assured of a license and the full cooperation of Glaxo. They will send as complete reports as are presently available and will keep Johnson & Johnson informed in full on their European work.

W. H. Lycan

EXHIBIT 31, ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFFT. OF AUG. 19, 1969

JOHNSON & JOHNSON

New Brunswick, N. J.
November 30, 1958

Subject: "Griseofulvin"—Glaxo Laboratories, Ltd.—Schering

Memorandum to File [from W. H. Lycan]

Following a meeting of the previous evening, Messrs, McKenzie and Lycan met on Saturday, November 29, with Messrs. Francis Brown of Schering, Robert Waterman of Schering, and A. E. Bide of Glaxo.

Mr. Bide stated the position of Glaxo and indicated that he now favors granting only the two licenses, one to Schering and the other to Johnson & Johnson. He restated his position of the previous evening that Glaxo will have to be impartial as between Schering and Johnson & Johnson. He suggested we might find it thus most convenient to work together since neither of us can gain an advantage under the circumstances.

After considerable discussion, we did tentatively agree on a joint program whereunder we would share in laboratory and clinical work. Arrangements were made for a meeting between Schering and Johnson & Johnson personnel next week to set up the program. In the meantime, Glaxo will ship "Griseofulvin" to Johnson & Johnson with the understanding it is to be shared with Schering.

Both Schering and J&J impressed on Mr. Bide that Glaxo cannot expect full pressure on promotion if further licenses are granted. Mr. Bide agreed, subject to approval by his Board at home.

The question of suppliers was discussed in detail. As reported by Mr. Bide, Mr. Brown objected strenuously to Merck. He pointed out that if Sharp & Dohme is not a licensee then Merck will press Glaxo continuously to permit general bulk sales. The position of Penick was reviewed and Schering advised that their experience with Penick on Prednisolone was excellent. Schering has auxiliary extrac-

tion equipment and can help out, in fact, if Penick needs it. They also agreed with J&J that the secondary supplier can be Glaxo itself for the time being and until substantial sales volume is achieved.

The question of advantage was fully discussed. It is apparent that none can be anticipated. It was, therefore, agreed that Dr. Blank should refer to the drug by its generic name, "Griseofulvin," and then when asked about suppliers, he could say both Johnson & Johnson and Schering will have it under their own respective trade names.

It was agreed that we might very well come out at essentially the same time, if and when the drug is to be marketed. In effect, we will produce our N. D. A. application jointly. This may involve talking to F. D. A. and Welch in advance. Details are to be worked out at a meeting with Schering next week.

Mr. Bide agreed to resolve the question of suppliers, particularly Merck, in the United States, as quickly as practical. Meanwhile, Glaxo will rely on Schering and Johnson & Johnson to work out other details here. This includes arrangements for veterinary use. Schering vigorously opposed bringing in a third licensee even though limited to veterinary use. They point out they have ethical veterinary business and proprietary.

On division of supply in the United States, it was agreed that it would be on a 50-50 basis. If one or the other had extra needs or if one or the other had a surplus, the other would be expected to help out if practical but would not be required to do so.

/s/ W. H. Lycan
W. H. Lycan

[Johnson & Johnson Vice President and Director of Research]

EXHIBIT 1, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFFT. OF JULY 7, 1970.

COPY FOR FILE

[From:]
N. W. Cusa,
Techno-Commercial Department,
[ICI]

[To:]
Mr. E. D. Carey,
Fulshaw Hall,
Wilmslow [ICI].

2nd February, 1959.

GRISEOFULVIN: B.3/7

This is a note to record conversations and arrangements which I have already mentioned to you on the telephone.

Mr. James of Southern Region was approached by a Mr. Heseltine of Squibb's London office with a request that someone from I.C.I. meet Mr. Dahl of Squibb next week to discuss griseofulvin. On your instructions the enquiry was referred to me and I spoke to Mr. James. In the result I have arranged to meet Mr. Dahl on Friday next, 6th February in London for a general discussion, it being understood that I.C.I. is no longer in a position to negotiate regarding griseofulvin in the United States.

• • • • •

Mr. Bide of Glaxo telephoned on Friday afternoon, 30th January to ask whether I.C.I. had any adverse comment to make on their now more clearly defined proposals for agreement with Schering and Johnson and Johnson.

• • • • •

Mr. Bide was told of the Squibb approach and of the impending meeting and said that he had no arrangements yet to meet Mr. Dahl. He said that he had had some earlier approach from Squibb, along with many other U.S. enquirers, and Squibb had been turned down. It thus appears that the result that someone from this Division meet Mr. Dahl to discuss griseofulvin is an attempt by Squibb to make an arrangement with I.C.I. denied to them by Glaxo. Also possibly it may be expected that Mr. Dahl will not seek further conversation with Glaxo on this occasion.

• • • • •

N. W. CUSA

EXHIBIT 2, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFF'T. OF JULY 7, 1970.

COPY FOR FILE

N. W. Cusa,
Techno-Commercial Dept. [ICI]

Mr. E. D. Carey,
Fulshaw Hall,
Wilmslow [ICI].

GRISEOFULVIN: B.3/7

13th February, 1959.

I met Mr. R. Dahl of Squibb in their offices at 17/18, Old Bond Street on Friday, 6th February. The meeting was arranged at Squibb's request because of their alleged interest in griseofulvin.

I explained to Mr. Dahl that I.C.I. was unable to discuss griseofulvin business with Squibb and I explained the reason for this which of course lies in the arrangements which have been made between I.C.I. and Glaxo. Mr. Dahl said that Squibb had already approached Glaxo and had been refused a licence on the ground that Glaxo already had a number of licensees in the U.S. and were not at the present time disposed to add to that number. I gave Mr. Dahl some idea of the patent situation on griseofulvin in such form as will, I hope, have impressed upon him the impossibility of Squibb trading in griseofulvin without a licence from Glaxo under the I.C.I. and Glaxo patents. There is, of course, some danger that Squibb and firms similarly interested may embark on trade in griseofulvin preparations in the absence of granted patents. Mr. Dahl did remark that as recently as six weeks ago a check by Squibb on the patent situation in U.S.A. had revealed no impediment to their operation.

* * * * *

N. W. CUSA.

EXHIBIT 3, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFF'T. OF JULY 7, 1970.

GLAXO LABORATORIES LTD.
1 CARLOS PLACE
LONDON, W. 1.

24th February 1959.

Francis C. Brown Esq.,
Schering Corporation,
Bloomfield,
New Jersey,
U.S.A.

Dear Mr. Brown,

I am happy now to be able to send you two copies of a draft of our proposed agreement with you on griseofulvin. I am sending an identical draft (save for changes in named companies of course) to Dr. W. H. Lycan today. Your comments will be very welcome, and we would naturally be very glad if you and Johnson & Johnson could present agreed views on the document.

As you will see from the draft, subject in four countries to your not marketing until we have first done so, we have extended your marketing rights to Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Formosa, Guatemala, Republic of Honduras, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Philippines and Uruguay.

The only other point I would just like to mention at this stage is that in Schedule C to the contract we plan to list those of your associated companies which may market griseofulvin, and I would be glad if you would let me have appropriate details for incorporating in the Schedule.

Yours sincerely,
D. N. LINDON.

[handwritten notations illegible]

EXHIBIT 4, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFF'T. OF JULY 7, 1970.

GLAXO LABORATORIES LTD.
1 CARLOS PLACE
LONDON, W. 1.

24th February 1959.

Dr. W. H. Lycan,
Messrs. Johnson & Johnson,
New Brunswick,
New Jersey,
U.S.A.

Dear Dr. Lycan,

I am happy now to be able to send you two copies of a draft of our proposed agreement with you on griseofulvin. I am sending an identical draft (save for changes in named companies of course) to Mr. Francis Brown today. Your comments will be very welcome, and we would naturally be very glad if you and Schering could present agreed views on the document.

As you will see from the draft, subject in four countries to your not marketing until we have first done so, we have extended your marketing rights to Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Formosa, Guatemala, Republic of Honduras, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Philippines and Uruguay. I have underlined Mexico in the light of your letter to Mr. Bide of February 13th requesting rights in that country. The only other point I would just like to mention at this stage is that in Schedule C to the contract we plan to list those of your associated companies which may market griseofulvin, and I would be glad if you would let me have appropriate details for incorporating in the Schedule.

Yours sincerely,
D. N. LINDON.

EXHIBIT 14, ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFF'T. OF JUNE 13, 1969

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION

ALDERLY PARK
MACCLESFIELD
CHESHIRE

5th March, 1959.

Mr. D. N. Lindon,
Glaxo Laboratories Limited,
1, Carlos Place,
London, W.1.

Dear Mr. Lindon,

GRISEOFULVIN: B.3/7.

Thank you for your letter of 25th February with enclosed copies of the first draft of the Schering and Johnson & Johnson licence agreements. We have now been through these drafts carefully and so far as I can see the only useful comment we can make is on Clause 4(iii). In that clause it is provided that the licensee will pay a royalty of 5% on net sales of all griseofulvin "the whole or any part of the manufacture or subsequent formulation of which is embraced by the claims of any of the Schedule A Patents or Schedule B patents . . . . . ". I think there is restriction here which should be removed. It can be envisaged that the licensee might manufacture griseofulvin without infringing a Glaxo patent and might formulate it without infringing either a Glaxo or an I.C.I. patent, but, if the resultant formulation were used by the customer to treat human or animal fungal disease, either orally or parenterally, there would be infringement of a claim which I.C.I. hopes to get in U.S.A. I suggest that the passage "the whole or any part of the manufacture or subsequent formulation of which" should be replaced by "the manufacture, formulation, sale or use of which".

I shall be glad to know what you think about this.
With kind regards,

YOURS FAITHFULLY,

FOR IMPERIAL CHEMICAL IDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION,

N. W. Cusa,

Division Techno-Commercial Manager.

EXHIBIT 5, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFF'T. OF JULY 7, 1970.

GLAXO LABORATORIES LTD.
1 CARLOS PLACE
LONDON, W. 1.

Mr. Francis Brown,
Vice President,
Schering Corporation,
2, Broad Street,
Bloomfield, N.J.,
U. S. A.

24th March 1959.

Dear Mr. Brown,

Since our recent meetings with Dr. Lycan and Dr. Papa, we have been able to review the general territorial position. As a consequence of this, in addition to the countries I referred to in my letter to you of 24th February 1959, we are now in a position also to offer you rights in the following additional countries:

Bolivia	Paraguay
El Salvador	Peru
Equador	Venezuela

I hope to be writing to you before very long, dealing with the various points raised by Dr. Lycan and Dr. Papa on the draft contract. I am, of course, sending a letter in similar terms to this to Dr. W. H. Lycan of Johnson & Johnson.

Incidentally, I am reminded that I have not had from you the list of your associated companies for incorporation into Schedule C of the proposed contract. I would be grateful if you would let me have this list at your convenience.

With best wishes,

Yours sincerely,
D. N. LINDON

EXHIBIT 6, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFF'T. OF JULY 7, 1970.

GLAXO LABORATORIES LTD.
1 CARLOS PLACE
LONDON, W. 1.

24th March 1959.

Dr. W. H. Lycan,
Johnson & Johnson,
New Brunswick, N.J.,
U. S. A.

Dear Dr. Lycan,

Since our recent meetings, we have been able to review the general territorial position. As a consequence of this, in addition to the countries I referred to in my letter to you of 24th February 1959, we are now in a position also to offer you rights in the following additional countries:

Bolivia	Paraguay
Equador	Peru
El Salvador	Venezuela

I hope to be writing to you before very long, dealing with the various points you raised on the draft contract. I am, of course, sending a letter in similar terms to this to Mr. Francis Brown of Schering.

Incidentally, I am reminded that I have not had from you the list of your associated companies for incorporation into Schedule C of the proposed contract. I would be grateful if you would let me have this list at your convenience.

With best wishes,

Yours sincerely,
D. N. LINDON

EXHIBIT 7, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFF'T. OF JULY 7, 1970.

GLAXO LABORATORIES LTD.
1 CARLOS PLACE
LONDON, W. 1.

31st March 1959.

Mr. Francis Brown,
Vice President,
Schering Corporation,
2, Broad Street,
Bloomfield, N.J.,
U. S. A.

Dear Mr. Brown,

In my letter to you of 24th March 1959, referring to six additional countries in which we were offering you rights for griseofulvin, I see I failed to comment on the marketing lead time. You will recall that there are certain territories, referred to in the draft contract you already have, in which we would wish to have a short marketing period ourselves, before you and Johnson & Johnson join in the fun. In the case of the six additional countries now offered to you, we would like to regard Equador, Peru and Venezuela in the same category.

As usual, of course, a letter on similar lines to this is being sent to Dr. W. H. Lycan, of Johnson & Johnson.

Yours sincerely,
D. M. LINDON

EXHIBIT 8, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFF'T. OF JULY 7, 1970.

GLAXO LABORATORIES LTD.
1 CARLOS PLACE
LONDON, W. 1.

31st March 1959.

Dr. W. H. Lycan,
Johnson & Johnson,
New Brunswick, N.J.,
U. S. A.

Dear Dr. Lycan,

In my letter to you of 24th March 1959, referring to six additional countries in which we were offering you rights for griseofulvin, I see I failed to comment on the marketing lead time. You will recall that there are certain territories, referred to in the draft contract you already have, in which we would wish to have a short marketing period ourselves, before you and Schering join in the fun. In the case of the six additional countries now offered to you, we would like to regard Equador, Peru and Venezuela in the same category.

As usual, of course, a letter on similar lines to this is being sent to Mr. Francis Brown, of Schering.

Yours sincerely,
D. N. LINDON

EXHIBIT 9, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFF'T. OF JULY 7, 1970.

JOHNSON & JOHNSON

Dear Harry:

During the past few days Mr. Prusak has reviewed the draft of the Glaxo agreement on Griseofulvin with me, with Schering, and with McNeil Laboratories. In general, we believe it reflects faithfully practically everything which we agreed to in our meetings in March. There are a few points on which comment has been made which are recorded below.

1. Definitions, 1(d)—This point was raised by Schering and hardly seems worthy of comment. They expect to clarify it by a letter auxiliary to the agreement. They wish to clarify the fact that in their understanding of the definition of "net sales" that "normal discounts in the trade include cash discounts."

* * * * *

3. *Short Supply*—You will recall that we discussed in Greenford the question of what happens when Griseofulvin is in short supply and orders exceed the availability of the drug. Schering is asking Glaxo to include a provision that, in the event of short supply, they will have equal rights with all of Glaxo's customers. I suspect that this will be handled in Mr. Brown's letter rather than as an added item in the contract.

4. *Improvements, 9(a)*—Schering has raised a rather obscure point with respect to this section. They wish to have an "option" to a license on improvements rather than an automatic license. This would seem to be a legalistic point, but appears to have very little practical significance.

Incidentally, the question of what is an improvement is, as we suspected it would be, rather vaguely written in the agreement. This, you will recall, we discussed at Greenford and we believe that the present language of the agreement reflects as accurately as possible our thoughts at that time. Schering may raise some questions about this, but it seems to me that the agreement, as presently written, is satisfactory.

5. *Trademarks and Get Up, 10*—This is a totally new paragraph which has been inserted and probably arises out of the experience in Canada where they ran into an interference with our Grifulvin trademark . Interpreted literally and in strict legality, the meaning of this section is that, if we select a mark and package design, it is, in effect, subject to approval by Glaxo. I don't see that this is exactly what they intend to do nor that they will be capricious in exercising the right, but this is the right actually granted under this section. Schering appears to be in a little trouble with it since they were slow in registering their Fulvicin trademark in other sections of the World. They may be raising more questions about this section as a result of their delay abroad and they will, no doubt, wish to have exempt from it their Fulvicin mark and other presently existing marks. For our part, we assume that this paragraph does not apply retroactively to the marks that we have already registered.

This would seem to cover all the comments that we have with respect to the agreement and, as far as we are concerned here, you can go ahead and sign in behalf of Johnson & Johnson. I understand that Mr. Lienhard will bring the drafts and this letter with him for completion.

Sincerely yours,
/s/ Bill

W. H. LYCAN/mgd

EXHIBIT 22, ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFF'T. OF JUNE 13, 1969

Agreement Between Johnson and Johnson and Glaxo Laboratories Limited, Dated April 1, 1959

THE AGREEMENT made the 1st day of April One thousand nine hundred and fifty-nine *BETWEEN JOHNSON AND JOHNSON* a Corporation organised and existing under the Laws of the State of New Jersey United States of America and having its principal place of business at New Brunswick New Jersey United States of America (hereinafter referred to as *"J & J"* and *GLAXO LABORATORIES LIMITED* a Company organised and existing under the Laws of England and having its registered office at 891-995 Greenford Road Greenford Middlesex England (hereinafter referred to as *"GLAXO"*) .....

WITNESSETH that *WHEREAS* .....

(A) GLAXO is the owner of the patents and patent applications listed in Schedule A hereto (the said patents and patent applications and any patents granted thereon and any continuations reissues and extensions of any of the same shall hereinafter be referred to as the "Schedule A Patents") all of which relate to the production of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same and is the owner of valuable technical and other confidential information relating thereto not disclosed in the Schedule A Patents (all such information for so long as it shall remain confidential to *GLAXO* and its licencees and sublicencees shall be referred to hereinafter as the "Know-how") .....

(B) IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED (hereinafter referred to as *I.C.I.*) a company organised and existing under the Laws of England and having its registered office at Imperial Chemical House Millbank London England is the owner of the patent applications listed in Schedule B hereto (which patent applications and any patents granted thereon and any continuations reissues and extensions thereof shall hereinafter be referred to as the "Schedule B Patents") relating to griseofulvin preparations and has by arrangement with *GLAXO* authorised and empowered *GLAXO* to grant non-exclusive sublicences thereunder .....

(C) J & J desires to have licences under the Schedule A Patents and sublicences under the Schedule B Patents and to receive and be authorised to use the Know-how to make or have made and use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same and furthermore desires to purchase griseofulvin in bulk from *GLAXO* to use and sell .....

(D) GLAXO is willing to grant such licences and sublicences and to provide and authorise such use of the Know-how and to meet so far as it is able any requests from *J & J* for the supply of griseofulvin in bulk upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth .....

NOW THEREFORE IT IS HEREBY AGREED by and between the parties hereto as follows: .....

DEFINITIONS 1.

Wherever the following expressions are used in this agreement they shall have the meaning specified below unless otherwise expressly provided or repugnant to the context .....

(a) "Affiliates" means such companies associated with *J & J* as are listed in Schedule C hereof or may hereafter be listed therein by mutual written agreement .....

(b) "Associated Companies" means those companies all of whose activities shall be controlled by *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* as the case may be by ownership of the majority of the voting rights or by other means .....

(c) "Independent Third Party" means any person or organisation corporate or un-incorporate other than *J & J* or Affiliates *GLAXO* or its Associated Companies and *I.C.I.* or its Associated Companies .....

(d) "Net Sales" during any calendar quarter means

(i) in the case of griseofulvin sold by *J & J* and/or Affiliates as such or compounded with any material for which no prophylactic therapeutic or nutritional effect is expressly claimed by *J & J* or Affiliates the net proceeds of sales after deducting all normal and customary trade and quantity discounts and allowances granted to customers excise or other sales taxes which *J & J* and/or Affiliates have to pay or absorb on such sales and

(ii) in the case of griseofulvin sold by *J & J* and/or Affiliates compounded with any material for which *J & J* or Affiliates expressly claim a prophylactic therapeutic

or nutritional effect, the value of the total declared amount of the griseofulvin contained therein calculated at the average price per gramme of griseofulvin obtained by dividing Net Sales made in accordance with Clause 1(d)(i) hereof for the quarter in question by the number of grammes of griseofulvin represented by the said Net Sales *PROVIDED ALWAYS* that solely for the purpose of calculating net sales hereunder human medical sales, veterinary medical sales and animal feed sales, shall be treated separately .....

(e) "Force Majeure" means requisition or interference by any Government State or local authority war strikes lock-outs riot or epidemic diseases Act of God or any other circumstances whatsoever whether eiusdem generis to the above causes or not over which *J & J or GLAXO* as the case may be shall have no control

(f) The singular shall include the plural and vice versa

LICENCE GRANT 2.

(a) GLAXO hereby warrants that it is authorised and empowered by I.C.I. to grant non-exclusive sub-licences under the Schedule B Patents

(b) GLAXO hereby undertakes on receipt of a written request from J & J to transmit the Know-how to J & J and GLAXO hereby grants to J & J and Affiliates sub-licences under the Schedule B Patents and licences and rights under the Schedule A Patents and the Know-how to make griseofulvin in the United States of America (subject always to any provisions in respect thereof hereinafter set forth) and to use and sell griseofulvin and to make use and sell preparations containing the same for human and veterinary use (including animal feeding) in Argentina Bolivia Brazil Canada Chile Costa Rica Equador El Salvador Formosa Guatemala Republic of Honduras Japan Mexico Nicaragua Panama Paraguay Peru Phillippines Uruguay United States of America and Venezuela and the territories possessions and dependencies of any of the same at the date hereof provided that (except in circumstances where an Independent Third Party is selling griseofulvin without GLAXO's consent express or implied) J & J and Affiliates shall not sell griseofulvin in Argentina Brazil Canada Equador Mexico Peru Uruguay or Venezuela until ninety days after the date (which GLAXO shall promptly indicate

to J & J in each case) on which GLAXO's subsidiary company or agent in that country shall have made its first commercial sale of griseofulvin. All sublicences licences and rights granted hereunder shall be non-exclusive non-transferable non-divisible and non-sublicensable save that J & J shall be entitled (subject to any provisions in this agreement in respect thereof and subject to GLAXO's express approval in writing which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld)

(i) To have griseofulvin made for it in the United States of America for use and sale by it and Affiliates in accordance with this agreement

(ii) To make or have griseofulvin made for it in any territory the subject of this agreement outside the United States of America for use and sale by it and Affiliates in accordance with this agreement in circumstances where for commercial reasons affecting such a territory such local manufacture of griseofulvin shall be necessary

In the event that GLAXO shall indicate to J & J that the purchase of griseofulvin manufactured by or on behalf of J & J hereunder is desired by GLAXO or I.C.I. or Associated Companies of either of the same for resale J & J undertakes to use its best endeavours to meet such desires

(c) J & J shall under the sublicences licences and rights herein granted

(i) distribute griseofulvin and preparations containing the same solely under its own corporate name or those of its Affiliates

(ii) advise GLAXO within a reasonable time after the execution of this agreement as to the specific trade names marks or designations under which it will render bills covering the sale of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same and keep GLAXO informed of any changes or new trade names marks or designations which it may thereafter make or adapt for griseofulvin and preparations containing the same and in rendering bills therefor invariably use the trade names marks and designations so furnished to *GLAXO*

(iii) give written notice to *GLAXO* at least nine calendar months prior to the date of the first com-

mercial production of griseofulvin by it or on its behalf in any territory the subject of this agreement and acquaint *GLAXO* fully with the intended scale of such production at that date and for at least the twelve calendar months subsequent thereto .....

(iv) give written notice to *GLAXO* at least nine calendar months prior to obtaining for resale by it or Affiliates griseofulvin manufactured by any Independent Third Party authorised directly or indirectly by *GLAXO* so to do

PROVIDED ALWAYS that *J & J* shall not be required to give the notices referred to in paragraphs (iii) and (iv) of this clause 2(c) in the event that *GLAXO* shall not be able fully to meet such reasonable orders for griseofulvin as shall be placed by *J & J* in accordance with the provisions of Clause 3 hereof .....

BULK SUPPLIES 3.

(a) Save for such griseofulvin as *J & J* and Affiliates shall acquire from manufacture by or on behalf of *J & J* or by any Independent Third Party authorised directly or indirectly by *GLAXO* so to do within the territories the subject of this agreement *J & J* shall seek to purchase all the requirements of *J & J* and Affiliates for griseofulvin from *GLAXO* at such reasonable prices as the parties hereto shall agree in respect thereof. At least ninety days prior to the beginning of each calendar quarter *J & J* shall order from *GLAXO* its and Affiliates requirements for each month of such calendar quarter specifying quality delivery dates and quantities desired and *GLAXO* shall indicate within ten days of the receipt of any such order whether and to what extent it shall be able to meet the same. Delivery shall be made by *GLAXO* to such address as *J & J* shall direct but *J & J* shall pay the landing charges and customs duties and shall reimburse *GLAXO* for the cost of insurance on such shipments. If any quantity of griseofulvin supplied by *GLAXO* hereunder is found by *J & J* not to be of the quality specified by *J & J J & J* shall have the right to return it to *GLAXO* at *GLAXO's* expense provided that notice of *J & J's* intention to return it is given by *J & J* to *GLAXO* within thirty days after the date of receipt of such quantity at such address aforesaid and that such

quantity is actually returned to *GLAXO* within thirty days after the giving of such notice. In the event that in lieu of the return of such quantity *J & J* shall elect to reprocess the same *J & J* shall be entitled to reimbursement from *GLAXO* of the reasonable cost of such reprocessing which cost shall not exceed the expense *GLAXO* would have incurred if such quantity had been returned as aforesaid. ....

(b) In order to assist *GLAXO* in its production planning *J & J* agrees to furnish *GLAXO* at least sixty days prior to the beginning of each calendar year of this agreement with a written estimate of its and Affiliates requirements of griseofulvin from *GLAXO* for such calendar year provided always that *J & J* shall incur no liability in the event its and Affiliates actual requirements for any such calendar year shall fail to equal the written estimate therefor nor shall *J & J's* right to order griseofulvin from *GLAXO* hereunder be limited to any such written estimate .....

(c) *J & J* undertakes not to sell or to permit its Affiliates to sell any griseofulvin in bulk to any Independent Third Party without *GLAXO's* express consent in writing .....

ROYALTY 4.

During the life of this agreement *J & J* shall pay to *GLAXO* in the manner provided in Clause 5 hereof .....

(i) a royalty of 2½% (two and a half percentum) on Net Sales of all griseofulvin supplied by or on behalf of *GLAXO*

(ii) a royalty of 2½% (two and a half percentum) on Net Sales of all griseofulvin manufactured by or on behalf of *J & J* or by any Independent Third Party authorised so to do by *GLAXO* in the manufacture of which is used all or any part of the Know-how and/or any confidential information conveyed by *GLAXO* under the provisions of Clause 9 (a) hereof and

(iii) a royalty of 5% (five percentum) on Net Sales of all griseofulvin manufactured by or on behalf of *J & J* or by any Independent Third Party authorised so to do by *GLAXO* the whole or any part of the manufacture formulation use or sale of which is embraced by any of the claims of any of the Schedule A Patents or Schedule B Patents or any patents or patent applications under which J & J shall be given rights under the provisions

of Clause 9 (a) hereof which exist in the territory of such manufacture formulation use or sale. .....

(iv) Upon the request of *J & J GLAXO* and *J & J* will confer with respect to a possible reduction in the royalties reserved hereunder in respect of sales in any country in the event that *J & J* shall demonstrate that the royalties herein reserved are having a detrimental effect on *J & J's* ability competitively to market griseofulvin and preparations containing the same in such country or in the event that by reason of any operations hereunder *J & J* shall find itself liable to pay a royalty to any third party .....

(v) Nothing contained herein shall obligate *J & J* to pay royalty upon transactions between it, Affiliates or any licencees or sublicencees of *GLAXO* or to pay royalty more than once on sales of griseofulvin or preparations containing the same .....

ACCOUNTING 5.

(a) *J & J* shall keep true and particular accounts of all royalties payable under Clause 4 hereof and shall deliver to *GLAXO* written statements thereof on or before the sixtieth day following the end of each calendar quarter (or any part thereof in the first or last calendar quarter) of this agreement indicating the amount of griseofulvin sold in each country and at the same time shall pay to *GLAXO* or to whomsoever *GLAXO* shall otherwise direct in United States currency available in London England the amount due and payable as reported in any given statement. .....

(b) *GLAXO* shall have the right to have a public accountant of its own selection and at its own expense except one to whom *J & J* may have reasonable objection to examine the relevant accounts of *J & J* for a period of not more than two complete accounting years immediately preceding the date of review to determine whether appropriate accounting and payments has been made .....

TERM 6.

This agreement shall unless sooner terminated continue in full force and effect for seventeen years from the date first above written or until the expiration of the last to

expire of the Schedule A Patents and the Schedule B Patents whichever shall be the later .....

KNOW-HOW 7.

(a) *J & J* hereby undertakes to bind all its agents employees and any independent parties under contract to it for any reason whatsoever having access to any of the Know-how or any confidential information conveyed by *GLAXO* under the provisions of Clause 9 (a) hereof to hold the same in confidence and not to disclose the same to any other person or organisation during the life of this agreement or thereafter (excepting always as may be required by law) without the written consent of *GLAXO* and *J & J* hereby agrees that the Know-how and the confidential information aforesaid is and shall at all times remain the property of *GLAXO* and *J & J* undertakes on the effective termination of this agreement in accordance with Clause 11 hereof to cease using the same and if *GLAXO* shall so request to return to *GLAXO* all documents relating thereto and all copies or reproductions thereof providing that the provisions of this Clause shall not apply to any part of the Know-how or confidential information aforesaid as shall have passed into the public domain .....

(b) *J & J* assumes complete responsibility for the success or lack of success of its operations hereunder and *GLAXO* makes no guarantees or representations concerning the Know-how or other information to be supplied hereunder or concerning the effectiveness operability or economy of any process or product which may be disclosed to *J & J* hereunder .....

PATENTS 8.

(a) *J & J* undertakes during the continuance of this agreement (and thereafter in the event of the termination of this agreement in accordance with the provisions of Clause 11(c) hereof) not to attack or to be concerned or to permit its affiliates to be concerned in any attack directly or indirectly on any patents or patent applications at any time the subject of this agreement or any patents or patent applications owned by *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* in countries foreign to the countries the subject of this agreement equivalent or corresponding thereto or the subject matter of which is in

any way concerned with griseofulvin or preparations containing the same

(b) No licence immunity or indemnity is hereby granted to *J & J* or to be implied under or against any patent of any third party and *GLAXO* makes no guarantees or representations concerning the patents of others or concerning the application or lack of application of any such patent to any operation which *J & J* or its Affiliates may conduct hereunder .....

(c) If at any time during the continuance of this agreement either party shall become aware of any infringement or threatened infringement of any of the Schedule A Patents or Schedule B Patents the party having knowledge thereof shall forthwith give notice thereof to the other and the parties shall thereupon consult together as to the action to be taken. If in such event *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* shall not be willing to take legal proceedings against any infringer then subject to the written consent of the owner of the patent involved (*I.C.I.* or *GLAXO* as the case may be) which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld *J & J* may at its own exepense take such proceedings and in such case any damages recovered shall belong to *J & J*. For the purpose of such proceedings *GLAXO* and/or *I.C.I.* shall permit, if such be legally necessary, the use of its name and shall execute such documents and do such acts as may be necessary and *J & J* shall indemnify *GLAXO* and *I.C.I.* against all costs damages and expenses occasioned thereby. *J & J* shall furthermore keep *GLAXO* and/or *I.C.I.* as the case may be informed of the progress of such proceedings .....

IMPROVEMENTS 9.

(a) If during the continuance of this agreement *GLAXO* shall make discover or acquire in relation to the production of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same (for human and veterinary use including animal feeding) any invention whether patented or not or any process relating to or derived from or any improvements upon the Know-how *GLAXO* shall unless prevented by the terms of any such acquisition communicate the same to *J & J* and thereby authorise *J & J* and Affiliates to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same thereunder and/or in accordance therewith during the continuance of and in accordance with this agreement without payment

additional to that provided in Clause 4 hereof provided always that if such rights shall only have been acquired by *GLAXO* subject to payment *GLAXO* shall be entitled to request *J & J* and *J & J* shall if it shall desire to be entitled to such rights pay to *GLAXO* a fair proportion (which proportion shall be agreed between the parties hereto) .....

(b) If during the continuance of this agreement *J & J* shall make discover or acquire in relation to the production of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same (for human and veterinary use including animal feeding) any invention whether patented or not or any process relating to or derived from or any improvement upon the Know-how *J & J* shall unless prevented by the terms of any such acquisition communicate the same to *GLAXO* and thereby authorise *GLAXO* and its Associated Companies and (in so far as the same shall relate to the Schedule B Patents) *I.C.I.* and its Associated Companies (and subject to *J & J's* express consent any body corporate or unincorporate which shall be licensed or sublicensed by *GLAXO* to make use and sell griseofulvin) to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same thereunder and/or in accordance therewith during the continuance of this agreement without payment *PROVIDED ALWAYS* that if such rights shall only have been acquired by *J & J* subject to payment *J & J* shall be entitled to request from *GLAXO* and *I.C.I.* and *GLAXO* and *I.C.I.* shall if either shall desire to be entitled to have such rights pay to *J & J* a fair proportion (which proportion shall be agreed between the parties hereto) .....

(c) At least one year prior to the expiration of this agreement (as provided for in Clause 6 hereof) *GLAXO* and *J & J* shall consider together whether either party wishes to retain the rights obtained under Clauses 9(a) and 9(b) beyond the life of this agreement and if so on what terms they shall be permitted to do so. In respect of any rights obtained by *I.C.I.* under Clause 9(b) of this agreement *J & J* shall likewise consider together with *I.C.I.* .....

TRADEMARK AND GET-UP 10.

J & J undertakes not to use and not to permit any Affiliate to use on any product sold hereunder any trademark name or designation likely to be confused with any trademark name or designation used by *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* or any of

their Associated Companies and further undertakes not to use knowingly or intentionally a get-up for any such product likely to be confused with those of *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* or any of their Associated Companies unless otherwise agreed in writing by the parties hereto .....

TERMINATION 11.

(a) In the event that either party defaults or breaches any of the provisions of this agreement other than by reason of Force Majeure the other party shall have the right to terminate this agreement by giving written notice to the defaulting party provided however that in the case of a default or breach capable of being made good if the said defaulting party shall make good the said default or breach within sixty days after said notice shall have been given then the said notice shall not be effective .....

(b) If *J & J* shall become insolvent or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or proceedings in voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy shall be instituted on behalf of or against *J & J* or a Receiver or Trustee of *J & J's* property shall be appointed this agreement shall without further action or notice forthwith terminate .....

(c) At any time after five years from the date first above written *J & J* shall have the right to terminate this agreement by giving twelve calendar months' written notice thereof to *GLAXO* .....

(d) The expiration or sooner termination of this agreement shall be without prejudice to the obligation of *J & J* to pay *GLAXO* all royalties accrued due and payable under Clause 4 hereof to the obligation of *J & J* to preserve the secret and confidential nature of the Know-how and any information conveyed by *GLAXO* under the provisions of Clause 9(a) hereof for so long as it shall not be in the public domain and to any other right of or remedy available to either party at such expiration or sooner termination .....

(e) Upon the termination of this agreement by *GLAXO* *J & J* shall notify *GLAXO* of the amount of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same in stock and not sold by *J & J* and Affiliates at the effective date of such termination and *J & J* and Affiliates shall be permitted to sell that amount of such griseofulvin and preparations containing the same but no more providing *J & J* shall pay to *GLAXO* the royalties thereon at the rate and in the manner hereinbefore provided .....

WAIVER 12.

The failure on the part of either of the parties hereto to exercise or enforce any right conferred upon it hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any such right nor operate to bar the exercise or enforcement thereof at any time or times thereafter .....

MOST FAVOURED LICENCEE 13.

In the event that *GLAXO* substantially only in consideration for a cash royalty shall hereafter make an agreement with any Independent Third Party covering any of the territories the subject of this agreement on terms and conditions similar to these contained herein but at a royalty rate less than that provided herein then such more favourable royalty rate shall apply to *J & J* in the territories concerned with effect from the date on which it becomes operative for the said Independent Third Party .....

INTERPRETATION 14.

This Agreement is to be construed and take effect as a contract made in England and in accordance with the Laws of England .....

ARBITRATION 15.

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to any of the provisions of this agreement or the breach thereof shall be settled by arbitration. Each party shall appoint one arbitrator and these appointees shall with all reasonable speed appoint a third arbitrator but in default of agreement by such appointees the third arbitrator shall be nominated at the request of either appointee by the President for the time being of the Anglo American Chamber of Commerce. The rules of procedure and any other matters calling for decision by the arbitrators shall be by a majority. If the arbitration proceeding is initiated by *GLAXO* it shall take place in New Brunswick New Jersey U.S.A. and if the said proceeding is initiated by *J & J* it shall take place in London England. The decision of the arbitrators shall be accepted as final and binding upon both parties. .....

NOTICES 16.

Any notice or consent required to be given by either party hereunder shall be given by letter addressed to the party for whom it is intended at the address set forth in the preamble to this agreement or at such other address as such party may designate in writing. Any such notice or consent shall be deemed to have been given when it would have been delivered in the ordinary course of post. .....

TITLES 17.

It is agreed by the parties hereto that the marginal headings herein and the list of contents have been inserted for convenience only and do not constitute any part of this agreement .....

SCHEDULE A hereinbefore referred to
(Continued)

Country	Serial or Application Number	Patent Number
United States of America	573621	2843527
	582927	2938835
	592270	3008876
	631993	2986496

SCHEDULE B hereinbefore referred to

Country	Serial or Application Number	Patent Number
Brazil	97204	
	97205	
Mexico	48890	
	48892	
United States of America	681472	
	681473	

SCHEDULE C hereinbefore referred to

Johnson & Johnson de Argentina, S.A.C. e I.
Darwin 471
Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Johnson & Johnson do Brasil
Av. do Estado 8459
Sao Paulo, Brasil

McNeil Laboratories of Canada Limited,
357 College Street,
Toronto, Canada.

McNeil de Mexico, S.A. de C.V.
Ave. Horacio 603
Mexico, D.F., Mexico.

McNeil Laboratories Inc.,
2900 North 17th Street,
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, U.S.A.

EXHIBIT 23, ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFF'T. OF JUNE 13, 1969—AGREEMENT BETWEEN SCHERING CORPORATION AND GLAXO LABORATORIES LIMITED, DATED APRIL 1, 1959

An AGREEMENT made the 1st day of April, One thousand nine hundred and fifty-nine *BETWEEN SCHERING CORPORATION* a corporation organised and existing under the Laws of the State of New Jersey United States of America and having its principal place of business at 60 Orange Street Bloomfield New Jersey United States of America (hereinafter referred to as "*SCHERING*") and *GLAXO LABORATORIES LIMITED* a Company organised and existing under the Laws of England and having its registered office at 891-995 Greenford Road Greenford Middlesex England (hereinafter referred to as "*GLAXO*")

WITNESSETH THAT WHEREAS

(A) *GLAXO* is the owner of the patents and patent applications listed in Schedule A hereto (the said patents and patent applications and any patents granted thereon and any continuations reissues and extensions of any of the same shall hereinafter be referred to as the "Schedule A Patents") all of which relate to the production of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same and is the owner of valuable technical and other confidential information relating thereto not disclosed in the Schedule A Patents (all such information for so long as it shall remain confidential to *GLAXO* and its licensees and sublicensees shall be referred to hereinafter as the "Know-how") .....

(B) *IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED* (hereinafter referred to as I.C.I.) a company organised and existing under the Laws of England and having its registered office at Imperial Chemical House Millbank London England is the owner of the patent applications listed in Schedule B hereto (which patent applications and any patents granted thereon and any continuations reissues and extensions thereof shall hereinafter be referred to as the "Schedule B Patents") relating to griseofulvin preparations and has by arrangement with *GLAXO* authorised and empowered *GLAXO* to grant non-exclusive sublicences thereunder .....

(C) *SCHERING* desires to have licences under the Schedule A Patents and sublicences under the Schedule B Patents and to receive and be authorised to use the Know-how to make or have made and use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same and furthermore desires to purchase griseofulvin in bulk from *GLAXO* to use and sell .....

(D) *GLAXO* is willing to grant such licences and sublicences and to provide and authorise such use of the Know-how and to meet so far as it is able any requests from *SCHERING* for the supply of griseofulvin in bulk upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth .....

NOW THEREFORE IT IS HEREBY AGREED by and between the parties thereto as follows: .....

DEFINITIONS 1.

Wherever the following expressions are used in this agreement they shall have the meaning specified below unless otherwise expressly provided or repugnant to the context .....

(a) "Affiliates" means such companies associated with *SCHERING* as are listed in Schedule C hereof or may hereafter be listed therein by mutual written agreement ...

(b) "Associated Companies" means those companies all of whose activities shall be controlled by *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* as the case may be by ownership of the majority of the voting rights or by other means .....

(c) "Independent Third Party" means any person or organisation corporate or unincorporate other than *SCHERING* or Affiliates *GLAXO* or its Associated Companies and I.C.I. or its Associated Companies .....

(d) "Net Sales" during any calendar quarter means

(i) in the case of griseofulvin sold by *SCHERING* and/or Affiliates as such or compounded with any material for which no prophylactic therapeutic or nutritional effect is expressly claimed by *SCHERING* or Affiliates the net proceeds of sales after deducting all normal and customary trade and quantity discounts and allowances granted to customers excise or other sales taxes which *SCHERING* and/or Affiliates have to pay or absorb on such sales and .....

(ii) in the case of griseofulvin sold by *SCHERING*

and/or Affiliates compounded with any material for which *SCHERING* or Affiliates expressly claim a prophylactic therapeutic or nutritional effect, the value of the total declared amount of the griseofulvin contained therein calculated at the average price per gramme of griscofulvin obtained by dividing Net Sales made in accordance with Clause 1(d)(i) hereof for the quarter in question by the number of grammes of griseofulvin represented by the said Net Sales. .....
PROVIDED ALWAYS that solely for the purpose of calculating net sales hereunder human medical sales, veterinary medical sales and animal feed sales, shall be treated separately .....

(c) "Force Majeure" means requisition or interference by any Government State or local authority war strikes lock-outs riot or epidemic diseases Act of God or any other circumstances whatsoever whether eiusdem generis to the above causes or not over which *SCHERING* or *GLAXO* as the case may be shall have no control .....

(f) The singular shall include the plural and vice versa

LICENCE GRANT 2.

(a) *GLAXO* hereby warrants that it is authorised and enpowered by I.C.I. to grant non-exclusive sub-licences under the Schedule B Patents .....

(b) *GLAXO* hereby undertakes on receipt of a written request from *SCHERING* to transmit the Know-how to *SCHERING* and *GLAXO* hereby grants to *SCHERING* and Affiliates sub-licences under the Schedule B Patents and licences and rights under the Schedule A Patents and the Know-how to make griseofulvin in the United States of America (subject always to any provisions in respect thereof hereinafter set forth) and to use and sell griseofulvin and to make use and sell preparations containing the same for human and veterinary use (including animal feeding) in Argentina Bolivia Brazil Canada Chile Costa Rica Equador El Salvador Formosa Guatemala Republic of Honduras Japan Mexico Nicaragua Panama Paraguay Peru Phillippines Uruguay United States of America and Venezuela and the territories possessions and dependencies of any of the same at the date hereof provided that (except in circumstances where an Independent Third Party is selling griseofulvin without *GLAXO's* consent express or im-

plied) *SCHERING* and Affiliates shall not sell griseofulvin in Argentina Brazil Canada Equador Mexico Peru Uruguay or Venezuela until ninety days after the date (which *GLAXO* shall promptly indicate to *SCHERING* in each case) on which *GLAXO's* subsidiary company or agent in that country shall have made its first commercial sale of griseofulvin. All sublicences licences and rights granted hereunder shall be non-exclusive non-transferable non-divisible and non-sublicensable save that *SCHERING* shall be entitled (subject to any provisions in this agreement in respect thereof and subject to *GLAXO's* express approval in writing which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld)

(i) to have griseofulvin made for it in the United States of America for use and sale by it and Affiliates in accordance with this Agreement .....

(ii) to make or have griseofulvin made for it in any territory the subject of this agreement outside the United States of America for use and sale by it and Affiliates in accordance with this agreement in circumstances where for commercial reasons affecting such a territory such local manufacture of griseofulvin shall be necessary .....

In the event that *GLAXO* shall indicate to *SCHERING* that the purchase of griseofulvin manufactured by or on behalf of *SCHERING* hereunder is desired by *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* or Associated Companies of either of the same for resale *SCHERING* undertakes to use its best endeavours to meet such desires .....

(c) *SCHERING* shall under the sublicences licences and rights herein granted .....

(i) distribute griseofulvin and preparations containing the same solely under its own corporate name or those of its Affiliates .....

(ii) advise *GLAXO* within a reasonable time after the execution of this agreement as to the specific trade names marks or designations under which it will render bills covering the sale of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same and keep *GLAXO* informed of any changes or new trade names marks or designations which it may thereafter make or adapt for griseofulvin

and preparations containing the same and in rendering bills therefor invariably use the trade names marks and designations so furnished to *GLAXO*

(iii) give written notice to *GLAXO* at least nine calendar months prior to the date of the first commercial production of griseofulvin by it or on its behalf in any territory the subject of this agreement and acquaint *GLAXO* fully with the intended scale of such production at that date and for at least the twelve calendar months subsequent thereto .....

(iv) give written notice to *GLAXO* at least nine calendar months prior to obtaining for resale by it or Affiliates griseofulvin manufactured by any Independent Third Party authorized directly or indirectly by *GLAXO* so to do .....

PROVIDED ALWAYS that *SCHERING* shall not be required to give the notices referred to in paragraphs (iii) and (iv) of this Clause 2(c) in the event that *GLAXO* shall not be able fully to meet such reasonable orders for griseofulvin as shall be placed by *SCHERING* in accordance with the provisions of Cluase 3 hereof .....

BULK SUPPLIES 3.

(a) Save for such griseofulvin of *SCHERING* and Affiliates shall acquire from manufacture by or on behalf of *SCHERING* or by any Independent Third Party authorised directly or indirectly by *GLAXO* so to do within the territories the subject of this agreement *SCHERING* shall seek to purchase all the requirements of *SCHERING* and Affiliates for griseofulvin from *GLAXO* at such reasonable prices as the parties hereto shall agree in respect thereof. At least ninety days prior to the beginning of each calendar quarter *SCHERING* shall order from *GLAXO* its and Affiliates requirements for each month of such calendar quarter specifying quality delivery dates and quantities desired and *GLAXO* shall indicate within ten days of the receipt of any such order whether and to what extent it shall be able to meet the same. Delivery shall be made by *GLAXO* to such address as *SCHERING* shall direct but *SCHERING* shall pay the landing charges and customs duties and shall reimburse *GLAXO* for the cost of insurance on such shipments. If any quantity for griseofulvin supplied by *GLAXO* here-

under is found by *SCHERING* not to be of the quality specified by *SCHERING SCHERING* shall have the right to return it to *GLAXO* at *GLAXO's* expense provided that notice of *SCHERING's* intention to return it is given by *SCHERING* to *GLAXO* within thirty days after the date of receipt of such quality at such address aforesaid and that such quantity is actually returned to *GLAXO* within thirty days after the giving of such notice. In the event that in lieu of the return of such quantity *SCHERING* shall elect to reprocess the same *SCHERING* shall be entitled to reimbursement from *GLAXO* of the reasonable cost of such reprocessing which cost shall not exceed the expense *GLAXO* would have incurred if such quantity had been returned as aforesaid

(b) In order to assist *GLAXO* in its production planning *SCHERING* agrees to furnish *GLAXO* at least sixty days prior to the beginning of each calendar year of this agreement with a written estimate of its and Affiliates requirements of griseofulvin from *GLAXO* for such calendar year provided always that *SCHERING* shall incur no liability in the event its and Affiliates actual requirements for any such calendar year shall fail to equal the written estimate therefor nor shall *SCHERING's* right to order griseofulvin from *GLAXO* hereunder be limited to any such written estimate

(c) *SCHERING* undertakes not to sell or to permit its Affiliates to sell any griseofulvin in bulk to any Independent Third Party without *GLAXO's* express consent in writing.

ROYALTY 4.

During the life of this agreement *SCHERING* shall pay to *GLAXO* in the manner provided in Clause 5 hereof .....

(i) a royalty of 2½% (two and a half percentum) on Net Sales of all griseofulvin supplied by or on behalf of *GLAXO*

(ii) a royalty of 2½% (two and a half percentum) on Net Sales of all griseofulvin manufactured by or on behalf of *SCHERING* or by any Independent Third Party authorised so to do by *GLAXO* in the manufacture of which is used all or any part of the Know-how and/or any confidential information conveyed by *GLAXO* under the provisions of Clause 9(a) hereof and

(iii) a royalty of 5% (five percentum) on Net Sales of

all griseofulvin manufactured by or on behalf of *SCHERING* or by any Independent Third Party authorised so to do by *GLAXO* the whole or any part of the manufacture formulation use or sale of which is embraced by any of the claims of any of the Schedule A Patents or Schedule B Patents or any patents or patent applications under which *SCHERING* shall be given rights under the provisions of Clause 9(a) hereof which exist in the territory of such manufacture formulation use or sale

(iv) Upon the request of *SCHERING GLAXO* and *SCHERING* will confer with respect to a possible reduction in the royalties reserved hereunder in respect of sales in any country in the event that *SCHERING* shall demonstrate that the royalties herein reserved are having a detrimental effect on *SCHERING's* ability competitively to market griseofulvin and preparations containing the same in such country or in the event that by reason of any operations hereunder *SCHERING* shall find itself liable to pay a royalty to any third party .....

(v) Nothing contained herein shall obligate *SCHERING* to pay royalty upon transactions between it, Affiliates or any licencees or sublicencees of *GLAXO* or to pay royalty more than once on sales of griseofulvin or preparations containing the same .....

ACCOUNTING 5.

(*a*) *SCHERING* shall keep true and particular accounts of all royalties payable under Clause 4 hereof and shall deliver to *GLAXO* written statements thereof on or before the sixtieth day following the end of each calendar quarter (or any part thereof in the first or last calendar quarter) of this agreement indicating the amount of griseofulvin sold in each country and at the same time shall pay to *GLAXO* or to whomsoever *GLAXO* shall otherwise direct in United States currency available in London England the amount due and payable as reported in any given statement. .....

(*b*) *GLAXO* shall have the right to have a public accountant of its own selection and at its own expense except one to whom *SCHERING* may have reasonable objection to examine the relevant accounts of *SCHERING* for a period of not more than two complete accounting years immediately

preceding the date of review to determine whether appropriate accounting and payment has been made .....

TERM 6.

This agreement shall unless sooner terminated continue in full force and effect for Seventeen years from the date first above written or until the expiration of the last to expire of the Schedule A Patents and the Schedule B Patents whichever shall be the later

KNOW-HOW 7.

(*a*) *SCHERING* hereby undertakes to bind all its agents employees and any independent parties under contract to it for any reason whatsoever having access to any of the Know-how or any confidential information conveyed by *GLAXO* under the provisions of Clause 9(a) hereof to hold the same in confidence and not to disclose the same to any other person or organisation during the life of this agreement or thereafter (excepting always as may be required by law) without the written consent of *GLAXO* and *SCHERING* hereby agrees that the Know-how and the confidential information aforesaid is and shall at all times remain the property of *GLAXO* and *SCHERING* undertakes on the effective termination of this agreement in accordance with Clause 11 hereof to cease using the same and if *GLAXO* shall so request to return to *GLAXO* all documents relating thereto and all copies or reproductions thereof providing that the provisions of this Clause shall not apply to any part of the Know-how or confidential information aforesaid as shall have passed into the public domain .....

(*b*) *SCHERING* assumes complete responsibility for the success or lack of success of its operations hereunder and *GLAXO* makes no guarantees or representations concerning the Know-how or other information to be supplied hereunder or concerning the effectiveness operability or economy of any process or product which may be disclosed to *SCHERING* hereunder

PATENTS 8.

(*a*) *SCHERING* undertakes during the continuance of this agreement (and thereafter in the event of the termina-

tion of this agreement in accordance with the provisions of Clause 11(c) hereof not to attack or to be concerned or to permit its Affiliates to be concerned in any attack directly or indirectly on any patents or patent applications at any time the subject of this agreement or any patents or patent applications owned by *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* in countries foreign to the countries the subject of this agreement equivalent or corresponding thereto or the subject matter of which is in any way concerned with griseofulvin or preparations containing the same .....

(b) No licence immunity or indemnity is hereby granted to *SCHERING* or to be implied under or against any patent of any third party and *GLAXO* makes no guarantees or representations concerning the patents of others or concerning the application or lack of application of any such patent to any operation which *SCHERING* or its Affiliates may conduct hereunder .....

(c) If at any time during the continuance of this agreement either party shall become aware of any infringement or threatened infringement of any of the Schedule A Patents or Schedule B Patents the party having the knowledge thereof shall forthwith give notice thereof to the other and the parties shall thereupon consult together as to the action to be taken. If in such event *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* shall not be willing to take legal proceedings against any infringer then subject to the written consent of the owner of the patent involved (*I.C.I.* or *GLAXO* as the case may be) which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld *SCHERING* may at its own expense take such proceedings and in such case any damages recovered shall belong to *SCHERING*. For the purpose of such proceedings *GLAXO* and/or *I.C.I.* shall permit, if such be legally necessary, the use of its name and shall execute such documents and do such acts as may be necessary and *SCHERING* shall indemnify *GLAXO* and *I.C.I.* against all costs damages and expenses occasioned thereby. *SCHERING* shall furthermore keep *GLAXO* and/or *I.C.I.* as the case may be informed of the progress of such proceedings. .....

IMPROVEMENTS. 9.

(a) If during the continuance of this agreement *GLAXO* shall make discover or acquire in relation to the production of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same (for

human and veterinary use including animal feeding) any invention whether patented or not or any process relating to or derived from or any improvements upon the Know-how *GLAXO* shall unless prevented by the terms of any such acquisition communicate the same to *SCHERING* and thereby authorise *SCHERING* and Affiliates to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same thereunder and/or in accordance therewith during the continuance of and in accordance with this agreement without payment additional to that provided in Clause 4 hereof provided always that if such rights shall only have been acquired by *GLAXO* subject to payment *GLAXO* shall be entitled to request *SCHERING* and *SCHERING* shall if it shall desire to be entitled to such rights pay to *GLAXO* a fair proportion (which proportion shall be agreed between the parties hereto) .....

(b) If during the continuance of this agreement *SCHERING* shall make discover or acquire in relation to the production of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same (for human and veterinary use including animal feeding) any invention whether patented or not or any process relating to or derived from or any improvement upon the Know-how *SCHERING* shall unless prevented by the terms of any such acquisition communicate the same to *GLAXO* and thereby authorise *GLAXO* and its Associated Companies and (in so far as the same shall relate to the Schedule B Patents) *I.C.I.* and its Associated Companies (and subject to *SCHERING's* express consent any body corporate or unincorporate which shall be licensed or sublicensed by *GLAXO to make* use and sell griseofulvin) to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same thereunder and/or in accordance therewith during the continuance of this agreement without payment *PROVIDED ALWAYS* that if such rights shall only have been acquired by *SCHERING* subject to payment *SCHERING* shall be entitled to request from *GLAXO* and *I.C.I.* and *GLAXO* and *I.C.I.* shall if either shall desire to be entitled to have such rights pay to *SCHERING* a fair proportion (which proportion shall be agreed between the parties hereto) .....

(c) At least one year prior to the expiration of this agreement (as provided for in Clause 6 hereof) *GLAXO* and *SCHERING* shall consider together whether either

party wishes to retain the rights obtained under Clauses 9(a) and 9(b) beyond the life of this agreement and if so on what terms they shall be permitted to do so. In respect of any rights obtained by *I.C.I.* under Clause 9(b) of this agreement *SCHERING* shall likewise consider together with I.C.I. .....

TRADE MARKS AND GET-UP. 10

SCHERING undertakes not to use and not to permit any Affiliate to use on any product sold hereunder any trademark name or designation likely to be confused with any trade mark name or designation used by *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* or any of their Associated Companies and further undertakes not to use knowingly or intentionally a get-up for any such product likely to be confused with those of *GLAXO* or *I.C.I.* or any of their Associated Companies unless otherwise agreed in writing by the parties hereto .....

TERMINATION 11.

(a) In the event that either party defaults or breaches and of the provisions of this agreement other than by reason of Force Majeure the other party shall have the right to terminate this agreement by giving written notice to the defaulting party provided however that in the case of a default or breach capable of being made good if the said defaulting party shall make good the said default or breach within sixty days after said notice shall have been given then the said notice shall not be effective.

(b) *If SCHERING* shall become insolvent or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or proceedings in voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy shall be instituted on behalf of or against *SCHERING* or a Receiver or Trustee of *SCHERING's* property shall be appointed this agreement shall without further action or notice forthwith terminate.

(c) At any time after five years from the date first above written *SCHERING* shall have the right to terminate this agreement by giving twelve calendar months' written notice thereof to *GLAXO* .....

(d) The expiration or sooner termination of this agreement shall be without prejudice to the obligation of *SCHERING* to pay *GLAXO* all royalties accrued due and payable under Clause 4 hereof to the obligation of *SCHER-*

ING to preserve the secret and confidential nature of the Know-how and any information conveyed by *GLAXO* under the provisions of Clause 9(a) hereof for so long as it shall not be in the public domain and to any other right of or remedy available to either party at such expiration or sooner termination .....

(e) Upon the termination of this agreement by *GLAXO* *SCHERING* shall notify *GLAXO* of the amount of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same in stock and not sold by *SCHERING* and Affiliates at the effective date of such termination and *SCHERING* and Affiliates shall be permitted to sell that amount of such griseofulvin and preparations containing the same but no more providing *SCHERING* shall pay to *GLAXO* the royalties thereon at the rate and in the manner hereinbefore provided .....

WAIVER 12.

The failure on the part of either of the parties hereto to exercise or enforce any right conferred upon it hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any such right nor operate to bar the exercise or enforcement thereof at any time or times thereafter .....

MOST FAVOURED LICENCEE 13.

In the event that *GLAXO* substantially only in consideration for a cash royalty shall hereafter make an agreement with any Independent Third Party covering any of the territories the subject of this agreement on terms and conditions similar to those contained herein but at a royalty rate less than that provided herein then such more favourable royalty rate shall apply to *SCHERING* in the territories concerned with effect from the date on which it becomes operative for the said Independent Third Party.

INTERPRETATION 14.

This agreement is to be construed and take effect as a contract made in England and in accordance with the Laws of England .....

ARBITRATION 15.

Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to any of the provisions of this agreement or the breach there shall be settled by arbitration. Each party shall appoint one arbitrator and these appointees shall with all rea-

sonable speed appoint a third arbitrator but in default of agreement by such appointees the third arbitrator shall be nominated at the request of either appointee by the President for the time being of the Anglo American Chamber of Commerce. The rules of procedure and any other matters calling for decision by the arbitrators shall be by a majority. If the arbitration proceeding is initiated by *GLAXO* it shall take place in New Brunswick New Jersey U.S.A. and if the said proceeding is initiated by *SCHERING* it shall take place in London England. The decision of the arbitrators shall be accepted as final and binding upon both parties. .....

NOTICES 16.

Any notice or consent required to be given by either party hereunder shall be given by letter addressed to the party for whom it is intended at the address set forth in the preamble to this agreement or at such other address as such party may designate in writing. Any such notice or consent shall be deemed to have been given when it would have been delivered in the ordinary course of post. .....

TITLES 17.

It is agreed by the parties hereto that the marginal headings herein and the list of contents have been inserted for convenience only and do not constitute any part of this agreement .....

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be duly signed and sealed as of the day and year first above written .....

THE COMMON SEAL of *GLAXO LABORATORIES LIMITED* was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

Director.

Director.

Secretary.

Director.

Director.

Secretary.

SCHEDULE A hereinbefore referred to

Country	Serial or Application Number	Patent Number
Argentina		105524
		108203
Brazil	85566	
	86530	
Canada	703774	
	706845	
	709085	
	720595	
Japan	31–7765	
	12880/56	
	31–16246	
	31–32730	
United States of America		2843527
	582927	
	592270	
	631993	
	662985	

SCHEDULE B hereinbefore referred to

Country	Serial or Application Number	Patent Number
Brazil	97204	
	97205	
Mexico	48890	
	48892	
United States of America	681472	
	681473	

SCHEDULE C hereinbefore referred to.

Essex (Argentina) S.A.I.C.,
Argentina.
Industria Quimica e Farmaceutica Schering, S.A.,
Brazil.

Pharmaco (Canada) Ltd.,
Canada.
Schering Corporation Limited,
Canada.
White Laboratories of Canada Limited,
Canada.
Schering Compania Limitada,
Chile.
Schering Corporation International, S.A.,
Panama.
Schering Corporation (Panama) S.A.,
Panama.
Schering Corporation Pan America, S.A.,
Panama.
Schering Corporation del Peru, S.A.,
Peru.
American Scientific Laboratories Incorporated,
U.S.A.
Pharmaco, Inc.,
U.S.A.
White Laboratories, Inc.,
U.S.A.
Essex (Uruguay) S.A.,
Uruguay.
Schering Corporation de Venezuela, S.A.
Venezuela.

EXHIBIT 10, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFFT. OF JULY 7, 1970

FROM M. J. Methven,
Legal Department,
IMPERIAL CHEMICAL
HOUSE, MILLBANK,
LONDON, S.W. 1

TO Mr. T. W. M. Bland,
Division Secretary
Pharmaceuticals Division
Fulshaw Hall,
Wilmslow, Cheshire

DATE 14th January, 1960

SUBJECT GRISEOFULVIN—EXCHANGE OF LICENCES WITH GLAXO LABORATORIES LIMITED

Further to my note of yesterday, I have now considered in detail the new draft Agreement between Glaxo and I.C.I. on griseofulvin.

You will remember that you sent to me an earlier draft Agreement relating to griseofulvin on which I made some detailed comments on the 9th July last year. It seems to me that this new draft Agreement still suffers from some of the defects of the earlier one and on which I commented in my earlier letter.

The following are the detailed points which I should like to make to you:

* * * * *

Clause 4—Bulk Supplies

* * * * *

(e) Are you prepared to accept the obligation contained in this Clause? *

* * * * *

* Handwritten notation: Yes.

EXHIBIT 11, ANNEXED TO BOHLING AFFT. OF JULY 7, 1970

FROM [T. W. M. Bland]
The Secretary
[ICI]

[TO] I.C.I. Legal Department,
I.C. House, London.
Mr. M. J. Methven.

[DATE] 21st January, 1960.

GRISEOFULVIN—EXCHANGE OF LICENCES WITH GLAXO LABORATORIES LIMITED

Thank you for your letter of 14th January. I hope that the explanation that we gave you yesterday served to clarify some of the points on this draft agreement about which you were in doubt. However, I think that I should nevertheless place on the record our replies to the points made in your letter. These are as follows:—

* * * * *

Clause 4—Bulk Supplies

* * * * *

e) We are willing to accept the obligation contained in this clause—Glaxo are imposing a similar obligation on all their licensees.

* * * * *

As agreed with you yesterday, we will discuss the points referred to above next Wednesday afternoon after the Interferon meeting. As I told you, we are anxious to get this agreement completed as quickly as possible and, in the hope that so far as the Company is concerned we shall be able on Wednesday to settle the terms of the draft, Dr. Cusa and I have provisionally arranged to meet Glaxo either later that afternoon or on Thursday morning. We hope that it will then be possible to reach finality with Glaxo.

[illegible handwritten notation]

T. W. M. BLAND

EXHIBIT 3, ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFFT. OF OCT. 31, 1968—AGREEMENT BETWEEN GLAXO AND ICI, DATED APRIL 26, 1960

THE AGREEMENT made this 26th day of April One Thousand nine hundred and sixty between IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED whose registered office is situated at Imperial Chemical House Millbank London S.W.1. (hereinafter referred to as "I.C.I.") of the one part and GLAXO LABORATORIES LIMITED whose registered office is situated at 891-995 Greenford Road Greenford Middlesex (hereinafter referred to as "GLAXO") of the other part

WITNESSETH THAT WHEREAS:

(A) I.C.I. is the owner of the patents and patent applications listed in Schedule A hereto (the said patents and patent applications and any patents granted thereon and any continuations reissues and extensions of any of the same shall hereinafter be refererred to as the "I.C.I. Patents") relating to preparations containing griseofulvin and to methods of using griseofulvin in man and in animals .....

(B) GLAXO is the owner of the patents and patent applications listed in Schedule B hereto (the said patents and patent applications and any patents granted thereon and any continuations reissues and extensions of any of the same shall hereinafter be referred to as the "Glaxo Patents") relating to the production of griseofulvin preparations containing the same and is the owner of valuable technical and other confidential information relating to griseofulvin not disclosed in the Glaxo patents (all such information for so long as it shall remain confidential to GLAXO and its licensees and sublicensees shall be referred to hereinafter as the "Know-how") .....

(C) I.C.I. desires to have licences under the Glaxo Patents and to receive and be authorised to use the Know-how to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same and furthermore desires to purchase griseofulvin in bulk from GLAXO to use and sell .....

(D) GLAXO desires to have licences under the I.C.I. Patents to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same .....

(E) GLAXO and I.C.I. are willing to meet the desires of the other upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth .....

NOW THEREFORE IT IS HEREBY AGREED by and between the parties hereto as follows: .....

1. DEFINITIONS.

Wherever the following expressions are used in this Agreement they shall have the meaning specified below unless otherwise expressly provided or repugnant to the context .....

(a) "Subsidiaries" means those companies which in terms of Section 154 of the Companies Act 1948 are subsidiaries of GLAXO or I.C.I. but without prejudice to the foregoing shall include African Explosives and Chemical Industries Limited of Johannesburg South Africa and Glaxo (Benelux) S.A. of Brussels Belgium and such other companies as the parties may at any time mutually agree

(b) "Associates" means such companies associated with I.C.I. as are listed in Schedule C hereof or may hereafter be listed therein by mutual written agreement.....

(c) "Independent Third Party" means any person or organisation corporate or unincorporate other than GLAXO and its Subsidiaries I.C.I. and its Subsidiaries and Associates .....

(d) "Net Sales Value" during any calendar quarter means the value of all griseofulvin manufactured during any calendar quarter by or on behalf of I.C.I. its Subsidiaries or Associates (other than griseofulvin supplied by or on behalf of GLAXO) calculated at I.C.I.'s average selling price per gram of griseofulvin sold in the calendar quarter in question in the United Kingdom in final packaged form ready for ultimate consumer use and uncompounded with any material for which I.C.I. expressly claims a prophylactic therapeutic nutritional or other specific effect. In arriving at said average selling price appropriate deductions may be made in respect of all normal and customary trade and quantity discounts and allowances granted to customers breakage and spoilage which I.C.I. has to pay or absorb on its sales in the United Kingdom aforesaid .....

(e) "Force Majeure" means requisition or interference by any government or local authority war strikes lockouts riots or epidemic diseases whether eiusdem generis to the

above causes or not over which the parties hereto shall have no control .....

(f) The singular shall include the plural and vice versa.

2. RIGHTS GRANTED TO I.C.I.

(a) GLAXO hereby undertakes to grant to I.C.I. at any time that I.C.I. shall so request licences under the Glaxo Patents to manufacture griseofulvin in the United Kingdom and to use and sell griseofulvin and to make use and sell preparations containing the same throughout the world and GLAXO further undertakes to transmit the Know-how to I.C.I. with the right for I.C.I. and its Subsidiaries and Associates to use the same that is coextensive with the Licenees under Glaxo Patents aforesaid. Nothing contained herein shall be held to permit I.C.I. its Subsidiaries or Associates to sell griseofulvin or preparations containing the same in Japan for any use other than human or veterinary (including animal feeding) .....

(b) The licences and rights referred to in subclause (a) of this clause shall be non-exclusive non-transferable non-divisible and non-sublicensable save that I.C.I. may sublicense its Subsidiaries and Associates hereunder and save that I.C.I. shall be entitled (subject to any provisions in this Agreement in respect thereof and subject to GLAXO's express approval in writing which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) to make griseofulvin or have griseofulvin made for it in any territory outside the United Kingdom for use and sale by I.C.I. and its Subsidiaries and Associates in accordance with this Agreement in circumstances where for commercial reasons affecting such a territory such local manufacture of griseofulvin shall be necessary for the maintenance or advancement of I.C.I.'s business in griseofulvin in such territory. In the event that GLAXO shall indicate to I.C.I. that the purchase of griseofulvin manufactured by or on behalf of I.C.I. hereunder is desired by GLAXO or its Subsidiaries I.C.I. undertakes to use its best endeavours to meet such desires .....

(c) I.C.I. shall under the licences and rights herein granted distribute griseofulvin and preparations containing the same solely under its own corporate name or those of its Subsidiaries or Associates .....

3. RIGHTS GRANTED TO GLAXO.

(a) I.C.I. hereby undertakes to grant to GLAXO at any time GLAXO shall so request royalty free licences under the I.C.I. Patents to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same throughout the world ...

(b) The licences referred to in subclause (a) of this clause shall be exclusive (save for I.C.I.'s right itself to make use and vend under the I.C.I. Patents and for I.C.I.'s right to grant licences thereunder to its Subsidiaries and Associates) sublicensable to GLAXO's Subsidiaries (and subject to I.C.I.'s approval of the terms thereof to Independent Third Parties) non-transferable and non-divisible

4. BULK SUPPLIES.

(a) Save for such griseofulvin as I.C.I. its Subsidiaries and Associates shall make or have made in accordance with this Agreement or shall acquire from manufacture by any Independent Third Party authorised directly or indirectly so to do by GLAXO I.C.I. shall seek to purchase from GLAXO at such reasonable prices as shall be agreed in respect thereof (and subject to Force Majeure GLAXO agrees to supply) all the requirements of I.C.I. and its Subsidiaries and Associates. At least ninety days prior to the beginning of each calendar quarter I.C.I. shall order from GLAXO I.C.I.'s and its Subsidiaries and Associates' requirements for each month of such calendar quarter specifying quality delivery dates and quantities desired and GLAXO shall indicate within ten days of the receipt of any such order whether and to what extent it shall be able to meet the same. Delivery shall be made by GLAXO to such address as I.C.I. shall direct but I.C.I. shall pay any landing charges and customs duties on deliveries which I.C.I. requires to be delivered to addresses outside the United Kingdom. If any quantity of griseofulvin supplied by GLAXO hereunder is found by I.C.I. not to be of the quality specified by I.C.I., I.C.I. shall have the right to demand replacement thereof by material of the quality specified and to return the faulty material to GLAXO at GLAXO's expense provided that notice of I.C.I.'s intention to return it is given by I.C.I. to GLAXO within thirty days after the date of receipt of such quantity and such quantity is actu-

ally returned to GLAXO within thirty days after the giving of such notice. In the event that in lieu of the return of such quantity I.C.I. shall elect to reprocess the same I.C.I. shall be entitled to reimbursement from GLAXO of the reasonable cost of such reprocessing which cost shall not exceed the expense GLAXO would have incurred if such quantity had been returned as aforesaid .....

(b) In order to assist GLAXO in its production planning I.C.I. agrees to furnish GLAXO at least sixty days prior to the beginning of each calendar year of this Agreement with a written estimate of I.C.I.'s and its Subsidiaries and Associates' requirements of griseofulvin from GLAXO for such calendar year provided always that I.C.I. shall incur no liability in the event that I.C.I.'s and its Subsidiaries' and Associates' actual requirements for such calendar year shall fail to equal the written estimate therefor nor shall I.C.I.'s right to order griseofulvin from GLAXO hereunder be limited to any such written estimate .....

(c) It is recognised by the parties hereto that the provisions of Clauses 4(a) and 4(b) hereof as to the timing of orders and estimates the acceptance of orders the giving of notice and the like represent ideals with which both parties will endeavour reasonably to comply. Failure on the part of either I.C.I. or GLAXO to do so however shall not be deemed to be a breach of the terms and conditions of this Agreement .....

(d) In the event that the general demand for griseofulvin exceeds GLAXO's capacity to supply the same GLAXO undertakes that in allocating supplies I.C.I. will be treated no less favorably than any other customer of GLAXO. In any such circumstances the amount allocated to I.C.I. by GLAXO shall not be less than that proportion of the amount available for distribution to GLAXO's several customers (other than GLAXO's Subsidiaries) represented by the mathematical relationship between the average monthly amounts of bulk griseofulvin invoiced by GLAXO to each customer over the preceding twenty-four complete calendar months or over such fewer calendar months as the customer shall have been taking supplies of griseofulvin in bulk from GLAXO .....

(e) I.C.I. undertakes not to sell and to use its best endeavours to prevent its Subsidiaries and Associates from

selling any griseofulvin in bulk to any Independent Third Party without GLAXO's express consent in writing ....

5. *I.C.I. ROYALTY AND ACCOUNTS.*

(a) During the life of this Agreement I.C.I. shall pay to GLAXO in the manner provided in Clause 5(b) hereof on all griseofulvin manufactured hereunder a royalty of 2½% (two and a half percentum) on Net Sales Value as hereinbefore defined .....

(b) I.C.I. shall keep true and particular accounts of all royalties payable under Clause 5(a) hereof and shall deliver to GLAXO written statements thereof on or before the ninetieth day following the end of each calendar quarter (or any part thereof in the first or last calendar quarter) of this Agreement and at the same time shall pay to GLAXO in sterling available in London England the amount due and payable as reported in any given statement .....

(c) GLAXO shall have the right to have a public accountant of its own selection and at its own expense except one to which I.C.I. may have reasonable objection examine the relevant accounts of I.C.I. for a period of not more than two complete accounting years immediately preceding the date of review to determine whether appropriate accounting and payment has been made .....

6. *GLAXO ROYALTY AND ACCOUNTS.*

(a) During the life of this Agreement GLAXO shall pay or shall be responsible for ensuring the payment to I.C.I. (in the manner provided in Clause 6(b) hereof) of one half of the total royalty income deriving solely from the licens-

ing and/or sublicensing of any patents the subject of this Agreement by GLAXO of Independent Third Parties to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same for human and veterinary use including animal feeding it being understood and agreed between the parties hereto that such payment to I.C.I. shall in no circumstances represent less than a royalty of 1½% (one and a half per-centum) of net sales of such Independent Third Parties aforesaid. The term net sales for the purposes of this clause shall have the meaning ascribed to it in each license agreement with Independent Third Parties .....

(b) GLAXO shall be responsible for the maintenance by it or its licensees or sublicensees of true and particular accounts of all royalties payable to I.C.I. under Clause 6(a) hereof and shall deliver or have delivered to I.C.I. written statements thereof on or before the ninetieth day following the end of each calendar quarter (or any part thereof in the first or last calendar quarter) of this Agreement and at the same time shall pay or have paid in sterling available in London England the amount due and payable as reported in any given statement PROVIDED ALWAYS that GLAXO shall not be responsible for the payment to I.C.I. of any royalties reported as due and payable in respect of any licensee or sublicensee of GLAXO where the transfer of such royalties from such licensee or sublicensee to the United Kingdom is prohibited by any competent public authority. Such royalties shall accumulate in the local currency for the period during which such prohibition continues but I.C.I. shall have the right to give any proper and legal directions which it may think fit regarding investment or use of any such accumulated royalties. Unless advised to the contrary by I.C.I. GLAXO shall use its best endeavours to obtain the transfer of such royalties as soon as may be possible and pay or have the same paid to I.C.I. notwithstanding that this Agreement may meanwhile have been determined .....

(c) I.C.I. shall have the right to have a public accountant of its own selection and at its own expense except one to whom GLAXO (or its licensees or sublicensees) may have reasonable objection examine the relevant accounts of GLAXO (or its licensees or sublicensees) for a period of not more than two complete accounting years immediately preceding the date of review to determine whether appropriate accounting and payment has been made .....

7. TERM.

This Agreement shall be deemed to have taken effect on 1st January, 1959 and shall unless sooner terminated continue in full force and effect until the first day of January nineteen hundred and seventy four .....

8. SECRECY.

(a) I.C.I. hereby undertakes to take all reasonable steps to ensure that the Know-how and any confidential information conveyed by GLAXO under the provisions of Clause 10(a) hereof shall be kept confidential and shall not be disclosed to any Independent Third Party during the life of this Agreement or thereafter (excepting always as may be required by law) without the written consent of GLAXO and I.C.I. hereby agrees that the Know-how and the confidential information aforesaid are and shall at all times remain the property of GLAXO and I.C.I. undertakes on the effective termination of this Agreement prior to 1st January 1974 by reason of any default or breach by I.C.I. decrease using the same providing that the provisions of this Clause shall not apply to any part of the Know-how or confidential information aforesaid as shall have passed into the public domain .....

(b) GLAXO hereby undertakes to take all reasonable steps to ensure that any confidential information conveyed by I.C.I. under the provisions of Clause 10(b) hereof shall be kept confidential and shall not be disclosed to any Independent Third Party during the life of this Agreement or thereafter (excepting always as may be required by law) without the written consent of I.C.I. and GLAXO hereby agrees that the confidential information aforesaid is and shall at all times remain the property of I.C.I. and GLAXO undertakes on the effective termination of this Agreement prior to 1st January 1974 by reason of any default or breach by GLAXO to cease using the same providing that the provisions of this clause shall not apply to any part of the confidential information aforesaid as shall have passed into the public domain .....

(c) I.C.I. and GLAXO severally assume complete responsibility for the success or lack of success of its own operations hereunder and neither party makes any guarantees or representations concerning the Know-how or other

confidential information to be supplied hereunder or concerning the effectiveness operability or economy of any process or product which may be disclosed hereunder ....

9. *PATENTS.*

(a) The parties hereby undertake not to attack or to be concerned or to permit any Subsidiaries or Associates or any Independent Third Parties licensed or sublicensed in accordance with this Agreement to be concerned directly or indirectly in any attack on any patents or patent applications the subject of this Agreement .....

(b) No licence immunity or indemnity is hereby granted to either party hereunder or is to be implied under or against any patent of any third party and the parties hereto make no guarantees or representations concerning the patents of others or concerning the application or lack of application of any such patent to any operation which I.C.I. or GLAXO or Subsidiaries or Associates may conduct hereunder .....

(c) If at any time during the continuance of this Agreement either party shall become aware of any infringement or threatened infringement of any patent at any time the subject of this Agreement the party having knowledge thereof shall forthwith give notice thereof to the other and the parties shall thereupon consult together as to the action to be taken. If in such event the owner of the patent involved (I.C.I. or GLAXO as the case may be) shall not be

willing to take legal proceedings against any infringer, then subject to the written consent of the owner (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld) the other party or a Subsidiary or Associate of it or any Independent Third Party licensed or sublicensed by GLAXO to make use and sell griseofulvin may at its own expense take such proceedings and in such case any damages recovered shall belong to it. For the purpose of such proceedings the owner aforesaid shall permit if such be legally necessary the use of the owner's name and shall execute such documents and do such acts as may be necessary and the owner shall be indemnified against all costs damages and expenses occasioned thereby and shall be kept informed of the progress of such proceedings by the aforesaid party Subsidiary Associate or Independent Third Party taking such proceedings .....

10. IMPROVEMENTS.

(a) If during the continuance of this Agreement GLAXO shall make discover or acquire in relation to the production of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same (or in relation to the use of any of the foregoing for the purposes of this Agreement) any invention whether patented or not or any process relating to or derived from or any improvement upon the Know-how GLAXO shall unless prevented by the terms of any such acquisition communicate the same to I.C.I. and thereby authorise I.C.I. its Subsidiaries and Associates to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same thereunder and/or in accordance therewith during the continuance of and in accordance with this Agreement without payment additional to that provided in Clause 5 hereof PROVIDED ALWAYS that if such rights shall only have been acquired by GLAXO subject to payment GLAXO shall be entitled to request I.C.I. and I.C.I. shall if it shall desire to be entitled to such rights pay to GLAXO a fair proportion (which proportion shall be agreed between the parties hereto) .....

(b) If during the continuance of this Agreement I.C.I. shall make discover or acquire in relation to the production of griseofulvin and preparations containing the same (or in relation to the use of any of the foregoing for the purposes of this Agreement) any invention whether patented or not or any process relating to or derived from or any improvement upon the Know-how I.C.I. shall unless prevented by

the terms of any such acquisition communicate the same to GLAXO and thereby authorise GLAXO and its Subsidiaries (and subject to I.C.I.'s express consent any Independent Third Party licensed or sublicensed by GLAXO to make use and sell griseofulvin) to make use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same thereunder and/or in accordance therewith during the continuance of and in accordance with this Agreement without payment additional to that provided in Clause 6 hereof PROVIDED ALWAYS that if such rights shall only have been acquired by I.C.I. subject to payment I.C.I. shall be entitled to request GLAXO and GLAXO shall if it shall desire to be entitled to such rights pay to I.C.I. a fair proportion (which proportion shall be agreed between the parties hereto) .....

(c) At least one year prior to the expiration of this Agreement (as provided for in Clause 7 hereof) GLAXO and I.C.I. shall consider together whether either party wishes to retain patent rights obtained hereunder beyond the life of this Agreement and if so on what terms they shall be permitted to do so .....

11. TRADE MARKS AND GET-UP.

The parties hereto mutually undertake not to use and not to permit any Subsidiaries or Associates to use on any product sold hereunder any trade mark name or designation likely to be confused with any trade mark name or designation used by the other party or Subsidiaries or Associates thereof and further undertake not to use knowingly or intentionally a get-up for any such product likely to be confused with those of the other party or Subsidiaries or Associates thereof unless otherwise agreed in writing by the parties hereto. GLAXO undertakes in any Agreements with Independent Third Parties granting licences and/or sublicences under patents the subject of this Agreement to endeavour to incorporate therein provisions similar to those contained in this clause and in furtherance of this and the provisions of this clause the parties hereto agree on request to provide information to the other on trade marks names designations and get-up with the right to pass on such information unless otherwise specified to Subsidiaries or Associates and licensees or sublicensees of patents the subject of this Agreement .....

12. TERMINATION.

(a) In the event that either party defaults or breaches any of the provisions of this Agreement other than by reason of Force Majeure the other party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement by giving sixty days written notice to the defaulting party provided however that in the case of a default or breach capable of being made good if the said defaulting party shall make good the said default or breach within sixty days after said notice shall have been given then the said notice shall not be effective .....

(b) If I.C.I. or GLAXO shall have a Receiver appointed of the whole or any part of its assets or if an order is made or a resolution passed for winding up I.C.I. or GLAXO unless such order or resolution is part of a scheme of reconstruction of I.C.I. or GLAXO this Agreement shall without further action or notice forthwith terminate .....

(c) The expiration or sooner termination of this Agreement shall be without prejudice to the obligation of I.C.I. to pay GLAXO all royalties accrued due and payable under Clause (a) hereof to the obligation of I.C.I. to preserve the secret and confidential nature of the Know-how and any information conveyed by GLAXO under the provisions of Clause 10(a) hereof for so long as it shall not be in the public domain and to any other right of or remedy available to GLAXO at such expiration or sooner termination .....

(d) The expiration or sooner termination of this Agreement shall be without prejudice to the obligation of GLAXO to remit or have remitted to I.C.I. all payments due and payable under Clause 6(a) hereof to the obligation of GLAXO to preserve the secret and confidential nature of any information conveyed by I.C.I. under the provisions of Clause 10(b) hereof for so long as it shall not be in the public domain and to any other right of or remedy available to I.C.I. at such expiration or sooner termination .....

13. WAIVER.

The failure on the part of either of the parties hereto to exercise or enforce any right conferred upon it hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any such right nor operate to bar the exercise or enforcement thereof at any time or times thereafter .....

14. NOTICES.

Any notice or consent required to be given by either party hereunder shall be given by registered letter addressed to the party for whom it is intended at the address set forth in the preamble to this Agreement or at such other address as such party may designate in writing. Any such notice or consent shall be deemed to have been given when it would have been delivered in the ordinary course of post .....

15. ARBITRATION.

Any dispute controversy or claim arising out of or relating to any of the provisions of this Agreement or the breach thereof shall be referred to an arbitrator to be agreed between the parties and in default of such agreement to be nominated by the President for the time being of the Law Society and such reference shall be deemed to be an arbitration agreement within the meaning of the Arbitration Act 1950 or any re-enactment or modification thereof for the time being in force .....

16. MUTUAL HELPFULNESS.

Whilst it is recognised that the provisions of this clause are of no legal effect whatever the parties hereto wish to record the spirit of this undertaking to be one of mutual helpfulness and in the event that this Agreement in any of its provisions is found unfair in practice either party shall feel free to make representation to the other for the mutual consideration of changes and if either party hereto shall make discover or acquire any invention relating to useful griseofulvin analogues or homologues or derivatives of the same or of griseofulvin itself which it shall be free to disclose to the other then the parties shall consider whether and on what terms (as to royalty territory and otherwise) they can together exploit such homologues analogues and derivatives to their mutual benefit .....

17. TITLES.

It is agreed that the marginal headings herein and the list of contents have been inserted for convenience only and do not constitute any part of this Agreement .....

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the hands of the authorised representatives of the parties hereto as of the day and year first above written .....

WITNESS to the signature of the
authorised representative of
GLAXO LABORATORIES LIMITED

GLAXO LABORATORIES LTD.
/s/ A. E. BIDE, *Secretary*
/s/ F. J. WILKINS, *Director*

WITNESS to the signature of the
authorised representative of
IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES
LIMITED

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL
INDUSTRIES LTD.
/s/ D. S. LAPPIN
/s/ T. W. M. BLAND, *Director*
Pharmaceutical Division
Secretary

SCHEDULE A hereinbefore referred to:

Country	Serial or Application Number	Patent Number
United Kingdom		810377
		810378
Australia	31174/57	
	31180/57	
Brazil	97204	
	97205	
British Guiana		
Ceylon		
Federation of Malaya		
Ghana		
Hong Kong		
India	61705	
	61706	
Jamaica		
Kenya		
Mexico	48890	
	48892	
New Zealand	119595	
	119596	
Nigeria		
Northern Rhodesia		
Pakistan		108808
		108809
Singapore		
South Africa	2947/57	
	2948/57	
Tanganyika		
Uganda		
U.S.A.		2900304

SCHEDULE B hereinbefore referred to:

Country	Serial or Application Number	Patent Number
United Kingdom		784618
		788118
		791603
		795039
	11098/59	
	7197/59	
	11097/59	
	14338/59	
Argentina		105524
		108203
Australia		207867
		210823
		218417
	44872/59	
Brazil	85566	
	86530	
Canada		576638
		575390
	706845	
	720595	
Denmark		87152
	1033/56	
	1712/56	
Eire	160/56	
	257/56	
	355/56	
France	711573	
	717195	
		1167587
		1170792
Germany		1018588
		1021539
		1040187
		1044501
	G 23764 IVa/30h	
	G 26174 IVb/12qu	

Country	Serial or Application Number	Patent Number
Holland	205788	
	207148	
	213456	
	208228	
	236143	
India		56844
		57273
		57645
Israel		9428
		9560
		9625
Italy	96/422	
	98/260	
	5/395	
	99/408	
Japan	31-7765	
	12880/56	
	31-32730	
	31-16246	
New Zealand		116120
		116429
		116688
	122717	
Norway		93918
		93919
		91111
Pakistan		106848
		107560
		106851
South Africa		891/56
		1459/56
		1853/56
Sweden		164660
	4326/56	
	5870/56	

Country	Serial or Application Number	Patent Number
U. S. A.	582927	2843527
	631993	
	592270	
	662985	

SCHEDULE C hereinbefore referred to:

Assia Chemical Laboratories Limited

TEL AVIV

Israel.

APPENDIX C ANNEXED TO ICI NOV. 8, 1968, MEMORANDUM OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES—ICI-AMHO AGREEMENT OF SEPT. 12, 1958

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION
FULSHAW HALL, WILMSLOW, CHESHIRE

12th September, 1958.

American Home Products Corp.,
22, East 40th Street,
New York, 16,
U. S. A.

Dear Sirs,

Following discussions which have taken place between our two companies, it is agreed:—

(1) You are appointed as the sole importer, processor and distributor of such of our pharmaceutical products for human and veterinary use as may be agreed from time to time in the United States of America, Hawaii, Alaska and Puerto Rico and in such other territories as may be agreed between us from time to time. It is understood that this appointment may be extended to such of your subsidiary companies as may be agreed between us from time to time.

(2) This appointment shall remain in force until 31st December 1965 and we will review with you not later than 31st December 1960 whether or not it should be further extended to the end of 1970.

(3) In addition to those of our products which you already handle we will offer you for sale in your territory any new product that we may develop and that we consider appropriate for sale in your territory, subject to its being agreed between us that such a product can suitably be handled by yourselves having regard to all the circumstances surrounding that product. It is understood that, once such an offer is made, you will advise us within a reasonable period of time if you intend, or not, to market the product concerned.

(4) Should it be agreed between us for any reason that you will not handle one of our products, we shall

forthwith be at liberty to offer such a product to any other firm in your territory.

(5) Once it is agreed that you shall be responsible for any of our products, your rights under Clause (1) in its sale in your territory will continue during the period of your appointment as our sole importer, processor and distributor except that either party shall always be at liberty, on giving reasonable notice, to withdraw any product from this arrangement if either party is dissatisfied as to its quality or profitability or if either party is of the opinion that it has become obsolete.

(6) Should your appointment as our sole importer, processor and distributor terminate, we shall have the right to sell directly or through some third party in your territory any of our products notwithstanding any continuing rights you may have to handle such a product. Provided that your appointment is not terminated by I.C.I. under Clauses (13) or (14) we will on such termination:—

(i) grant to you a non-exclusive licence in your territory at a royalty to be agreed under any relevant patents to make, have made, use and sell such products as were the subject of this appointment immediately prior to termination and

(ii) be willing to supply your requirements of any of those products for your territory at prices and on conditions to be agreed for a period of five years from the termination of your appointment or for the period until we cease to manufacture that product or products whichever shall be the shorter.

(7) (i) We will assign to A.H.P. for the period of their appointment our U.S. trade marks for the products which fall within the scope of this appointment. Should A.H.P.'s appointment terminate, their rights in any trade marks assigned to them under this appointment will continue unless,

(a) A.H.P. themselves terminate the agreement for any reason except those envisaged in Clause (13) below, or

(b) I.C.I. terminate the agreement under Clauses (13) or (14), below,

In either of which cases A.H.P. will before the termination of the agreement executed an assignment which shall become operative on the day when the agreement terminates, re-assigning to us all our trade marks that have been assigned to them together with the good will attached to and symbolised by such trade marks.

(ii) A.H.P. shall in any case re-assign to I.C.I. any trade mark assigned to A.H.P. by I.C.I. by virtue of this Agreement together with the good will attached to and symbolised by the said trade mark if at any time (whether during the currency of this Agreement or afterwards) A.H.P. shall cease to use that trade mark.

(iii) During the currency of the agreement, A.H.P. will take such action as is necessary to maintain the trade marks assigned to them by us and their registrations valid and effective.

(iv) During the currency of the agreement A.H.P. will not, without our prior consent, use or register any trade marks assigned to them by us on or for any products which do not fall within the scope of this appointment nor will they register or use any trade marks confusingly similar to such trade marks for goods within the scope of this agreement or for any substitutes therefor or for similar goods.

(8) It is understood that circumstances may arise in which it is preferable for you to obtain your supplies of the products from other manufacturing sources and we will allow you to make such purchases in cases where I.C.I. agrees that it would be in our mutual interest.

(9) It is recognised that it will be to our mutual advantage to co-operate, from the earliest practicable stage, in the exchange of formulation, therapeutic processing and packing knowledge relating to our products which it is proposed should eventually be processed and packed in your territory and it is therefore agreed that we shall disclose to you, in confidence, details of such knowledge acquired by us in the development of such products and specific to such products and that you will similarly disclose to us such knowledge acquired by you in the development of these products for sale in your territory.

(10) You will use your best endeavours (no less than those used in respect of the promotion of your other products consistent with market potential) to promote business in the products concerned.

(11) In order to secure the most rapid development and use in your territory of new discoveries, requiring F.D.A. approval for sale, you will co-operate fully with us in the promotion and progressing of clinical trials which it is mutually agreed should be established in the U.S.A. It is recognised that the respective responsibilities, terms and other conditions for the establishment of such trials will require separate discussion and agreement in each case as it arises.

(12) The conditions to be applied to our sales to you of the products concerned shall be agreed between us from time to time. Any such agreement will be in the form of a letter, each product to be the subject of a separate letter which will at the same time cover any other details not already provided for by the present letter, including rates of royalty which may arise, any particular labelling requirements and any warranties concerning patents and trade marks, as may be appropriate. As soon as possible after your acceptance of this letter we will agree on the future terms and conditions applicable to our sales to you of our products that you at present handle.

(13) Either of us shall be at liberty to terminate your appointment as sole importer, processor and distributor if the other withholds for more than two months after notice monies due that are not in dispute or commits or permits any substantial breach of the terms of this arrangement. Each of us will give notice to the other of any such withholding or breach and the other will have two months after receipt of the notice within which to correct such withholding or breach.

(14) This arrangement is personal to the two parties and shall not be assigned by either of them without the consent of the other. The arrangement shall also be terminable forthwith by either party in the event of any substantial change in the ownership or control of the pharmaceutical business of the other party.

If you agree to the above, we should be grateful if you

would sign both copies of this letter in the space provided below and return one copy to us.

Yours faithfully,
Imperial Chemical Industries Limited
Pharmaceuticals Division
E. D. CAREY,
Managing Director.

Agreed on behalf of American Home Products Corporation.

Signed

Date Dec. 17, 1958

EXHIBIT 4, ANNEXED TO WALLACE AFFT. OF OCT. 31, 1968—ICI-AMHO AGREEMENT OF DEC. 19, 1962

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION
FULSHAW HALL, WILMSLOW, CHESHIRE

4th October, 1962.

American Home Products Corporation,
22, East 40th Street,
New York, 16,
New York, U.S.A.

Dears Sirs,

GRISEOFULVIN

We refer to our letter of 12th September, 1958, appointing you our sole importer, processor and distributor of certain of our pharmaceutical products for human and veterinary purposes in the United States of America, Hawaii and Puerto Rico (which in this letter we shall refer to as the United States). We are now writing to offer you our product griseofulvin for sale in the United States subject to the general conditions outlined in our letter of 12th September, 1958 (or any extension thereof) and subject also to the following conditions:—

1) You will place firm orders with us from time to time for griseofulvin in bulk containers and we shall execute such orders to the best of our ability, subject to our not being prevented for any reason of force majeure, and having regard to your commitments in the United States, to the quantities available from time to time, the requirements of other customers and the productive capacity of our plant. Title to all goods ordered shall pass to you on being placed aboard a steamer or other carrier at a British port. Your orders will be for the goods f.o.b. United Kingdom port and terms of payment will be net 90 days from the date of issue of the invoice.

2) The price we shall apply to sales of griseofulvin in bulk containers will be $78.40 per kilo f.o.b. U.K. or such other price as shall be agreed in writing between us from time to time.

3) The cost of publicity will be borne by you and we shall supply you with any information and data which you may reasonably require for use in the preparation of printed matter and publicity material.

4) You will supply us from time to time with reports of your progress in selling griseofulvin and the state of the market as it affects your sales.

5) You will label griseofulvin in accordance with our colour scheme and each label will indicate clearly that the product is distributed in the U.S.A. by arrangement with Imperial Chemical Industries Limited.

6) You will at all times strictly adhere to the formulae and methods developed or approved by us in manufacturing, processing and repacking griseofulvin and will not employ formulae and methods not first approved of by us.

7) You will not, without first obtaining our consent, resell or re-deliver in bulk supplies of griseofulvin.

8) The rights granted to you by this letter do not include rights to sell griseofulvin to customers outside the United States or to sell it to customers within the United States for export from the United States. You may, however, sell griseofulvin to the U.S. Government for use by that Government outside the United States.

9) You will give no warranty or guarantee in connection with griseofulvin unless this has been authorised by us in writing.

10) We will grant you a non-exclusive license or sublicence under any relevant United States patents of ourselves and/or Glaxo Laboratories Limited of Greenford, Middlesex, England, to manufacture, process, re-pack and sell dosage forms of griseofulvin from griseofulvin supplied to you by us in bulk under Paragraph (1) above.

11) a) You will pay us at our offices at Fulshaw Hall, Wilmslow, England, in U.S. dollars a royalty equal to 5% or such other percentage as may be agreed in writing between us from time to time of the aggregate net invoiced sales value of griseofulvin sold by you. The agreed royalty is payable by you in consideration of the patent rights granted to you under paragraph (10) above and of Clause 9 of the letter of appointment dated 12th September, 1958; unless the grant to you of those patent rights is earlier withdrawn such a royalty payment shall remain in effect

either for the duration of your appointment under the letter dated 12th September 1958 (or any extension thereof) or until the expiry of the last to expire of the United States patents referred to in paragraph (10) above whichever is the longer period. The term "aggregate net invoiced sales value" shall mean the sum of the sales prices invoiced in the period less:

i) returns and allowances,
ii) cash and trade discounts,
iii) delivery charges pre-paid or allowed to customers,
iv) excise or other taxes assessed against the manufacture use or sale of the products.

b) Payment of royalty shall be made quarterly within 90 days of the end of each calendar quarter and shall be in respect of all sales of griseofulvin made by you during the previous calendar quarter. Within 60 days of the end of each such calendar quarter you shall send to us a statement showing the aggregate net invoiced sales value of all griseofulvin so sold by you during the said previous calendar quarter.

If you agree to the above, we should be grateful if you would sign both copies of this letter in the space provided below and return one copy to us.

Yours faithfully,

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION,

T.W.M. Bland, *Division Secretary*

Agreed on behalf of American Home Products Corporation:

Signed [illegible] Date 12/19/62

AFFIDAVIT BY PAUL N. KOKULIS, DATED NOV. 7, 1968

Paul N. Kokulis, being duly sworn, deposes and says the following:

(1) That I am a partner in the firm of Cushman, Darby & Cushman, 730-15th Street, N.W., Washington, D.C., patent counsel for Imperial Chemical Industries Limited (ICI);

(2) That upon instructions from ICI, I have asked the Commissioner of Patents to publish notice of the availability of U.S. Patent 2,900,304, issued August 18, 1959, entitled "GRISEOFULVIN USES AND COMPOSITIONS," assigned to ICI, for license at reasonable terms and conditions in accord with the usual practice for making patents available;

(3) That a copy of my letter to the Commissioner of Patents pursuant to (2) above is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

EXHIBIT A, ANNEXED TO KOKULIS AFFT. OF NOV. 7, 1968

CUSHMAN, DARBY & CUSHMAN
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
AMERICAN SECURITY BUILDING
730 Fifteenth Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005

November
Seven
1968

Hon. Commissioner of Patents
Washington, D.C.

Subject: Publication of Notice of Patent Available for Licensing

Sir:

Imperial Chemical Industries Limited, the assignee of the entire right, title and interest in U.S. Patent 2,900,304, issued August 18, 1959 and entitled "GRISEOFULVIN USES AND COMPOSITIONS," is prepared to grant non-exclusive licenses under said patent at reasonable terms

and conditions. Accordingly, it is requested that appropriate notice of the availability of this patent for license be published in the Official Gazette. The following notice is proposed:

> "Imperial Chemical Industries Limited is prepared to grant non-exclusive licenses under U.S. Patent 2,900,304, issued August 18, 1959 and entitled "GRISEOFULVIN USES AND COMPOSITIONS" at reasonable terms and conditions. Request for license under the patent may be addressed to: The Patent Agent, Imperial Chemical Industries Limited, Thames House North, Millbank, London S.W. 1, England."

The required fee is attached hereto.

Respectfully submitted,
CUSHMAN, DARBY & CUSHMAN

AFFIDAVIT OF THOMAS WALTER MEREDITH BLAND, DATED NOVEMBER 29, 1968, ANNEXED AS APPENDIX II TO REPLY MEMORANDUM OF DEFENDANT ICI IN SUPPORT OF ITS CROSS-MOTION FOR SUMMARY JUDGMENT AGAINST PLAINTIFF ON GROUNDS OF MOOTNESS AND FAILURE TO ESTABLISH VIOLATION OF THE SHERMAN ACT, FILED DECEMBER 3, 1968

[Caption Omitted]

I, THOMAS WALTER MEREDITH BLAND, being duly sworn, depose and state that:—

(1) I am, and for the past twenty-two years have been, the Secretary of the Pharmaceuticals Division of Imperial Chemical Industries Limited (hereinafter described as "ICI"), the offices of which Division are located in Macclesfield, Cheshire, England. In my capacity as Secretary of said Division, I exercise general supervision over the documents and files of the Division, and am familiar with the agreements, memoranda and other documents of the Division and with the activities of the officials and employees of the Division.

(2) During the period since the completion of the Distributorship Agreement on Griseofulvin with American Home Products Corporation (hereinafter described as "AMHO") until the Clause relating to the resale of Bulk Form Griseofulvin was removed, no approaches were made to ICI by companies (other than AMHO) in the United States expressing an interest in purchasing, enquiring as to the availability of, or requesting Bulk Form Griseofulvin other than those which have been given in the answers to Interrogatory No. 67. From an examination of those approaches it is apparent that, apart from a request from Unimed (which was for a small quantity for research purposes), there was no refusal by ICI to supply Griseofulvin in bulk for processing or resale in the United States.

(3) For convenience I summarize below and comment upon the approaches which were made during the period in question and are listed in answers to Interrogatory No. 67:

(a) *International Chemical Corporation* (1963)

This was a request for a quotation for Bulk Form

Griseofulvin to be supplied to customers in South America. The enquiry was addressed to ICI (New York) Inc. who referred it to ICI. ICI possess exclusive distributors in South America and were therefore themselves unable to supply. Accordingly the request was refused.

(b) *U.S. Summit Corporation* (1963)

This was a request for a quotation for Griseofulvin to be supplied to Japan. The approach was made to AMHO who referred it to ICI. ICI had an exclusive distributor in Japan and were therefore unable to make the sale and refused the request.

(c) *McKesson Robbins* (1963)

This was a request for Griseofulvin to be supplied to Colombia. The request was made to AMHO who suggested that the customer should approach ICI but ICI heard nothing further.

(d) *Unimed* (1964)

This was a request for a small consignment of Bulk Griseofulvin not to be used in commerce but for research purposes. The request was made to ICI (New York) Inc. who referred it to ICI. The request was refused.

(e) *Philipp Bauar* (1964)

This was a request for Griseofulvin to be supplied in Europe, the Far East and Mexico. The approach was made to ICI (New York) Inc. who referred it to ICI. ICI already possessed exclusive distributors in each of these countries and were therefore unable to make the sales and refused the request.

(f) *American Cyanamid Company* (1965)

This was a request to Glaxo for supplies of Bulk Griseofulvin for use in a topical formulation that American Cyanamid was developing. As far as ICI knows Glaxo made supplies available for development purposes but it seems that no commercial exploitation has taken place.

(g) *Nurani Farma* (1965)

This was an enquiry for Griseofulvin to be supplied

AFFIDAVIT OF ROBERT MAZON, DATED MAY 27, 1970

1. I am Vice-President for Manufacturing of Zenith Laboratories, Inc. ("Zenith"), a manufacturer of pharmaceutical products located in Northvale, New Jersey. I make this affidavit at the request of the United States Department of Justice for its use in a suit by it against Glaxo Group Limited ("Glaxo") and Imperial Chemical Industries Limited ("ICI"), which is pending in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

2. I have been in the pharmaceutical business for more than 20 years, 17 years of which in various capacities with American Cyanamid Company and the last 3 years with Zenith. I have personal knowledge of the matters set forth herein, and personally participate on a daily basis in the management of the business of Zenith.

3. Zenith is the leading generic manufacturer of pharmaceutical products in the United States. It operates from a modern specially constructed drug facility, and produces and markets products of the highest quality subject to the same standards of the U. S. Food & Drug Administration as the larger brand name companies, such as the Ayerst Laboratories Division of American Home Products Corp. Zenith depends on its ability to offer quality pharmaceutical products at the lowest possible price in competing with such brand name companies.

4. Zenith manufacturers the principal antibiotic products presently sold in the United States, including tetracycline, oxytetracycline, penicillins, ampicillin and chloramphenicol. With respect to each of these products, Zenith purchases the bulk raw material from others and performs the function in its plant of encapsulating or tableting, bottling and packaging this raw material into finished pharmaceutical products.

5. Zenith presently purchases the antibiotic griseofulvin microsize in finished capsules from American Home Products Corp., Ayerst Laboratories Division ("Ayerst") pursuant to Ayerst's letter dated March 31, 1969, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "A."

6. Zenith also has a license agreement dated January 23, 1969 with ICI to manufacture and sell bulk griseofulvin

(not microsize) under ICI's U. S. Patent No. 2,900,304, a copy of which agreement is attached hereto as Exhibit "B." Ayerst is ICI's sole distributor for this product in the United States (Exhibit "C"), and Ayerst has offered it to Zenith (Exhibit "A").

7. Glaxo has refused to sell Zenith bulk griseofulvin in microsize form or to license Zenith under its U. S. Patent No. 3,330,727 covering this product. A copy of Zenith's letter dated March 12, 1969, and Glaxo's response dated April 17, 1969 denying a license on this product are attached hereto as Exhibits "D" and "E."

8. I have repeatedly asked Ayerst about obtaining a supply of bulk griseofulvin in microsize form but to no avail, although Zenith obtains the griseofulvin microsize capsules from Ayerst. Since our business is encapsulating or tableting, bottling and packaging pharmaceuticals, we cannot make a sufficient mark-up on the sale of Ayerst's griseofulvin capsules to make them a profitable item, and we have sold very few of these capsules.

9. With respect to the bulk griseofulvin not in microsize form covered by Zenith's license with ICI, there is not a sufficient market for this product in the United States to warrant our offering the item.

10. With respect to ICI's license to Zenith to manufacture its own bulk griseofulvin, Zenith is not in the business of manufacturing bulk chemicals, and therefore such a license to Zenith is useless.

11. In order to compete effectively with the brand name companies like Ayerst, Zenith must be able to offer its products at a lower price. However, Zenith must pay Ayerst $25.15 per 100 capsules (125 mg.), and yet compete with Ayerst. Zenith's price thus results in few sales, and Zenith manufacturing facilities for griseofulvin capsules are unused.

12. Zenith believes that it is at a great disadvantage competitively in not being able to purchase bulk griseofulvin in microsize and to manufacture and market these capsules in the United States. If this product were available to Zenith, we believe that Zenith could make substantial sales of the griseofulvin microsize capsules that it would manufacture at a reasonable profit.

/s/ ROBERT MAZON

EXHIBIT A, ANNEXED TO MAZON AFFIDAVIT OF MAY 27, 1970

AYERST LABORATORIES
DIVISION OF AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS CORPORATION
685 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

[notation on letter] RM
Called Ayerst 4-10-69—Mr. Davis was out of town left message with his secretary that you are interested in this quote and would follow through as soon as you return from Italy.

March 31, 1969

Mr. Robert Mazon
Vice President
Zenith Laboratories, Inc.
150 South Dean Street
Englewood, New Jersey

Dear Mr. Mazon:

We received on March 20 your letter dated March 7, which was mailed on March 19.

In the meantime, we have been examining our capabilities of supplying you with the amounts of bulk griseofulvin and microsize capsules you requested. Since we have several other pending commitments and a limited capacity, our ability to supply you is contingent upon the availability of raw material from our supplier. Therefore, the prices quoted below are subject to withdrawal at any time without prejudice to us.

BULK GRISEOFULVIN

Quantities of 50 kilos—$123.00 per kilo
100 kilos—$120.00 per kilo
250 kilos—$117.00 per kilo

All prices are f.o.b. Rouses Point, New York, and the terms are net 10 days. It should also be specified that the quantity discount is applicable only when one shipment is made.

So that you may have the material you requested to conduct your clinical study, we would be able to supply you with quantities smaller than 50 kilos at the 50 kilo price.

Also, listed below are the prices for griseofulvin microsize capsules.

GRISEOFULVIN MICROSIZE CAPSULES

125 mg. potency at $25.15 per 1000 capsules
250 mg. potency at $46.30 per 1000 capsules

The minimum quantity order is 500,000 capsules of each potency, prices quoted are f.o.b. Rouses Point, New York, terms are net 10 days following the date of the invoice.

Orders for any form of griseofulvin must be submitted to us at least 90 days prior to date of expected shipment. When your order is shipped you will receive the necessary certification documents.

Very truly yours,

William L. Davis

EXHIBIT C, ANNEXED TO MAZON AFFIDAVIT OF MAY 27, 1970

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION
ALDERLEY HOUSE, ALDERLEY PARK, MACCLESFIELD, CHESHIRE

Mr. Robert Mazon, Vice President,
Zenith Laboratories Inc.,
150, South Dean Street,
Englewood,
New Jersey 07631,
U.S.A.

15th January 1969.

Dear Mr. Mazon,

Griseofulvin—U.S. Patent 2,900,304

Thank you for your letter of 18th December 1968. I enclose two copies of a draft license agreement. If you have any comments on this you will no doubt let me know. On the other hand, if the form is acceptable to you, you could execute the two copies and return them to me and I would let you have back one copy executed by ICI.

I should perhaps add that as we have appointed the Ayerst Laboratories Division of American Home Products Corporation sole importers and distributors of our griseofulvin in the U.S.A. we should not be in a position to supply you direct. If, therefore, you do not propose yourselves to undertake manufacture, you will have to obtain your supplies either from Ayerst or some other supplier.

Yours truly,

T.W.M. BLAND,
Division Secretary.

EXHIBIT D, ANNEXED TO MAZON
AFFIDAVIT OF MAY 27, 1970

March 12, 1969

Glaxo Laboratories Limited
Greeenford, Middlesex,
England

Gentlemen:

We are interested in marketing Griseofulvin in the United States and accordingly would request a license under your Patent No. 3,330,727 relating to a Griseofulvin having a high specific surface area.

We are presently licensed by Imperial Chemical Industries Limited under their Griseofulvin U.S. Patent No. 2,900,304.

Your prompt attention to our request would be most appreciated. Thank you.

Very truly yours,

ZENITH LABORATORIES, INC.
ROBERT MAZON
Vice President

EXHIBIT E, ANNEXED TO MAZON AFFIDAVIT OF MAY 27, 1970

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED
CLARGES HOUSE, 6-12 CLARGES STREET, LONDON, W1Y 7PH

Mr. Robert Mazon,
Vice President,
Zenith Laboratories Inc.
150 South Dean Street,
Englewood,
New Jersey 07631,
U.S.A.

17th April, 1969.

Dear Mr. Mazon,

I regret the delay in replying to your letter of March 12th concerning your request for a licence under USP 3,330,727.

After careful consideration of the commercial aspects of our existing arrangements for the distribution of griseofulvin in the U.S.A. we are satisfied that these are entirely satisfactory. Therefore, with regret, I have to inform you that we do not consider it to be in our commercial interests to grant you a licence at the present time.

Yours truly,

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED
H. W. MARTIN,
Manager, Industrial Property & Contracts Dept.

AFFIDAVIT OF EUGENE C. DOONER, JR., DATED JUNE 5, 1970.

[Caption Omitted]

1. I am the President of Dooner Laboratories, Inc., Ward Hill, Haverhill, Massachusetts. I have been in the pharmaceutical business for about 22 years. I began as a salesman in 1949 for McNeil Laboratories, Inc., a subsidiary of Johnson & Johnson and became McNeil's Government Sales Representative in 1949; after which I was appointed its Field Hospital Manager in 1961; its Hospital Sales Manager in 1963; and its Director of Hospital Sales in 1965. I left McNeil in August 1967 to establish Dooner Laboratories, Inc.

2. Dooner Laboratories, Inc. is a small pharmaceutical firm incorporated under the laws of Massachusetts in August 1967. The firm occupies a new modern building of 15,000 square feet on three and one-half acres of land at the above address in Haverhill, Massachusetts. The firm is engaged in the development, and distribution of pharmaceuticals. The firm purchases some of its products in finished dosage form. These products are received from contract manufacturers in bulk containers and repackaged into trade packages for distribution and sale. We have completely new and modern packaging facilities for capsules, tablets and liquids. Our quality control laboratories are neat, spacious, and contain the latest analytical equipment. Dooner Laboratories, Inc., meets Food and Drug Administration inspection requirements and operates within the required guidelines of this agency.

3. Our company's products are sold through its own sales force of nine salesmen, six of whom devote their full time to sales. The company's salesmen call on doctors, pharmacists, hospitals and other health-care institutions in their territories, to promote the company's products. The company also relies heavily on direct mailings of samples and literature to doctors and hospitals, and displays its products at medical conventions. The company markets its products through drug wholesalers who in turn sell the products to retail drugstores and hospitals. Our marketing and sales personnel possess the background and experience required to market pharmaceutical products.

4. The following exhibits attached to this affidavit are true copies of letters received or prepared by me in the carrying out of our company's business. They have been retained in the company's files until I caused them to be taken from the files in order to make the attached xerox copies. Such letters were prepared by or received by me on or about the dates indicated thereon.

Exhibit	Date	Sender	Recipient
1	June 9, 1968	Dooner	Temple, Glaxo
2	July 30, 1968	Martin, Glaxo	Dooner
3	Aug. 6, 1968	Dooner	Martin, Glaxo
4	Sept. 6, 1968	Dooner	Martin, Glaxo
5	Sept. 16, 1968	Dooner	Martin, Glaxo
6	Oct. 2, 1968	Dooner	Martin, Glaxo
7	Dec. 19, 1968	Martin, Glaxo	Dooner
8	Dec. 31, 1968	Dooner	Martin, Glaxo
9	Feb. 13, 1969	Martin, Glaxo	Dooner
10	May 4, 1970	Dooner	Glaxo
11	June 27, 1968	Dooner	McNey, McNeil
12	July 10, 1968	McNey	Dooner
13	June 27, 1968	Dooner	Longman, Schering
14	July 3, 1968	Longman, Schering	Dooner
15	June 28, 1968	Dooner	Johnson, Ayerst
16	July 19, 1968	Johnson, Ayerst	Dooner
17	Aug. 8, 1968	Dooner	Johnson, Ayerst
18	Sept. 4, 1968	Davis, Ayerst	Dooner
19	Sept. 25, 1968	Hockney, ICI	Dooner
20	Nov. 25, 1968	Dooner	Patent Agent, ICI
21	Dec. 10, 1968	Bland, ICI	Dooner
22	Dec. 20, 1968	Dooner	ICI
23	Jan. 15, 1969	Bland, ICI	Dooner
24a-b	Draft License Agreement Between ICI and Dooner, undated, 2 pp.; Dooner's additions on p. 2.		
25	Jan. 23, 1969	Dooner	Bland, ICI
26	Feb. 13, 1969	Bland, ICI	Dooner
27	May 4, 1970	Dooner	ICI
28	Mar. 14, 1969	Ankerfarm	Dooner
29	Mar. 25, 1969	Dooner	Ankerfarm
30	Apr.2, 1969	Ankerfarm	Dooner
31	Nov. 5, 1968	Shibata, Nippon	Dooner

Exhibit	Date	Sender	Recipient
32	Nov. 26, 1968	Dooner	Shibata, Nippon
33	Dec. 12, 1968	Nippon	Dooner
34	Dec. 20, 1968	Dooner	Nippon
35	Jan. 7, 1969	Shibata, Nippon	Dooner
36	Jan. 13, 1969	Kaede, Koyo	Dooner
37	Jan. 16, 1969	Dooner	Shibata
38	Jan. 30, 1969	Nippon	Dooner
39	Feb. 5, 1969	Dooner	Nippon
40	Feb. 21, 1969	Nippon	Dooner
41	Feb. 28, 1969	Dooner	Nippon
42	Mar. 12, 1969	Nippon	Dooner

5. In about 1960, while I was employed by McNeil Laboratories as a salesman, I learned that McNeil planned to market griseofulvin in the United States. My principle sales experience with griseofulvin was in the institutional market, where I was responsible for selling McNeil's griseofulvin product ("Grifulvin") to city, county, and state institutions, private hospitals, and federal institutions. I found that the product had a large market potential and it generated great interest in the medical community. I remained very active in the sale of griseofulvin until the time I left McNeil in 1967 to establish my own firm.

6. After I had started my own company, I read in the trade press about the government's suit against Glaxo and ICI, in early 1968, relating to griseofulvin. Because of my background in selling the drug and my knowledge of the potential market for it, I became interested in the possibilities of selling it on behalf of my company. Although while at McNeil I had known that the company enjoyed some exclusivity in the sale of the product, I thought that the lawsuit might make it possible for additional parties to acquire the drug for sale in this country.

7. I therefore first wrote to Mr. Temple, the Export Sales Manager of Glaxo, on June 9, 1968, requesting a licensing arrangement for the marketing of griseofulvin in the United States (Exhibit 1). After an exchange of several additional letters (Exhibits 2-6), Mr. Martin of Glaxo wrote to me, on December 19, 1968, that his company was convinced that its existing distribution arrangements in the United States were entirely satisfactory and that there-

fore he had to inform me that Glaxo would not wish to enter into supply transactions of bulk griseofulvin with me (Exhibit 7). I subsequently wrote Glaxo twice again, but have not received any favorable reply (Exhibits 8-10).

8. My second attempt to buy griseofulvin in bulk began with my writing a letter to Mr. McNey, president of McNeil, on June 27, 1968 (Exhibit 11). I asked that McNeil quote prices and terms to me respecting both micro and regular size griseofulvin. On July 10, 1968, Mr. McNey replied that McNeil was not interested in selling the product to me (Exhibit 12). At the same time, I wrote a similar letter to Dr. Longman, vice president and general manager of Schering Corp. (Exhibit 13). Dr. Longman's response was that his company was not in a position to quote prices to me on the item (Exhibit 14).

9. The fourth company I contacted was Ayerst Division of American Home Products Corp., on June 28, 1968 (Exhibit 15). After a further exchange of correspondence (Exhibits 16-17), Ayerst quoted me a price of $118 per kilogram of the bulk drug, in the regular form of griseofulvin (Exhibit 18). I intended to sell griseofulvin only in the micro-size form, because I did not believe that the regular size griseofulvin would continue to be as marketable a product. Thus because the $118 per kilogram cost of buying the regular size griseofulvin to which is added the cost of micronizing regular size griseofulvin, was so prohibitively high, I did not believe that I could market the drug competitively with the existing firms (Ayerst, Schering, McNeil.) (It is my understanding that the cost of micronized griseofulvin to these companies is approximately $60 per kilo.)

10. My fifth attempt to get griseofulvin was from Imperial Chemical Industries in the United States. I contacted one of their representatives by telephone and was advised that he could not deal with me. Shortly after that I received a letter from Mr. Hockney, the American manager for Imperial Chemical Industries Limited, dated September 25, 1968 (Exhibit 19). Mr. Hockney said that his colleagues in ICI American Inc. had told him of my approach to them with regard to supplies of griseofulvin in bulk. He advised me that ICI distributed the product in the United States only through Ayerst Laboratories, which had sole distributor rights. I then was given to understand, from reports

in the press, that ICI had filed a statement in the Patent Office and an affidavit in this case that it would be willing to license additional companies in the United States to sell griseofulvin, and I therefore wrote them again (Exhibit 20). On December 10, 1968, Mr. Bland of ICI replied (Exhibit 21) that they were willing to grant me a license under the patent, at a five per cent royalty rate, and sent me a draft agreement (Exhibit 24 a-b). On January 23, 1969, (Exhibit 25) I proposed three additions to the ICI draft licensing agreement (Exhibit 24b); providing protection against patent litigation, a reliable price list, and a right to purchase at a nondiscriminatory price, so that I would not be paying a higher price than my competitors paid to ICI. The reply, February 13, 1969, was negative and ICI indicated that it would sell to me only through Ayerst, if at all, and that I could not be guaranteed a nondiscriminatory or firm price (Exhibit 26). I again wrote to ICI, on May 4, 1970, requesting that they sell the chemical to me at the same price as they would to other accounts in the United States (Exhibit 27), but I have received no reply, and I am still unable to purchase griseofulvin from ICI on the same basis as the established firms.

11. I also tried to buy griseofulvin from two foreign companies, Ankerfarm S.P.A. of Milan and Nippon Kayaku Co. of Tokyo. Unfortunately, I discovered Ankerfarm did not have F.D.A. certification. (See Exhibits 28-30). Since the F.D.A. required that plants manufacturing antibiotics be certified, I could not legally market Ankerfarm's griseofulvin in the United States.

12. My experience with the Japanese firm was similar. They replied to my first letter negatively, because of risk of patent litigation, by letter of November 5, 1968 (Exhibit 31). In my next letter of November 26, 1968, I offered indemnification from patent liability, if they would sell to me (Exhibit 32). After a further exchange of correspondence (Exhibits 33-37) they offered to sell to me, but it turned out that their facilities for manufacturing the antibiotic were not certified by the United States F.D.A. I offered to pay the expense of F.D.A. certification, but they declined to accept this proposal (Exhibits 39-42).

13. I am still interested in acquiring griseofulvin for the purpose of selling it in the United States. As I pointed out in one of my letters to Glaxo (Exhibit 8) above, I be-

lieve that an additional supplier of this drug in the United States would expand the market. In addition, with added competition, price reductions might well be evident. The established marketers of this product in the United States may believe that they have saturated the market, but I do not believe that this is so. I believe that effective, competitively priced marketing of this drug would expand the total United States market for it; and I am still extremely interested in doing this, if I can secure the drug at a reasonable price.

14. It is necessary for me to secure the drug at a reasonable price, because I am not in a position to manufacture griseofulvin for my own use, by the fermentation process used to make the bulk drug. My company and I do not have the financial resources necessary to set up a fermentation plant for an antibiotic. I think that the cost of a small scale fermentation plant for a product of this type would run from half a million dollars to a million dollars, and I cannot afford to commit that kind of capital outlay. In addition, I am not an organic chemist, and would have to hire technical personnel to run such an operation.

15. Therefore, I can market griseofulvin effectively and competitively if I can buy it in bulk at a reasonable and nondiscriminatory price, so that I am on the same basis as my competitors who are doing the same thing (Ayerst, McNeil, Schering); I cannot market the product effectively unless I can buy the product in bulk form on equal terms as indicated. But I have been unsuccessful in securing a fair and legal source of bulk griseofulvin, despite diligent efforts to date.

16. Unless bulk griseofulvin becomes available to my company on a reasonable basis, without discrimination in terms, I do not believe that my company will be able to enter the business to offer the public the benefits of our competition and, in particular, the price reductions that might well take place.

/s/ Eugene C. Dooner, Jr.

EXHIBIT 1, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

June 9, 1968

Mr. M. R. Temple,
Export Sales Manager
Glaxo Limited
47 Park Street
London W. 1
England

Dear Mr. Temple:

Our company is interested in obtaining a licensing agreement with Glaxo Limited for the marketing of Griseofulvin in the United States.

Dooner Laboratories, Inc. is a new firm and within a matter of weeks will occupy one of the most modern pharmaceutical plants in New England.

We are anxious to hear from you and can assure you that your product will be marketed with the proper dignity of an ethical pharmaceutical.

Yours very truly,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 2, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED
CLARGES HOUSE, 6-12 CLARGES STREET, LONDON, W.1

Mr. Eugene C. Dooner Jr.,
President,
Dooner Laboratories Inc.
P.O. Box 909,
Haverhill,
Massachusetts 01830,
U.S.A.

30th July, 1968.

Dear Mr. Dooner,

I have received your letter of 9th June addressed to Mr. M. R. Temple, asking for a licence to market Griseofulvin.

The whole matter of our Griseofulvin rights and licences thereunder are under review, and we will be glad to revert to the subject when the situation is clarified.

Yours sincerely,

H. W. MARTIN,
Industrial Property & Contracts Manager.

EXHIBIT 3, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

August 6, 1968

Mr. H. W. Martin,
Industrial Property
& Contracts Manager
Glaxo Group Limited
Clarges House
6-12 Clarges Street
London, W. 1, England

Dear Mr. Martin:

Thank you kindly for your reply to our request for licensing Griseofulvin.

We are aware that there is some type of litigation going on between your firm and the United States Justice Dept.; therefore, we do understand your request to delay such a decision. We only ask and appreciate any encouraging information that you may be able to send us in the affirmative for such a license.

I can assure you that our firm will withstand rigid examination and that we can expand the Griseofulvin market.

Thank you for your kind attention to this matter.

Sincerely yours,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 4, ANNEXED TO DOONER, AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

September 6, 1968

Mr. H. W. Martin,
Industrial Property & Contracts Manager
Glaxo Group Limited
Clarges House
6-12 Clarges Street
London, W. 1, England

Dear Mr. Martin:

As further evidence of our decision to obtain a license for Griseofulvin in the United States I think that your serious consideration of my proposal at this time would be mutually beneficial.

Obviously we would expand the market but, most of all your willingness to grant a license to Dooner Laboratories, Inc. would be looked upon quite favorably by the United States Justice Dept. and other prominent government agencies who would have an interest in the future of small businesses.

We thank you in advance for your consideration.

Sincerely yours,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 5, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

September 16, 1968

Mr. H. W. Martin,
Industrial Property & Contracts Manager
Glaxo Group Limited
6-12 Clarges Street
London, W. 1, England

Dear Mr. Martin:

One of the three United States licensees marketing Griseofulvin has agreed to sell Dooner Laboratories the bulk chemical. A copy of the agreement will be sent to you on request. However, the price quoted is a bit higher than the price on a direct basis from Glaxo or ICI. In view of this price I am investigating optional sources at more reasonable prices.

Prior to going to Italy, Japan and possibly Russia for this chemical would you be kind enough to review my earlier requests to purchase this chemical from Glaxo.

Your consideration is appreciated.

Sincerely yours,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 6, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

October 2, 1968

Mr. H. W. Martin
Industrial Property &
Contracts Manager
Glaxo Group Limited
6-12 Clarges Street
London, W. 1, England

Dear Mr. Martin:

I have attempted to purchase bulk griseofulvin from both McNeil Laboratories and Schering. Both companies replied in the negative stating that their business is primarily selling fabricated products.

This firm still has an interest in obtaining marketing rights direct from Glaxo and at the present time without making any commitments would you consider selling us five kilos of micro crystalline griseofulvin, so that we can institute appropriate Food and Drug Administration studies.

Your consideration of this request is appreciated.

Sincerely yours,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 7, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED
CLARGES HOUSE, 6-12 CLARGES STREET, LONDON, W. 1

Eugene C. Dooner, Esq.,
Dooner Laboratories Inc.
P.O. Box 909,
Haverhill,
Massachusetts 01830,
U.S.A.

19th December, 1968.

Dear Mr. Dooner,

First may I apologise for not replying to your last letter concerning your interest to purchase bulk supplies of Griseofulvin.

After careful consideration of the commercial aspects of our supplies of Griseofulvin, we are quite convinced that our existing distribution arrangements in the U.S.A. are entirely satisfactory. Therefore, with regret, I have to inform you that we would not wish to enter into supply transactions of bulk Griseofulvin at the present time.

Although your previous correspondence makes reference to the fact that we are involved in litigation in the U.S.A. concerning Griseofulvin, I can assure you that we have not been influenced in any way by this in coming to a decision which is based solely on commercial considerations.

Yours sincerely,

H. W. MARTIN,
Industrial Property & Contracts Manager.

EXHIBIT 8, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

December 31, 1968

Mr. H. W. Martin,
Industrial Property & Contracts Manager,
Glaxo Group Limited,
Clarges House,
6-12 Clarges Street,
London, W. 1, England

Dear Mr. Martin:

Thank you for your reply concerning the request for Dooner Laboratories, Inc. to acquire a license from your firm to market Griseofulvin.

Dooner Laboratories, Inc. is a new, aggressive pharmaceutical firm with modern manufacturing and production facilities. Our new premises were occupied on September 5, 1968.

I know the Griseofulvin market well and can assure you that this firm (if given such a license) will expand the U. S. market.

Mr. Behrakis, a Vice President of Dooner Laboratories will be in Europe sometime in the near future and I was wondering if he might request a personal interview with you to discuss the matter further.

Please advise.

Sincerely yours,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 9, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED
CLARGES HOUSE, 6-12 CLARGES STREET, LONDON, W. 1

Mr. E. C. Dooner, Jr.
Dooner Laboratories Inc.
P.O. Box 909,
Haverhill,
Massachusetts 01830,
U.S.A.

13th February, 1969.

Dear Mr. Dooner,

I have to acknowledge your letter of 31st December 1968, and apologise for the delay in replying which has been occasioned by a somewhat protracted overseas visit.

With regard to your request that we should meet your Mr. Behrakis during his forthcoming visit to Europe, I would say that in earlier correspondence I have indicated the outcome of our consideration of your request for a license under our griseofulvin patents. However, if you feel that any useful purpose would be served, we should be quite willing to see Mr. Behrakis here in London.

Yours sincerely,

H. W. MARTIN,
Industrial Property & Contracts Manager.

EXHIBIT 10, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

May 4, 1970

Glaxo Group Limited
Clarges House
6-12 Clarges Street
London, W. 1, England

Gentlemen:

On several occasions this firm has made attempts to obtain Griseofulvin.

The only positive reply was from Ayerst Laboratories and the price quoted was considered too high.

This letter is written to you once again as a request to purchase the chemical at the same price as you sell to other accounts in the United States.

Your kind consideration of the request is deeply appreciated.

Your very truly,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 11, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

June 27, 1968

Mr. Harry McNey, President
McNeil Laboratories, Inc.
Port Washington, Pa. 19304

Dear Harry:

Since Glaxo Laboratories no longer restricts their licensees from reselling bulk griseofulvin our firm would like to purchase this item from McNeil Laboratories, Inc.

We are interested in the micro crystalline and regular particle size.

Would you kindly quote prices and terms.

Your very truly,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 12, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

McNeil Laboratories, Inc.
CAMP HILL ROAD, FORT WASHINGTON, PA. 19034

July 10, 1968

Mr. Eugene C. Dooner, Jr.
President, Dooner Laboratories, Inc.
P. O. Box 909
Haverhill, Massachusetts 01830

Dear Gene:

In reply to your letter of June 27, 1968, requesting prices for bulk griseofulvin, we wish to state that we are a manufacturer and seller of pharmaceutical preparations in finished dosage forms and are not engaged in the business of selling chemicals in bulk.

Very truly yours,

McNEIL LABORATORIES, INC.
Harry W. McNey
President

EXHIBIT 13, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

June 27, 1968

Dr. D. R. Longman,
V. P. and General Mgr.
Schering Corp.
60 Orange Street
Bloomfield, N. J. 07003

Dear Doctor Longman:

Since Glaxo Laboratories no longer restricts their licensees from reselling bulk griseofulvin our firm would like to purchase this item from Schering Corp.

We are interested in the micro crystalline and regular particle size.

Would you kindly quote prices and terms.

Yours very truly,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 14, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

SCHERING

SCHERING CORPORATION, BLOOMFIELD, N.J. 07003

July 3, 1968

Mr. Eugene C. Dooner, Jr.
President
Dooner Laboratories Inc.
P. O. Box 909
Haverhill, Massachusetts 01830

Dear Mr. Dooner:

This is in response to your letter of June 27 concerning bulk griseofulvin.

Since our purchases of griseofulvin substance are solely for the production of our own line of pharmaceutical products, we are not in a position to quote prices to you on this item.

Sincerely yours,

DONALD R. LONGMAN
Vice President
Domestic Operations

EXHIBIT 15, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

June 28, 1968

Mr. Charles Johnson, President
Ayerst Laboratories
685 Third Avenue
New York, New York 10017

Dear Mr. Johnson:

Since Imperial Chemical Industries no longer restricts their licensees from reselling bulk griseofulvin our firm would like to purchase this item from Ayerst Laboratories.

We are interested in the micro sized and regular particle size.

Would you kindly quote prices and terms.

Yours very truly,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 16, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

AYERST LABORATORIES
DIVISION OF AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS CORPORATION
685 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

July 19, 1968

Mr. Eugene C. Dooner, Jr.
President
Dooner Laboratories Inc.
P. O. Box 909
Haverhill, Massachusetts 01830

Dear Mr. Dooner:

Thank you for your letter of June 28th, inquiring as to the prices and terms we would quote for bulk griseofulvin. We would be interested in selling griseofulvin in bulk, and we would ask that you supply us with the following information:

1. Has your facility been registered with the Food and Drug Administration, and, if so, please supply the registration number;
2. Have you a New Drug Application approved by the Food and Drug Administration covering the sale by you of griseofulvin; and
3. Would you supply us with some idea of the amount of bulk griseofulvin you will require.

Since your firm is not known to me, may I request that you supply appropriate trade references.

Very truly yours,
C. M. JOHNSON

EXHIBIT 17, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

August 8, 1968

Mr. C. M. Johnson, President
Ayerst Laboratories
685 Third Avenue
New York, New York 10017

Dear Mr. Johnson:

I appreciate your willingness to sell Griseofulvin to Dooner Laboratories, Inc. and in answer to your questions:

1. Our FDA Registration No. is 12-16241.
2. We are applying for a Form 6 application which will allow us to market the finish product provided we supply the Food & Drug Administration with appropriate blood studies.
3. Quantities desired would be 250 kilos per order.

Our firm is new and has been in existence one year. We have new and modern facilities in Haverhill, Massachusetts. The plant has complete facilities for manufacturing and quality control. The chemistry labs contain the very latest in laboratory equipment and our research facilities will be limited only by our imagination and budgets.

I believe any drug wholesaler in Massachusetts will identify us or you may try the National Pharmaceutical Council in Washington, D. C.

Your price quotation for the raw material in this quantity would be appreciated.

Thank you for your courtesies and consideration of our request.

Yours very truly,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 18, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

AYERST LABORATORIES
DIVISION OF AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS CORPORATION
685 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

September 4, 1968

Mr. Eugene C. Dooner, Jr., President
Dooner Laboratories Inc.
P.O. Box 909
Haverhill, Massachusetts 01830

Dear Mr. Dooner:

Your letter of August 8 has been referred to me for reply and in response thereto I am pleased to quote you a price of $117.70 per kilogram of Griseofulvin (regular size), f.o.b. Rouses Point, New York, net 30 days. We are prepared to ship the 250 kilograms specified in your letter within sixty days following acceptance of this order.

Should you decide to place further orders with us, we would require at least 90 days for shipment.

We look forward to hearing from you.

Very truly yours,

WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 19, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION
ALDERLEY HOUSE, ALDERLEY PARK, MACCLESFIELD, CHESHIRE

Dooner Laboratory Inc.,
Box No. 909,
Haverhill,
Massachusetts,
U S. A.

25th September 1968

Dear Sirs,

GRISEOFULVIN

Our colleagues in ICI America Inc. have told us of your approach to them with regard to supplies of griseofulvin in bulk.

May we please take this opportunity of advising you that the distribution of this product in the U.S.A. is undertaken on our behalf by Ayerst Laboratories Inc. in whom are vested sole distributor rights.

You will understand, therefore, that we should be grateful if you would kindly address to them any enquiry you may have.

Yours faithfully,

G. H. HOCKNEY
American Manager

EXHIBIT 20, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

November 25, 1968

The Patent Agent
Imperial Chemical Industries Limited
Thames House North
Millbank
London S. W. 1, England

Gentlemen:

Dooner Laboratories, Inc. has recently learned of your desire to license additional companies to sell Griseofulvin in the United States and its possessions.

We are interested in obtaining such a license and would appreciate hearing from you in this regard.

Yours very truly,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 21, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION
ALDERLEY HOUSE, ALDERLEY PARK, MACCLESFIELD, CHESHIRE

Dooner Laboratories Inc.,
P.O. Box 909,
Haverhill,
Massachusetts 01830,
U.S.A.

10th December 1968

Dear Sirs,

Griseofulvin: U.S. Patent 2,900,304

Your letter of 25th November 1968 has been passed to us by our Patent Agent in London.

We are prepared to grant non-exclusively a full and unrestricted licence under the above numbered U.S. Patent to all suitable applicants. The royalty will be 5% of the aggregate net invoiced sales value of griseofulvin sold by the licensee under the licence during the life of the patent.

Will you please let us know if you wish to obtain a licence on these terms and confirm that your firm and premises are approved under Federal Food and Drug Regulations. We will thereupon send you a form of license.

Yours faithfully,

Imperial Chemical Industries Limited,
T.W.M. BLAND,
Pharmaceuticals Division Secretary.

EXHIBIT 22, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

December 20, 1968

Imperial Chemical Industries Limited
Pharmaceuticals Division
Alderley House, Alderley Park
Macclesfield, Cheshire
England

Gentlemen:

Thanks for your reply regarding a U.S. licensing arrangement for griseofulvin.

Our firm is very much interested but would like a few more particulars regarding price and delivery time. We would also like to know if you plan to extend additional discounts for material that is used to fill government contracts?

Our firm and premises are approved by the Food and Drug Administration. Our registration number is 12-16241.

Thanks again for your assistance and we shall anxiously await your reply.

Very truly yours,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 23, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION
ALDERLEY HOUSE, ALDERLEY PARK, MACCLESFIELD, CHESHIRE

Eugene C. Dooner Jr. Esq.,
President,
Dooner Laboratories Inc.,
P.O. Box 909,
Haverhill,
Massachusetts 01830,
U.S.A.

15th January, 1969.

Dear Mr. Dooner,

Griseofulvin—U.S. Patent 2,900,304

Thank you for your letter of 20th December 1968. I enclose two copies of a draft licence agreement. If you have any comments on this you will no doubt let me know. On the other hand, if the form is acceptable to you, you could execute the two copies and return them to me and I would let you have back one copy executed by ICI.

I should perhaps add that as we have appointed the Ayerst Laboratories Division of American Home Products Corporation sole importers and distributors of our griseofulvin in the U.S.A. we should not be in a position to supply you direct. If, therefore, you do not propose yourselves to undertake manufacture, you will have to obtain your supplies either from Ayerst or some other supplier.

Yours truly,

T.W.M. BLAND,
Division Secretary.

EXHIBIT 24, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

THIS LICENCE AGREEMENT is made the day of 1969 *BETWEEN* IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED (hereinafter called "ICI") of Imperial Chemical House Millbank London S.W.1. England, a corporation registered in England and DOONER LABORATORIES INC. (hereinafter called "the Licensee") of P.O. Box 909 Haverhill Massachusetts U.S.A., a corporation registered in Massachusetts and *WITNESSETH* that

1. ICI hereby grants the Licensee a non-exclusive licence under United States Patent No. 2,900,304 to manufacture process repack and sell dosage forms of griseofulvin. The licence shall continue during the life of the said patent.

2. In consideration of the grant of this licence Licensee shall pay to ICI a royalty of five per cent of the aggregate net invoiced sales value of griseofulvin manufactured processed or repacked and sold by Licensee under and during the currency of this licence.

3. The term "aggregate net invoiced sales value" shall mean the sum of the sales prices invoiced in the period less

(a) returns and allowances;
(b) cash and trade discounts;
(c) delivery charges prepaid or allowed to customers;
(d) excise or other taxes assessed against the manufacture use or sale of the product.

4. Payment of royalty shall be made in United States Dollars to ICI at Alderley House Alderley Park Macclesfield Cheshire England. Payment shall be made quarterly within ninety days of the end of each calendar quarter and shall be in respect of all sales of griseofulvin made by Licensee during the previous calendar quarter.

5. Licensee shall keep adequate records of all griseofulvin sold by Licensee and will when remitting royalties submit a statement showing all such sales during the period to which the royalties relate the aggregate net invoiced sales value thereof and the amount of royalties payable thereon. If no royalties are payable in respect of any particular quarter a statement to that effect shall be submitted in lieu of the foregoing statement.

6. Licensee will as and when requested by ICI make available its records for inspection at any time within

normal business hours by an independent auditor for the purpose of verifying the statements to be provided by the Licensee hereunder. Such auditor shall be appointed by ICI but shall be one to whom the Licensee shall have no reasonable objection and he shall report to ICI only on the amount of royalties due.

EXECUTED by IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED

EXECUTED by DOONER LABORATORIES INC.

7. I.C.I. will hold Dooner harmless and defend Dooner if Dooner, acting under I.C.I. patent (U.S. patent 2,900,304) infringes any patent or process rights of another. I.C.I. to warrant patent is valid and in force.

8. A price schedule is to be defined which can be relied upon whether raw material is purchased direct from I.C.I. or American Home Products (Ayerst Laboratories Division).

9. The "Favored Nation Clause" is to apply whereby I.C.I. at no time will sell to competitors, including Ayerst Laboratories Division of American Home Products at a better price than that offered to Dooner Laboratories, Incorporated.

EXHIBIT 25, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

January 23, 1969

Mr. T.W.M. Bland
Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd.
Alderley House
Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire
England

Dear Mr. Bland:

I appreciate the license agreement for United States distribution rights to griseofulvin.

Since Ayerst Laboratories is a competitor and has quoted me an unfavorable price for the raw material I have taken the liberty of adding several protective clauses to the agreement.

I'm sure you will agree that these requests are quite normal and if you approve of the changes we would like to execute a favorable license at the earliest opportunity.

Please advise.

Sincerely yours,

EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.

EXHIBIT 26, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION
ALDERLEY HOUSE, ALDERLEY PARK, MACCLESFIELD, CHESHIRE

Eugene C. Dooner, Jr., Esq.,
President,
Dooner Laboratories Inc.,
P.O. Box No. 909,
Haverhill,
Massachusetts 01830,
U.S.A.

13th February, 1969.

Dear Mr. Dooner,

GRISEOFULVIN—U.S. PATENT 2,900,304

Thank you for your letter of 23rd January. I am afraid that we are unable to agree to the three additional clauses that you propose. In place of your proposed Clause 7 we should, however, be willing to insert the following clause:

> "If any claim of U.S. Patent 2,900,304 shall be held invalid the Licensee shall no longer be obligated to pay royalties on account of such a claim."

Because, as I informed you in my letter of 15th January, we are unable to supply you direct, your proposed Clauses 8 and 9 are inapplicable. In any case, we could not accept Clause 8 in that we have no control or knowledge of the price which may be quoted by American Home Products for any sales in bulk of griseofulvin.

Yours truly,

T.W.M. BLAND,
Division Secretary.

EXHIBIT 27, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

May 4, 1970

Imperial Chemical Industries Limited
Pharmaceuticals Division
Alderley Park
Macclesfield, Cheshire
England

Gentlemen:

On several occasions this firm has made attempts to obtain Griseofulvin.

The only positive reply was from Ayerst Laboratries and the price quoted was considered too high.

This letter is written to you once again as a request to purchase the chemical at the same price as you sell to other accounts in the United States.

Your kind consideration of this request is deeply appreciated.

Yours very truly,

DOONER LABORATORIES INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 28, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970

ANKERFARM S.p.A.
VIALE LOMBARDIA, 5-20092 CINISELLO B. (MILANO)

Messrs.
DOONER LABS. Inc.
P. O. Box 909
Haverhill (Mass. 01830)
U.S.A.

14th March, 1969.

Gentlemen:

We acknowledge receipt of your letter dated 14 February, from which we noted with regret that the sample of Griseofulvin micro-crystalline particle quality, previously sent to you has gone astray in the mail.

We have pleasure in enclosing herewith another sample of Griseofulvin micro-crystalline for your evaluation, together with the relative certificate of analysis.

We did not understand whether the material is destined for the U.S. home market or for re-exportation.

In this respect please note that for this product we are not in the position to give F.D.A. certification.

Looking forward to reading you, we remain,

very truly yours,

ANKERFARM
Sales Department

EXHIBIT 29, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

March 25, 1969

Ankerfarm S.P.A.
Viale Lombardia, 5
20092 Cinisello B. (Milano)

Attention Sales Department:

Gentlemen:

Thank you kindly for your sample of micronized griseofulvin and your letter of March 14, 1969.

Our interest in this product is for the United States home market and we are disappointed to learn that the product cannot be certified by F.D.A.

Is there a possibility that this descision can be reversed and that you can apply for F.D.A. certification?

Please advise.

Yours very truly,

EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 30, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

ANKERFARM S.p.A.
VIALE LOMBARDIA, 5-20092 CINISELLO B. (MILANO)

April 2, 1969.
AB:ac

Messrs.
DOONER Laboratories
Ward Hill
Haverhill, Mass.
U.S.A.

Dear Sirs,

We regret to inform you that the Griseofulvin we can supply is not under F.D.A. approval and we do not plan, for the moment, to apply for such certification.

We shall remain at your disposal in case you will market the product outside the U.S.A.

With kindest regards,

Yours faithfully

ANKERFARM
Sales Department

EXHIBIT 31, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
NEW KAIJYO BLDG. 6, 1-CHOME, MARUNOUCHI,
CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO, JAPAN
P.O. Box 262 Tokyo Central
Manufacturers-Exporters

Tokyo, Nov. 5, 1968

Messrs.
Dooner Laboratories Inc.
P.O. Box 909
Haverhill, Massachusetts 01830
U.S.A.

Gentlemen:

We have received your letter of October 18 inquiring for our griseofulvin.

We are sorry to say that Glaxo Laboratories of England has already taken its Patent all over the world. So we refrain from quoting you this product.

Regretting our negative answer in this matter.

Yours truly,

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
M. SHIBATA
Chief, Export Section
Pharmaceuticals Division

EXHIBIT 32, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

November 26, 1968

Mr. M. Shibata, Chief
Export Section, Pharmaceuticals Division
Nippon Kayaku Co., Ltd.
New Kaijyo Bldg. 6, 1-Chome, Marunouchi
Chiyoda-Ku, Tokyo, Japan

Dear Mr. Shibata:

Thank you kindly for your reply to our letter requesting the purchase of griseofulvin.

If Dooner Laboratories is willing to offer protection from patent indemnity would you be agreeable to selling us this product?

Sincerely Yours,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 33, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
NEW KAIJYO BLDG. 6, 1-CHOME, MARUNOUCHI,
CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO, JAPAN
P.O. Box 262 Tokyo Central
Manufacturers-Exporters

Tokyo, December 12, 1968

Messrs.
Dooner Laboratories Inc.
P.O. Box 909
Haverhill, Massachusetts 01830
U.S.A.

Dears Sirs,

Your letter of November 26 has been received by us.

We shall quote you griseofulvin only under the condition that you take and manage the risk of possible patent troubles by yourselves.

Hoping to hear from you further, we remain

Yours truly,

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
[illegible]
Chief, Export Section
Pharmaceuticals Division

EXHIBIT 34, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

December 20, 1968

Nippon Kayaku Co., Ltd.
New Kaijyo Bldg. 6, 1-Chome, Marunouchi,
P. O. Box 262 Tokyo Central,
Chiyoda-Ku, Tokyo,
Japan

Attention: Chief, Export Section, Pharmaceuticals

Gentlemen:

Dooner Laboratories, Inc. is prepared to accept the liabilities in any patent infringement regarding the purchase of griseofulvin from your firm.

We are primarily interested in the micro sized particle.

In any event, we will be interested in quotes on the regular size particle and/or the micro sized particle.

Yours very truly,

DOONER LABORATORIES, INC.
EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 35, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
NEW KAIJYO BLDG. 6, 1-CHOME, MARUNOUCHI,
CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO, JAPAN
P.O. Box 262 Tokyo Central
Manufacturers-Exporters

Tokyo, January 7, 1969

Messrs. Dooner Laboratories Inc.
P.O. Box 909
Haverhill, Massachusetts 01830
U.S.A.

Dear Sirs,

Thank you for your letter of December 2.

We should like to quote you Griseofulvin through our agent, Koyo Mercantile Company, Ltd. of Tokyo. As to particle, we wish to supply only microsized one. You will soon receive some information from the said firm.

Hoping to hear from you further, we remain,

Yours truly,

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
M. SHIBATA
Chief, Export Section
Pharmaceuticals Division

EXHIBIT 36, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

KOYO MERCANTILE COMPANY, LTD.
IMPORTERS, EXPORTERS AND
MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
Sanshin Bldg.
No. 3-1, 2-Chome, Iwamoto-Cho,
Chiyoda-Ku, Tokyo, (Japan)

January 13, 1969

Dooner Laboratories, Inc.
P.O. Box 909
Haverhill, Massachusetts 01830
U.S.A.

Attn: Mr. Eugene C. Dooner, Jr.
President

Gentlemen:

Re: *GRISEOFULVIN*

The letters exchanged between you and Nippon Kayaku Co. on the captioned item have been referred to us for reply, since we are representing Nippon Kayaku for the sale of pharmaceutical products to America.

We are very pleased to note that you are prepared to accept the liabilities in any patent infringement regarding your purchase of the material from us. Under such a condition, and also under the condition that we sell the product without Nippon Kayaku's label and without indicating the manufacturer's name, we are pleased to offer the product as under:

Price: US$85.00/kg CIF by air freight
Packing: 10 kilos per tin
Terms: Letter of Credit to be opened in our favor.

The specification will meet the B.P. specification and the particle size is the micro sized one.

We are interested in knowing what a quantity you have in mind to purchase.

Thanking you and looking forward to the pleasure of hearing from you soon again, we are

Sincerely,

KOYO MERCANTILE CO., LTD.
O. KAEDE
Managing Director

EXHIBIT 37, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

DOONER LABORATORIES INC.

P.O. BOX 909 HAVERHILL, MASSACHUSETTS 01830

January 16, 1969

Mr. M. Shibata
New Kaijyo Bldg. 6, 1-Chome, Marunouchi,
Chiyoda-Ku, Tokyo, Japan
P.O. Box 262 Tokyo Central

Gentlemen:

To assist our company in accelerating the marketing of griseofulvin it would be helpful to us to receive the following information.

Have the facilities where this antibiotic is manufactured been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration?

Please advise.

Yours very truly,

EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.

EXHIBIT 38, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
NEW KAIJYO BLDG. 6, 1-CHOME, MARUNOUCHI,
CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO, JAPAN
P.O. Box 262 Tokyo Central
Manufacturers-Exporters

Tokyo, Jan. 30, 1969

Messrs. Dooner Laboratories Inc.
Haverhill, Massachusetts 01830
P.O. Box 909
U.S.A.

Gentlemen:

Re: Griseofulvin

Your letter of January 16 has been received by us.

We are pleased to advise you that our facilities where the above antibiotic is manufactured have not been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration.

We remain

Yours truly,

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
[illegible]
Chief, Export Section
Pharmaceuticals Division

EXHIBIT 39, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

February 5, 1969

Nippon Kayaku Co., Ltd.
New Kaijyo Bldg. 6, 1-Chome, Marunouchi,
P.O. Box 262 Tokyo Central
Chiyoda-Ku, Tokyo, Japan

Gentlemen:

In regards to your letter of January 30, 1969. Would the plant where this material is manufactured agree to an inspection by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration? Please advise.

Yours very truly,

EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 40, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
NEW KAIJYO BLDG. 6, 1-CHOME, MARUNOUCHI,
CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO, JAPAN
P.O. Box 262 Tokyo Central
Manufacturers-Exporters

Tokyo, February 21, 1969

Messrs.
Dooner Laboratories, Inc.
Ward Hill, Haverhill,
Massachusetts 01830
U.S.A.

Gentlemen:

Re: Griseofulvin

We have received your letter of February 5.

Generally speaking, it seems to be very expensive to have an inspection by F.D.A. It is said that the company to undergo an inspection must pay traveling expenses or hotel charge of inspectors. So we wish to study this problem only on condition that we are not charge any such cost.

We remain

Yours truly,

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
[illegible]
Chief, Export Section
Pharmaceuticals Division

EXHIBIT 41, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

February 28, 1969

Nippon Kayaku Co., Ltd.
New Kaijyo Bldg. 6, 1-Chome,
Marunouchi, Chiyoda-Ku
Tokyo, Japan
P.O. Box 262 Tokyo Central

Gentlemen:

We realize that the cost of a plant inspection on foreign soil by the United States Food & Drug Administration must be borne by the person or persons requesting such an inspection.

Dooner Laboratories would be willing to absorb these costs providing Nippon Kayaku Co., Ltd. will reimburse these costs over a reasonable period of time. The rebate can be deducted from the price of the raw material. Such rebates to amount to no more than 15% of the cost of the FDA inspection per shipment of griseofulvin.

Should you agree to the above conditions and the findings of the FDA inspection are negative or for other reasons Dooner Laboratories elects not to purchase said chemical (griseofulvin) from Nippon Kayaku Co., Ltd. then all such obligations shall cease.

Dooner Laboratories will have absorbed the entire cost and we will not request any payments from Nippon Kayaku Co., Ltd.

Yours very truly,

EUGENE C. DOONER, JR.
President

EXHIBIT 42, ANNEXED TO DOONER AFFIDAVIT OF JUNE 5, 1970.

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
NEW KAIJYO BLDG. 6, 1-CHOME, MARUNOUCHI,
CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO, JAPAN
P.O. Box 262 Tokyo Central
Manufacturers-Exporters

Tokyo, March 12, 1969

Messrs.
Dooner Laboratories, Inc.
Ward Hill, Haverhill
Massachusetts 01830
U.S.A.

Gentlemen:

With thanks, we have received your letter of February 28, and noted the contents.

In conclusion, we are sorry to say that we can not accept your proposal. It is sure the problem of the F.D.A. inspection is big abstraction.

Regretting our negative answer, we remain

Yours truly,

NIPPON KAYAKU CO., LTD.
[illegible]
Chief, Export Section
Pharmaceuticals Division

AFFIDAVIT OF HAROLD SNYDER,
DATED JUNE 17, 1970.

[CAPTION OMITTED]

1. I am the President of Biocraft Laboratories, Inc., 92 Route 46, East Paterson, New Jersey 07407. I have been in the pharmaceutical business for about sixteen years. In about 1950 I began working for United States Testing Company, Hoboken, New Jersey, as a chemist and bacteriologist. In 1954 I left United States Testing Company to take a job as a chemist and bacteriologist for a small pharmaceutical manufacturing company. Within about five years I progressed to a management position with the company, and since that time I have been employed or self-employed in a management capacity with various pharmaceutical companies. In 1964 I started my own manufacturing company, Biocraft, which my wife and I wholly own.

2. Biocraft is engaged primarily in the business of buying antibiotics in bulk, converting them into dosage form, and selling the packaged product to other pharmaceutical companies which distribute the finished packaged product. Biocraft presently has approximately 26 employees. Its total sales in 1969 were approximately $2.6 million. Its total assets are approximately $1.1 million. Biocraft is fully certified by the Food and Drug Administration and is regularly inspected by it. Biocraft fully meets the high standards of the Food and Drug Administration, and it has an excellent record of quality control.

3. Biocraft is listed with the Food and Drug Administration as a manufacturer. Its business consists of converting bulk pharmaceuticals into dosage form, packaging and labeling same, and selling the finished product to others as previously indicated. Biocraft has a number of major national drug firms as customers, for whom it manufacturers antibiotic-containing drugs. ("Manufacture," in this sense and as used in the previous paragraph, does not mean production of the raw material; it means converting the bulk chemical into finished dosage form, labeling, and packaging same.) We advertise regularly in the "Journal of Pediatrics", "Pediatrics", "The Internist", "Drug Topics", "Physicians Book Compendium" and the "New England Journal of Medicine". Attached to this affidavit

as Exhibits A and B are copies of two of our recent advertisements, showing the names of some of the drug companies which purchase generic penicillin V from us and distribute it under their own names.

4. Biocraft is a generic manufacturer. That means that it does not engage in expensive advertising and promotional activities for trademarked or trade name drugs, as do the giants of the industry. For example, our current advertising budget is in the neighborhood of 1% of sales, as contrasted with a percentage of many times that for the major companies in the industry. Some typical figures for advertising expenditures last year, for major brand companies, were 21% of sales for Sterling Drug, 18% for Miles Laboratories, 16% for Bristol, and 12% for Warner-Lambert and American Home Products (Ayerst and Wyeth). A generic drug company sells in competition with brand name companies by offering a substantially lower price. The mechanics of distribution of generic drugs, in my case, works as follows: I make a product, such as penicillin G, where my cost of materials is $.90 per 100, and I sell it to distributors in quantities of 1,000,000 for about $1.24 per 100. This is a mark-up of somewhat below 40%. This figure, of course, does not include overhead, labor, or other plant costs. The distributor to whom I sell the 100 tablets for the $1.24 rate, sells it to a drug store for about $2.00. A "major brand" product would be sold to the druggist at prices ranging from about $2.75 to about $8.00.

5. Another example is penicillin VK, which I sell to distributors in quantities of 100,000 for $3.60 per 100, which, in turn, are sold by the distributors at approximately $5.75 per 100, less 10% when they purchase ten or more bottles. The major brands, by contrast, sell for $8.95 per 100. The reason that I sell at a substantially lower price than do the major brands is that it is necessary for me to do so in order to meet the propaganda of the major drug companies that their product is superior to generics. I sell "Brand X" in competition with a major brand name, where my Brand X is chemically identical, perhaps even superior, to the highly advertised competition, but because I am selling Brand X I have to sell it at a considerably lower price in order to get anywhere in the marketplace.

6. The examples given above apply to penicillin, an antibiotic drug, which in my view, is similar from a marketing

standpoint to griseofulvin. I became interested in the marketing possibilities of griseofulvin in April 1969, after reading in the "Pink Sheet" (a drug industry trade publication) that Imperial Chemical Industries was prepared to grant licenses for griseofulvin as a result of some government litigation involving the patents. Although the $10 million annual market for this product is not a very large one, it seemed to me that my company could capture 10% of that market; and an additional $1 million in sales would not be insignificant to us. Therefore, the product seemed to offer interesting possibilities for a competitively-oriented firm like mine.

7. Consequently, I wrote a letter to Imperial Chemical Industries in England, requesting a license to manufacture griseofulvin in dosage form (attached to this affidavit as Exhibit C). They responded by letter of May 5, 1969, offering me a license at a royalty rate of 5% of net sales (letter attached as Exhibit D).

8. I considered, but rejected, the idea of fermenting griseofulvin and thus manufacturing it from the very beginning. I rejected this approach because the $10 million a year market for the product, considered together with the percentage of it that I could capture and the cost of installing the necessary fermentation facilities, did not justify the necessary investment. I, therefore, decided that the only way I could market the product would be to buy it in bulk form, in the manner I have previously described for penicillin products. I, therefore, telephoned Mr. Maynard, ICI's patent agent in England, in order to buy "griseofulvin". He referred me to Mr. Mollob of Ayerst in Rouse's Point, New York, whom I then telephoned. Mr. Mollob advised me to speak to Mr. Goetchus, Ayerst's Director of Product Coordination, whom I subsequently contacted for a price quotation.

9. In response to my request for a price quotation, Mr. Goetchus advised that Ayerst was prepared to sell to Biocraft the finished capsule form of griseofulvin at a price of, I recall to be, $50 per 1000 in quantities of 500,000. I telephoned Mr. Goetchus and advised that the quotation was out of line with the current drug store selling price of about $28 per bottle of 250. At this time the established sellers of the product, Schering, McNeil and Ayerst, were quoting drug stores a price in the neighborhood of about

$28 per 250 (250mg tablets) or $112 per 1000. Mr. Goetchus responded that that was his company's price, and that he would not quote a lower one.

10. The price quotation given in the previous paragraph, $50 per 1000 of 250mg. capsules, given the pricing and distribution structure I have previously described in this affidavit, requires Biocraft to sell to a distributor at a price of about $80 per 1000. A 5% royalty under the ICI license would have to be added onto this, making the price to the distributor approximately $84 per 1000. The price of Schering and the other established firms is about $112 per 1000. This leaves a $28 spread between the $84 price I could charge to distributors and the $112 price that the brand-name firms charge to drug stores. The $28 spread amounts to a differential of approximately 25% of the brand-name price, which is much too low to induce the distributor to distribute my product. The kind of differential necessary for me to market my product competitively (except for certain antibiotics in great demand, such as ampicillin) is a differential which permits my product to be distributed for two-thirds the price of the brand-name product.

11. I understand that the going market price for bulk form (microsize) griseofulvin is in the neighborhood of $60 per kilogram. The trouble is that the only companies that can buy it at this price are Ayerst, McNeil and Schering —not Biocraft. If I were on the same basis as these companies, I would be able to market microsize griseofulvin at the same price Ayerst is willing to sell it to me—or even less. This would mean that I would have a real chance to sell the product to the distributor because I then could offer the kind of price differential below the brand-name product that is necessary to distribute the generic product. This result would be that consumers in the United States would have the benefit of my generically labeled product, which is every bit as good as the brand-name product—but the price to the consumer would be much lower.

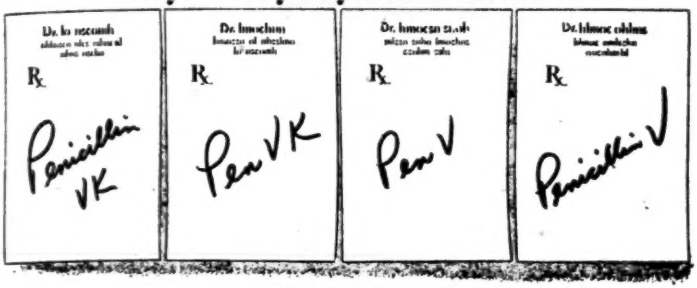
/s/ Harold Snyder

EXHIBIT B, ANNEXED TO SNYDER AFFT. OF JUNE 17, 1970.

EXHIBIT B, ANNEXED TO SNYDER AFFT. OF JUNE 17, 1970

BE READY!

4 Ways a busy Physician Will Write



Generic

Penicillin VK

Potassium Phenoxymethyl Penicillin

Available in convenient, palatable, reconstitutable, 80 cc. and 150 cc. pediatric powders; each 5 cc. dose containing 125 mg. (200,000 units) or 250 mg. (400,000 units) and tablets containing 125 mg. (200,000 units) 250 mg. (400,000) units and 500 mg. (800,000 units).

Manufactured by BIOCRAFT LABORATORIES, INC., East Paterson, N.J. 07407 for:

CALIFORNIA: B & B Laboratories, Beverly Medical, H R. Cenci Laboratories, Inc., Daylin Medical & Surgical Supply Co., General Medical Supply, Hilico Drug Distributors, Fenta Products, Rahn Winters Div., Robinson Laboratory, Inc., United Pharmaceutical. CONNECTICUT: H. L. Moore Drug Exchange. FLORIDA: Barry Martin Company, Generix Drug Sales, Gulf Coast Drug. HAWAII: Arao Laboratories, Inc., Generic Pharmaceutical. RHODE ISLAND: Midway Medical Company. MARYLAND: Barre Drug Company, Carroll Chemical Co., Cumberland Pharmacal, Reyman Drug Co., MASSACHUSETTS: Croydon Browne. MICHIGAN: Cooper Drug Company, Diacin Chemical Co., Wayne Laboratories, NEW JERSEY: Bonders Laboratories, Inc., Supreme Pharmaceutical. NEW YORK: Bioline Laboratories, Inc., Columbia Medical Company, Consolidated Midland Corp., Darby Drug Co., Halsey Drug Company, Interstate Drug Exchange, Jenkins Laboratories, Rawan Pharmacal, Scheinn Surgical, Sherry Pharmaceutical, Spencer Mead, Inc., Vitafort Products, Winsale Drug Company. NORTH CAROLINA: Southern State Pharmaceutical Co. Wayne Medical Company. OHIO: T. J. Brown, Standex Laboratories, Toledo Pharmaceutical. WISCONSIN: Taylor Drug Company, Werner Laboratories, Inc.

as advertised in Drug Topics

AFFIDAVIT OF HAROLD SNYDER, DATED DECEMBER 14, 1970

[Caption Omitted]

1. I am the President of Biocraft Laboratories, Inc., 92 Route 46, East Paterson, New Jersey 07407. I have previously furnished an affidavit (dated June 17, 1970) which was filed in this case. I have examined the prehearing brief of defendant ICI and the attached affidavits recently filed in this case. At pages 21-24 of the brief, counsel for ICI states that the data in my previous affidavit is "inaccurate." It appears to me that ICI has completely misconstrued my statements and has left the Court with a wholly erroneous impression concerning the business involved. My purpose in furnishing this affidavit is to assist the Court, to the extent that I am able to do so, in understanding the facts involved.

2. The figures and computations on pages 22-23 are based on a misconception of Biocraft's business. Biocraft is not a distributor or wholesaler. It is a generic manufacturer. As such, it sells products in finished dosage form to distributors (under the distributor's labels) who, in turn, resell to retail druggists. In its computations, ICI has completely left the distributor step out of its calculations and has operated on the mistaken idea that Biocraft sells directly to the retail druggist. As a result, when ICI says that "supplies of microsized griseofulvin, both bulk and dosage form, are available at commercially viable prices, within the framework of the existing ICI-Ayerst exclusive distributorship relation," they are completely mistaken.

3. ICI bases its statement that microsize griseofulvin is available in bulk form at a "commercially viable price" on the statements in the Ayerst affidavit that Ayerst has quoted the product at $135 per kilogram. If I were to purchase microsize griseofulvin from Ayerst at $135 per kilogram, the price for a bottle of 100 capsules, of 250 mg. each, would work out as follows:

Cost of materials (250 mg., including 3% loss)	$3.48
Cost of capsules	.20

Balance of material (bottles, caps, certifications, cotton, excipients, labels, package insert, etc.)	.15
Total Cost	$3.83 per 100 capsules

Using a 40% gross margin factor (which would include costs of labor, plant overhead, return on investment, financing, etc.), this would result in a price to the distributor of $6.38. The latter is the price the distributor would pay me. He would normally add his own markup onto this, in order to sell to the retail druggist at a profit. At the same time, however, in order to induce the retail druggist to carry a generic product of this type, he would have to quote the druggist a price no more than two-thirds of the price of the equivalent brand-name product. In the case of griseofulvin, the price for a bottle of 100 capsules, 250 mg. each, is about $12.00 (Ayerst price in current *Drug Topics*, $12.14). Thus, the competitive price for generic griseofulvin would have to be $8.00 or less per bottle of 100, while the distributor would be paying me $6.38. The $1.62 spread, which represents a 20% margin for the distributor, is much too low to make it worth the distributor's while to carry my generic product, versus the brand-name product of Ayerst, Schering, or Johnson & Johnson. This $1.62 is hardly sufficient to cover the costs of freight, overhead, etc. On the other hand, if the distributor tried to charge the druggist more than $8.00 in order to increase his margin over $1.62, it would be much more difficult to sell any appreciable amount of the product. This is illustrated by Zenith's sales (as stated by ICI) of less than 500,000 capsules a year. According to the current *Drug Topics*, Zenith's price to the druggist per hundred capsules is $9.85. This represents less than 1% of the griseofulvin market. In short, the iron laws of business make $135 per kilogram much too high a price to be considered "commercially viable," as ICI claims.

4. Similarly, according to ICI's calculations on the basis of the present Ayerst dosage form price, it is stated that "Biocraft is in a position to sell the capsules to a distributor at $76.30 per 1000, which would give the distributor a 32% spread of the retail price—a rather close approxima-

tion to the 33⅓% taken out of the air by Biocraft." Accepting ICI's calculations, once again, ICI is missing the whole point. The $76.30 per thousand price does give a spread of about 32%. This "spread" has to cover both the 33⅓% differential between the prices of the brand-name and generic products and the distributor's own margin. This means that if the distributor sold to the retail druggist at a minus 1⅓% profit, then he could induce the retailer to carry my product. The cold facts of the selling of generic drugs are that the retail druggist must have the 33⅓% for himself, and the distributor must have a margin in addition to this. Even on the basis of ICI's new calculations of the price structure in the market, it is impossible for me to buy griseofulvin in capsule form from ICI's distributor and resell the griseofulvin except at a loss.

5. ICI says that Biocraft makes a "bland assertion that it can obtain 10% of the market" by charging lower prices than the present licensees of the defendants in this case, Ayerst, Schering, and Johnson & Johnson, the brand-name sellers. ICI pooh-poohs this statement and calls it a "rosy prediction." According to the figures in the ICI affidavit, attached to its brief, Glaxo sells bulk griseofulvin (micro-size) at about $60 per kilogram; ICI at $78. At those prices per kilogram, Biocraft would be able to deliver griseofulvin capsules to the distributor at about $3.09 per 100 250 mg. capsules ($60 kilo price for bulk) or $3.85 per 100 250 mg. capsules ($78 kilo price for bulk). At that price level, the distributor could sell to the retail druggist at considerably less than two-thirds of the defendants' licensees' current $12 per 100 capsules of 250 mg. price and still make a handsome profit. Based on my experience with penicillin and other antibiotic drugs, price reductions of this type would enable Biocraft to capture a dramatic share of the market. I would say that my former estimate of capturing a 10% market share was extremely conservative, and I probably could do much better unless the defendants chose to decrease their own profits by deflating their prices and by meeting mine. In either event, the members of the public would be the beneficiaries.

In reading over the papers in this case, it seems to me that the defendants are trying to give the Court the impression that Biocraft or other generic sellers of drugs want the Court to go into the business of fixing prices for the in-

dustry for determining margins of profit as between us and the brand-name sellers. Nothing could be further from the truth. Speaking for Biocraft, at least, I assure the Court that we do not want anything of the kind. All we want is to be treated without discrimination. We don't want the Court to determine what price ICI will charge Ayerst or what Ayerst will charge us or anybody else. What we request is that, as buyers, we be treated on a fair, equal, and non-discriminatory basis—rather than that the defendants follow the principle that big companies deserve a lower price than small ones, such as ourselves.

/s/ HAROLD SNYDER

AFFIDAVIT OF CHARLES W. WHITMORE, DATED DECEMBER 14, 1970

[Caption Omitted]

1. I am associated with and am an employee of Owen Laboratories, Inc. ("Owen"), Belt Line Road at Inwood Road, Dallas, Texas, and am a minority shareholder therein. I began serving as a consultant for Owen on a irregular basis about five years ago and have been employed by Owen since February 1, 1968, as a medical consultant. My principal duties involve consulting for Owen on a broad range of business and professional matters, including Food and Drug Administration and other regulatory matters, marketing, product selection and professional dermatological matters.

2. I received a degree of Doctor of Medicine from the University of Virginia in 1947, and, after serving four years with the Public Health Service, returned there for three years as a resident physician in dermatology. In 1954 I was certified by the American Board of Dermatology and have been a practicing dermatologist since then. In my practice at 2544 Langhorne Road, Lynchburg, Virginia, I have treated more than 30,000 persons.

3. I am also an attorney, having received my law degree from George Washington University in 1951, and am a member of the Virginia Bar.

4. Owen is a small independent dermatological pharmaceutical firm. It was originally incorporated under the laws of Texas in 1946 as Eastern Pharmaceutical Company, and its present name was adopted in January 1963. Owen engages primarily in the business of developing and marketing pharmaceuticals and converting basic bulk chemicals to finished dosage form dermatological pharmaceuticals. Owen presently has between 90 and 100 employees, and occupies modern new facilities of 60,000 square feet. Its sales for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1970, were approximately $3 million. Owen is regularly inspected and fully certified by the Food and Drug Administration and has an excellent record of quality control. It employs one pharmacist, two chemists, and one bacteriologist for this purpose, as well as for research.

5. Owen markets all of its dermatological products under its own tradenames, rather than generically. Owen adver-

tises dermatological pharmaceuticals in "Drug Topics," "Archives of Dermatology," and "Journal of Investigative Dermatology," and displays and promotes at dermatological medical conventions. The company distributes its products primarily through drug wholesalers, who in turn sell the products to retail drugstores.

6. Owen actively and aggressively markets its dermatological pharmaceutical products and our sales are increasing at an annual rate of 25%. Owen's average market share of dermatological products that it markets, where there are competitive products, is 20%. Owen concentrates its dermatological pharmaceutical marketing effort on the some 3,000 practicing dermatologists in the United States. In this connection, Owen employs 15 detail men who each regularly visit approximately 200 dermatologists; Owen does not solicit sales from general practitioners. We feel we have an advantage over both the large pharmaceutical sellers (such as Ayerst, Schering, and McNeil) and the generic houses, because of our close association with and reputation among practicing dermatologists. Approximately 98% of the practice of a dermatologist is out-patient, prescription work. In our opinion, the dermatologist is the key prescriber in this market. The large drug houses, I believe, do not specialize enough to become closely associated with the needs of the dermatologist. The generic houses cannot, I believe, afford such specialiged personnel as Owen's. Owen is, therefore, in a unique position to sell a dermatological product, such as griseofulvin.

7. Owen is continuously looking for prestige prescription dermatological pharmaceuticals to enhance its reputation as a scientifically oriented dermatological house. Griseofulvin is such a product, ideal for this purpose. Griseofulvin is useful primarily in the treatment of dermatological diseases and is the *only* systemic agent available for the treatment of the most common types of skin fungus infections. Since topical preparations, the only other products available for the treatment of such diseases, cannot penetrate the areas of the nails and hair griseofulvin is the *only* agent which can be used successfully for the treatment of the common fungus infections in these areas. Griseofulvin is, therefore, a unique product with a sizeable market which will not, I believe, diminish in the foreseeable future.

8. Therefore, when in 1968 I read in a drug industry pub-

lication about the government's suit against Glaxo and ICI, relating to griseofulvin, I became interested in obtaining griseofulvin for Owen. Owen felt that with its usual aggressive marketing, and unique relationship with dermatologists, it could rapidly achieve a 10 to 20% penetration of the griseofulvin market, as we customarily do on similar products.

9. With these expectations I called Mr. Timberg, counsel for ICI, and asked him about the availability of griseofulvin. He referred me to Thomas Bland, an officer of ICI in England. I telephoned Mr. Bland and expressed Owen's interest in obtaining griseofulvin. As a result, on March 20, 1969, ICI granted Owen a license under ICI's dosage patent at a 5% royalty, but advised Owen that griseofulvin would be available to us only from ICI's American distributor, Ayerst.

10. I then telephoned Maurice Silverstein, who was then in the Legal Department of Ayerst, and subsequently met with him. At that meeting, I asked him to sell griseofulvin to Owen. Owen does not buy any other of its dermatological products in finished dosage form, and was interested in obtaining the bulk powder or finished dosage form depending on cost considerations. In response, Mr. Silverstein told me Ayerst would sell us dosage form griseofulvin only in 250 mg. capsules, at $46.30 per 1000, in minimum orders of 500,000 capsules. We felt that under the conditions of the griseofulvin market this price was extremely high. Therefore, we tried to convince Ayerst that Owen should be given a lower price, on the ground that marketing through Owen could greatly increase Ayerst's market share because of our unique relationship with dermatologists. Nevertheless, Ayerst declined to reduce the price. Since we greatly desired to market griseofulvin, and since Owen could, with certain amendments, come under Ayerst's New Drug Application, thus allowing us to enter the market immediately, Owen nevertheless accepted the offer and ordered a million capsules on March 10, 1969, hoping for quick market penetration and a subsequent reduction in price. As I shall point out, below, neither hope was ever realized.

11. In my New York visit with Mr. Silverstein, he also told me that Ayerst would soon begin marketing a 500 mg. tablet and asked for a six months marketing lead before considering our request. Since the average daily prescribed

dose of griseofulvin is 500 mg., we were greatly interested in obtaining such a tablet. When I contacted Mr. Silverstein sometime later to obtain the 500 mg. tablet, he had transferred to the marketing department of Ayerst. Ayerst then and to date has declined to sell the 500 mg. tablet to us. Owen has been unable to obtain the 500 mg. tablet. I believe that many dermatologists prefer the 500 mg. tablet and that the 500 mg. tablet is now the standard and largest selling size of griseofulvin. Owen is, therefore, at a serious competitive disadvantage in not being able to offer this alternative size to its customers.

12. Owen distributes its brand of griseofulvin ("grisOwen") through wholesalers to druggists, at a price of $9.25 per bottle of 100 250 mg. capsules (microsize). There must be subtracted from the list price, however, a standard 16⅔% wholesaler discount, so Owen actually receives $7.70 from the wholesaler for each bottle sold to the druggist. Owen pays $4.63 to Ayerst for the 100 capsules and then must also pay for bottling and packaging. This brings Owen's cost of materials to approximately $5.00 per bottle, so that we receive about $2.70 per bottle, to cover marketing, development, plant overhead, return on investment, etc. The latter may be specified more precisely as follows.

13. In August 1970, after marketing grisOwen for a year, Owen conducted a cost analysis of all its products. We determined our total overhead costs as follows: marketing, 40% of net sales; research and development, 15% of net sales; and general, 10% of net sales; for a total of 65% of the per unit net return. In the case of griseofulvin, the overhead cost per bottle is 65% of $7.70, or $5.00. Thus, Owen discovered that with total costs (materials, $5.00; overhead, $5.00) of $10.00 it was losing $2.30 on every bottle of griseofulvin capsules it sold; marketing costs *alone* exceed our margin between cost of materials, including packaging, and selling price. GrisOwen is the only unprofitable active product Owen sells.

14. There are two basic means of penetrating a drug market occupied by established firms. One means is price competition and the second is intensive advertising and promotion including physician sampling of the product. Both market strategies decrease the company's revenue per unit sold, since the former decreases margin from above and

the latter increases costs, thereby decreasing margin from below.

15. Owen tried both means to penetrate the griseofulvin market. Because of Ayerst's $46.30 per 1000 price to us, however, the lowest price at which we felt we could offer our product was $9.25 per bottle of 100 250 mg. capsules (microsize). Subsequent events have shown that the price is too high to enable us to displace or even penetrate significantly the established competition.

16. Owen made its first shipment to wholesalers of grisOwen on August 28, 1969, and aggressively attemped to sell its griseofulvin capsules, until August 1970. We sold $69,000 worth of griseofulvin in the fiscal year ended June 30, 1970. This represented about 2% of Owen's total sales. For the four months ended October 31, 1970, Owen's sales of griseofulvin were $27,000, or about 3% of its total sales. According to the affidavit filed in this case by Maurice Silverstein, Ayerst estimates the annual griseofulvin market to be approximately $7 million. On this basis Owen's share of the market is about 1%. Inasmuch as Owen normally achieves a market penetration of 10 to 20% on new dermatological products, Owen's sales of griseofulvin were extremely low. I attribute this primarily, if not exclusively, to our high cost of materials.

17. When the August 1970 cost analysis showed us that, for every $7.70 that we received per bottle of grisOwen, we accrued $10.00 in charges, so that our net return was minus $2.30, it became clear to us that some immediate change was imperative. Therefore, Owen's Administrative Vice President, Carl Gottwald, telephoned Mr. C. M. Johnson, President of Ayerst, on August 28, 1970 to urge a better price. Mr. Johnson replied that Ayerst could give us no price relief because ICI had a limited capacity and Ayerst could get no price relief from ICI.

18. Because of Ayerst's refusal to give Owen a price reduction after our August 28, 1970, request, Owen made a management decision to cease marketing griseofulvin aggressively. Our detail men were told to cease aggressive promotion of griseofulvin. Sampling, which is such an important part of Owen's normal marketing effort, is no longer done for griseofulvin, because its cost is prohibitive. Owen samples every other of its active dermatological pharmaceutical products. Owen has never been able to

consider, because of our price structure, bidding on government contracts for griseofulvin. These contracts constitute an estimated 10 to 15% of the griseofulvin market.

19. In summary, griseofulvin is a product which Owen is uniquely suited to market aggressively and successfully, and one for which we could and did reasonably anticipate commercial success. But because Owen cannot obtain griseofulvin at an economically or commercially viable price, it has been prevented from achieving the market penetration which it reasonably should have realized. In an affidavit of Maurice Silverstein filed in this case, I have seen mention of the price of $135 per kilo, for orders of 250 kilos of microsize griseofulvin in bulk form. It is said by ICI that "supplies of microsize griseofulvin, both bulk and dosage form, are available at commercially viable prices, within the framework of the existing ICI-Ayerst exclusive distributorship relationship." In the first place, the price of $135 per kilo would not allow Owen to make a profit on griseofulvin. In fact, it would still cause Owen to lose money. Second, for whatever difference it would make (because the price is still much too high to be viable or competitively realistic), the fact is that Ayerst by oversight or otherwise never quoted us any such price, or any price at all on bulk microsize griseofulvin, despite our request to buy the product in bulk from them.

20. Owen will probably continue to carry griseofulvin, and buy it in capsules or bulk from Ayerst, because griseofulvin is a prestige product, and to maintain a full line, but Owen cannot afford to take those steps, given the present price structure, which would allow us to become anything but a very minor factor in this market.

21. In the affidavit of Mr. Bland of ICI, filed in this case, I observed that Schering and McNeil buy griseofulvin from Glaxo at about $60.00 a kilo, and Ayerst buys griseofulvin from ICI at $78.00 a kilo. Such a price would be very attractive to Owen. At such a price, I believe that Owen could successfully market griseofulvin in the manner we originally envisioned. Given a fair, nondiscriminatory price, I am confident that Owen could successfully market this product in competition with Ayerst, McNeil, and Schering, in terms of lower prices and better professional service to the dermatologists.

/s/ CHARLES W. WHITMORE

ANSWER OF THE UNITED STATES DATED AUG. 3, 1970, TO GLAXO'S INTERROGATORY ON BULK SALES RESTRICTIONS

[Caption Omitted]

Counsel for the United States hereby answers as follows defendant Glaxo's interrogatory set forth below:

I. Glaxo's Interrogatory

State, separately as to each company, whether plaintiff knows of any facts which it believes indicate that but for the bulk sales provisions adjudged to be unlawful Glaxo, I.C.I., Schering, Johnson & Johnson, and AMHO would have, or would have been likely to have, offered griseofulvin for sale in bulk form to independent United States third parties prior to March 8, 1968, and for each company as to which the answer is in the affirmative state all facts which plaintiff believes indicate that sales offers would have, or would have been likely to have, been made (a) at or about the price Glaxo charged Schering and Johnson & Johnson, or I.C.I. charged AMHO, or (b) at other prices which would have enabled "generic drug houses" and "private label houses" to compete or (c) at any other prices.

II. Answer of the United States

Defendant Glaxo's question is conjectural, hypothetical, and speculative, because it asks counsel for the government to guess what would have happened, if (contrary to the actual fact) the defendants and their licensees at some time prior to March 8, 1968, had entered into agreements with respect to griseofulvin that did not include the illegal provisions to suppress competition in marketing such product, which they did, in fact, include. Before plaintiff can even reach this hypothetical question, defendant asks that plaintiff first assume that the parties would have entered into the remaining provisions of their griseofulvin agreements, absent their unlawful agreement with one another to restrict bulk sales to "independent United States third parties." This assumption is highly questionable.

First, defendant ICI has sworn to the Court, and the Court has found, that "it is ICI's general, routine practice to include bulk sale restrictions in sales agreements for

all its pharmaceutical products" (*United States* v. *Glaxo Group Ltd.*, 302 F. Supp. 1, 6), indicating that ICI made such unlawful terms necessary conditions to its entering into such agreements. Moreover, when ICI submitted a draft of the 1962 license agreement between ICI and AMHO (Ayerst Div.) to Glaxo for its approval, Glaxo rejected the draft agreement as unacceptable, because, among other things, it would "permit Ayerst to sell in bulk" (GX-9, Wallace Afft. annexed to 11/15/68 Govt. Reply Memo; additional copy annexed hereto as Exhibit A and incorporated by reference herein).

Second, the history of the negotiations between Glaxo, on the one hand, and Schering and Johnson & Johnson on the other hand, prior to the execution of the two Glaxo licenses held by the Court to be in unreasonable restraint of trade (*United States* v. *Glaxo Group Ltd.*, 163 U.S.P.Q. 668), further shows the questionable nature of the assumption that the parties would have entered into these licensing agreements without bulk sales restrictions in them to prevent competition. As reported by Mr. Bide of Glaxo, Mr. Brown of Schering "objected strenuously to Merck" being licensed, on the ground that Merck would "press Glaxo continuously to permit general bulk sales"; both Schering and Johnson & Johnson "impressed upon Mr. Bide" the fact that Glaxo could not expect cooperation from them with Merck as a licensee, and he agreed not to license it (App. A of 7/7/70 Govt. Prehearing Br.). Since Schering and Johnson & Johnson so strongly opposed such "general bulk sales," the assumption that they would have entered into a licensing arrangement not providing for such restrictions on competition is ill-founded. It consequently is speculative to proceed on the assumption that the parties would have entered into any agreement at all, if the illegal portion of the licensing arrangement were deleted.

The remainder of this answer, as set forth below, must thus be considered—in order to avoid distortion thereof or its quotation out of context—in the foregoing context of its hypothetical character and its predication upon premises which lack foundation, because they are contrary to the actual facts. The actual facts are, of course, that the parties did enter into the unlawful conspiracy to prevent sale of bulk griseofulvin to independent parties and they

did not, prior to March 8, 1968, enter into any restriction-free license agreement.

The remainder of this answer must also be viewed in the context that defendant Glaxo's question seeks discovery of matters which the government does not believe to be material nor to constitute any part of the government's affirmative case or burden of proof. Accordingly, the government has not undertaken any detailed investigation into the question of what the defendants and those engaged in an unlawful concert of action with them would or might have done, if, contrary to actual fact, they had chosen not to violate the law; and the facts set forth hereinafter cannot be considered to state exhaustively the full state of affairs obtaining with respect to defendant Glaxo's hypotheticals.

Finally, on July 7, 1970, the government filed a pre-hearing brief and four affidavits with exhibits annexed thereto, concerning the final judgment that the government has proposed as necessary to relieve the public from the burdens of defendants' violations of the antitrust laws. This brief and the accompanying documents set forth the contentions and facts upon which the government presently intends to rely, in support of the proposed final judgment. Accordingly, the interrogatory answer herein must be understood as not to detract from or be in derogation of the contentions and facts set forth therein.

To the extent that even a speculative and conjectural response is possible to such a compound and foundationless hypothetical question, and solely in the context of the entire foregoing background, as set forth above, plaintiff further answers as follows:

First, the fact that the parties entered into the agreement to restrain and suppress bulk sale of griseofulvin to "independent United States third parties" (which we understand to mean independent American drug companies) is itself evidence that their agreements had the desired effect of preventing and suppressing such bulk sale competition.

Second, defendants clearly intended it to have such an effect in this case, and deliberately imposed such restriction for such purpose. In this respect, two high officials of ICI, Messrs. Methven and Bland, discussed with one another the propriety of the restriction against bulk sales to independent American drug companies, that ICI was to

impose on AMHO, and they then agreed to adopt it because Glaxo would impose the same type of bulk sales restriction upon its licensees, Schering and Johnson & Johnson (see GX-10d, GX-11c, 7/7/70 Govt. Prehearing Br.).

Third, bulk sales restrictions were not just inadvertently included in these agreements—it was the general policy of the defendants to include such restrictions in their agreements—indicating that the defendants intended the necessary consequences of their acts, and that the parties to such agreements were expected to and would comply therewith.

Furthermore, defendants considered such a restriction necessary, or they would not have imposed it. The fact that the parties considered it necessary to insert the illegal restriction into their agreements indicates the likelihood that its presence has had the desired effect of preventing offers to sell griseofulvin in bulk form to independent American drug companies and that its absence would have had the contrary effect.

Moreover, if these restrictive provisions are merely harmless sieves with no tendency to restrain competition, the defendants' past behavior would be irrational, which would be an implausible presumption. Thus, the fact that defendants have expended so much effort in obtaining these restrictive provisions and in attempting to uphold their validity in this case further indicates that the defendants expected them to and that they have had their intended anticompetitive effect, and that but for the restrictive provisions the bulk sales offers that the conspirators agreed to prevent would have, or would have been likely to have, been made.

The foregoing answer applies to all of the companies listed in the interrogatory. In addition, since this case was filed, AMHO (Ayerst Div.) has offered to resell bulk griseofulvin to several independent drug companies at about double the price it pays ICI for the product (see Govt. Prehearing Br., p. 9)—an unrealistic offer, because of the high price (as affidavits submitted with the Govt. Prehearing Br. show). Nevertheless, the fact of Ayerst's now making even an unrealistic offer, and only after ICI advised Ayerst that the latter need no longer comply with the illegal bulk sale restriction, tends to indicate the past effect of the restriction, and by the same token, to

indicate that but for the illegal restriction the restrained licensees, generally, and Ayerst in particular, would in the past have behaved differently from the way they unlawfully promised to.

/s/ RICHARD H. STERN

Dated: Aug. 3, 1970

EXHIBIT A, ANNEXED TO GOVERNMENT'S AUG. 3, 1970, ANSWER TO GLAXO'S INTERROGATORY

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED
47 PARK STREET, LONDON, W.1

20th June 1962.

Mr. J. H. Maynard,
Division Assistant Secretary,
I.C.I. Pharmaceuticals Division,
Fulshaw Hall,
Wilmslow,
Cheshire.

Dear Mr. Maynard,

re: *Griseofulvin*

Thank you for your letter of 18th June 1962. The draft you enclosed appears to reflect so little of the proposals I made in my letter to Mr. Bland of 2nd March 1962 that I feel compelled to invite you to reconsider the document and let me have your further comments.

Quite apart from there being no apparent financial return to Glaxo, the draft appears to extend Ayerst's franchise to the complete manufacture of griseofulvin and not merely the milling of standard to F. P. griseofulvin and to permit Ayerst to sell in bulk and not merely in the form of preparations. You will readily appreciate that if our understanding of its terms is correct, we cannot give the draft serious consideration.

Yours sincerely,

A. E. BIDE,
Company Secretary

APPENDIX A TO AFFIDAVIT OF THOMAS W.M. BLAND, DATED NOVEMBER 26, 1968

GRISEOFULVIN—U.S.A.

ESTIMATED SHARES (DOLLAR AMOUNT) OF GRISEOFULVIN MARKET (EXCLUDING SALES TO U.S. GOVERNMENT) 1965-1967

	1965	
	$000	%
Schering	2,993	53.4
McNeil (Johnson and Johnson)	1,568	28.0
American Home Products	1,045	18.6
Total:	5,606	100.0

	1966	
	$000	%
Schering	2,909	51.4
McNeil (Johnson and Johnson)	1,339	23.6
American Home Products	1,415	25.0
Total:	5,663	100.0

	1967	
	$000	%
Schering	3,291	55.1
McNeil (Johnson and Johnson)	1,553	26.0
American Home Products	1,127	18.9
Total:	5,971	100.0

APPENDIX B TO AFFIDAVIT OF THOMAS W.M. BLAND, DATED NOVEMBER 26, 1968

GRISEOFULVIN—U.S.A.

ESTIMATED SHARES (DOLLAR AMOUNT) OF TOTAL GRISEOFULVIN MARKET IN 1967

Excluding Sales to U.S. Government

	$000	%
Schering	3,291	55.1
McNeil (Johnson and Johnson)	1,553	26.0
American Home Products	1,127	18.9
Total:	5,971	100.0

Sales to U.S. Government

	$000	%
Schering	366	20.6
McNeil (Johnson and Johnson)	1,418	77.2
American Home Products	40	2.2
Total:	1,824	100.0

Total

	$000	%
Schering	3,657	46.9
McNeil (Johnson and Johnson)	2,971	38.1
American Home Products	1,167	15.0
Total:	7,795	100.0

AFFIDAVIT OF JEFFERSON B. HILL CONCERNING GRISEOFULVIN PRICES, DATED DECEMBER 15, 1970.

[Caption Omitted]

* * * * *

2. I have examined the six most recent annual editions of "Drug Topics Red Book," to ascertain the published price schedules for griseofulvin. The Drug Topics Red Book is a standard annual reference work prepared for pharmacists. It provides prices for drugs on the basis of information supplied to the publishers by the manufacturers of such drugs. The information tabulated below is the price to the retail druggist per 100 capsules or tablets, in the 250 mg. size. All prices in the Drug Topics Red Book set out below were listed on the basis of a quantity of 100 except for Schering, which does not sell microsize griseofulvin in that quantity. The price tabulated for Schering's microsize griseofulvin are 100]250's of the price for 250 units.

3. The following are prices, as indicated, for griseofulvin in the regular size:

Years	*Ayerst (AMHO)*	*McNeil (J&J)*	*Schering*
1971	$10.40	$10.40	$10.40
1970	$10.40	$10.40	$10.40
1969	$10.40	$10.40	$10.40
1968	$10.40	$10.40	$10.40
1967	$10.40	$10.40	$10.40
1966	$10.40	$10.40	$10.40

4. The following are prices, as indicated, for microsize griseofulvin:

Years	*Ayerst (AMHO)*	*McNeil (J&J)*	*Schering*
1971	$12.14	$12.10	$12.04
1970	$12.14	$12.10	$12.04
1969	$12.14	$12.10	$12.04
1968	$12.14	$12.10	$12.04
1967	$12.14	$12.10	$12.04
1966	250 mg. size not listed	$12.10	$12.04

/s/ Jefferson B. Hill

VERIFIED STATEMENT OF WALDEMAR A. HAHN, DATED DEC. 9, 1970

AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS CORPORATION

Verified statement in lieu of documents in response to Paragraphs II-1 and II-2 of United States Subpoena duces tecum dated December 1, 1970

Pharmaceuticals sold or offered for sale in "Bulk Form" (as defined in the subpoena) in the United States by American Home Products Corporation and its divisions and subsidiaries (exclusive of any intercorporate sales between such divisions or subsidiaries) and the annual dollar volume of such sales in "Bulk Form" were as follows:

Year	*Product*	*Sales*
1960	Dibenzyl diacetate	$ 2,915.00
	Meperidine Hcl.	1,250.00
	Mercuzanthin Pwd.	550.00
	Penicillin Potassium G Crude	136,902.88
	Penicillin Potassium G Crys.	528.00
	Penicillin Procaine Cryst.	9,045.00
	Penicillin Procaine Micro.	1,755.00
1961	Dibenzyl diacetate	2,075.00
	Gas Gangrene	27,613.80
	Penicillin for animal feed	4,699.18
	Penicillin Potassium G crude	161,822.04
	Penicillin Potassium G Crys.	2,430.00
	Penicillin Procaine Benzathine Vet.	3,155.00
	Promazine Hcl	30,000.00
	Mephentermine	6,868.00
1962	Dibenzyl diacetate	1,380.50
	Gas Gangrene	30,173.70
	Mercuzanthin Pwd.	550.00
	Penicillin for animal feed	23,919.77
	Penicillin Potassium G Crude	223,053.52
	Chlorhexedine diacetate	975.00
1963	Dibenzyl Diacetate	$ 580.00
	Mercuzanthin Pwd.	108.40
	Penicillin for animal feed	6,530.22
	Penicillin Potassium G crude	169,775.46
	Mephentermine	1,700.00
	Chlorexedine Diacetate	18.75

Year	*Product*	*Sales*
1964	Dibenzyl Diacetate	2,304.50
	Meperidine Pwd.	4.80
	Penicillin for animal feed	7,954.39
	Penicillin Potassium G crude	170,575.72
	Promazine Hcl.	180.00
	Chlorhexedine Diacetate	225.00
1965	Penicillin-Benzathine	5,432.67
	Penicillin for animal feed	1,776.77
	Penicillin Potassium G crude	201,572.73
	Penicillin Procaine Cryst.	1,680.00
1966	Penicillin-Benzathine	2,915.49
	Penicillin for animal feed	6,361.11
	Penicillin Potassium G crude	29,356.34
	Chlorhexedine Diacetate	105.00
1967	Penicillin-Benzathine	4,559.50
	Penicillin Potassium G	110.00
	Promazine Hcl.	1,500.00
	Cetyltrimethyl ammonium bromide	75.00
1968	Promethazine Hcl.	1,500.00
	Sodium Nafcillin	2,250.00
	Sodium Nafcillin	3,750.00
	Griseofulvin	379.00
	Pregnant Mares' Serum Gonadotropin	585.00
1969	Dibenzylethylene	$ 562.50
	Ethel Cyclopentane	500.00
	Penicillin-Benzathine	5,699.01
	Sodium Nafcillin	2,500.00
1970*	Dibenzylethylene	115.00
	Meperidine Hydr.	17,000.00
	Nafcillin Monhy.	2,500.00
	Griseofulvin (microsized)	423.00

WALDEMAR A. HAHN, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he is Assistant Secretary of American Home Products Corporation;

That the foregoing statement was prepared from records of the corporation or its divisions or subsidiaries and that deponent is informed and believes that all matters therein stated are true.

/s/ Waldemar A. Hahn

* Through October 1970.

AFFIDAVIT OF DONALD R. DUNNER, DATED DECEMBER 16, 1970

[Caption Omitted]

1. I am an attorney retained by A. H. Robins Company, Richmond, Virginia, and am a member of the firm of Lane, Aitken, Dunner & Ziems, Washington, D.C. I have prepared this affidavit in response to a subpoena duces tecum addressed to said client.

2. The books and records of said client indicate the following annual purchases from Schering Corporation of chemicals in bulk form for pharmaceutical use, during the five most recent calendar years:

Year	*Pheniramine Maleate*		*Brompheniramine Maleate*	
	$ (nearest 1000)	*Kgm (nearest 100)*	*$ (nearest 100,000)*	*Kgm (nearest 1000)*
1969	0	0	300,000	4000
1968	0	0	400,000	4000
1967	3000	50	400,000	3000
1966	13000	200	400,000	3000
1965	59000	900	300,000	2000

/s/ Donald R. Dunner

AFFIDAVIT OF RICHARD J. BENNETT, DATED DECEMBER 15, 1970

[Caption Omitted]

RICHARD J. BENNETT, being duly sworn says:

I am Vice-President, Secretary and General Counsel of Schering Corporation.

Attached is a tabulation of the domestic sales by Schering Corporation, for the years since 1961, of bulk chemicals sold by it to others for pharmaceutical use.

/s/ Richard J. Bennett

Schering Corporation

BULK SUBSTANCE SALES
By Year 1961 Thru 6.30.70

	1.1.70-6.30.70		1969		1968		1967		1966	
	No. of Purchasers	*Amount*	*No. of Purchasers*	*Amount*	*No. of Purchasers*	*Amount*	*No. of Purchasers*	*Amount*	*No. of Purchasers*	*Amount*
Brompheniramine Maleate	1	$120,336	1	$ 412,000	1	$ 378,725	1	$ 340,750	1	$ 389,063
Aluminum Aspirin Carbinoxamine Maleate	4	115,175	4	151,350	4	119,875	5	59,039	4	42,513
Carbinoxamine D. Tartrate			1	6,132			1	7,494		
Chlorpheniramine Maleate	2	3,550	3	22,585	4	48,190	4	31,430	4	55,100
Fluphenazine Pheniramine Maleate	1	1,275	1	1,190	1	1,020	3	14,700	3	78,740
Sodium Thioglucose Trichloromethiazide	1	43,552	1	85,079	1	76,911	1	75,531	1	61,780
Hydroxy Progesterone Alcohol Perphenazine	1	486,000	1	1,404,000	1	1,734,750	1	924,750	1	1,397,250
Total		$769,888		$2,082,336		$2,359,471		$1,453,694		$2,024,446

BULK SUBSTANCE SALES—Continued
By Year 1961 Thru 6.30.70

	1965		1964		1963		1962		1961	
	No. of Purchasers	Amount	No. of Purchasers	Amount	No. of Purchasers	Amount	No. of Purchasers	Amount	No. of Purchasers	Amount
Brompheniramine Maleate	1	$309,238	1	$334,406	1	$235,350	1	$225,225	1	$167,700
Aluminum Aspirin					1	350			2	336
Carbinoxamine Maleate	5	54,148	4	47,170	5	49,500	5	22,710	5	31,617
Carbinoxamine D. Tartrate	1	6,875			1	11,190	1	13,615		
Chlorpheniramine Maleate	5	46,812	5	16,300	5	40,100	5	34,200	5	43,900
Fluphenazine	1	1,890			1	17,150	1	26,250	1	33,250
Pheniramine Maleate	5	118,044	6	128,344	9	134,191	12	141,491	16	98,784
Sodium Thioglucose					1	590	1	537		
Trichloromethiazide	1	60,465	1	46,781	1	26,441	1	29,940	1	11,900
Hydroxy Progesterone Alcohol			2	59,742	1	9,126				
Perphenazine	1	575,100			1	16,200				
Total		$1,172,572		$632,743		$540,188		$493,968		$387,487

AFFIDAVIT OF THOMAS A. SCHULZ, DATED DEC. 15, 1970, CONCERNING AMHO SUBPOENA RETURN

[Caption Omitted]

* * * * *

2. The documents attached hereto were submitted to the government by American Home Products Corporation in response to the subpoena duces tecum issued thereto by Order of this Court dated December 7, 1970.

/s/ Thomas A. Schulz

EXHIBIT 1A, ANNEXED TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

AYERST LABORATORIES
DIVISION OF AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS GORPORATION
685 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

June 26, 1969

Mr. W. Hoffer, Senior Buyer
Chemicals & Raw Materials
Purchasing Department
Lederle Laboratories
Pearl River, New York 10965

Dear Mr. Hoffer:

We have reviewed our supply situation on both bulk and microsize griseofulvin and find that in consideration of our own requirements and commitments we have already made, we will be unable to supply you with the material you have requested.

Should there be any change in the supply situation in the future I will be in touch with you.

Very truly yours,
WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 1B, ANNEXED TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

LEDERLE LABORATORIES
A DIVISION OF AMERICAN CYANAMID COMPANY
PEARL RIVER, NEW YORK 10965

August 28, 1969

Ayerst Laboratories
Division of American Home
Products Corporation
685 Third Avenue
New York, New York 10017

Attention: Mr. William L. Davis

Gentlemen:

This will confirm our telephone conversation of August 28, 1969.

It is agreed that Ayerst will be in a position to furnish Lederle with up to 150 kilos per year of bulk Griseofulvin for use in topical products. It is understood that Ayerst will not be in a position to furnish Lederle with bulk or microsized Griseofulvin for use in capsules based on its own demands and commitments it has made to others.

This information is being passed on to our Marketing people so that they can proceed with their plans for the topical products.

Very truly yours,

A. T. Ericson
Manager, Administrative Services

EXHIBIT 1C, ANNEXED
TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT
OF DECEMBER 15, 1970.

Ayerst Laboratories
DIVISION OF AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS CORPORATION
685 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

September 16, 1969

Mr. A. T. Ericson
Manager, Administrative Services
Lederle Laboratories
Pearl River, New York 10965

Dear Mr. Ericson:

I am writing in response to your letter of August 28 to correct the impression which that letter erroneously presents. I want to make perfectly clear that Ayerst has no interest in restricting Lederle as to the use it makes of griseofulvin purchased from Ayerst. Indeed, Lederle's future use of griseofulvin is of interest to Ayerst only in so far as it gives us some insight as to the amount of griseofulvin Lederle might desire to purchase from us in the future.

As previously mentioned to you, we do not expect to be in a position to supply Lederle with the large quantities it would need for the marketing of griseofulvin capsules, but we do hope to be able to supply you with the more limited (150 kilos) quantities required for topical preparations. This is the sole reason for our interest in your future use

of griseofulvin and again any griseofulvin purchased from us may be used in any way Lederle thinks proper.
I trust this clarifies this matter.

Very truly yours,

WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 2, ANNEXED
TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT
OF DECEMBER 15, 1970.

May 16, 1969

Mr. Harold Snyder, President
Biocraft Laboratories, Inc.
92 Route 16
East Paterson, New Jersey

Dear Mr. Snyder:

Your letter of May 9 to Mr. Goetchius of our organization has been referred to me. We are pleased to make the following quotations on bulk griseofulvin.

BULK GRISEOFULVIN

Quantities of 50 kilos—$123.00 per kilo
100 kilos— 120.00 per kilo
250 kilos— 117.00 per kilo

All prices are f.o.b. Rouses Point, New York, and the terms are net 10 days. It should also be specified that the quantity discount is applicable only when one shipment is made.

If you would like to have material to do some clinical studies we might be able to supply this to you, but we first have to know what quantity you will require. Even though the quantity would be less than 50 kilos these would be supplied at the 50 kilos price.

Also listed below are the prices for griseofulvin microsize capsules.

GRISEOFULVIN MICROSIZE CAPSULES

125 mg. potency at $25.15 per 1000 capsules
250 mg. potency at 46.30 per 1000 capsules

The minimum quantity order is 500,000 capsules of each potency, prices quoted are f.o.b. Rouses Point, New York and terms are net 10 days following the date of the invoice. The griseofulvin microsize capsules can only be supplied to you as a finished product. These will be supplied in bulk for packaging by you.

With respect to the availability, the situation does not look very promising at this point. We have many complaints now on our capabilities of producing so we really cannot hold out much hope for supplying you material until much later this year.

Orders for any form of griseofulvin must be submitted to us at least 90 days prior to the date of expected shipment. When your order is shipped you will resolve the necessary certification documents.

Since our ability to supply you is contingent upon the availability of raw material from our supplier, the prices quoted are subject to withdrawal at any time without prejudice to us.

Very truly yours,

WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 3, ANNEXED
TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT
OF DECEMBER 15, 1970.

10:30 a.m.
April 28, 1969

[AMHO Memorandum]

Mr. Mason of Zenith Labs. called indicating an interest in placing an order for 250 mg. microsized griseofulvin capsules. I advised him that at this time we were not able to supply due to our own needs plus outside commitments.

He said he would take it on the 120 days rather than the 90 days as specified in my previous correspondence. I advised him that in all probability there would be no material available until much later this year.

He also asked for information about processing FDA forms. I told him I would obtain this information for him.

I also told him that I would let him know in 30 days if there was any change in our stock position.

EXHIBIT 4A, ANNEXED TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT OF DECEMBER 15, 1970.

AYERST LABORATORIES
Internal Correspondence

TO	Mr. W. L. Davis
FROM	Mr. F. R. Forbes
SUBJECT	
LOCATION	New York, New York
LOCATION	Rouses Point, New York
DATE	March 18, 1970 (Dict. March 17, 1970)

Dear Bill:

I had a call this afternoon from Dr. R. E. Lux of the Chromalloy American Corporation of Evansville, Indiana, with home offices in Missouri, concerning our ability to supply them with bulk Griseofulvin. Evidently there are two divisions of this company, one of them on the West Coast and another one whose name I did not catch.

Apparently they are desirous of marketing Griseofulvin. I indicated to Dr. Lux that I was not in a position to give him encouragement since we were having difficulty in obtaining sufficient bulk material ourselves from I.C.I. to meet our current demands. He seemed rather insistent that he get some answers, so I told him that he should write to you directly at 685 Third Avenue.

A review of our files reveals that on February 18 I received a similar request from Dr. Lux which was subsequently sent on to you under date of February 25.

Sincerely,

Frank

EXHIBIT 4B, ANNEXED TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT OF DECEMBER 15, 1970.

CHROMALLOY AMERICAN CORPORATION
P.O. BOX 6303 EVANSVILLE, INDIANA 47712

March 17, 1970

Mr. William Davis, Exec. VP
Ayerst Laboratories Inc.,
685 3rd Ave.,
New York, N.Y.

Dear Mr. Davis:

Chromalloy American Corporation have just completed arrangements with Imperial Chemical Industries for the licensing of griseofulvin. Two of our divisions, the Linden Pharmaceutical division and the Burns Pharmaceutical division are in the process of making plans to market the product.

We have been informed by Imperial Chemical Industries that Ayerst has been appointed as sole distributors and importers of substance.

On February 18 I wrote your Vice President for Manufacturing, Mr. F. R. Forbes at his request after speaking to him on the telephone. At that time he spoke of a "critical" supply situation. Not having heard from him in the interim I again called today. He suggested that I contact you.

We are anxious to proceed. We will therefore appreciate being advised as to when Ayerst should be in a position to supply the quantities delineated to Mr. Forbes in my letter of February 18.

Yours very truly,

RUSSELL LUX,
Vice President—Pharmaceutical Group

EXHIBIT 5A, ANNEXED
TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT
OF DECEMBER 15, 1970.

June 18, 1969

Mr. Philip Ritter III, President
Cole Pharmacal Company, Inc.
3721 Laclede Avenue
St. Louis, Missouri 63108

Dear Mr. Ritter:

Your letter to Mr. Johnson with regard to griseofulvin has been referred to me. We are pleased to make the following quotation on microsize griseofulvin capsules.

125 mg. potency at $25.15 per 1000 capsules
250 mg. potency at 46.30 per 1000 capsules

Microsize griseofulvin can only be supplied to you in finished dosage form. The prices quoted are in bulk for packaging by you. The minimum quantity per order is 500,000 capsules of each potency, prices quoted are f.o.b. Rouses Point, New York and terms are net 10 days following the date of invoice. Orders for microsize griseofulvin must be submitted to us 120 days prior to the date of expected shipment.

Because of a rather severe shortage of raw material there is some question about the future availability. Since our ability to supply you is contingent upon the availability of raw material from our supplier, the prices quoted are subject to withdrawal at any time without prejudice to us.

Very truly yours,
WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 5B, ANNEXED
TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT
OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

July 25, 1969

Mr. Philip Ritter III
Cole Pharmacal Company, Inc.
372 Laclede Avenue
St. Louis, Missouri 63108

Dear Mr. Ritter:

Since receiving your letter of July 1, I have re-examined our position on Griseofulvin and find it has actually worsened. We have several commitments for supplying finished

products to other firms and that along with our own demands makes it impossible to accept any more orders at this time.

Your assumption that this will arrive to you with batch certification is correct. The FDA would want to re-check your finished package since it will only be certified, finished and packaged by us in bulk.

Very truly yours,
WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 5C, ANNEXED TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

COLE PHARMACAL COMPANY, INC.
3721 LACLEDE AVENUE ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 53108

July 1, 1969

Mr. William L. Davis
Vice President, Marketing
Averst Laboratories
685 Third Avenue
New York, New York 10017

Dear Mr. Davis:

Thank you very much for your letter and quotation on microsize griseofulvin of June 18.

I have made note of the fact that there is a 120 day lead time, a minimum quantity per order of one half million capsules and that there is some question in your mind as to your continuing ability to supply us. Prior to moving ahead I wonder if you could shed some light on this latter point? In the event of your possible inability to supply, would there be, or is there, a secondary source? I am sure you understand the rather awkward circumstance it would develop should we, having marketed the product, be then in the course of the year unable to fill our orders.

Since the product would be coming to us in finished dosage form I hope I am correct in assuming that the batch certification would have been made by the FDA.

I would appreciate your comment on these several points.

Sincerely,
PHILIP RITTER III

EXHIBIT 6, ANNEXED
TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT
OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

February 6, 1970

Mr. Sidney Rich, President
Phoenix Laboratories, Inc.
119 Bloomingdale Road
Hicksville, New York 11801

Dear Mr. Rich:

I have been asked by our President, Mr. C. M. Johnson, to reply to your letter of January 22 regarding the availability of Griseofulvin.

I am sorry to say that due to the lack of sufficient quantities of bulk Griseofulvin, we will be unable to handle your request at this time.

We will be pleased to give your request for Griseofulvin further consideration in another six months or so providing the supply situation has improved.

Sincerely yours,
WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 7, ANNEXED
TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT
OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

February 13, 1969

Owen Laboratories Incorporated
8911 Directors Row
Dallas, Texas 75247
Attention of Arvon J. Jones, Vice-President

Dear Mr. Jones:

With reference to your inquiry on griseofulvin (microsize) capsules, we are willing to sell to you griseofulvin (microsize) capsules, 125 mg. potency at $25.15 per 1000 capsules and 250 mg. potency at $46.30 per 1000 capsules. Prices quoted are f.o.b. Rouses Point, New York, minimum quantity order 500,000 capsules for each potency. Terms are net, 10 days following date of invoice.

Capsules will be imprinted with your tradename "Owen" or such other lettering as you desire. Color of capsules will

be in accordance with your specification, provided it is not the same as or similar to that used by Ayerst.
I should emphasize that our ability to supply you as aforesaid is subject to the availability to us of raw material. Therefore, you will understand that this offer may be withdrawn by us at any time without prejudice to us.
I would further advise that you should allow at least three months for delivery following receipt by us of your order.
We look forward to hearing from you.

Very truly yours,
MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN

EXHIBIT 8, ANNEXED
TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT
OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

February 26, 1969

Mr. S. George Greene
President
West-ward, Incorporated
74 Maple Avenue
Bronx, New York 10416

Dear Mr. Greene:

In response to your letter of February 21, I am pleased to give you the following quotation on griseofulvin (microsize) capsules.
We will supply you with griseofulvin (microsize) capsules:

125 mg. potency at $25.15 per 1000 capsules.
250 mg. potency at $46.30 per 1000 capsules.

The minimum quantity order is 500,000 capsules of each potency, prices quoted are f.o.b. our plant in Rouses Point, New York, terms are net ten days following the date of the invoice.
I am sure that your letter requested raw material, but we are only permitted to supply you the finished product and, as stated, these will be suplied in bulk for packaging by you.
I should emphasize that our ability to supply you as mentioned is subject to the availability of raw material to us.

Therefore, you will understand that this offer may be withdrawn by us at any time without prejudice to us.
I would further advise that you should allow at least three months for delivery following receipt by us of your order.
I look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,
WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 9, ANNEXED
TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT
OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

March 23, 1970

Dr. Russell E. Lux
Vice President
Chromalloy American Corporation
P.O. Box 6303
Evansville, Indiana 47712

Dear Dr. Lux:

With reference to your recent letter to Mr. F. R. Forbes requesting information on griseofulvin (microsize), I am pleased to offer to you the following quotation:

125 mg. potency at $26.15 per 1,000 capsules
250 mg. potency at $46.30 per 1,000 capsules

Prices quoted above are in bulk for packaging by you. Color of capsules will be as specified by you provided such colors are not the same as, or confusingly similar to that used by Ayerst. Minimum quantity per order is 500,000 capsules of any potency.

If you should desire griseofulvin (microsize) in bulk, prices are as follows:

Quantity	Price
25- 99 kilograms per shipment	$141 per kilogram
100-249 kilograms per shipment	$138 per kilogram
250 kilograms and over per shipment	$135 per kilogram
Minimum order—25 kilograms	

All prices quoted herein are F.O.B. our plant Rouses Point, New York and terms are net 10 days following date of invoice. All orders, should be addressed to the undersigned,

must be submitted at least three months prior to date of requested delivery.
I must emphasize that because our ability to supply you is contingent upon the availability of raw material from our supplier, all prices quoted herein are subject to withdrawal at any time without prejudice to us. Finally, we must be assured that you have complied with the requirements of the Federal Food & Drug Act and regulations thereunder prior to our shipment to you.
I look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,
WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 10, ANNEXED TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

March 31, 1970

Mr. Jack Laub
Vice President
Wolins
75 Marcus Drive
Melville, New York 11746

Dear Mr. Laub:

In response to your telephone request of March 30, I am submitting to you the prices on griseofulvin (microsize) bulk.

Quantity	Price
25-99 kilograms per shipment	$141 per kilogram
100-249 kilograms per shipment	$138 per kilogram
250 kilograms and over per shipment	$135 per kilogram
Minimum order—25 kilograms	

All prices quoted herein are F.O.B. our plant Rouses Point, New York and terms are Net 10 days following date of invoice. All orders which should be addressed to the undersigned, must be submitted at least three months prior to date of requested delivery.

I must emphasize that because our ability to supply you is contingent upon the availability of raw material from our supplier, all prices quoted herein are subject to withdrawal at any time without prejudice to us. Finally, we must be assured that you have complied with the requirements of the Federal Food & Drug Act and regulations thereunder prior to our shipment to you.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,
WILLIAM L. DAVIS

EXHIBIT 11, ANNEXED TO SCHULZ AFFIDAVIT OF DECEMBER 15, 1970

October 2, 1970

Mr. Robert Mazon
Zenith Laboratories Inc.
150 South Dean Street
Englewood, New Jersey 07631

Dear Mr. Mazon:

This is in reference to our telephone conversation this past week in which you informed me of the possibility of your ordering an additional 500,000 griseofulvin capsules (microsize), 250 mg. potency.

As I have previously informed you, our price for the 250 mg. potency is $46.30 per 1,000 capsules. The minimum quantity order is 500,000 capsules. Because of some confusion in payment in connection with your last order, I should emphasize to you that our terms are f.o.b. Rouses Point, New York, *net 10 days following date of invoice.* All orders should be addressed to me and must be submitted at least three months prior to date of requested delivery. As indicated to you in connection with your previous order, our ability to supply you is contingent upon the availability of raw material from our supplier; all prices quoted herein are subject to withdrawal at any time without prejudice to us.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,
MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN

cc: W. L. Davis
J. G. Faherty

FINAL JUDGMENT PROPOSED BY UNITED STATES [SERVED MAY 20, 1970]

[Caption Omitted]

* * * * *

IV.

* * * * *

(C) For as long as Glaxo makes or offers to make United States sales of griseofulvin, but not to exceed ten years from the date of entry of this Final Judgment, Glaxo is ordered to sell, on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and prices, such product to any applicant therefor in the United States.

(D) Glaxo is further ordered to grant each applicant therefor a nonexclusive, unrestricted license, upon reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and royalty rates, on any or all United States patents (existing at the time of entry of this Final Judgment or issued within five years from such date of entry), and technical data which at present or at any time during the five years following the date of entry of this Final Judgment, Glaxo owns or has any power to license, which patents and data are used or usable for making, processing or using griseofulvin.

(E) For as long as ICI makes or offers to make United States sales of griseofulvin, but not to exceed ten years from the date of entry of this Final Judgment, ICI is ordered to sell, on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and prices, such product to any applicant therefor in the United States.

(F) ICI is further ordered to grant each applicant therefor a nonexclusive, unrestricted license, upon reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and royalty rates, on any or all United States patents (existing at the time of entry of this Final Judgment or issued within five years from such date of entry), and technical data which at present or at any time during the five years following the date of entry of this Final Judgment, ICI owns or has any power to license, which patents and data are used or usable for making, processing or using griseofulvin.

* * * * *

V.

(A) Upon receipt of written application for a license under Section IV above, defendant (Glaxo or ICI, as the case may be) shall advise the applicant in writing within 30 days of the royalties which such defendant deems reasonable for the patent(s) or technical data to which the requests pertains. If the applicant rejects the royalties proposed by such defendant, and if such defendant and applicant are unable to agree upon reasonable royalties within 60 days from the date such rejection is communicated in writing to defendant, the applicant or defendant may, upon notice to the plaintiff, applying to this Court for the determination of (1) reasonable royalties and (2) such reasonable interim royalties (pending the completion of any such proceeding) as toward Court may deem appropriate. In any such proceeding, the burden of proof shall be on defendant to establish the reasonableness of the royalties requested by it. Pending the completion of negotiations or any such proceedings, the applicant shall have the right to make, have made, use and vend under the patents and technical data to which his application pertains, subject to the payment of reasonable interim royalties shall be applicable to the applicant from the date upon which the applicant requested such license, and after such determination, unless otherwise ordered by the Court in the proceedings instituted under this Section V., be applicable to any other licensee then having or thereafter obtaining the same rights under the same patents or technical data. If the applicant fails to accept the license, such applicant shall pay the royalties found by the Court to be due to defendant and such costs as the Court may determine to be just and reasonable.

(B) Nothing herein shall prevent any applicant from attacking, in the aforesaid proceeding or in any other controversy, the validity or scope of any patent or patents nor shall this Final Judgment be construed as imputing any validity or value to any of said patents.

(C) Each defendant is enjoined from taking or accepting any right or license subject to any term or condition that would prevent such defendant from complying with the provisions of this Final Judgment, and from making any sale or other disposition of any patent, right or license which deprives it of the power or authority to grant licenses

in accordance with the provisions of this Final Judgment, unless the purchaser, transferee or assignee shall file with this Court, prior to the consumation of said transaction, an undertaking to be bound by its provisions.

NOTICE OF MOTION AND MOTION BY UNITED STATES FOR PARTIAL SUMMARY JUDGMENT AGAINST ICI ON RESTRAINT ON ALIENATION ISSUE PURSUANT TO RULE 56(d), FED.R.CIV.P., DATED OCT. 31, 1968

[Captions Omitted]

Plaintiff, United States of America, respectfully moves this Court for partial summary judgment against defendant ICI, declaring that ICI violated the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. § 1) by imposing a restraint on alienation. The grounds for this motion, as set out more fully in the accompanying memorandum of points and authorities, are that ICI committed a *per se* illegal restraint of trade when it agreed with its vendee AMHO that such vendee would not sell to others bulk-form griseofulvin that ICI sold it.

CONCISE STATEMENT OF UNDISPUTED FACTS AND GENUINE ISSUES FILED UNDER LOCAL RULE 9(h), DATED OCT. 30, 1968 [#1]

[Caption Omitted]

I.

1. In 1957 defendants Glaxo and ICI agreed to pool certain patent rights relating to the manufacture and use of the drug griseofulvin.

2. The defendants further agreed that ICI would not permit ICI's vendees of griseofulvin to resell such drug in bulk.

3. In 1962 ICI agreed to sell griseofulvin in bulk to AMHO. AMHO agreed not to resell the drug in bulk, and instead to distribute it only in the form of pills or other dosage form products. Such products were to consist of griseofulvin and therapeutically inactive ingredients.

4. Since such date ICI has sold substantial amounts of

griseofulvin in bulk to AMHO. AMHO has sold substantial amounts of griseofulvin, in dosage form only, to others.

5. Since 1962 and up to the filing of this complaint, ICI and AMHO have each declined to sell griseofulvin in bulk form to third parties located in the United States, and have not done so.

II.

The only genuine issue presented in this motion is whether ICI's imposition on its vendee AMHO of a restraint on the alienation of griseofulvin is illegal under Section 1 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. Section 1).

CONCISE STATEMENT OF UNDISPUTED FACTS AND GENUINE ISSUES FILED UNDER LOCAL RULE 9(h), OCT. 30, 1968 [#2]

[Caption Omitted]

I.

1. Defendant ICI owns United States Patent No. 2,900,304 ("Imperial patent").

2. The Imperial patent claims the method of curing fungus diseases by administering "effective amounts" of griseofulvin.

3. The Imperial patent does not disclose what amount constitutes an "effective amount" or any other information about the amount of dosage, duration of treatments or the types of fungus diseases which can be cured by such method.

4. The Imperial patent also claims griseofulvin, concededly an old substance, in the form of tablets and other dosage forms.

II.

The only genuine issues presented in this motion are whether a United States patent is valid which claims:

(a) A method of curing external fungus diseases by administering "effective amounts" of an old substance, without disclosing what amount constitutes an "effective

amount" or any other information about the amount or duration of dosage or the types of external fungus diseases which can be cured;

(b) As a product, an old antifungal substance in the form of pills or the like.

MEMORANDUM OF UNITED STATES IN REPLY TO JANUARY 16, 1968, MEMORANDUM OF ICI IN OPPOSITION TO PLAINTIFF'S MOTION TO AMEND, ETC. (JURISDICTION ISSUE), DATED JAN. 22, 1969

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS.	Civil Action No. 558-68

Defendant ICI challenges the jurisdiction of this Court over the government's suit for a declaration that ICI's patent (hereafter referred to as the "Imperial patent") is invalid. ICI concedes (ICI January 16 memo, p. 12) that the government "has unquestioned authority" to bring such suits to rid the public of the burden of patents that are invalid because the patentee procured them by fraud, but ICI claims that the government is helpless to protect the public from any other specious patent monopoly. As we show below, ICI erroneously states the holdings in the cases that the government relies on and ICI's position is rejected in the very case on which it places principal reliance (the *Second Telephone* case).

I. BOTH THE *FIRST* AND *SECOND TELEPHONE* CASES PERMIT THE GOVERNMENT TO SUE TO ELIMINATE INVALID PATENTS, NOT ONLY WHEN PATENTS WERE PROCURED BY FRAUD BUT WHEN THERE WAS NO POWER TO GRANT THEM.

The decision of the Supreme Court makes it clear that fraud is not the only basis for the sovereign's taking away a patent that it granted. As the Court said in the *First Telephone* decision (*United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 128 U.S. 315, 365 (1888)), "Nor is fraud in the patentee the only ground . . . . Patents are sometimes issued inadvisedly or by mistake, where the officer has no authority in law to grant them . . ." The Court went on to decide that the patent grant on the telephone had "taken from the public rights of immense value and bestowed them on the patentee" (*id.*, at 370). The importance to the public of whether the monopoly should have been granted was held to confer, by necessity and in the absence of any special statute, jurisdiction on the district court to determine the question; the Court therefore reversed the district court's grant of the patentee's motion to dismiss.

On remand, the government elected to try the case on the theory of fraudulent procurement (see *United States* v. *American Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224, 227 (1897). On the second appeal the Court held that the government's evidence of fraud was inadequate and that it had failed to prove its case. In commenting on the law of the case and its own prior decision, the Court said (167 U.S., at 269; the passage quoted in ICI's January 16 memo, p. 3, and on which it principally relies) that the *First Telephone* decision—

> *rightfully affirmed the power of the government to proceed* by suit in equity against one who had wrongfully obtained a patent . . . for an invention . . . [by] fraud, or deceit, or mistake, or . . . *error as to power* . . . [Emphasis supplied.]

The *Second Telephone* decision then went on to observe that either fraud or deceit or mistake or error as to power to grant the patent was a proper basis for a suit to eliminate an invalid patent, but that "the mere ground of *error of judgment* on the part of the patent officials" was not (*ibid.*) (emphasis added).

It is clear from examination of the original complaint (¶ 20) in this case, the corresponding part of the amended complaint (¶ 12), and the government's motion for summary judgment of the invalidity of the Imperial patent (Oct. 30, 1968) that *total lack of statutory power* to grant the kind of patent issued is the basis for the government's challenge to ICI's claims on griseofulvin as a product. ICI claimed the concededly old and well known product griseofulvin in "pill" form. The government has urged in its complaint and motion for summary judgment on the point that the statute absolutely forbids the grant of "product" claims on previously known products and permits only "method" claims (see Govt. Oct. 30 memo, pp. 8-10). The merits of our contentions on this score are not at this time before the Court for decision, but the fact that this aspect of our case is based on such contentions brings the case at bar squarely within the rule stated in the *Second Telephone* case, on which ICI most places its reliance. As we show below, other decisions establish that the proper rule is even broader in scope than that stated (in dictum) in the *Second Telephone* case; but even under that narrow statement of the rule the government has stated a proper claim for relief as to invalidity of the product claims.

Accordingly, even if the *obiter dictum* in the *Second Telephone* case were deemed controlling, the present controversy is within the class of cases (fraud, deceit, mistake, *or error as to power*) expressly singled out as appropriate for government suit to relieve the public from an improperly granted patent. We turn now to the other cases that establish a broad power of the sovereign to institute suit to protect and enforce the public policy of the United States—a policy which calls for the judicial invalidation of specious patents and the elimination of spurious assertions of monopoly power based on such patents, irrespective of whether the patent was fraudulently procured.

II. THE ATTORNEY GENERAL HAS THE INHERENT POWER, BY VIRTUE OF HIS OFFICE, TO BRING THIS SUIT AND THE COURT HAS INHERENT POWER TO DECIDE IT.

A. *The Public Policy of the United States Requires Invalidation of Specious Patents to Protect Commerce and the Public from Unjustified Monopolies.*

It is just as much the public policy of the United States

that the public should not be burdened with a monopoly based on an invalid patent as it is that the discoverer of a true invention should be rewarded with a statutory monopoly. In dozens of cases, the Supreme Court has said that the policy of Article I, § 8 of the Constitution and the policy of the patent laws require that no monopolies be allowed on innovations or technical advances that do not rise to the Constitutionally dictated level of invention. See, e.g., *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 5-6 (1966); *Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225, 230-231 (1964).

The Court has also made it clear that public policy favors the invalidation of specious patents to rid the public of their burden on commerce. This policy was articulated by the Supreme Court at least as early as *Pope Mfg. Co.* v. *Gormully*, 144 U.S. 224, 234 (1892), where the Court stated that "it is as important to the public that competition should not be repressed by worthless patents, as that the patentee of a really valuable invention should be protected in his monopoly . . . ." Contrary to ICI's contention (ICI Jan. 16 memo, p. 8), *Pope* v. *Gormully* was not a case in which a patent was said to justify an otherwise illegal price fixing scheme; indeed, the Sherman Act was not even involved in the decision. On the contrary, the decision concerned whether it was against public policy to agree not to challenge the validity of patents. The Court ruled that public policy favored the challenge of invalid patents, because their elimination would protect the public from an improper burden, and that an agreement not to contest patent validity was against public policy.

Similarly, in the part of the passage from *Sinclair & Carroll Co.* v. *Interchemical Corp.*, 325 U.S. 327, 330 (1945), that is *not* quoted in defendant's brief (ICI Jan. 16 memo, p. 8), the Court said that the determination of patent invalidity should be made by lower courts, even though the particular case before them could be disposed of on other grounds, because the question of patent "validity has the greater public importance." In short, the Supreme Court directed the lower federal courts to reach issues not necessary for the disposition of the case, because it was more important to the public to have invalid patents removed from the rolls than it was to have the trial court dispose of a case on the narrow basis of the particular facts presented.

Such policies are summed up in the opinion of Justice White in *United States* v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174, 197-200 (1963) (concurring). Justice White did *not* assert what ICI attributes to him (ICI Jan. 16 memo, p. 8). To the contrary, he summarized a long line of authority on the public policy of the patent system to reach the conclusion (irrespective of fraud) that the public is imposed upon when a patent issues on something short of a true invention; if the public gets less than its *quid pro quo* for the monopoly, it is not a fair deal and the courts should take away the patent, not because of fraud but because of mere failure of consideration. He therefore concluded that "public policy favors the exposure of invalid patent monopolies before the courts in order to free the public of their effects.

We therefore think it clear that, if the Imperial patent is invalid then it is contrary to the Constitutional and statutory public policy of the United States to allow that patent to continue to masquerade on the books as valid. (In the present posture of the case (the question of jurisdiction or of failure to state a claim for relief), it must be assumed, *arguendo*, that the patent is indeed invalid.) We turn now to the further proposition that, given the federal policy that the invalid patent should not be allowed to continue as an obstruction to commerce (a sunken barge, so to say, in the stream of commerce), or that it is a kind of public nuisance—then the Attorney General of the United States has inherent authority to sue for judicial relief to protect and vindicate the applicable federal policy and to abate the nuisance.

B. *The Cases Recognize an Inherent Equity Jurisdiction over Suits Brought by the Attorney General to Protect the Federal Public Interest.*

ICI has sought to make the point that no statute expressly confers jurisdiction on the United States District Courts to entertain suits by the sovereign to declare patents invalid or to enjoin patentees from enforcing invalid patents.[1] That is, ICI claims a kind of sovereign immunity in reverse.

The federal courts have long recognized their inherent equity jurisdiction over suits brought by the Attorney

[1] For the reasons set forth below, it is unnecessary to reach the question of whether the instant suit is within the general ambit of such statutes as 28 U.S.C. § 1331, § 1345, or § 2201.

General of the United States to vindicate or protect the public interest in "federal question" matters. The *First* and *Second Telephone* cases are examples of such equity jurisdiction.

Similarly, in *United States* v. *San Jacinto Tin Co.*, 125 U.S. 273 (1888), the Attorney General sued to set aside a land patent but was challenged for alleged lack of statutory authority to bring such suits. The Supreme Court held that no statute was necessary for the Attorney General to sue on behalf of the United States "to set aside and declare void an instrument [land patent] issued under its apparent authority" (*id.*, at 279). ICI asks this Court to ignore the *San Jacinto* decision because there the patent was procured by fraud, unlike the ICI patent (ICI Jan. 16 memo, p. 4). But fraud had nothing to do with whether an express statute was required before the district court could have jurisdiction over the case.[2] Later Supreme Court decisions cite *San Jacinto* for the rule that the Attorney General has inherent authority to sue on behalf of the United States, and that the federal courts have inherent authority to entertain such suits, in a wide variety of "federal question" contexts *not involving fraud*.

For example, in *Sanitary District* v. *United States*, 266 U.S. 405 (1925), the government sued to compel Chicago to stop taking water out of Lake Michigan. On the jurisdictional issue raised here by ICI, the Supreme Court held: "The Attorney General by virtue of his office may bring this proceeding and no statute is necessary to authorize this suit" (*id.*, at 426, Holmes, J.). Again, in *United States* v. *Republic Steel Corp.*, 362 U.S. 482 (1960), the Court relied on *San Jacinto* as authority for a suit by the government to compel a factory to stop putting chemical wastes into a

---

[2] ICI also seeks to distinguish *San Jacinto* on the theory that land patents are more important to the sovereign than patent monopolies based on alleged inventions. ICI urges that the United States parts "with nothing" in a patent on an invention (Jan. 16 memo, p. 4).

But as the Supreme Court noted in the *First Telephone* case, the public parts with rights of immense value. In the present case, the public has parted with (and, the complaint alleges, was improperly deprived of) the exclusive right to make, use, and sell, for 17 years, an important antibiotic with present annual U. S. sales (wholesale prices, about half of the retail price level) of nearly $8 million, $1.8 million of which was sold directly to plaintiff. For plaintiff to pay a monopoly price on $1.8 million worth of public domain drugs—while the rest of the public is muleted on another $6 million—is hardly to part "with nothing," we submit.

river, despite failure of the applicable statute to authorize injunctions.[3] The Supreme Court said (*id.*, at 492) that "the test was whether the United States had an interest to protect or defend." If there was a public interest, such as the maintenance of the level of Lake Michigan or keeping chemical wastes out of a river, the Court held, the Attorney General could properly sue (*ibid.*).

In the present case, the United States has an interest to protect—its interest in keeping commerce in drugs free of tollgates that are not authorized by the patent laws. As the Supreme Court held in *San Jacinto* and *Republic Steel*, the Attorney General "by virtue of his office" may therefore sue for an injunction to protect that interest.

ICI's contentions are completely put to rest by a decision handed down by the Supreme Court barely a year ago—*Wyandotte Co.* v. *United States*, 389 U.S. 191 (1967). In that case, the Court upheld the inherent power of the government to bring, and the jurisdiction of the courts to entertain, both suits for declaratory judgments and suits for financial reimbursement against conduct which interfered with commerce—even though the only applicable statute failed to provide for such declarations or reimbursements and conferred on the courts no jurisdiction to grant such relief. The Court said (*id.*, at 201) that the broad rule on such jurisdiction is: "Our decisions have established, too, the general rule that the United States may sue to protect its interests. [Citing *San Jacinto*, *Sanitary District*.]"

The *Wyandotte* decision involved two consolidated cases —*Cargill* and *Wyandotte*. In *Cargill*, the government sought a declaratory judgment that the owners of two barges which were negligently sunk were responsible for removing them from the Mississippi River. In *Wyandotte*,

[3] See also *United States* v. *Debs*, 158 U.S. 564 (1895), where the *San Jacinto* doctrine was invoked as the jurisdictional basis for a suit to enjoin interference with the federal mails. ICI asserts that the case was "unique" (Jan. 16 memo., p. 8), but ICI does not explain why the Court's ruling on jurisdiction there is appropriately to be restricted to the facts of the case. The uniqueness of the facts, if any, had to do with the substantive issue of whether an injunction should be granted—not with the question of whether the Court should entertain the suit in the absence of a statute. That there is nothing "unique" about *Debs* is shown by its recent citation by the Supreme Court for the rule that the sovereign has the general responsibility to keep the "routes of commerce . . . free of obstruction"—in the case there in issue, free of a sunken barge. See *Wyandotte Co.* v. *United States*, 389 U.S. 191, 201 (1967).

the government sought to recover its expenses in removing a sunken barge and its cargo, from the persons whose negligence has caused the sinking. In both instances, the Supreme Court found jurisdiction despite absence of a specific statute.[4] The Act made it unlawful to sink a vessel negligently, but it provided no remedies or duties other than that the party sinking the vessel should supply buoys and lanterns to mark the wreck. To the Court it was clear that Congress could not have "intended to withhold from the government a remedy that ensures the full effectiveness of the Act" (*id.*, at 204). It therefore held that the statutory remedies and duties were not exclusive and that other appropriate remedies, including the declaratory judgment that the government sought, were available by necessary implication.

By the same token, in the present situation the courts have already sustained, by necessary implication, the jurisdiction to grant the remedy that the government sought and secured in *Wyandotte* as to fraudulently procured patents and those patents issued by reason of error as to power to do so (also those patents issued by mistake or through deceit; see *Second Telephone* case, *supra.*). The product claims of the Imperial patent, as we have already shown above, fall within the long established rule because there is no *power* to issue the kind of patent here granted. The challenge to ICI's method claims, however, as the complaint and our motion for summary judgment on the issue reveal, is based on ICI's insufficient disclosure of the method; that is, the government contends that ICI did not comply with the requirements of the patent statute (35 U.S.C. § 112) by setting forth the manner to practice its alleged invention. (Again the substantive merits of the contentions are not now in issue and we must assume, *arguendo*, in the present posture of the case, the government is right on the merits.)

It requires no step beyond the existing cases—such as *San Jacinto, Sanitary District, Republic Steel, and Wyandott*—to find jurisdiction to declare whether or not ICI's

---

[4] The Court does not refer to the Declaratory Judgments Act (28 U.S.C. § 2201), a statutory basis for the declaratory judgments sought in *Wyandotte* and the present case, but which need not be reached because of the settled line of "inherent authority" cases rested on *San Jacinto* and its progeny. Similarly, statutory jurisdiction could be based on 28 U.S.C. § 1331 (federal question) or 28 U.S.C. 1345 (suits where United States is plaintiff), but it is unnecessary to consider such matters, in view of the case law cited previously.

method claims are invalid. There is an interest of the United States involved and the Attorney General, by virtue of his office, seeks to have the Court determine it. No statute is necessary for that purpose, as the Supreme Court has repeatedly said. The dictum in the *Second Telephone* case that there are four situations (fraud, deceit, mistake, error as to power) can no longer, if it ever could be regarded as an all-inclusive enumeration. The sweep and logic of the later Supreme Court cases go far beyond the four categories mentioned in the *Second Telephone* case. They make it clear that the Attorney General, "by virtue of his office," may bring this suit to protect and enforce the policy of the patent laws and Constitution.

C. *It is Particularly Important, in the Present Antitrust Violation Context, That the Attorney General be Permitted to Assert the Public's Interest.*

ICI has sought to distinguish the *Gypsum* decision (*United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364 (1948) on the theory that *Gypsum* supports government challenge to patent validity only when the patentee asserts the patent in defense of an otherwise illegal practice. We submit that *Gypsum* should be understood more broadly to support challenge to any patent used by antitrust defendants in furtherance of their illegal program. The importance of the Imperial patent to the defendants' scheme to violate the antitrust laws is plain. It was, according to ICI's contentions, the reason for the patent pool agreement in the first place; Glaxo's grant of rights to ICI was paid for with the Imperial patent. Without the Imperial patent the defendants could not maintain their monopoly in the United States over the drug, for then anyone who could secure bulk form griseofulvin could make it up into pills and sell them without a patent to stop him; bulk form griseofulvin is, as ICI points out, unpatented. The Imperial patent thus bolsters the effectiveness of the illegal restraint on alienation ICI imposes on the resale of bulk form griseofulvin: if a small drug company somehow manages to get the unpatented bulk form drug despite ICI's restraint on alienation designed to prevent it or anyone else from doing so, the defendants may still suppress the manufacture of the drug by threat of patent infringement suit. In this context, vindication of the public interest in competition in

unpatentable goods is doubly important—for there is a double impediment to commerce—the patent and the conspiracy.

To be sure, it may be that private parties might challenge the Imperial patent's validity, in the absence of action by the Attorney General. If they did so, they might well vindicate the public interest in keeping the public from paying monopoly tolls to a spurious patent, assuming that their investigative and prosecutorial resources were adequate (this is, to say the least, a questionable assumption). But the probability of any such persons acting on the public's behalf, to relieve the public of the burden of an improper monopoly is very slight in the present case: ICI has teamed up with its competitor Glaxo in a patent pool, and each has agreed not to challenge the other's patents or to permit any associate or independent third party licensed by them to do so (GX-3, pp. 12-13, ¶ 9(a), annexed to Govt. October 31, 1968, motion for summary judgment on restraint on alienation issue). ICI has entered into an exclusive dealing agreement with its licensee AMHO, eliminating its incentive to challenge the patent; and its partner Glaxo has brought Schering and J&J, the other two established sellers, into the arrangement, enlisting their support in maintaining the monopoly.

The upshot is that the private parties most likely or most able to challenge the patent have all been enlisted in the defendants' program. Considering the cost of patent litigation to any would-be entrant into this somewhat limited market (less than $10 million total wholesale sales per year at present), measured along with the chances of diverting a substantial share of the market from the established firms, it would not appear probable that "private attorneys general" will sue ICI to vindicate the public interest in the integrity of the patent system. In the circumstances, it is particularly important that the Attorney General be permitted to redress the public interest, because it will otherwise go unredressed.

III. THE ATTORNEY GENERAL HAS NOT USURPED POWERS CONGRESS CONFIDED ELSEWHERE.

The suggestion is made by ICI that the purpose of this suit is to substitute the views of one subordinate executive agency for another—those of the "Department of Justice"

or the "Antitrust Division" for those of the Patent Office. ICI also says that "while the Justice Department has brought this suit in the name of the United States, it has done so without authority" (ICI Jan. 16 memo, p. 11). These allegations of mutiny within the Executive Branch are unfounded. Counsel for the government are authorized to state that this suit was brought by the Attorney General (who signed the complaint) on behalf of the United States, with full and exclusive authority to do so (28 U.S.C. §§ 516, 519).

In the same vein, ICI asserts that "Congress has given the Patent Office [rather than the Department of Justice] final authority to determine patentability on behalf of the United States" (ICI Jan. 16 memo, p. 11). This is fundamentally wrong. Congress has given *the federal courts* the final authority to determine patentability on behalf of the United States, and that is why the Attorney General brought this suit in this Court. In *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 18 (1966), the Supreme Court emphasized the importance of the federal courts being responsible for final determination of patentability—pointing out the "notorious" discrepancy between the standards used in *ex parte* administrative determinations to grant patents, on the one hand, and in judicial, adversary proceedings, on the other hand. The purpose of this suit is *not* to substitute one executive agency's views for another's, but to place the decision where it belongs—in the courts.

Respectfully submitted.

RICHARD H. STERN
JAMES H. WALLACE, JR.
Attorneys, Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530
RE 7-8200, Ext. 2536

DATED: January 22, 1969

PLAINTIFF'S RULE 9(h) STATEMENT OF UNDISPUTED FACTS MATERIAL TO ITS MOTION FOR PARTIAL SUMMARY JUDGMENT AGAINST GLAXO DATED JUNE 13, 1969, FILED JUNE 27, 1969

1. Defendant Glaxo sells substantial quantities of bulk form griseofulvin, and oral antifungal antibiotic, in an unpatented form (regular particle size) to each of two United States companies, Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation.

2. Defendant Glaxo sells substantial quantities of bulk form griseofulvin in a patented form (fine particle size) to each of two United States companies, Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation.

3. Glaxo entered into agreements in 1959 with Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation. These agreements expressly provide that such vendees are prohibited from reselling such purchased griseofulvin in bulk form. These agreements were maintained in effect at least until the filing of the complaint in this case.

4. Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation adhered to these agreements not to sell such purchased griseofulvin in bulk form at least until the filing of the complaint in this case.

ORDER ON PLAINTIFF'S JUNE 13, 1969, MOTION FOR PARTIAL SUMMARY JUDGMENT AGAINST GLAXO (PROPOSED OCT. 23, 1969, BY PLAINTIFF, BUT NOT ENTERED)

The Court states the following undisputed facts and makes conclusions of law in connection with plaintiff's June 13, 1969, Motion for Partial Summary Judgment against defendant Glaxo Group Limited ("Glaxo") on the restraint on alienation issue, Glaxo's renewed defense of improper service of process, and Glaxo's June 20, 1969, Motion to Dismiss Plaintiff's June 13, 1969, Motion for Partial Summary Judgment.

I. SERVICE OF PROCESS ISSUE

A. Undisputed Facts

1. Glaxo is a British corporation which does not reside in the United States. Glaxo's 5/2/68 Answer to the Complaint, ¶ 5.

2. Glaxo and defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Limited ("ICI") entered into a patent pool licensing agreement dated April 26, 1960, licensing each other under their respective griseofulvin patents. GX-3, attached to the 10/31/68 Wallace affidavit.

3. Glaxo licensed Johnson & Johnson Inc. ("J&J") and Schering Corporation ("Schering") under Glaxo's and ICI's United States griseofulvin patents. GX-22, ¶ 2(a-b) and GX-23, ¶ 2(a-b) attached to the 6/13/69 Wallace affidavit.

4. The griseofulvin patent licenses from Glaxo to J&J and Schering are necessary for J&J and Schering to convert bulk form griseofulvin, which they purchase from Glaxo, to dosage form griseofulvin to avoid infringing the ICI pill patent. Glaxo's Answers to plaintiff's 7/16/68 Interrogatories Nos. 38, 39, 66, attached to the 10/17/69 Wallace affidavit.

5. J&J and Schering are required to pay Glaxo patent license royalties of 2½% on their sales of dosage form griseofulvin under the licenses of the pooled griseofulvin patents. Glaxo's Answer to plaintiff's Interrogatory No. 42, attached to the 10/17/69 Wallace affidavit; GX-22, ¶ 4 and GX-23, ¶ 4, attached to the 6/13/69 Wallace affidavit.

6. Glaxo collected a total of $210,000 in royalties from J&J and Schering in 1967. Glaxo's Answer to plaintiff 7/16/68 Interrogatory No. 42, attached to the 10/17/69 Wallace affidavit.

7. One half of the patent license royalties paid Glaxo by J&J and Schering are transferred by Glaxo to ICI pursuant to the patent pool license agreement. GX-3, ¶ 6, attached to the 10/31/68 Wallace affidavit; ICI's 9/16/68 Answer to plaintiff's 7/16/68 Interrogatory No. 42.

8. ICI sells to American Home Products Corporation ("AMHO") bulk form griseofulvin in so-called regular particle size. This form of griseofulvin is not, in bulk form, patented. ICI's 9/16/68 Answers to plaintiff's 7/16/68 Interrogatories Nos. 40 and 41; ICI's 11/8/68 Memorandum in Opposition to Plaintiff's Summary Judgment Motion, p. 6.

9. AMHO converts this regular particle size bulk form griseofulvin to so-called fine particle size griseofulvin, ICI's 4/29/68 Answer to Complaint ¶¶ 13, 18, 24; Glaxo's 5/2/68 Answer to Complaint, ¶ 10; ICI's 9/16/68 Answer to plaintiff's 7/16/68 Interrogatory No. 66, which is covered by the claims of Glaxo's United States Patent No. 3,330,727. GX-15, attached to the 6/13/69 Wallace affidavit; ICI's 9/16/68 Answer to plaintiff's 7/16/68 Interrogatory No. 66; 10/17/69 Wallace affidavit and GX-4 attached thereto.

10. AMHO is licensed to make such conversion of griseofulvin within the claims of Glaxo's fine particle size griseofulvin patent under the October 4, 1962, ICI-AMHO license agreement. GX-4, ¶ 10, attached to the 10/31/68 Wallace affidavit.

11. Pursuant to the ICI-AMHO agreement (¶ 11) AMHO pays royalties of 5% on its United States dosage form sales, see also ICI's 9/16/68 Answer to plaintiff's 7/16/68 Interrogatory No. 42, which are divided by Glaxo and ICI, pursuant to the Glaxo-ICI pool licensing agreement, GX-3, ¶¶ 5(a), 1(d), attached to the 10/31/68 Wallace affidavit.

12. ICI collaborated with Glaxo to exclude American Cyanamid from marketing fine particle size griseofulvin by advising Glaxo how to frame its fine particle size patent claims for such purpose. See GX-1 and GX-2 attached to plaintiff's 10/3/68 Memorandum (also attached as GX-1 and GX-2, to the 10/17/69 Wallace affidavit).

13. Glaxo's United States licensees J&J and Schering par-

ticipated in the procurement of Glaxo's fine particle size griseofulvin patent, and suggested means of enforcing it. See 12/5/68 Wallace affidavit in support of plaintiff's Motion to Amend the Complaint and attached exhibits.

14. Glaxo and ICI have refused to license other parties than J&J, Schering and AMHO under their United States griseofulvin patents. See 6/13/69 Wallace affidavit ¶ 2e and references cited therein.

15. Furthermore, Schering, J&J and Glaxo appear to have agreed that Glaxo is not to license additional parties in the United States. See 6/13/69 Wallace affidavit ¶ 2b and references cited therein.

B. Conclusions of Law

16. This is an antitrust case seeking an injunction against continued restrictive licensing practices by defendants and other appropriate relief.

17. The statute under which plaintiff served defendants ICI and Glaxo, 35 U.S.C. § 293, by its terms confers in personam jurisdiction on the District Court of the District of Columbia over alien patentees respecting civil actions relating to United States patents or rights thereunder, including licensing rights.

18. An antitrust case to enjoin restrictive patent licensing practices is a civil action within the meaning of 35 U.S.C. § 293 irrespective of whether the suit also seeks a cancellation of patents.

19. Substituted service of process on alien owners of United States patents does not violate due process of law. See *Japan Gas Lighter Ass'n.* v. *Ronson Corp.*, 257 F. Supp. 219 (D.N.J. 1966).

20. Application of 35 U.S.C. § 293 to effect service of process in a federal antitrust case does not violate Article 3 of the Constitution since this court has proper federal subject matter jurisdiction under this case. The fact that a long-arm statute can be used for nonfederal subject matter actions does not undermine its constitutionality when properly used in federal subject matter actions. See *United States* v. *First City National Bank*, 379 U.S. 378 (1965).

21. Glaxo's challenge to service of process in this case is denied.

II. THE ANTITRUST VIOLATION

A. Undisputed Facts

22. Glaxo sells patented fine particle size and unpatented regular size bulk form griseofulvin to J&J and Schering pursuant to patent license agreements. GX-22, ¶ 3, GX-23, ¶ 3, attached to the 6/13/69 Wallace affidavit; Glaxo's Answers to plaintiff's 7/16/68 Interrogatories Nos. 38 and 39, attached to the 10/17/69 Wallace affidavit.

23. In 1967 Glaxo sold J&J approximately $90,902 worth of regular size griseofulvin and $1,628,729 of fine particle size griseofulvin. In the same year Glaxo sold Schering approximately $227,135 of regular particle size bulk form griseofulvin and approximately $980,615 of bulk form fine particle size griseofulvin. Glaxo's Answers to plaintiff's Interrogatories Nos. 38 and 39, attached to the 10/17/69 Wallace affidavit.

24. Pursuant to the license agreements between Glaxo and J&J, and Glaxo and Schering, each such licensee "undertakes not to sell or permit its Affiliates to sell any griseofulvin in bulk to any Independent Third Party Without Glaxo's express consent in writing." GX-22, ¶ 3(c), GX-23, ¶ 3(c), attached to the 6/13/69 Wallace affidavit.

25. J&J and Schering have adhered to the bulk sales provision. See the 6/13/69 Wallace affidavit ¶ 4c and references cited therein.

B. Conclusions of Law

26. The provisions of Glaxo's patent license agreements with J&J and Schering restraining the resale of unpatented bulk form (regular size) griseofulvin are per se violations of Section 1 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. § 1). See the June 4, 1969, Opinion of Judge Gasch in this case.

27. The provisions of Glaxo's patent license agreements with J&J and Schering restraining the resale of patented bulk form (fine particle size) griseofulvin are per se violations of Section 1 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. § 1). *Adams* v. *Burke*, 84 U.S. (17 Wall.) 453, 456 (1873); *Hensley Equipment Co.* v. *Esco Corp.*, 383 F.2d 252, 263-64 (5th Cir. 1967); *Baldwin-Lima-Hamilton Corp. v. Tatnall Measuring Systems Co.*, 169 F. Supp. 1, 28-30 (E.D. Pa. 1958), *aff'd. per curiam*, 268 F.2d 395 (3d Cir.); *cert denied*, 361 U.S. 894 (1959); *United States* v. *Consolidated Car Heating Co.*, 1950 Trade Cases ¶ 62,656 (S.D.N.Y.).

28. Plaintiff's June 13, 1969, Motion for Partial Summary Judgment against Glaxo, that Glaxo's agreements with J&J and Schering restraining the resale of patented and unpatented griseofulvin are per se violations of Section 1 of the Sherman Act, is granted.

29. Glaxo's June 20, 1968, Motion to Dismiss plaintiff's June 13, 1969, Motion for failure to comply with local Rule 9 is denied because the record clearly shows plaintiff complied with such rule. See plaintiff's June 27, 1969, Memorandum.

PLAINTIFF'S RULE 9(h) STATEMENT OF UNDISPUTED FACTS MATERIAL TO ITS MOTION FOR PARTIAL SUMMARY JUDGMENT THAT THE GLAXO-ICI PATENT POOL LICENSE AGREEMENT CONSTITUTES A PER SE VIOLATION OF THE SHERMAN ACT, DATED DEC. 3, 1969

1. Defendants Glaxo and ICI agreed that ICI would not permit its licensee-purchasers to resell bulk form griseofulvin which they purchase from ICI.

2. Pursuant to its agreement with Glaxo, ICI entered into an agreement with its United States purchaser-licensee, AMHO, whereby AMHO agreed not to resell griseofulvin purchased from ICI in bulk form.

3. Pursuant to the ICI-AMHO agreement, ICI has sold substantial quantities of bulk form griseofulvin which, at least until the filing of the complaint in the case, AMHO has refused to sell to third parties in bulk form.

Respectfully submitted,

PLAINTIFF'S PREHEARING BRIEF CONCERNING PROPOSED FINAL JUDGMENT, DATED JULY 7, 1970

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS.	Civil Action No. 558-68

RICHARD H. STERN
Attorney, Antitrust Division
U.S. Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530
737-8200, Ext. 2536

INDEX

Page

Introduction .....
I. STATEMENT .....
The Glaxo Licenses .....
The ICI-Ayerst Agreement .....
Glaxo and ICI Refuse to Sell .....
Glaxo Refuses to License .....
McNeil and Schering Refuse to Sell .....
Ayerst Refuses to Sell .....
Present State of Market .....
II. THE PROPOSED DECREE IS NECESSARY TO PRY OPEN THE MARKET CLOSED BY, AND PREVENT REVIVAL OF, THE ILLEGAL RESTRAINTS .....
A. The General Principles Applicable to Antitrust Equity Relief .....

Page

B. A Decree Requiring Bulk Sales of Griseofulvin on Nondiscriminatory Terms Is Essential to Prying Open the Market .....
C. Reasonable Royalty Licensing of Griseofulvin Patents Is Essential to Prying Open the Market .....
D. The Decree Should Prohibit All Methods of Restraining Bulk Sales of Drugs .....

Conclusion .....
App. A Lycan Memo .....
App. B Glaxo Int. Ans. .....
Biocraft Afft. .....
Zenith Afft. .....
Dooner Afft. .....
Bohling Afft. .....

TABLE OF CASES

Case Page

Besser Mfg. Co. v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 .....
Ethyl Gasoline Corp. v. *United States*, 309 U.S. 436.....
Federal Trade Commission v. *Mandel Bros.*, 359 U.S. 385...
Hartford Empire Co. v. *United States*, 323 U.S. 386, 324 U.S. 570 .....
International Boxing Club v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242...
International Salt Co. v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392.....
Klor's Inc. v. *Broadway-Hale Stores, Inc.*, 359 U.S. 207.....
Local 167 v. *United States*, 291 U.S. 293 .....
Mercoid Corp. v. *Mid-Continent Co.*, 320 U.S. 661.....
Porter v. *Warner*, 328 U.S. 395 .....
United States v. *Automatic Sprinkler Co. of America*, CCH ¶ 62,230 .....
United States v. *Bethlehem Steel Corp.*, 168 F. Supp. 576....
United States v. *Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U.S. 173.....
United States v. *Dover Corp.*, CCH ¶ 68,623 .....
United States v. *Eastman Kodak Co.*, CCH ¶ 67,920.....
United States v. *Ernest Lowenstein, Inc.*, CCH ¶ 68,106.....
United States v. *First Nat. Bank*, 379 U.S. 378 .....
United States v. *General Dynamics Corp.*, CCH ¶ 70,401....
United States v. *General Motors Corp.*, 384 U.S. 127.....
United States v. *International Nickel Co. of Canada*, CCH ¶ 62,280 .....
United States v. *Liquid Carbonic Corp.*, CCH ¶ 67,248.....

Page

United States v. *Loew's Inc.*, 371 U.S. 38.....
United States v. *Jas. H. Matthews Co.*, CCH ¶ 69,187.....
United States v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319 .....
United States v. *Parke-Davis Co.*, 362 U.S. 29 .....
United States v. *Reddi-Wip, Inc.*, CCH ¶ 68,187 .....
United States v. *Republic Steel Corp.*, CCH ¶ 67,510.....
United States v. *Standard Register Co.*, CCH ¶ 62,533.....
United States v. *Torrington Co.*, CCH ¶ 68,611.....
United States v. *Trans-Missouri Freight Association*, 166 U.S. 290 .....
United States v. *United Shoe Machinery Corp.*, 110 F. Supp. 295, 347 U.S. 521 .....
United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76.....
United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364....
United States v. *Western Newspaper Union*, CCH ¶ 67,557...
Virginian R.R. v. *System Federation*, 300 U.S. 515.....

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS.	Civil Action No. 558-68

PLAINTIFF'S PREHEARING BRIEF CONCERNING PROPOSED FINAL JUDGMENT

Introduction

This Court has entered three orders holding that defendants engage in *per se* violations of the antitrust laws, by preventing bulk sale of the antibiotic drug griseofulvin. The government has proposed entry of a final judgment that would, among other things: (1) require defendants to offer to sell the drug in bulk on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and prices to all bona fide applicants (for so long as the defendants sell it in the United States to others, or for ten years, whichever is shorter); (2) require reasonable royalty-licensing of the patents that defendants used to support their illegal practices; and (3) restrain defendants from engaging in the future in similar restrictions upon the distribution of drugs. As the record in this case and the annexed affidavits[1] show, this relief is essential to the elimination of the present noncompetitive and anticompetitive state of the griseofulvin market, which has resulted from defendants' adjudicated antitrust violations.

In this brief, we will, first summarize the pertinent facts of record; and, second, show that the foregoing relief is necessary and within the scope of the Court's permissible

[1] Annexed to this Memorandum are affidavits from officers of Biocraft Laboratories, Zenith-Laboratories, and Dooner Laboratories (hereafter cited "*Biocraft Afft.*," "*Zenith Afft.*" and "*Dooner Afft.*," respectively). Also annexed is an affidavit from William B. Bohling (hereafter cited "*Bohling Afft.*"). Exhibits attached to such affidavits are identified thus: "*Biocraft Afft.*, Ex. A." "*Zenith Afft.*, etc.

discretion in fashioning an antitrust equity decree that will "effectively pry open to competition a market that has been closed by defendants' illegal restraints" (*International Salt Co. v. United States*, 332 U.S. 392, 401 (1947)), and that will insure that defendants are prevented from "entering into or acting under any similar agreement in the future" (*United States v. Trans-Missouri Freight Assn.*, 166 U.S. 290, 308 (1897)) by proceeding along "untravelled roads" to the forbidden goal (*International Salt, id.* at 400).

I. STATEMENT

Since griseofulvin was first marketed in the United States, the defendants have illegally prevented its sale in bulk form. Glaxo has sold the drug to its licensees, McNeil (a division of Johnson and Johnson, Inc.) and Schering, subject to illegal restraints against resale in bulk (Order of June 4, 1969, 302 F. Supp. 1). ICI has sold the drug to its licensee, Ayerst (also known as "AMHO"), subject to the same illegal restriction (Order of Nov. 20, 1969, 163 U.S.P.Q. 668), which ICI and Glaxo previously illegally agreed to impose (Order of April 30, 1970, 1970 CCH Trade Cases ¶ 73,189). And neither defendant will, itself, sell the drug to anyone but these three exclusive vendees,[2] with whom they previously agreed to the illegal restraint.

---

[2] Defendant Glaxo does not have a written agreement with McNeil and Schering that they will be Glaxo's exclusive vendees. The government's motion to amend the complaint to charge a conspiracy among Glaxo, McNeil, and Schering, pursuant to which Glaxo agreed with McNeil and Schering not to deal with Merck and other third parties, was denied by the Court's Order of June 4, 1969 (302 F. Supp. at 15-16).

Documentary evidence showing the existence of such an agreement is part of the record in this proceeding. See Ex. 1, attached to Oct. 30, 1968, Wallace Affi., submitted with Govt. Reply Memo of Oct. 30, 1968; also designated GX-31, attached to J. Wallace Affi. of Aug. 19, 1969, submitted with Govt. Reply Memo of same date. The exhibit is a memorandum written by the Chairman of McNeil, narrating a conference among the chief officials of McNeil, narrating a conference among the chief officials of McNeil, Schering, and Glaxo, in which the member of Glaxo's Board of Directors who is responsible for advising the Board on such matters agreed to the demands of McNeil and Schering, that Glaxo would not deal with Merck or others, subject to final approval from the Glaxo Board. (An additional copy of the document is annexed hereto as App. A.)

The Glaxo Licenses

The April 1, 1959, license agreements between defendant Glaxo and McNeil (Johnson & Johnson), and Glaxo and Schering, are substantially the same. In them Glaxo granted a license under its patents and know-how "to make griseofulvin in the United States of America (subject always to any provisions in respect thereof hereinafter set forth) and to use and sell griseofulvin and to make, use and sell preparations containing the same" (¶ 2(b)).[3] The same paragraph also provided that the licensee shall be entitled "to have griseofulvin made for it in the United States of America for use and sale by it and Affiliates in accordance with this agreement." The agreement further provided that the licensee would attempt to purchase all its requirements of griseofulvin from Glaxo, "save for such griseofulvin as [the licensee] shall acquire from manufacture by or on behalf of [itself] or by any Independent Third Party authorised directly or indirectly by Glaxo so to do" (¶ 3(a)). Finally, the licensee undertook not to sell or to permit its Affiliates to sell in bulk any griseofulvin that the licensee acquired by manufacture by or on behalf of itself or by sale (¶ 3(c)). These are the agreements held to be per se in unreasonable restraint of trade, by this Court's Order of November 20, 1968.

The ICI-Ayerst Agreement

In 1958 ICI executed an agreement with Ayerst, designating Ayerst ICI's exclusive United States distributor (302 F. Supp. at 4). Pursuant to the provisions of a 1960 agreement with Glaxo (see Order of April 30, 1970),[4] in 1962 ICI executed a further agreement with Ayerst. The

---

The uncontroverted fact is, as is shown hereinafter, that Glaxo does not deal with anyone in the United States but McNeil and Schering, and has turned down all requests from others. It is also uncontroverted that ICI has agreed not to sell griseofulvin to anyone in the United States but Ayerst.

[3] These agreements are GX-22 and GX-23, attached to Affts. of J. Wallace, dated June 13, 1969, filed with the Govt. Notice of Motion and Motion for Partial Summary Judgment against Glaxo, having the same date.

[4] The 1960 Glaxo-ICI agreement provided that ICI would not sell and would "use its best endeavors to prevent" licensees from selling in bulk. ICI acceded to this clause on the basis that Glaxo was to impose the same restriction upon its licensees (*Bohling Affts.*, GX-11e, ¶ 4(e)).

1962 agreement provided that ICI would sell griseofulvin to Ayerst, subject to a bulk sales restriction (302 F. Supp. at 5), and that ICI would grant Ayerst a nonexclusive license to make, use, and sell griseofulvin in dosage form, under ICI's and Glaxo's patents, from the bulk griseofulvin sold to Ayerst by ICI (¶ 11, GX-4 cited at 302 F. Supp. 5). As appears below, the significant aspect of the license to "make" was that Ayerst thus acquired the right to pulverize into microsize griseofulvin, pursuant to Glaxo's microsize patent,[5] the regular form griseofulvin that ICI sold it. The foregoing 1962 agreement is that held to be per se in unreasonable restraint of trade by this Court's Order of June 4, 1969.

Glaxo and ICI Refuse to Sell

The defendants Glaxo and ICI have consistently refused to sell the product in bulk to independent drug manufacturers, and they have thus prevented the sale of the drug by generic drug houses, private label sellers, or other independents. Thus Glaxo refused to sell to Zenith (*Zenith Afft.*, ¶ 7) and Dooner (*Dooner Afft.*, ¶ 7, Ex. 7, Ex. 9). ICI similarly declined to sell to Biocraft (*Biocraft Afft.*, ¶ 8), Zenith (*Zenith Afft.*, Ex. C), and Dooner (*Dooner Afft.*, ¶ 10, Ex. 19, Ex. 26). Nor does Glaxo sell to any other independent (see Glaxo Ans. to Int. No. 74).

Glaxo Refuses to License

Moreover, defendant Glaxo steadfastly refuses to license its patent on microsize griseofulvin (Glaxo Ans. to Int. No. 73-74), which is the only form of the drug for which there is a significant market (see, e.g., *Zenith Afft.*, ¶ 9; *Dooner Afft.*, ¶ 9). Without a license from Glaxo or ICI on the microsize griseofulvin patent—and neither defendant will grant one—the only possible noninfringing source of supply of bulk microsize griseofulvin is one of the defendants or one of their three licensees.[6] But none will sell.

---

[5] The microsize patent (U.S. Pat. No. 3,330,727, issued Aug. 11, 1967) claims griseofulvin "having a specific surface area of at least 0.75×10^4 cm.2/g." As is shown below, such griseofulvin is the commercially significant type.

[6] Regular griseofulvin, if it could in some way be obtained in bulk, can be converted into microsize griseofulvin, but so doing would infringe Glaxo's

McNeil and Schering Refuse to Sell

Before and since the filing of this complaint the defendants' vendees have, pursuant to their unlawful agreements with defendants, refused to sell the product in bulk to generic drug houses or other independents. Thus, Glaxo's licensee McNeil turned down Dooner's request for griseofulvin, stating that it was a seller of dosage form drugs only and would not sell in bulk (*Dooner Afft.*, ¶ 8, Ex. 12). Similarly, Schering advised Dooner that it would not sell bulk griseofulvin (*ibid.*, Ex. 14).

The licensees knew that they both had identical licenses, since Glaxo made it clear to them that they stood on an identical footing. From start to finish of the negotiations Glaxo so advised them (see *Bohling Afft.*, GX-3 through GX-8) and the licensees met with each other and Glaxo to work out the license terms (see *Bohling Afft.*, GX-9; App. A).[7]

---

microsize griseofulvin patent. We believe that this fact is uncontroverted. That ICI has so believed is shown by *Bohling Afft.*, GX-2. This document is a memorandum by Dr. Cusa, a top official of ICI, in which he states how he impressed upon Squibb the "impossibility of Squibb trading in griseofulvin without a license from Glaxo under the ICI and Glaxo patents." This occurred in the course of Cusa's explaining why Squibb was unable to secure griseofulvin from the defendants, who each turned Squibb's requests down (*Bohling Afft.*, GX-1b, GX-2).

[7] It is thus obvious that these licensees; knowledge that they were all subject to parallel restrictions against bulk sales has assured them that they were buying griseofulvin "packaged in a competition-free "wrapping" (*United States* v. *Parke Davis Co.*, 362 U.S. 29, 47 (1960)); and assured them that their fellow-licensees would not (as they did not) take advantage of the opportunity to increase revenue by selling the antibiotic in bulk and thereby indirectly capture a larger share of the total sales market. The defendants' licensees have, therefore, been the beneficiaries of the restraints on alienation, even though it was the licensees' freedom of action that was restrained by the unlawful agreement. In this regard, the economic effect of the bulk sales restriction has been to restrain *and* benefit the licensees in the same way that a vertical price fix restrains *and* benefits the merchants who join the combination put together by the seller who engages in resale price fixing. See *Atty. Gen. Nat'l Comm. Antitrust Rep.* 154 (1955).

That the bulk restriction on each licensee was the *quid pro quo* for the others is further shown by *Bohling Afft.*, GX-10, and GX-11. In GX-10d (¶ 4(e)), M. J. Methven of ICI's Legal Department gave his opinion of the then still unexecuted 1960 Glaxo-ICI agreement (subsequently held to be illegal in this Court's April 30, 1970, Order). In commenting on the bulk sale restriction to be imposed on Ayerst, Methven queried ICI's Pharmaceutical Division Secretary Bland, "Are you prepared to accept the obligation contained in this Clause?" Bland replied (GX-11e) that they *were* willing to accept the bulk

Ayerst Refuses to Sell

The only potential source of any form of bulk griseofulvin at any price is ICI's vendee Ayerst. Shortly before the filing of the complaint in this case, as a result of the government's investigation of the licenses involved, Ayerst and ICI agreed to eliminate the clause in their contract forbidding sales in bulk (see Order of June 4, 1969, 169 F. Supp. at 8; *Hoare Afft.*, ¶ 6).[8]

But this possible chink in the defendants' monopoly wall around the antibiotic is only illusory for two reasons: First Ayerst will sell bulk griseofulvin only in regular size form, a product of limited commercial value, not the commercially superior microsize form (see, e.g., *Zenith Afft.*, ¶ 7, ¶ 9; *Dooner Afft.*, ¶ 9). Such regular griseofulvin can be micronized (or pulverized into fine powder), but then the consequent product infringes Glaxo's microsize patent, which Glaxo refuses to license (p. 6 & note 6, *supra*). Second, Ayerst's offer to sell is illusory, because of the steep price, even if the purchaser elected to run the risk of an infringement suit by Glaxo.

Bulk "offer." After this suit was filed, Ayerst made offers to sell regular size griseofulvin in bulk. Ayerst quoted Zenith prices ranging from $123 per kilogram to $117 per kilogram (*Zenith Afft.*, Ex. A). Ayerst quoted Dooner a $118 price (*Dooner Afft.*, ¶ 9). To this base cost, before a total cost or price figure can be arrived at, there must be added the costs of micronizing, packaging, and distribution (see *Biocraft Afft.*, ¶¶ 4-5). The end figure—starting from the $117-$123 base quoted by Ayerst—is so high that a generic or private label house, which competes with the brand-name, highly-advertised products of defendants' licensee-distributors by selling "Brand X" at a 30%-40% lower price, cannot possibly market the drug (*Biocraft Afft.*, ¶¶ 10-11; *Dooner Afft.*, ¶ 9).

This is the well-known "squeeze play," condemned in the antitrust literature.[9] The price of the bulk drug is

---

sales restriction to be imposed on Ayerst, because Glaxo "are imposing a similar obligation on all their licensees."

[8] The *Hoare Afft.* was made of prior record in thus case by ICI and is referred to in 169 F. Supp. at 5, 6, 7.

[9] See, e.g., *United States* v. *Bethlehem Steel Corp.*, 168 F. Supp. 576, 612-13 (S.D.N.Y 1958).

pegged so high, relative to the realizable price on the end product, that the margin is squeezed to zero or negligibly thin. As a result, the company so unfortunate as to be dependent on its competitor as a source of supply is itself squeezed out of existence.

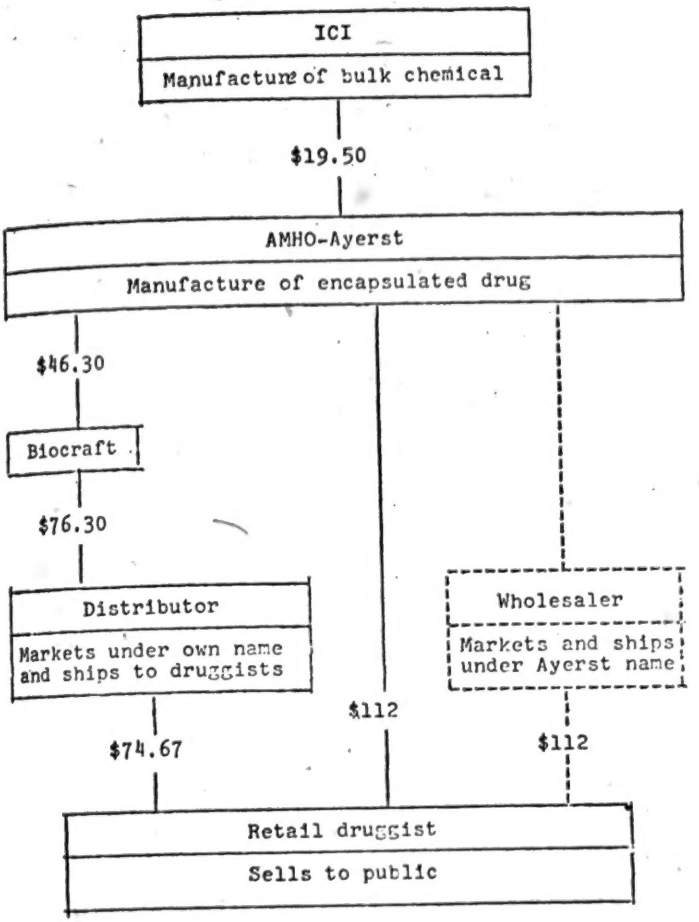
Dosage "offer." ICI's distributor Ayerst has also offered to sell microsize griseofulvin, but in dosage form only—not in bulk. Again, this is an illusory offer, because of the economics of the business and the "squeeze." As the *Biocraft Afft.*, ¶¶ 4-5 shows, the generic or private label drug house must undersell the advertised product by a significant price margin (about a third less) to induce purchase of its "Brand X," even though the product (as it would be, here) is substantially the same, since the source of the basic ingredients is the same. Thus, whatever its reasons, Ayerst, the only firm that will offer to sell griseofulvin in any form to independent drug firms, is willing to sell dosage form griseofulvin only at such a high price that the margin is completely squeezed out. See *Biocraft Afft.*, ¶¶ 9-10; *Zenith Afft.*, ¶¶ 8-9.

Present State of Market

In the wake of this Court's rulings that defendants may not lawfully agree, as they did, with their distributor-licensees that bulk form griseofulvin would be kept out of the hands of generic drug houses, private label houses and other unduly competitive elements of the drug industry—the situation still remains one in which the bulk griseofulvin is kept out of the hands of such elements. The defendants sell only to their licensees, and will not license or sell microsize griseofulvin to anyone else; nor will defendants' licensees resell bulk microsize griseofulvin. To this day there is no noninfringing source of supply for bulk microsize griseofulvin available to generic houses or other independent drug companies in this country.[10] Between restrictive agreements, refusal to deal, refusal to license, and use of the "squeeze play"—the market is kept stable and no changes occur.

---

[10] There are five foreign licensees, Lovens of Denmark, Nyegaard of Norway, Hoechst of Germany, Clin-Comar of France, and Takeda of Japan. None is permitted to sell bulk griseofulvin to or for persons in the United States. Glaxo Ans. to Int. No. 64 (copy annexed hereto as App. B).



PRICE AND DISTRIBUTION STRUCTURE FOR GRISEOFULVIN AMHO OFFERS IN DOSAGE FORM AT $46.30 PER 1000, PER ICI BR., pp. 22-23

Note: All prices are on a basis of 250 mg., in 1000's.

Unless the independents are given the chance to procure microsize griseofulvin in bulk, on the same basis as the defendants' licensees, they will remain frozen out of the market. As the *Dooner Afft.*, ¶¶ 7-12, shows, despite his company's extraordinary efforts to procure the drug domestically or abroad it has been impossible for it to do so.

The effect is that the public is denied the benefit of the independents' and generic sellers' competition, in the form of price (see *Biocraft Afft.*, ¶¶ 4-5, ¶ 11; *Zenith Afft.*, ¶ 11; *Dooner Afft.*, ¶ 13, ¶ 16) and otherwise.

II. THE PROPOSED DECREE IS NECESSARY TO PRY OPEN THE MARKET CLOSED BY, AND PREVENT REVIVAL OF, THE ILLEGAL RESTRAINTS.

A. The General Principles Applicable to Antitrust Equity Relief

The Supreme Court has frequently declared the principles to be applied in determining relief in an equity suit brought (as here) by the United States, pursuant to Section 4 of the Sherman Act, to "prevent and restrain violations of" that Act.[11] In so doing, the Court has strongly emphasized the importance of adequate relief, since the type of relief granted will determine whether "the government has won a lawsuit and lost a cause." *International Salt Co. v. United States*, 332 U.S. 392, 401 (1947). Without relief that effectively and fully dissipates the competitive evils condemned in the antitrust adjudication, the net effect of the lawsuit is negligible—"the Government in its effort to free the . . . business of monopoly and unreasonable restraints would have won the battle but lost the war." (*International Boxing Club v. United States*, 358 U.S. 242, 259, (1959)).

The primary objectives of such a decree are to dissipate the past market effects of the restraint and to assure, so

---

[11] 15 U.S.C. § 4. Doubtless, similar principles apply to equity suits brought by private patent-antitrust suitors (see *Mercoid Corp. v. Mid-Continent Co.*, 320 U.S. 661, 670 (1944)); but the principle that courts of equity "go much farther" to give relief in furtherance of the public interest is even more forcefully underscored in the context of a suit brought by the Attorney General to vindicate the public interest (*United States v. First Nat. Bank*, 379 U.S. 378, 383 (1965); *Porter v. Warner Co.*, 328 U.S. 395, 397-398 (1946); see *Virginian R.R. v. System Federation*, 300 U.S. 515, 552 (1937)).

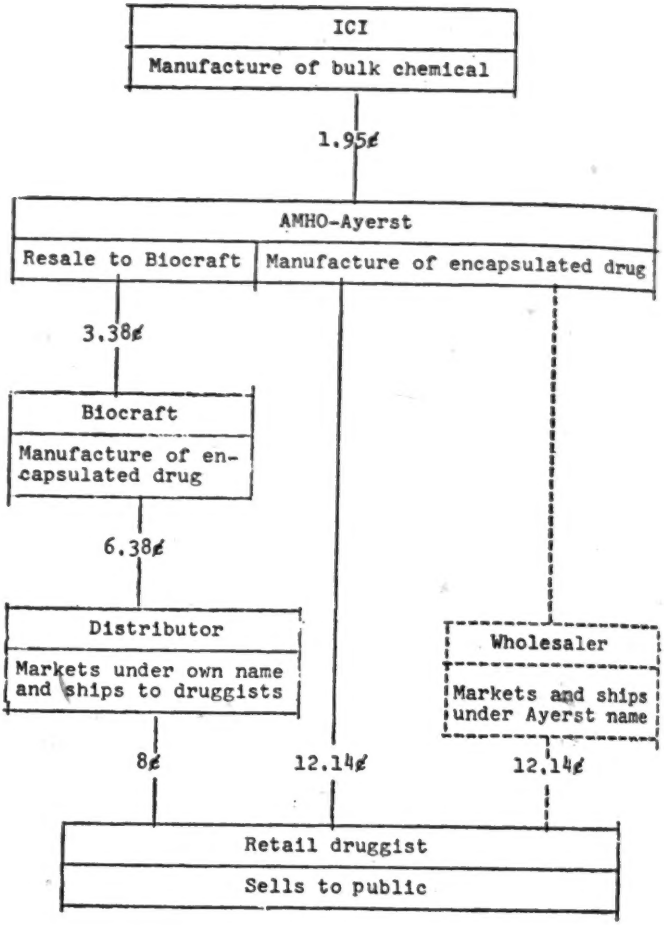
far as may be practicable, that the wrongdoers shall not again violate the statute. The courts recognize that illegal restraints of trade may be achieved in many ways, and therefore the decree must be broad enough in scope, first, that it will "effectively pry open to competition a market that has been closed by defendants' illegal restraints" (*International Salt*, 332 U.S. at 401), and, second, that the alternative roads to accomplishing the forbidden end be closed off to the defendants (*ibid.*).

The Supreme Court has warned that it is "contrary to common experience" to assume that a violator of the antitrust laws "will relinquish the fruits of his violation more completely than the court requires him to do" (*id.* at 400); and, therefore, it has said, the defendant must be expected to employ "more subtle and informed" methods in the future, and ones which will be "more difficult to prove" than those methods condemned in the original litigation—i.e., than those methods that established the anticompetitive market structure found to be illegal (*ibid.*).

Hence, the defendants do not come before the court in the posture of asking for a decree that is to be written on a clean slate. Having been adjudicated as violators of the antitrust laws, the defendants must expect to have all doubts resolved against them (*Hartford Empire Co. v. United States*, 323 U.S. 386, 409 (1945); *Local 167 v. United States*, 291 U.S. 293, 299 (1934)) and to be "fenced in" by the court (see e.g., *Federal Trade Commission v. Mandel Bros.*, 359 U.S. 385, 392 (1959); *United States v. Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U.S. 173, 188 (1944)). Accordingly, in framing antitrust decrees, equity courts do not leave guilty defendants with all the freedoms that an innocent party would enjoy.[12]

---

[12] The present defendants may argue that they should be given more lenient treatment, on the theory that they did not realize that their conduct was unlawful or else that *Schwinn* was a radical departure from the state of law existing at the time defendants began engaging in these restrictive practices. In the first place, the "ancient rule against restraints on alienation" long predated *Schwinn*. See, e.g., this Court's June 4, 1969, Order, 302 F. Supp. at 9, n. 36, and 10, n. 43 (citing restraint on alienation cases in the Supreme Court over the last century, as well as a 350-year old English authority). In the second place, even if defendants believed that their acts were within the shelter of rights given by the patent laws or other laws, if we assume that to be the fact, there would be no ground for entering a decree with merely narrow and restricted prohibitions that fail to accomplish all that the public interest requires.



PRICE AND DISTRIBUTION STRUCTURE FOR GRISEOFULVIN AMHO OFFERS IN BULK AT $135 PER KILO IN 250-KILO LOTS

Note: All prices are on a 250 mg. basis, per capsule, in cents. For a 100's basis, convert to dollars by multiplying cents by 100.

B. A Decree Requiring Bulk Sales of Griseofulvin On Nondiscriminatory Terms is Essential to Prying Open the Market.

1. There is a manifest need for bulk sales relief. As long as griseofulvin has been marketed in the United States, the defendants have illegally prevented its sale in bulk form. Glaxo and ICI have sold the drug in bulk to their licensees, McNeil, Schering, and Ayerst (AMHO), expressly subject to illegal restraints against resale in bulk, which they agreed with one another to impose. The defendants have consistently refused to make bulk form microsize griseofulvin available to generic drug houses and other independents. And similar arrangements with foreign licensees have eliminated foreign sources of supply. At the same time, defendants' three exclusive distributors in the United States have also declined to sell the drug. They bought the griseofulvin franchise from the defendants "packaged in a competition-free wrapping" (*supra*, p. 7 and n. 7), and they have displayed no inclination to peel off that wrapping—even after the government's investigations and the institution of this suit prompted defendants to state that they would relinquish their express contractual prohibitions against resale of bulk griseofulvin. Thus the licensees are quite aware that they have been joint beneficiaries of defendants' restrictive scheme, even though it was the licensees' freedom of action that the scheme restrained.

One must therefore anticipate that the defendants' licensees will continue, as they have to date, to refuse to sell in bulk—irrespective of this Court's ruling that the express contractual prohibition against reselling in bulk was a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act.

In short, to this day, notwithstanding Glaxo and ICI's abeyance of the illegal restriction, there is no noninfringing source of supply for bulk microsize griseofulvin available to

---

Indeed such arguments wholly misconceive the basis upon which antitrust relief is predicated. The defendants are not to be penalized because of any mistaken beliefs in the scope of their patent privileges, nor, on the other hand, are such beliefs grounds for giving them favored treatment. The sole consideration is that the prohibitions to which defendants are subjected should be directed toward securing full compliance with the law which they violated and to prying open to competition the market that has been closed by their illegal restraints (*International Salt*, 332 U.S. at 401).

generic houses or other independent drug companies in this country. Consequently, without an order of this Court, requiring the defendants to deal with independent drug companies on a fair and nondiscriminatory basis, the latter will continue to be kept out of the market. The public will be denied the benefits of their competition, in the form of price and otherwise. And the impact of this litigation on the griseofulvin market, instead of prying it open to competition, will have been negligible. For these reasons, the government urges the Court to require the defendants, so long as they sell the drug to anyone in the United States, to sell to independent drug companies on the same basis.[13]

2. *Besser case.* The authorities amply support the court's power to enter such relief. Thus, in *Besser Mfg. Co. v. United States,* 343 U.S. 444 (1952), the defendants appealed from the provisions in an antitrust judgment requiring them to grant their patent licensees the option of purchasing the patented machinery. The Court upheld the decree, summarily declaring: "The compulsory sale provision of the judgment, strenuously attacked, is likewise [like compulsory patent licensing] a recognized remedy" (*id.* at 447).

International Salt case. Earlier, In *International Salt Co. v. United States,* 332 U.S. 392 (1947), the Supreme Court upheld a decree permanently requiring the defendant "to offer to lease or sell or license" its present type of patented machinery and other types which might be developed "to any applicant on nondiscriminatory terms and conditions" (*id.* at 398-399 and n. 7). In that case, the Court first affirmed the grant of summary judgment against the defendant's patent licensing practices. Defendant International had licensed its patents on machinery for utilization of salt products so that other suppliers were foreclosed from selling salt to the licensees (who were bound to give defendant the right of first refusal on their orders). The Court ruled that "it is unreasonable, *per se,*

---

[13] A limit of ten years on such order is proposed, because it is believed that such period of time should be sufficient for market conditions to become reestablished to the basis that would have obtained, had the antitrust violations not occurred. The further limitation on the proposed order, imposing the obligation only so long as defendants sell to others, reflects an attempt to avoid requiring defendants to engage in the sale of a product in which they no longer wish to deal (should such become the case).

to foreclose competitors from any substantial market" (*id.* at 396).[14]

International also "strongly objected" to the provision of the decree requiring it to offer to sell its patented machinery to any applicant on nondiscriminatory terms and conditions (*id.* at 398-400). International contended that, since it had never threatened to violate any decree entered in the case, it would be sufficient merely to enjoin its future use of the *per se* illegal agreements. It maintained that it was "entitled to stand before the court in the same position as one who has never violated the law at all—that the injunction should go no further than the violation or threat of violation (*id.* at 400).

The Supreme Court disagreed. It said that it would be "contrary to common experience" to assume that the defendant, having violated the antitrust laws, would "relinquish the fruits of his violation more completely than the Court requires him to do" (*ibid.*). The Court said that in the future the defendant might be expected to use "more subtle and informed, and more difficult to prove" methods than those he had used to restrain trade in the first place and which the Court had condemned (*ibid.*). Therefore, the Court required compulsory sales of the machinery on nondiscriminatory terms to remove any temptation for the defendant to revive the restrictive practice by subtler techniques—what the dissenting Justices called "a precautionary screw to hold the appellant down from disobeying the court's decree" (*id.* at 404).

United Shoe case. Again, in *United States v. United Shoe Machinery Corp.*, 110 F. Supp. 295 (D. Mass. 1953), aff'd, 347 U.S. 521 (1954), the court required the defendant to offer to sell any type of machinery that it had offered to lease. The defendant argued that such a decree would discriminate against it, because it would be under a limitation to which its competitors would not be subject (110 F. Supp. at 350). The court ruled, however, that compulsory sales relief was necessary to root out the defendant's monopolistic practices, and that defendant had placed itself "in a different class than other people" by engaging in

---

[14] Although the facts in *International Salt* and *Glaxo* cases are not identical, it is to be noted that in the instant patent case, also, the patentee has engaged in *per se* illegal practices designed to, and which did, foreclose generic drug houses and other independent drug manufacturers from a substantial market.

such practices (*ibid.*). Accordingly, the court required the defendant to offer to sell its machinery, so long as defendant continued to offer to lease such machinery, on such terms as would not "make it substantially more advantageous" for its customers to lease its machinery rather than to buy a machine (*id.* at 351, 352).

It is thus seen that judgments requiring the defendant to sell the patented product on a reasonable and nondiscriminatory basis have been entered and subsequently approved by the Supreme Court in a number of patent antitrust cases.[15] We have also shown, we submit, that such relief is necessary in the present case, to permit entry into the griseofulvin market by generic drug houses and other independent drug manufacturers who have been foreclosed from that market because of defendant's illegal restrictive practices.

C. Reasonable Royalty Licensing of Griseofulvin Patents Is Essential to Prying Open the Market.

Reasonable royalty licensing of the griseofulvin patent, particularly the Glaxo microsize patent, is necessary, in addition to compulsory sales relief, to assure third parties alternative sources of supply should defendant elect no longer to sell in the United States. Both defendants

---

[15] Compulsory dealing provisions were also contained in the judgment in *International Boxing Club* v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242, 61 (1959). That decree required the defendants to lease their respective sporting arenas upon request by qualified promoters, upon reasonable rentals and security.

Many consent decrees have provided for compulsory sale on reasonable terms and conditions. E.g., *United States* v. *Automatic Sprinkler Company of America*, CCH Trade Cases, ¶ 62,230 (E.D. Ill. 1948) (automatic fire sprinklers); *United States* v. *International Nickel Company of Canada, id.*, ¶ 62,280 (S.D.N.Y. 1948) (rolling mill metal); *United States* v. *Standard Register Company, id.*, ¶ 62,533 (D.D.C. 1949) (office machine parts); *United States* v. *Liquid Carbonic Corporation, id.*, ¶ 67,248 (E.D.N.Y. 1952) (carbon dioxide); *United States* v. *Republic Steel Corporation, id.*, ¶ 67,510 (N.D. Ohio 1953) (corrugated culvert sheets); *United States* v. *Western Newspaper Union, id.*, ¶ 67,557 (S.D.N.Y. 1953) (printing supplies and paper); *United States* v. *Eastman Kodak Company, id.*, ¶ 67,920 (W.D.N.Y. 1954) (color film processing materials); *United States* v. *Ernest Lowenstein, Inc., id.*, ¶ 68,106 (S.D.N.Y. 1955) (imitation stones); *United States* v. *Reddi-Wip, Inc., id.*, ¶ 68,187 (S.D. Cal. 1955) (dispensing heads); *United States* v. *Dover Corporation, id.*, § 68,623 (D.C. Tenn. 1957) (elevator pumps); *United States* v. *Torrington Company, id.*, ¶ 68,611 (D.C. Conn. 1957) (sewing machine needles); *United States* v. *Jas. H. Matthews & Company, id.*, ¶ 69,187 (W.D. Pa. 1958) (cemetery markers); *United States* v. *General Dynamics Corporation, id.*, ¶ 70,401 (E.D.N.Y. 1962) (carbon dioxide).

oppose the portion of the Government's proposed Final Judgment (¶¶ IV(D) and IV(F)) that would require each defendant to grant to each applicant therefore a nonexclusive, unrestricted license, on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and royalty rates, on griseofulvin patents and technical data.

1. We may assume that ICI's objection to a decree respecting granting licenses under its patent is primarily a matter of principle, for ICI has already assured the Court that it would and has granted nonexclusive licenses under the ICI patent, on reasonable terms and conditions (see 302 F. Supp. at 5-6). Glaxo, however, continues to refuse to grant any additional licenses under its microsize patent. Moreover, although ICI has granted Ayerst a sublicense under Glaxo's microsize patent, ICI is unwilling to license any additional such applicants, and it appears to take the position that the agreement between it and Glaxo (held illegal in the Order of Nov. 20, 1969) precludes any such additional grant.

Glaxo. Glaxo's patent is an absolute barricade to entry into the griseofulvin market. The only way to sell microsize griseofulvin in the United States, without being an infringer of Glaxo's microsize patent, is to buy the product from Glaxo or a licensed source.[16] As has been demonstrated, however, Glaxo will not sell griseofulvin to generic drug houses or other independent drug manufacturers, nor will its licensees.

If Glaxo were placed under the compulsory bulk sale order we have proposed, and discussed in Part B, *supra*, then it might be that no such microsize license from it would be necessary. But the order we have proposed goes only so far: it would impose on Glaxo the obligation to sell only so long as Glaxo continued to sell to others (i.e., its licensees Schering and McNeil), and if Glaxo stopped selling in bulk to them it would no longer be under such obligation. Thus, unless our limited compulsory sales proposal was broadened—and we are reluctant to request such broadening, if it can be avoided by adoption of reasonable alternatives—Glaxo could elect to stop selling to its present licensees (or they could, under the license agreements, elect to manufacture for themselves), with the

[16] Microsize griseofulvin is the commercially significant form (p. 6, *supra*).

result that neither Glaxo nor any other noninfringing source of bulk microsize griseofulvin would be available to generic drug sellers and other new entrants into the market. A license under Glaxo's microsize patent is thus seen to be needed to preserve access to the market for any newcomer attracted by the decree in this case.

ICI. Defendant ICI sells bulk regular size griseofulvin but does not sell bulk microsize griseofulvin.[18] Since ICI does not sell bulk microsize griseofulvin, no order has been proposed that would require it to do so. Nevertheless, as a necessary complement to any decree requiring ICI to sell griseofulvin in bulk to any applicant on the same terms it now offers others (such as Ayerst), there should be a provision conferring on the vendee a license to grind up the bulk product into microsize griseofulvin, so that the goods purchased from ICI could be utilized and resold on the commercial market.

Finally, moreover, the option of a right to make, use, and sell griseofulvin at a reasonable royalty rate should be kept open as a reasonable alternative for those applicants who wish to make the product, or procure it from some source other than the defendants. This will not only preserve the freedom of action of potential entrants into the market, but act as a damper upon unreasonable price demands by the defendants (compare Ayerst's illusory offers, pp. 7-10, *supra.*)

2. In cases such as the present one, in which defendants' violation of the Sherman Act has been grounded on their use of the monopoly power conferred by their patents, the courts have customarily decreed reasonable royalty licensing, in order to pry the market open to newcomers.[19] See, e.g., *Besser Mfg. Co. v. United States* 343 U.S. 444, 449 (1952); *United States v. United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76, 94 (1950); *United States v. National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319 (1947); *Hartford Empire Co. v. United States*, 323 U.S. 386, 417 (1945); clarified, 324 U.S. 570, 573-574

---

[18] It sells regular size griseofulvin to Ayerst, who then micronizes the product into microsize griseofulvin, pursuant to a sublicense granted it by ICI.

[19] Or, as Counsel for defendant ICI has put it—"There admittedly is ample precedent for the grant of such relief [compulsory patent licensing] after antitrust violation has been proved." Memorandum of Points and Authorities in Support of Motion by Defendant Imperial for Partial Judgment Under Rule 12(c) or Rule 56, p. 2, served Oct. 15, 1968.

(1945). Indeed, so conservative a source as the 1955 *Report of the Attorney General's National Committee to Study the Antitrust Laws* has declared that "it is settled that where necessary to restore effective competition, compulsory licensing at reasonable rates can be decreed" (*id.* at 255).

The need and appropriateness of compulsory licensing relief is amply demonstrated by the record, as shown above. We now turn to some special provision of this portion of the proposed decree.

3. *Mechanics of Licensing.* The decree proposed here is similar to that upheld in *National Lead, supra,* which required reasonable-royalty licensing of presently-owned titanium pigment patents and those issued to defendants for the next five years (332 U.S. at 328, n. 4, ¶ 4(d), ¶ 7). Such subsequently-acquired patents were also covered by the *Hartford Empire* (323 U.S. at 417-418) and *Gypsum* (340 U.S. at 94) decrees. This relief is necessary to insure that new entrants into the field will not be first drawn in and then left stranded by the dynamics of the industry—which in recent years has seen microsize griseofulvin almost totally wipe regular size griseofulvin out of the market place.

The method for determining reasonable royalty is also based on the *Gypsum* decree (340 U.S. at 94, 101-103).

4. *Technical information.* The proposed decree covers technical information ("technical data") as well as patents. The reach of the Sherman Act to secure reasonable-royalty, nondiscriminatory licensing of unpatented technical information in appropriate circumstances seems as indisputable as compulsory patent licensing. In *National Lead,* 332 U.S. at 355, the Supreme Court, in sustaining the district court's decree providing for such relief, declared:

> The need for technical information to accompany patent licenses in this field, at least where desired by a newcomer, is testified to repeatedly. If there be such need, the reasonableness of this limited availability of it as stated in the decree is hard to deny.

In the present case, the original pooling agreement between Glaxo and ICI (held to be in unlawful restraint of trade in the Apr. 30, 1970, Order) covered technical information. The agreement recites that Glaxo "is the owner

of valuable technical and other confidential information relating to griseofulvin not disclosed in the Glaxo patents" (¶ (B)) and the ICI desires "to receive and be authorised to use the know-how to make, use and sell griseofulvin and preparations containing the same" (¶ (C)). Glaxo undertook to transmit the know-how to ICI for its and its subsidiaries' use (¶ 2(a)) and ICI undertook to protect its confidentiality (¶ 8(a)) and to grant back to Glaxo know-how it obtained during the term of the agreement (¶ 10(b)). The subsequent license agreements (held illegal in the Order of Nov. 20, 1969) also contained "know-how" grants (¶¶ 4(i), 4(ii)). Moreover, Glaxo considered its know-how of sufficient value that it required the licensees to bind all their agents, employees, and independent contractors having access to it to keep it confidential; to agree to cease using it on termination of the agreement; and return to Glaxo all documents relating to it (¶ 7(a)).

Finally, defendant Glaxo has maintained in license negotiations, that the technical information aspects of the griseofulvin agreement were commercially important. Thus, in a meeting among top officials of Glaxo and McNeil (Johnson & Johnson) to plan the possible exploration of griseofulvin in the American market, Glaxo assured the head of McNeil that Glaxo not only had a patent position, but it had a considerable background of know-how, as well, which it believed would be important to McNeil (*Bohling Affi.*, GX-12).

In the circumstances, since the technical information relating to griseofulvin has been and presumably still is important to the parties, it should be made available to would-be entrants to the market and included in the decree along with patent licensing provisions.

D. The Decree Should Probit All Methods of Restraining Bulk Sales of Drugs

We do not understand defendants to oppose an injunction forbidding them from engaging in any further bulk sales restraints on the alienation of drugs.[20] (See e.g., Transcript of Proceedings, Jan. 23, 1969, pp. 99, 101-103.) It appears, instead, that objection is in some way made to a pro-

[20] ¶ 4(A) of the proposed Final Judgment prohibits restraints on the alienation of drugs.

hibition of other forms of restraints against the sale of drugs in bulk, contained in patent licenses.[21] As we understand defendants' position, they maintain that the decree should leave defendants free to restrain sales in bulk (1) by a licensee who itself manufactures griseofulvin or has a third party manufacture the drug for it, and even (2) by a licensee who buys regular size griseofulvin (as Ayerst does) and then makes microsize griseofulvin from it by grinding it into fine particles, pursuant to the license under the microsize patent. In short, the defendants wish this Court to allow them to follow other, somewhat less travelled paths by which they could effect a restriction against sales in bulk. We submit that the Court should not do so.

1. The practical economic shortcomings of so limited an injunction are illustrated by the background of Glaxo's negotiations with its licensees. As indicated previously (see note 2, *supra*), Glaxo met with McNeil and Schering in late 1958, to discuss possible third party suppliers of griseofulvin for McNeil and Schering. Mr. Brown, the President of Schering, "objected strenuously to Merck" on the ground that Merck would "press Glaxo continuously to permit general bulk sales" (App. A, p. 1, ¶ 5). The three firms decided that Merck should not be authorized as a bulk source, but that Penick (apparently less aggressive on this score) might be appropriate. They then entered into the license agreements involved in this case (see p. 4, *supra*), pursuant to which Glaxo licensed McNeil and Schering under the various Glaxo and ICI patents to make, have made, use and sell griseofulvin—subject to a restriction against bulk sales.

Under Glaxo's proposed decree in this case, Glaxo could in the future have McNeil and Schering buy their griseofulvin in bulk form from a supplier such as Penick, as the licensees involved in this case expressly contemplate (see p. 4, *supra*), and Glaxo would then be free to prohibit McNeil and Schering from reselling such griseofulvin in bulk to independent third party drug manufacturers.[22] This

---

[21] ¶ 4(G) of the proposed Final Judgment prohibits agreements with United States patent licensees that prevent, restrain, or limit any party to the license agreement from selling any drug in bulk form. The paragraph also prohibits license restrictions against selling to generic drug houses or the like.

[22] The same restriction would apply to griseofulvin which McNeil or Schering made for itself.

Court should not sanction so transparent and facile a subterfuge to evade the impact of its decree.

Further shortcomings of an injunction limited to classic restraints on alienation are illustrated by the present ICI-Ayerst license (held to be in *per se* illegal restraint of trade in the June 4, 1969, Order). ICI sells Ayerst regular griseofulvin in bulk form. Ayerst then micronizes (grinds up into fine particles) this bulk form griseofulvin, pursuant to sublicense from ICI under the Glaxo microsize patent. Without such a sublicense Ayerst would infringe the Glaxo patent by "making" microsize griseofulvin. ICI also licenses Ayerst to make this bulk form griseofulvin (whether regular or microsize) into pills or capsules. Again, if such conduct were unlicensed, it would infringe ICI's dosage form patent.[23]

Under the defendants' proposal for a narrow decree, ICI could not lawfully prevent Ayerst from reselling the bulk regular size griseofulvin, immediately after Ayerst bought it from ICI; that would be a classic restraint on alienation. As soon as Ayerst pulverized this griseofulvin, however, on defendants' theory it would become completely proper and legitimate to prevent Ayerst from reselling this bulk griseofulvin, because the restraint upon its sale would now be a "manufacturing restraint" based upon the sublicense to make microsize griseofulvin under the Glaxo patent. By the same token, if Glaxo stopped shipping its griseofulvin to McNeil and Schering in microsize form (as it now does), and began shipping it in regular form (as ICI now does), then Glaxo could permissibly restrain the resale of the bulk griseofulvin after, although not before, the licensees pulverized it.

The defendants should not be free to continue to keep griseofulvin or similarly restrained drugs out of the hands of generic drug houses and independent manufacturers, whether by means of an alternative foreclosure device or another variation on the same one. The defendants will not willingly relinquish their restrictive and monopolistic program. They will continue its operation unless this Court closes off against them alternative paths to the same end which they reached by the contracts that the Court has already condemned under the antitrust laws. The Court

---

[23] These two patents are those which the United States unsuccessfully sought to have declared invalid, earlier in this proceeding.

should therefore, we urge, dissipate the consequences of defendants' past wrongdoing and prevent revival of their restrictive program under a new device. The decree should accordingly prevent defendants from imposing any further restrictions on bulk sales of drugs, whether by means of the "sales license" restriction (restraint on alienation) they hitherto primarily relied upon to accomplish their illicit goals, or by means of the "make and have made license" restriction ("manufacturing restraint"), which is contained in the same agreement which has already been held unlawful and which has the same purpose and effect.

2. The Supreme Court has consistently held that an antitrust decree is not to be restricted to a mere prohibition of the precise conduct found to be illegal. On the contrary, the rule is that "the untravelled roads" to the forbidden goal of restraining competition should be closed as well as "the worn one" (*International Salt, supra,* 332 U.S. at 400). Thus the Court has said (*Gypsum, supra,* 340 U.S. at 88-89) that after an adjudication of antitrust violation a trial court—

> has the duty to compel action by the conspirators that will, so far as practicable, cure the ill effects of the illegal conduct, and assure the public freedom from its continuance. *Such action is not limited to prohibition of the proven means by which the evil was accomplished, but may range broadly through practices connected with acts actually found to be illegal.* Acts entirely proper when viewed alone may be prohibited. The conspirators should, so far as practicable, be denied future benefits from their forbidden conduct. [Emphasis supplied.]

In prescribing relief that, "to be effective, must go beyond the narrow limits of the proven violation" (*id.* at 90), the *Gypsum* Court therefore modified the decree before it, first, to increase its *geographic scope,* from the eastern territory (where the violation occurred) to the entire United States (*id.* at 90); second, to increase its *product scope,* from patented gypsum board (which the patents involved covered) to all unpatented gypsum products as well (*id.* at 90-91); and third, to increase its *conduct scope,* to forbid, broadly, "standardization of trade practices through concerted agreement" (*id.* at 91). In the remain-

der of this portion of this brief, we shall focus upon antitrust decree *conduct scope* decisions of the Supreme Court.

Similar agreements rule. The principle stated in *International Salt* and *Gypsum* has long been recognized in antitrust law. Given the ingenuity and inventiveness of business enterprise, the courts early recognized that merely to prohibit the precise scheme used by the defendants to effectuate an illegal restraint of trade would be inadequate to suppress the unlawful practices and prevent their revival in another form.[24] Accordingly, as early as 1897, within the first decade of the Sherman Act's existence, the Court said, "The injunction should go further, and enjoin defendants from entering into or acting under any similar agreement in the future" (*United States v. Trans-Missouri Freight Assn.*, 166 U.S. 290, 308 (1897)).

Acting on the "similar agreements" principle in *United States v. Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U.S. 173, 187-188 (1944), the Supreme Court upheld, over defendants' objections, an injunction which prohibited them (1) from entering into film-licensing franchise agreements with the purpose and effect of maintaining their theatre monopolies and preventing independent theatres from competing with them, and (2) from entering into "any similar combinations and conspiracies having similar purposes and objects.

In the instant Final Judgment we propose a prohibition of similar combinations and agreements having similar purposes and objects, in far more specific language than that expressly approved by the Supreme Court in the *Crescent* case. The complaint of excessive vagueness and generality—rejected in any event by the Court in its *Crescent* opinion (*ibid.*), therefore cannot be made here. The only other objection to ¶ IV (G) which we believe to be made by defendants is that it prohibits what defendants may assert are "lawful acts." We do not agree that the bulk sales restriction, which forecloses generic drug sellers

---

[24] Congress' concern over the protean ingenuity of antitrust violators has been expressed legislatively and has led the Supreme Court in *International Salt* (332 U.S. at 400, n. 10) to declare that Congress intended that the decree in a Sherman Act case should go beyond "a simple prohibition of the particular practice proved before the court." Instead, the Court said, "Congress has intended decrees to deal with the future economic condition of the enterprise as well as past violations" (*ibid.*). The Court then went on to fence the defendant in so that he could not experiment with new means of foreclosing the market from competitors.

from the market and deprives the public of the benefits of their price-cutting and other forms of competition, is a legitimate commercial restraint or "lawful act" (see, e.g., *Klor's, Inc. v. Broadway-Hale Stores, Inc.*, 359 U.S. 207, 212-213 (1950)). But, as we shall now show, the Court need not reach that question, because the law is well-settled that, in prohibiting similar agreements, combinations, and conspiracies, the reach of the decree should extend to otherwise lawful acts.[25]

Prohibition of lawful acts rule. As the Court stated in *Gypsum* (*supra*, p. 27), acts entirely lawful and proper, when they are viewed alone, may be prohibited in the wake of an antitrust adjudication—in order to build a fence against defendant's changing the form of his conduct and then perpetuating the anticompetitive market structure built up by the original illegal conduct. Thus we may assume, *arguendo*, that it would be entirely proper and lawful for defendant Glaxo, were it writing on a clean slate, to foreclose generic drug manufacturers from the market by agreeing (as it has) with the Glaxo licensees (Schering and McNeil) that the latter would make microsize griseofulvin or have it made for them, that the two would be licensed to sell the patented product in dosage form, and that they could not sell it in bulk form. But even if we were to indulge in the assumption of the legitimacy of this type of bulk sale restriction, the paramount fact is that defendants do *not* now write these license agreements on a clean slate. They wrote them, first, as part of the same clause that contained an illegal restraint on alienation of bulk

---

[25] We do not concede the legitimacy of any bulk sales restrictions on drugs, under the ancillary restraint theory (302 F. Supp. at 10) or any other theory, particularly when they occur (as here) in the context of a combination among two suppliers and three customers. To paraphrase *Klor's*, *supra*, they take from the generic drug houses their freedom to buy drugs in an open competitive market and drive them out of business as dealers in the defendants' products (see also, to the same effect as *Klor's*, *United States v. United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, 398, 400 (1948) ("*Gypsum I*")). Moreover, they have been shown here to foreclose generic drug houses from a substantial market, contrary to the mandate of *International Salt*, 332 U.S. at 396; and *United States v. General Motors Corp.*, 384 U.S. 127, 145 (1966) (elimination of discounters by collaboration between dealers and supplier *per se* illegal). For the reasons set forth in the remainder of this brief, we believe that the Court has ample power to enter the proposed decree without even considering the question of whether bulk sales restraints that are not restraints on alienation are legitimate.

drugs. Second, the practice will perpetuate, in another guise, the same restrictions against competition by independent drug manufacturers caused by defendants' past illicit restraints on alienation. Consequently, even if what defendant Glaxo now seeks to have sanctioned by the Court were a lawful act, in itself, rather than an illicit one—the conduct should nonetheless be prohibited, to neutralize the continuing operating force of the defendants' past transgressions and thus prevent them from deriving "future benefits from their forbidden conduct" (*ibid.*).

Loew's case. The prophylactic rule that all restrictive practices (whether legal or illegal in themselves) associated with an unlawfully restrictive arrangement should also be prohibited was recently reaffirmed by the Supreme Court in *United States v. Loew's, Inc.*, 371 U.S. 38 (1962). The trial court had refused to enter various types of relief which the government sought as necessary to prevent the defendants from continuing their restrictive copyright licensing practices by more subtle, even if lawful, means. The Supreme Court reversed and remanded, holding (*id.* at 53):

> Some of the practices which the Government seeks to have enjoined with its requested modifications are acts which may be entirely proper when viewed alone. To ensure, however, that relief is effectual, otherwise permissible practices connected with the acts found to be illegal must sometimes be enjoined.

Accordingly, the Court granted a limited prohibition against "temporary" refusals to deal, reversing the lower court's denial of such relief. The defendants maintained that this conduct was no more than a legitimate exercise of their business rights, which are protected by the "*Colgate* doctrine," but the Court declared (*id.* at 55):

> No doubt temporary refusal to sell in broken lots to one customer while negotiating to sell the entire block to another is a proper business practice, viewed *in vacuo*, but we think that if permitted here it may tend to force some stations into buying pre-set packages to forestall a competitor's getting the entire group. In recognition of this the Government seeks a blanket prohibition against all temporary refusals to deal.

Consequently, the Court stripped defendants of their "*Colgate*" rights to "protect the interest of the Government in guarding against violations" (*id.* at 56).

Ethyl case. The same rule is further illustrated by the Supreme Court's decision in another patent licensing case, *Ethyl Gasoline Corp. v. United States*, 309 U.S. 436 (1940). That case involved the licensing program on tetraethyl lead, a high-test gasoline additive. The issue was whether Ethyl could prevent the sale of gasoline containing tetraethyl lead, to unlicensed jobbers and refiners. The licensing system was, in many respects, similar to that involved in this case, because the subtle effect of the restraint against sale to unlicensed jobbers and refiners was to keep the product out of the hands of those (like the generic sellers in the instant case) who were price cutters or whose competitive activities would otherwise jeopardize the "orderly marketing" strategy of the patentee.

There was no contract or agreement which purported to prescribe retail prices or to exact any price policy from the jobbers (*id.* at 450). But it appeared that Ethyl had acquired the power to exclude unlicensed jobbers from the market (as defendants have the power to exclude generic manufacturers), by virtue of the monopoly power, in itself lawful, conferred by the patent (*id.* at 452). The Supreme Court therefore found that the potentiality in the licensing system for stabilization of the market was sufficient to bring it within the prohibitions of the Sherman Act.

Ethyl's patent licensing system, viewed apart from the subtle price stabilization context in which it was set, apparently was lawful, at least in part.[26] But, since the un-

[26] Ethyl's patent structure and licensing systems were strikingly similar to that of the present defendants, in that a number of patents covering different stages of production of the products were involved, with the result that the restriction against sale to unlicensed jobbers could be characterized either as a restraint on alienation or else as a manufacturing restraint, depending on which patent was invoked by the patentee as the basis of its imposing the restriction. Like defendants here, Ethyl started out with a presumably lawful monopoly over the basic material—in Ethyl's case the monopoly was based on its tetraethyl lead patent. Ethyl then sold the tetraethyl lead (as Glaxo and ICI sell griseofulvin) to licensee refiners. Ethyl also had a product patent (like the Glaxo microsize griseofulvin patent) on "motor fuel produced by mixing gasoline [and tetraethyl lead]" and a use patent on the use of such fuel in car engines (*id.* at 446). As a result, the refiner who mixed tetraethyl lead with gasoline to produce high-test motor fuel and then sold the fuel to jobbers (1) "used and sold" tetraethyl lead, bringing himself within

lawful control over jobbers was established and maintained by resort to the licensing device, the decree entered by the district court "suppressed" its use completely, even though the license agreements "had been or might continue to be used for some lawful purposes" (*id.* at 461). The Supreme Court approved, and held (*ibid.*) that the district court had properly exercised its discretion in "disestablishing the licensing system."

The parallel between *Ethyl* and the instant case is clear. We need not and do not go so far here as the *Ethyl* court, and say that Glaxo's licensing system should be completely "suppressed" or "disestablished." But we do urge that this Court enjoin the defendants' well-entrenched program of keeping griseofulvin out of the hands of generic drug companies—whether the defendants effectuate this program by lawful or unlawful licensing practices.

The public purpose to be served by the decree in this case is to prevent defendants from suppressing generic drug sellers' competition in the sale of these drugs, and to pry that market open so that the public will enjoy the benefits of competition. To accomplish that purpose, it is necessary to prohibit defendants from employing any further bulk sales restrictions of any kind.

Conclusion

It has been shown that Glaxo and ICI refuse to sell bulk griseofulvin to generic drug manufacturers and other in-

---

Ethyl's tetraethyl lead patent, and (2) "made and sold" the patented motor fuel, again, conduct coming under Ethyl's patents on the high-test fuel and its use.

In seeking to eliminate the restriction against sale of the patented high-test fuel, counsel for the government maintained that Ethyl's sale of the patented tetraethyl lead exhausted Ethyl's patent monopoly, so that Ethyl could not lawfully restrain the alienation of the gasoline-tetraethyl lead mixture (relying on *Adams v. Burke* and similar cases, cf. 302 F. Supp. at 10 & n. 43). Counsel for Ethyl argued, however, that the restraint against sale to unlicensed jobbers could be based on the other Ethyl patents covering the motor fuel mixture itself and its use, in which event the restraint arguably was capable of being characterized as a manufacturing restraint rather than a restraint on alienation (compare *Brief for the United States*, No. 536, O.T. 1939, pp. 50-58, with *Reply Brief for Appellants*, *id.*, pp. 6-9).

Apparently, defendants' counsel now adopt Ethyl's argument. The Supreme Court disregarded these doctrinal subtleties, in its *Ethyl* decision, and condemned the entire licensing program.

dependents. The defendants' licensees continue the prior pattern of conduct, established by the defendants' *per se* illegal agreements, and they too refuse to sell the drug to independents. At the same time, the defendants refuse to grant any licenses under the microsize patent, so that there is an absolute barricade against entry into the distribution of the commercially important form of the product. The present state of the market is such that generic drug makers and other independents are effectively foreclosed, and the public is denied the benefits of their competition.

It has also been shown that, in order to alter this state of the market, so that the effects of the defendants' past violations may be dissipated and the market that has been closed by the defendants' restraints may be pried open to competition, it is necessary that the decree in this case: (1) require bulk sale of griseofulvin on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms, (2) require reasonable royalty licensing of griseofulvin patents and know-how, (3) require defendants to cease using any method of restraining bulk sales.

Finally, we have shown that the legal authorities fully support this Court's equitable power to enter such a decree.

For the foregoing reasons, it is submitted that the Court should enter a Final Judgment in the form proposed by the United States.

Respectfully submitted,

RICHARD H. STERN
Attorney, Antitrust Division
Department of Justice
Washington, D.C. 20530
737-8200, Ext. 2536

Dated: July 7, 1970

APPENDIX A

JOHNSON & JOHNSON

Dr. W. O. Teeters
Dr. E. R. L. Gaughran
Mr. L. P. Prusak
New Brunswick, N. J.
November 30, 1958

Mr. H. P. Nack
Mr. G. F. Smith
Dr. John Henderson

Subject: "Griseofulvin"—Glaxo Laboratories, Ltd.—Schering

Memorandum to File

Following a meeting of the previous evening, Messrs. McKenzie and Lycan met on Saturday, November 29, with Messrs. Francis Brown of Schering, Robert Waterman of Schering, and A. E. Bide of Glaxo.

Mr. Bide stated the position of Glaxo and indicated that he now favors granting only the two licenses, one to Schering and the other to Johnson & Johnson. He restated his position of the previous evening that Glaxo will have to be impartial as between Schering and Johnson & Johnson. He suggested we might find it thus most convenient to work together since neither of us can gain an advantage under the circumstances.

After considerable discussion, we did tentatively agree on a joint program whereunder we would share in laboratory and clinical work. Arrangements were made for a meeting between Schering and Johnson & Johnson personnel next week to set up the program. In the meantime, Glaxo will ship "Griseofulvin" to Johnson & Johnson with the understanding it is to be shared with Schering.

Both Schering and J&J impressed on Mr. Bide that Glaxo cannot expect full pressure on promotion if further licenses are granted. Mr. Bide agreed, subject to approval by his Board at home.

The question of suppliers was discussed in detail. As reported by Mr. Bide, Mr. Brown objected strenuously to Merck. He pointed out that if Sharp & Dohme is not a licensee then Merck will press Glaxo continuously to permit general bulk sales. The position of Penick was reviewed and Schering advised that their experience with Penick on Prednisolone was excellent. Schering has auxiliary ex-

traction equipment and can help out, in fact, if Penick needs it. They also agreed with J&J that the secondary supplier can be Glaxo itself for the time being and until substantial sales volume is achieved.

The question of advantage was fully discussed. It is apparent that none can be anticipated. It was, therefore, agreed that Dr. Blank should refer to the drug by its generic name, "Griseofulvin," and then when asked about suppliers, he could say both Johnson & Johnson and Schering will have it under their own respective trade names.

It was agreed that we might very well come out at essentially the same time, if and when the drug is to be marketed. In effect, we will produce our N. D. A. application jointly. This may involve talking to F. D. A. and Welch in advance. Details are to be worked out at a meeting with Schering next week.

Mr. Bide agreed to resolve the question of suppliers, particularly Merck, in the United States, as quickly as practical. Meanwhile, Glaxo will rely on Schering and Johnson & Johnson to work out other details here. This includes arrangements for veterinary use. Schering vigorously opposed bringing in a third licensee even though limited to veterinary use. They point out they have ethical veterinary business and proprietary.

On division of supply in the United States, it was agreed that it would be on a 50-50 basis. If one or the other had extra needs or if one or the other had a surplus, the other would be expected to help out if practical but would not be required to do so.

/s/ W. H. Lycan
W. H. Lycan

PRE-HEARING BRIEF OF DEFENDANT ICI CONCERNING PROPOSED FINAL JUDGMENT, DATED DEC. 3, 1970

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS	Civil Action No. 558-68

SIGMUND TIMBERG
Attorney for defendant
Imperial Chemical Industries Limited
815 15th Street N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20005

INDEX

Page

I. Injunctive relief in this case is unnecessary and inappropriate, because of the limited nature of the violation involved, its lack of market effect and the improbability of its recurrence .....
A. Defendant ICI's general position on relief.....
B. Defendant ICI's cancellation of the bulk resale restriction and relinquishment of influence and control over the U. S. griseofulvin market .....
C. The nature of ICI's violation—and its lack of adverse effect on competition .....
II. Plaintiff's proposed final judgment cannot be justified on either legal or economic grounds .....
A. Introduction .....
B. Plaintiff's proposed compulsory sale relief .....

Page

C. Plaintiff's proposed patent and know-how licensing relief .....
D. The inappropriateness of injunctive relief covering (1) non-drug products and (2) patent manufacturing licenses .....
E. Inappropriateness of injunctive relief beyond that decreed in the Schwinn and Bayer-Chemagro cases...
Conclusion .....
APPENDIX A—Bland 1970 Affidavit .....
APPENDIX B—Ayerst Affidavit .....
APPENDIX C—Stipulation of dismissal and last page of docket entries in *United States* v. *Sterling Inc.* .....
APPENDIX D—Complaint in *United States* v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer, A. G. (Bayer-Chemagro)* (D.D.C. Civil No. 586-68) .....
APPENDIX E—Form of final judgment, based on judgment entered in *Bayer-Chemagro* case, 1969 Trade Cases para. 72,918

CITATIONS

Besser Mfg. Co. v. *United States*, 343 U. S. 392 (1952).....
Ethyl Gasoline Corp v. *United States*, 309 U. S. 436 (1940)
Hartford Empire v. *United States*, 323 U. S. 386 (1945), *clarified*, 324 U. S. 570 (1945) .....
International Salt Company v. *United States*, 332 U. S. 392 (1947) .....
United States v. *American Angus Association*, 1970 Trade Cases, para. 73,268.....
United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 338 U. S. 365 (1967)
United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 291 F. Supp. 564, 567 (1968) (on remand from Supreme Court) .....
United States v. *Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U. S. 173 (1944) .....
United States v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer, A.G.* (*Bayer-Chemagro*), 1969 Trade Cases, para. 72,918 .....
United States v. *W. T. Grant Co.*, 345 U. S. 629 (1953).....
United States v. *Holophane Co.*, 352 U. S. 903 (1956), *aff'g by equally divided vote*, 119 F. Supp. 114 (1954) and 1954 Trade Cases, para. 67,679 .....
United States v. *Loew's, Inc.*, 371 U. S. 38 (1962).....
United States v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U. S. 319 (1947), *aff'g* 63 F. Supp. 513 (1945) .....

Page

United States v. *Oregon State Medical Society*, 343 U. S. 326 (1952) .....

United States v. *Parke, Davis Co.*, 362 U. S. 29 (1960).....

United States v. *Parke, Davis Co.*, 1960 Trade Cases, Para. 69,776 .....

United States v. *Sterling Drug Inc.*, (D.N.J. Civ. 175-68) (complaint filed February 23, 1968, dismissed with prejudice November 5, 1970) .....

United States v. *Syntex-Searle-Upjohn*, (D.D.C. Civil Action No. 478-68) (complaint filed February 23, 1968, dismissed for mootness October 15, 1968) .....

United States v. *Trans-Missouri Freight Association* 166 U. S. 290 (1897) .....

United States v. *United Shoe Machinery Co.*, 110 F. Supp. 295 (1953), *aff'd*, 347 U. S. 521 (1954).....

United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U. S. 364 (1948), 340 U. S. 76 (1950) .....

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS	Civil Action No. 558-68

PRE-HEARING BRIEF OF DEFENDANT ICI
CONCERNING PROPOSED FINAL JUDGMENT

I. INJUNCTIVE RELIEF IN THIS CASE IS UNNECESSARY AND INAPPROPRATE, BECAUSE OF THE LIMITED NATURE OF THE VIOLATION INVOLVED, ITS LACK OF MARKET EFFECT AND THE IMPROBABILITY OF ITS RECURRENCE.

A. *Defendant ICI's general position on relief.*

The announced statutory purpose of equity antitrust relief, as stated on page 11 of plaintiff's Pre-Trial Brief, is to "prevent and restrain violations" of the Sherman Act (see 15 U.S.C. Sec. 4). In framing an appropriate Final Judgment, therefore, it is basic to have in mind the limited nature of the violation found by the Court. In the case of defendant ICI, the adjudicated violation was that it had, contrary to the rule laid down in the *Schwinn* case, restrained the alienation of bulk form griseofulvin by reserving in itself the power to control the resale of the bulk product (302 F. Supp. at 7-9).[1]

In ICI's view, the government's proposed form of Final Judgment goes far beyond anything necessary to "prevent and restrain" violations of the Act. ICI's position is a two-fold one:

---

[1] This Court's written opinion dealt specifically with the bulk sale restriction found in ICI's agreement with its exclusive distributor, American Home Products Corporation ("Ayerst"). However, similar provisions were involved in the subsequent orders entered by Judge Sirica against Glaxo and by Judge McGuire against Glaxo and ICI.

(a) This Court should find, on the record, that the bulk resale restriction had been effectively and in good faith discontinued by ICI, and that there is no reasonable probability of its resumption in the future. In such event, on the precedent of the *W. T. Grant* and *Parke, Davis* cases, injunctive relief should not be awarded by the Court.

(b) At the most, even if the Court is persuaded that injunctive relief is necessary, such relief should take the form of a general injunction forbidding the restraint on alienation held to have violated the Act. Such an injunction should not be of broader scope than that decreed in the *Schwinn* and *Bayer-Chemagro* cases, which are discussed on pp. 38 to 41, below.

While this Court has ruled substantively that adjudication of the illegality of the bulk resale restriction is not moot, the question of relief stands on a different footing, see *United States* v. *Parke, Davis Co.*, 362 U. S. 29 (1960); *United States* v. *W. T. Grant Co.*, 345 U.S. 629 (1953). To obtain relief: —"the moving party must satisfy the Court that relief is needed—To be considered are the *bona fides* of the expressed intent to comply, the effectiveness of the discontinuance and, in some cases, the character of the past violations," see *United States* v. *W. T. Grant Co.*, 345 U. S. at 633.

As in the *Grant* case, this Court, on the record before it, "could decide that there was no significant threat of future violation and that there was no factual dispute about the existence of such a threat" (*ibid.*, p. 635), and consequently no need for injunctive relief. Thus, in the *Parke, Davis* case, the Trial Court, on the remand from the above-cited Supreme Court decision, found that "there is now no dangerous probability or even any reasonable probability or likelihood that the challenged action will, in the future, be resumed or undertaken by the defendant," see 1960 Trade Cases Para. 69, 776 (D.D.C.), and declined to enter an injunction against Parke, Davis.

In ICI's view, ICI's abandonment of the bulk resale restriction has been so complete and continuous as to "refute the Government's right to injunctive relief" against the restriction, see *United States* v. *Parke, Davis*

& Co., 362 U. S. at 49.[2] In support of its position that there is no occasion for decreeing injunctive relief against defendant ICI, ICI describes, in the next two sections of its brief:

> (a) the limited and unintentional nature of the violation found by the Court;
>
> (b) ICI's unqualified cancellation of the bulk resale restriction over three years ago;
>
> (c) the fact that, even prior to its cancellation, the bulk resale restriction was never operative and that it has never had any effect on the U. S. commercial griseofulvin market;
>
> (d) ICI's relinquishment, two years ago, of any influence or control over the U. S. griseofulvin market by licensing its dosage patent and in other ways; and
>
> (e) the absence of any reasonable probability that ICI will in the future seek to impose or enforce a bulk resale restriction.[3]

B. *Defendant ICI's cancellation of the bulk resale restriction and relinquishment of influence and control over the U. S. griseofulvin market.*

The *Grant* case specifies the *bona fides* and effectiveness of the discontinuance of the violation as two of the three elements determinative of whether injunctive relief is appropriate. On this score, the record shows that, even prior to the filing of the complaint in this case, ICI had relinquished all control over the activities of Ayerst, its U. S. distributor in selling pharmaceutical products on the U. S. market. It is now more than three years since ICI, in October, 1967, without referring to Glaxo, cancelled the bulk resale restriction, not only in the griseofulvin distribution agreement but in eight other drug distribution

---

[2] This decision was cited by this Court as the precedent for its denial of defendant ICI's motion to dismiss the complaint against it as moot, see 302 F. Supp. at 8.

[3] Many of the facts brought out in these next two sections of this brief were cited in support of ICI's motion that the complaint against it be dismissed as moot. While ICI is loath to continue litigating a long-abandoned provision that it has no intention of reviving or reinstating, it notes that mootness is an appealable issue in this case.

agreements with Ayerst, its exclusive U. S. distributor (302 F. Supp. at 5, No. 13, and evidence therein cited). This cancellation took place only four months after the Supreme Court ruling in the *Schwinn* case, and four months before the filing of the Government's complaint. Concerning the Supreme Court ruling, the *Schwinn* District Court, on remand, said: "The law was not clear or certain, and only since the opinion of the Supreme Court [in *Schwinn*] has the law been clear enough for these defendants to act with certainty."[4] If ICI would so promptly and effectively terminate the bulk resale restriction merely on the basis of its distributor informing it of a pending government investigation, the inference is even more compelling that it would permanently desist from a practice adjudicated *per se* illegal by the Court.

Plaintiff has introduced no evidence challenging the *bona fides* of ICI's "expressed intent to comply" with the law since the cancellation of the bulk resale restriction, or "the effectiveness of the discontinuance" of the cancelled restriction.[5] On the other hand, ICI has on several occasions during the course of the trial, through interrogatory answers and affidavits, made it clear that its intention in cancelling the bulk resale restriction was to eliminate any restriction on the freedom of Ayerst to resell bulk supplies of pharmaceutical products (302 F. Supp. at 5, No. 14 and references therein cited; see references cited in Par. 11 of Bland Affidavit of November 25, 1970, reproduced herein as Appendix A and hereinafter referred to as the "Bland 1970 Affidavit").[6] Not only has it been stated to be ICI's policy not to influence or restrict in any way Ayerst's resale of bulk form griseofulvin, but the company's files were searched, first as of November 6, 1968 and then as of November 25, 1970, for all documents which related to ex-

---

[4] 291 F. Supp. 567 at 568; see also this Court's reference to the "unpredictability" of the *Schwinn* ruling at 302 F. Supp. 9.

[5] This disposes of two of the three requirements that must be satisfied for the plaintiff to obtain injunctive relief, *United States* v. *W. T. Grant Co.*, p. 3, above.

[6] Because of the volume of documentation in this case and to assist the Court, the Bland 1970 Affidavit is not only addressed to factual matters raised by the plaintiff's present Pre-Hearing Brief, but also contains relevant references to, and updates, ICI's affidavits made during the earlier substantive phases of this proceeding.

pressions of interest, inquiries or requests for bulk sales of griseofulvin received by ICI, and no document was found which in any way indicated a purpose on the part of ICI to influence or restrict Ayerst's freedom to resell bulk form griseofulvin, or that the effect of the cancellation has been otherwise than to eliminate any restriction on such freedom (see Bland 1970 Affidavit, Pars. 12 and 13).

The adjudicated violation in this case related only to a restriction on the resale of bulk griseofulvin, and does not involve patents (see 302 F. Supp. at 9, fn. 40). Nevertheless, ICI has further demonstrated its "intent to comply" with the law and the "effectiveness of the discontinuance" of its past violation, by making its dosage patent generally available for licensing on reasonable terms and conditions and licensing it to five U.S. licensees (302 F. Supp at 5-6, No. 15; Pars. 9 and 10 of the Bland 1970 Affidavit), two of which have bought griseofulvin from Ayerst. Following on ICI's offer to grant licenses, inquiries were received by Ayerst which resulted in its quoting prices on bulk regular griseofulvin and dosage form microsize griseofulvin on some fifteen different occasions, and on bulk form microsize griseofulvin on seven or eight occasions. See Pars. 4, 5 and 6 of appended Affidavit of Maurice E. Silverstein, Vice President of Ayerst Laboratories Division, reproduced herein as Appendix B and hereinafter referred to as the "Ayerst Affidavit".

Since "the sole function of an action for injunction is to prevent future violations" and the plaintiff has not established that there is "a real threat of future violation or a contemporary violation of a nature likely to continue or recur" (*United States* v. *Oregon State Medical Society*, 343 U. S. 326, 333 (1952); see also *United States* v. *W. T. Grant Co.*, 345 U. S. 629, 633 (1953)), plaintiff should not be granted equitable relief.

C. *The nature of ICI's violation—and its lack of adverse effect on competition.*

We turn now to the character of ICI's violation, the third factor to be considered in deciding whether equity relief is warranted. The violation adjudicated by the Court was the reservation by ICI of the power to control Ayerst's resale of bulk griseofulvin supplied to it by ICI.

Despite the extension discovery had in this case, plaintiff

has failed to present any evidence that the power thus reserved to ICI was in fact exercised by ICI, so as to deprive any prospect of access to supplies of bulk form griseofulvin for the United States commercial market. In fact, Glaxo has vainly sought, through interrogatories propounded to plaintiff, to elicit from plaintiff any evidence that bulk sales would have been made but for the provision.

On the other hand, Ayerst's sworn affidavit (see Par. 3) is to the effect that it "had at no time prior to the deletion of this [bulk resale] clause in 1967 even received any inquires or requests from any company for commerical supplies of bulk griseofulvin for use in the United States. Ayerst had no occasion to consider making such a sale nor to ask ICI for consent to such a sale." As has been pointed out above, when Ayerst subsequently received requests for price quotations, it formulated its own independent policy in answering such requests, and has made some sales.

ICI itself had received no approaches from any U. S. company for supplies of bulk form griseofulvin for the commercial U. S. griseofulvin market.[7] Of eight requests for bulk form griseofulvin received from U. S. sources by ICI prior to its cancellation of the bulk resale restriction, five were for sales to take place in South America, Japan and countries other than the United States; one was for research purposes only; and one was for topical use, not the commercial oral use market. The eighth approach was from Allergan Pharmaceuticals, from the officers of which plaintiff took depositions in Los Angeles. It is clear from these depositions that the approach was made by a junior employee of that firm acting entirely on his own account and that Allergan had no interest in purchasing bulk griseofulvin or entering the dosage form griseofulvin market (see Par. 14 of Bland 1970 Affidavit; Bland Affidavit of November 29, 1968; depositions of Calvin Herbert, Jr., pp. 9-10, Eric L. Nelson, pp. 7-10, and E. J. Browning, pp. 7-10).

Plaintiff also took depositions, and filed in the record letters, from the officers of Abbott Laboratories, who stated unqualifiedly that they were not interested in entering the

[7] ICI has set forth, in response to plaintiff's Motion to Produce and in its answer to plaintiff's Interrogatory No. 67, the documents and information in its files relating to all approaches made to it by any U.S. company for supplies of bulk griseofulvin.

small and highly competitive griseofulvin market (see deposition of Marlin T. Leffler, pp. 22-23; GX 51; GX 55).

The reason why companies such as Abbott and Allergan were not interested in entering the U. S. griseofulvin market had nothing to do with the bulk resale restriction, but related to the griseofulvin market situation. Plaintiff's own discovery shows that responsible pharmaceutical executives had dismissed the idea of entering the griseofulvin market because of its small size and prior occupation by three vigorous and established competitors. The record shows that the U. S. market for griseofulvin is a declining, not an expanding, one (see Par. 8 of Ayerst Affidavit). It also shows, contrary to the impression sought to be conveyed in plaintiff's Pre-Trial Brief, that there was price competition in the griseofulvin market at both wholesale and retail levels, and that market shares of the three competitors fluctuated over the years (see ICI's and Glaxo's Answers to Plaintiff's Interrogatory Nos. 42(c) and 43; Pars. 8, 9 and 10 of Bland 1970 Affidavit; Bland Affidavit of November 26, 1968).

In summary, there is no evidence that the bulk resale restriction had an adverse effect on competition. The plaintiff's glib generalization that Ayerst and Glaxo's vendees were buying griseofulvin "packaged in a competition-free wrapping" (see p. 7, fn. 7) is belied by the demonstrated existence of price and sales competition. Since the bulk resale restriction had no demonstrable adverse effect on competition, there is no "competitive evil" requiring to be dissipated by injunctive relief.[8]

II. PLAINTIFF'S PROPOSED FINAL JUDGMENT CANNOT BE JUSTIFIED ON EITHER LEGAL OR ECONOMIC GROUNDS

A. *Introduction*

In this section of its brief, defendant ICI will discuss the following major respects in which plaintiff's proposed Final Judgment is inappropriate:—

(1) It would require the sale by ICI of bulk griseofulvin to all applicants.

[8] The lack of either legal or economic justification for the far-reaching compulsory sale and compulsory patent and know-how licensing requested by the Government is further dealt with in the next Part of this Brief.

(2) It would require the licensing by ICI of its griseofulvin patents (which it has already done) and of its technical data.

(3) Assuming *arguendo* that some form of injunction is deemed appropriate by the Court, the other injunctive relief proposed by the plaintiff covers matters having no connection with the subject matter of this proceeding.

(4) On the same assumption as in (3) immediately preceding, relief broader than that awarded in the *Schwinn* case and the Government's related *Bayer-Chemagro* suit would be inappropriate here.

By way of general preface to the discussion which follows, defendant ICI regards plaintiff's Pre-Hearing Brief as a tour de force having nothing to do with the facts of the instant case. ICI does not dispute most of the legal generalizations with which plaintiff's Brief abounds, but it strongly questions their relevance to this record, which plaintiff by and large ignores and on a few occasions misstates. If ICI's Brief makes duller reading than some of plaintiff's flights of rhetoric and abstract innuendoes concerning antitrust defendants' propensities for evil doing, it is because ICI's Brief is anchored to the bedrick of the record of this case and the realities of the griseofulvin market.

B. *Plaintiff's proposed compulsory sale relief.*

Plaintiff's basic legal argument for compulsory sale relief is that it is necessary to "pry open" the griseofulvin market to competition (see pp. 2, 12, 13 and 15 of its Pre-Hearing Brief). That argument rests on the unsupported and erroneous factual premise that the bulk resale restriction had the effect of foreclosing the market to competitors. As already shown (see pp. 5 to 10, above), this premise is not supported by the record, which indicates the contrary —that the bulk resale restriction had no such adverse competitive effect and that the U. S. griseofulvin market is in fact competitive.

The three cases relied on by plaintiff to support its request for compulsory sale relief are distinguishable from this case with respect to both their facts and the legal issues involved.

These cases involve situations in which lengthy records showed that trade had been monopolized and competitors foreclosed from the market by industry-wide leasing and patent practices that were imposed and enforced by dominant firms. They can therefore have no application to a single unenforced and long-abandoned contractual provision restraining alienation, having no anti-competitive impact, such as is involved in this case.

Thus, in *United States* v. *United Shoe Machinery Co.*, 110 F. Supp. 295 (D. Mass. 1953), *aff'd* 347 U.S. 521 (1954), United's refusal to sell, and its lease-only system of distributing, its important machines was at the heart of the holding that it had illegally monopolized the shoe machinery business of the United States in violation of Section 2 of the Sherman Act.[9] With the United Shoe's illegal monopoly so clearly based on vices in its lease-only system of distribution, it was only natural for the Court to provide by way of relief that United Shoe give its lessees the additional option to purchase the machines; the remedy was a clear antidote to a proven competitive evil.

Besser Mfg. Co. v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 (1952), is similarly inapplicable to the present situation. Unlike the present case, Besser's offense had been to violate Section 2 of the Sherman Act; it had illegally monopolized the production of machinery for making concrete blocks, especially the most efficient type. The evidence was that it had refused to sell these machines and had insisted on leasing them, despite the desire of some users to purchase the machines, and was able, because of its illegal monopoly power, to charge four times as much under its lease agreement as it would if the machine had been bought (see pp. 64-68 of the Brief for The United States in the Supreme Court). Because of Besser's monopoly power, the Supreme

---

[9] The ways in which United Shoe's lease-only system had built up its illegal and exclusionary monopoly power were thus summarized in the detailed opinion of the District Court:

"Much of United's market power is traceable to the magnetic ties inherent in its system of leasing, and not selling its more important machines. The lease-only system of distributing complicated machines has many 'partnership' aspects, and it has exclusionary features such as the 10-year term, the full capacity clause, the return charges, and the failure to segregate service charges from machine charges. Moreover, the leasing system has aided United in maintaining a pricing system which discriminates between machine types" (*ibid*, at p. 344).

Court upheld an option, limited to *existing* lessees of machines, to purchase the leased machines on terms mutually satisfactory to the parties concerned.

The third of the three cases cited by plaintiff, *International Salt Company* v. *United States,* 332 U. S. 392 (1947) (see pp. 15-17 of its Brief), is completely inapposite. This case involved an illegal tie-in; International Salt had leased its patented salt-dispensing machines on condition that its lessees buy salt for use in the machines exclusively from it. The Final Judgment required International Salt "to offer to lease *or* sell *or* license the use" (underscoring supplied) of the salt-dispensing machines "on non-discriminatory terms and conditions." The lessee was not given an option to buy. The only issue on the Supreme Court appeal was International Salt's argument that it should not be held to the requirement of distributing its machines on non-discriminatory terms. The reason for requiring non-discriminatory terms of distribution, which was upheld by the Supreme Court, was directly related by the Government to the illegal tie-in practice—

> "that to compel appellant to observe uniformity of price for its machines removes any temptation for more favorable treatment of a customer who buys its salt" (see dissenting opinion of Mr. Justice Frankfurther, at p. 403).

Plaintiff's view of the griseofulvin market as one that has been monopolized by virtue of the bulk sale restriction has been shown to be fallacious (see pp. 5 to 10, above), and its alleged legal precedents to be inapplicable to the present facts (see pp. 13 to 15, above). In the light of these factors, it is perhaps anticlimactic to point out other reasons why the award of compulsory sale relief against ICI is inappropriate.

In the first place, ICI has by contract appointed Ayerst as its exclusive U. S. distributor of griseofulvin, for reasons stated in the Bland 1970 Affidavit, Par. 3. The legality of this exclusive distributorship commitment is not challenged, and there are sound business reasons for ICI (which has no pharmaceutical selling organization in the United States and produces a limited number of drug products suitable for marketing in the United States) thus entrusting sales in the U. S. drug market to a long-established

and well-staffed U. S. firm (Par. 3 of Bland 1970 Affidavit). It would be financially prohibitive and economically impossible for ICI to duplicate in the United States the kind of organization needed to develop the U. S. drug market (see Pars. 9 and 10 of the Ayerst Affidavit for the wide range of functions and size of staff needed to operate commercially in the United States) in order itself to make griseofulvin available. Accordingly, plaintiff's proposed compulsory sale relief should not be considered by the Court, because it would entail the partial abrogation of ICI's completely legal and economically sound exclusive distributorship relationship with Ayerst.

It should also be borne in mind that ICI must supply the needs of purchasers located in the U.K. and over a hundred other countries. ICI periodically encounters difficulties in supplying this world-wide demand from its limited facilities (Bland 1970 Affidavit, Par. 4). For a U. S. court to impose a compulsory sale obligation on a British firm, which produces a commodity in the U.K. from which it must satisfy the demand of the 100 countries other than the U. S., is manifestly unfair and harsh from a practical standpoint.

From a legal standpoint, the compulsory sale injunction would involve the extension of this Court's jurisdiction into the business activities of a British company carried on within the United Kingdom. This is true not only of ICI's manufacture of griseofulvin, but its subsequent export operations. ICI ships bulk griseofulvin f.o.b. U. K. port to Ayerst. Once the griseofulvin leaves the U. K. port, ICI has no further involvement in the U. S. marketing of the product (see Par. 7 of Bland 1970 Affidavit). Thus, plaintiff's requested compulsory sales injunction involves an extraterritorial reach of jurisdiction which raises issues of an exceedingly delicate nature and should not be considered by this Court, especially where it is so clear that there is no compelling need for such relief.[10]

---

[10] See *United States* v. *Holophane Co.*, 352 U.S. 903 (1956), *aff'g by an equally divided vote*, 119 F. Supp. 114 (S.D. Ohio 1954). Section XI of the Final Judgment in this case ordered a *United States* company, which was a party to an international cartel agreement under which it agreed not to *export from the United States* to territories of its British and French cartel partners, to promote *export sale from the United States* and "*to use reasonable efforts* to promote the sale and distribution of its products in foreign markets" (underscoring supplied), see 1954 Trade Cases, para. 67, 679. This provisions was

Having shown that a compulsory sale injunction of any kind is inappropriate in this case, it is not necessary to deal with the plaintiff's subordinate proposition that ICI be required to sell bulk griseofulvin *at the same price* to the generic and mail order houses at it does to Ayerst. However, since plaintiff has filed three lengthy industry affidavits purporting to support this latter proposition, defendant ICI believes it may be helpful to the Court to indicate how unsubstantiated, conclusory and speculative are the economic premises upon which these affidavits rest. Of course, plaintiff is a long way from showing how this specific item of relief relates to the violation in this case.

The affidavits in question are supplied by three generic houses, the entire business of which consists of "buying antibiotics in bulk, converting them into dosage form,[11] and selling the packaged product to other pharmaceutical companies which distribute the finished packaged product." By way of contrast, Ayerst has for years invested money, time and research in developing a nationwide market for griseofulvin; arranged for the extensive animal and human pharmacology, toxicology and broad clinical testing and evaluation needed to obtain and maintain Food and Drug Administration approval for the drug; supported a staff that has informed the medical profession concerning the uses, efficacy, safety and side effects of the drug; paid tariff duties and arranged for customs clearance of the bulk product; paid patent royalties; assayed the bulk form of the drug; arranged for its micronization; processed the bulk griseofulvin into dosage form; certified the micronized bulk drug, and re-certified the dosage form, to the Food and Drug Administration; and arranged for warehousing and national distribution (see Pars. 9 and 10 of Ayerst Affidavit).

The generic houses, by their own affidavits, spend on advertising only 5% to 8% of what is spent by major brand companies such as Ayerst (see Par. 2 of Biocraft Affidavit),

---

attacked in the Supreme Court on international law grounds, and escaped being overturned only by an equally divided vote of that Court. There is no sound factual or legal basis for an order such as that requested by the plaintiff which would compel a *British* company to *export from abroad into the United States.*

[11] See Biocraft Affidavit, Par. 2. It is not clear whether Dooner Laboratories has any tableting or encapsulating facilities; Zenith and Biocraft state they have.

and have six or nine people on their sales staffs (see Par. 3 of Dooner Affidavit).[12] This may be contrasted with Ayerst's 450 medical detail men, not to mention its 400 scientists and technicians (see Par 10 of Ayerst Affidavit). The generic houses have no connection with the marketing of any drug until the long experimental scientific and commercial periods have passed and it has been safely launched and established on the market by entrepreneurs such as Ayerst.[13] The suggestion that ICI must sell the bulk griseofulvin to the generic houses at the same price as it does to Ayerst, its exclusive distributor, and must ignore Ayerst's heavy and continuing investment and costs, is as startling as it is unreasonable.

Before pointing out the respects in which the industry affidavits do not support (and, in fact, even contradict) what plaintiff asserts in its Brief, it is necessary to correct the totally misleading impression that both the Brief and the affidavits give as to the availability of griseofulvin from Ayerst. Thus, Zenith mistakenly indicates that Ayerst has not been willing to sell bulk griseofulvin in microsize form (see Par. 8 of Zenith Affidavit) and plaintiff's Pre-Hearing Brief (see p. 8) uncritically accepts this as the fact. The actual state of affairs is that Ayerst has made some seven or eight quotations on bulk microsize griseofulvin, and has agreed to supply experimental quantities of such material for testing to two companies indicating an interest in its purchase (Par. 6 of Ayerst Affidavit).

Zenith admits that it "presently purchases the antibiotic griseofulvin microsize in finished capsules from Ayerst" (Par. 5 of Zenith Affidavit of May 27, 1970), but complains that it has been able to make only a few sales (*ibid*, par. 11). Despite its complaint, Zenith, in addition to the 500,000 capsules of 250 mg. microsize griseofulvin purchased by it before its affidavit was executed, put in a repeat order for another 500,000 capsules on October 9, 1970, *after that filing*. In addition, Ayerst has sold one million capsules

---

[12] Zenith's Affidavit does not indicate the number of its employees, the volume of its sales or the scale of its operations. Biocraft recites that it has approximately 26 employees *in toto* (Par. 2 of Biocraft Affidavit).

[13] Ayerst has now been importing griseofulvin for more than eight years (see Par. 2 of Ayerst Affidavit).

(250 mg.) of microsize griseofulvin to Owen Laboratories,[14] and has quoted prices on bulk regular and dosage form microsize griseofulvin to some fifteen inquiries (Pars. 4 and 5 of Ayerst Affidavit).

The foregoing would appear to be clear evidence that (a) supplies of microsize griseofulvin, both bulk and dosage form, are available at commercially viable prices, within the framework of the existing ICI-Ayerst exclusive distributorship relation, and that (b) the generic houses do not require, as the plaintiff so unreasonably urges, access to ICI's bulk griseofulvin at the same price as is paid by Ayerst.

In support of its proposal that ICI sell to Ayerst and the generic houses at the same price, plaintiff relies on the assertion that the price quoted by Ayerst is so high that a generic or private label house "cannot possibly market the drug" and that the margin "is squeezed to zero or negligibly thin" (see page 9 of plaintiff's Pre-Hearing Brief). But this exaggerated claim by plaintiff's counsel is a far cry from what the affidavits of the businessmen say. Zenith merely recites, conclusorily, that, if the bulk product were available to it, "we believe that Zenith could make substantial sales of the griseofulvin microsize capsules that it would manufacture at a reasonable profit" (Zenith Affidavit, Par. 12).

Turning to the Dooner Affidavit, one of the letters attached to that affidavit (Exhibit 5) says, with reference to an agreement by a U. S. licensee (presumably Ayerst) to sell bulk griseofulvin to it, merely that "the price quoted is *a bit higher* than the price on a direct basis from Glaxo or ICI" (underscoring supplied). This is a perfectly understandable business ploy by a purchaser seeking a better price from a vendor, but it falls far short of the price squeeze hypothesized by the Government in its Brief.

The only affidavit that makes any pretense of buttressing by specific figures the proposition that the generic house will suffer a price squeeze if not allowed to purchase griseofulvin direct from Glaxo or ICI is that of Biocraft, but its supporting statistics are inaccurate. After some ir-

---

[14] Among the reasons why a purchaser of griseofulvin for resale to the commercial market might prefer to buy the product in dosage form is the resulting saving of the time and expense involved in satisfying the Food and Drug Administration as to the safety and efficacy of its processing operations (see Par. 7 of Ayerst Affidavit).

relevant discussion on the pricing of penicillin, the Biocraft Affidavit emerges with two propositions (see Par. 10 of said Affidavit):

(a) Ayerst's alleged dosage form price of $50 per thousand of 250 mg. capsules "requires" Biocraft to sell to a distributor at a price of $84 per thousand, and leaves the distributor with a spread of only 25% of the retail price, i.e. $112 per thousand.

(b) This spread, according to the Affidavit, is too low for the distributor, who "requires" a 33⅓% spread of the retail price.

Contrary to Biocraft's statements, Ayerst's dosage form price is $46.30 (not $50) per 1,000 (Ayerst Affidavit, Par. 5). Moreover, Biocraft mistakenly assumes that it (rather than Ayerst) has to pay a $4 royalty to ICI per 1,000 capsules (Ayerst Affidavit, Par. 7). Accordingly, correcting Biocraft's erroneous figures but assuming *arguendo* that Biocraft is "entitled" to a $30 markup on its purchase price for merely rebottling the drug and shipping it to a distributor, we find that Biocraft is in a position to sell the capsules to a distributor at $76.30 per 1,000, which would give the distributor a 32% spread of the retail price —a rather close approximation to the 33⅓ taken out of the air by Biocraft.

Plaintiff's proposition that a certain percentage of markup is "required" or appropriate rests, not on any analysis of market factors, but on the self-serving and uncorrobated *ipse dixits* of the generic houses. There is, of couse, no accepted basis for determining what is a proper markup for either a generic house or its distributor-vendee. The ease with which interested parties can frame self-serving generalizations is further illustrated by Biocraft's bland assertion that it can obtain 10% of the market and $1 million of annual sales in a market assiduously developed over the years by three competitive concerns (see Pars. 2 and 6 of Biocraft Affidavit). It may be noted that market survey figures indicate total 1969 griseofulvin sales of $6,712,000 (Par. 8 of Ayerst Affidavit), as contrasted with Biocraft's assumed $10 million of sales. Biocraft's rosy prediction of gaining $1,000,000 annual sales should be matched against the fact that its *total* sales of *all* products distributed by it are stated by it to be $2.6 million, and that Ayerst, after

eight years in the griseofulvin market, has only $1.6 million of sales.

In the final analysis, the real lesson to be drawn from the foregoing analysis is not so much that plaintiff's statistics are inaccurate and non-probative, but that it is inappropriate for any court to be put into the business of fixing prices for an industry, or determining margins of profit as between different classes of vendors performing incommensurable and completely disparate services in the distribution process. Such a non-judicial burden is particularly inappropriate where, as here, there is no legal justification for its assumption and the only material before the Court consists of conclusionary, self-serving and unsubstantiated statements by parties who would benefit from the Court's price and margin fixing activity.

C. *Plaintiff's proposed patent and know-how licensing relief.*

Plaintiff's request for compulsory patent and know-how licensing relief is grounded on the proposition that, in cases

> "in which defendants' violation of the Sherman Act has been grounded on their use of the monopoly power conferred by their patents, the courts have customarily decreed reasonable royalty licensing, in order to pry the market open to newcomers" (p. 21 of plaintiff's Pre-Trial Brief).

Yet, plaintiff points to no finding or holding by this Court that either ICI's or Glaxo's patents have been in any way misused. Nor can it point to any such ruling, for this Court has clearly stated (302 F. Supp. 1 at 9, fn. 40) that:

> "The case has not been characterized as a patent misuse, patent licensing or know-how licensing problem. See Note 16, *Supra* and Note 43, *Infra.*"

This case involves a restraint on alienation, not an abuse of patent monopoly power. Moreover, this brief has already shown that there exists here no market that needs to be pried open to newcomers (pp. 6 to 10, 18 to 23, above). Accordingly, the cases relied on by plaintiff for compulsory patent licensing relief have no relevance here.

To take plaintiff's cases in chronological order, in *Hart-*

ford Empire v. *United States*, 323 U. S. 386, 417 (1945), *clarified*, 324 U. S. 570 (1945), where the trial lasted 112 days, the printed record ran to 16,500 pages and the Court's opinion to 160 pages, the charge was that:

> "all the defendants agreed, conspired, and combined to monopolize, and did monopolize and restrain interstate and foreign commerce by acquiring patents covering the manufacture of glass-making machinery, and by excluding others from a fair opportunity freely to engage in commerce in such machinery and in the manufacture and distribution of glass products. *The gravamen of the case is that the defendants have cooperated in obtaining and licensing patents covering glass-making machinery, have limited and restricted the use of the patented machinery by a network of agreements, and have maintained prices for unpatented glassware*" (332 U.S. at 392; underscoring supplied).

In *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U. S. 319 (1947), *aff'g* 63 F. Supp. 513 (S.D.N.Y. 1945), the Court was dealing with an illegal international cartel to divide world markets for the sale of titanium pigments, based on patent exchanges and licenses involving the leading U. S. and foreign producers of such pigments. After describing in detail the illegal restraints of domestic and international trade imposed by the defendants' licensing arrangements, the District Court thus listed the patent licensing abuses involved (see 63 F. Supp. at 523-4):—

> "The system of territorial allocation and suppression of trans-Atlantic traffic in titanium compounds and pigments cannot be justified as ancillary to the grant of a license under a patent. True the network of agreements did involve cross licensing of patents—but it was not limited thereto. The agreements applied to patents not yet issued and to inventions not yet imagined. They applied to commerce beyond the scope of any patents. They extended to a time beyond the duration of any then-existing patent. Ethyl Gasoline Corporation v. United States, 1940, 309 U. S. 436, 456, 60 S.Ct. 618, 84 L.Ed. 852. They embraced acknowledgement of patent validity with respect to patents not yet issued nor applied for, and concerning inventions not yet conceived. Pope Mfg. Co. v. Gormully, 1892,

144 U. S. 224, 12 S. Ct. 632, 36 L. Ed. 414; United States v. Hartford-Empire Co., D.C.N.D. Ohio, 1942, 46 F. Supp. 541, 615. They extended to countries, such as China, where no system of patent monopolies exists. Interstate Circuit, Inc. v. United States, 1939, 306 U. S. 208, 59 S. Ct. 467, 83 L. Ed. 610. They regulated the disposition of the products after sale by the licensees. United States v. Univis Lens Co., 1942, 316 U. S. 241, 62 S. Ct. 1088, 86 L. Ed. 1408; United States v. Bausch & Lomb Optical Co., 1944, 321 U. S. 707, 64 S. Ct. 805 L. Ed. 1024."

In *United States* v. *U. S. Gypsum Co.*, 340 U. S. 76 (1950), the Supreme Court's approval of compulsory patent licensing relief was based on a trial record that was replete with indications of patent licensing abuse. The following quotations from the Court's opinion (at p. 83) make this clear:

"In our [prior] opinion, 333 U. S. 364, 389, we said that

'the industry-wide license agreements, entered into with knowledge on the part of licensor and licensees of the adherence of others, with the control over prices and methods of distribution through the agreements and the bulletins, were sufficient to establish a prima facie case of conspiracy!

We said that the intention of United States Gypsum and its licensees to act in concert to attain the purpose of the conspiracy, restraint of trade and monopoly, was apparent from the face of the license agreements. Pp. 389, 400.

'The licensor was to fix minimum prices binding both on itself and its licensees; the royalty was to be measured by a percentage of the value of all gypsum products, patented or unpatented; the license could not be transferred without the licensor's consent; the licensee opened its books of accounts to the licensor; the licensee was protected against competition with more favorable licensees and there was a cancellation clause for failure to live up to the arrangements.' "

In *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U. S. 444 (1952), the defendants had been charged with conspiring to restrain

and monopolize interstate commerce in block-making machinery in violation of Sections 1 and 2 of the Sherman Act, and with attempting to monopolize the industry in violation of Section 2 of the Act. The Supreme Court found that "appellants sought to eliminate competition through outright purchase of competitors and strict patent-licensing arrangements with the Stearns Company and the patent owners, Gelbman and Andrus", and that the defendants had demonstrated "a penchant for abuses of patent rights," *ibid.* pp. 447, 449.

The cases relied on by plaintiff thus indicate on their face that compulsory patent licensing is appropriate only in cases where industry-wide patent misuse is involved, and is not appropriate in a case involving a simple (and long terminated) restraint on alienation. Lacking any basis in the record for compulsory patent licensing relief, it follows that there is no economic or legal basis in the record for compulsory disclosure of technical information, the availability of which is not an independent matter but is intended "to accompany patent licenses in this field," *U. S.* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U. S. at 355 (see, in accord, p. 23 of plaintiff's Pre-Trial Brief).[15]

Plaintiff's arguments for compulsory patent licensing relief are directed primarily to the Glaxo microsize patent, and to the argument that compulsory licensing under that patent is necessary in the event that defendants should elect no longer to sell in the U. S. (p. 18 of plaintiff's Pre-Hearing Brief). ICI leaves to Glaxo the task of dealing with this argument in detail, but it cannot forbear from making two observations. First, plaintiff supplies not the slightest indication of why either defendant should stop making sales into and cease deriving profits from a market which both have been supplying for over eight years.

---

[15] As in the case of patent relief, the award of know-how relief against ICI requested by plaintiff would be an empty gesture, and is therefore inappropriate on that score as well. The generic houses are already performing their own tableting or encapsulating (see Par. 4 of Zenith Affidavit and Par. 3 of Biocraft Affidavit) or would have other U.S. firms perform that operation for them; therefore, no know-how from ICI is required in connection with practising the ICI dosage patent. Such grinding of coarse particles into microsize griseofulvin as ICI performs in the United Kingdom involves the use of a different process than that employed by Ayerst in the U.S. and has not received any new drug approval from the Food and Drug Administration (Par. 6 of Bland 1970 Affidavit).

Second, on the general principle that water can rise no higher than its source, plaintiff's failure to establish that it is entitled to compulsory sale relief carries down with it the ancillary and derivative proposition that it is entitled to compulsory patent licensing relief.

With respect to ICI's single patent, plaintiff says (at p. 19 of its Brief) :—

> "We may assume that ICI's objection to a decree respecting granting licenses under its patent is primarily a matter of principle, for ICI has already assured the Court that it would and has granted non-exclusive licenses under the ICI patent, on reasonable terms and conditions (see 302 F. Supp. at 5-6)."

ICI has, as indicated by plaintiff, given notice of the general availability of its single patent for licensing on reasonable terms and conditions. Having granted such licenses to five U. S. companies (see Pars. 15 and 16 of Bland 1970 Affidavit), two of which have bought griseofulvin from Ayerst (see Par. 4 of Ayerst Affidavit), *further patent relief against ICI is not needed and should not* be awarded by the Court on that ground, as well as because of the lack of economic and legal justification in the record for patent relief of any kind.

D. *The inappropriateness of injunctive relief covering (1) non-drug products and (2) patent manufacturing licenses.*

Defendant ICI has set forth in Part I of this Brief the reasons why no injunction should issue in this case. Should the Court nevertheless be persuaded that an injunction against the bulk resale restriction is appropriate, the limited nature of the violation and its lack of any operative, much less anti-competitive, effect indicates that this Court, in its discretion, could well limit the scope of the injunction to the single commodity with which this case is concerned—griseofulvin. *However, since ICI has no intention of imposing or enforcing bulk resale restrictions with respect to any drug, it would not object to an injunction applicable to drugs generally.*

But plaintiff's proposed Final Judgment has (perhaps unwittingly) defined "drugs" in such a way as to include products that are not in the drug field at all. As is more

fully set forth in Par. 19 of the Bland 1970 Affidavit and the schedule attached thereto, Section I(C) of plaintiff's proposed judgment, in defining drug to include "any intermediate therefor [i.e., for a drug], and any product for which such drug is an intermediate," includes products completely outside the pharmaceutical realm, such as dyestuffs, insecticides, plastics and explosives. Plaintiff's intention to cover the drug field would be fulfilled if the above-quoted language were stricken and the proposed Section I(C) were to read:—

> "(C) 'Drug' shall be defined as it is in 21 U.S.C. § 321 (g)(i); and such term shall also include any form of such drug (bulk, dosage form or otherwise)."

In ICI's view, an injunction comprehensively prohibiting it from imposing any restriction on the resale of any drug bought from it would apply regardless of whether the drug in question was patented, or whether ICI's vendees were licensed under an ICI product, process or use patent. ICI does *not* argue, as erroneously stated on page 26 of plaintiff's Pre-Hearing Brief, that it is legitimate for it to prevent Ayerst from reselling bulk griseofulvin because Ayerst has been licensed by it, under the Glaxo patent, to convert regular size bulk griseofulvin into microsize griseofulvin.[16]

Even the most broadly conceived injunction against restrictions on the resale of a bulk drug does not reach the situation involved in a pure manufacturing license, which [may be defined] as one where the licensee is licensed under a product or process patent applicable to a material or product and the licensor (such as ICI) is *not* involved in supplying that material or product to the licensee. It is ICI's position that such pure manufacturing licenses should not be covered in any injunction decreed by this Court, because such licensing arrangements bear no relation to the

---

[16] Similarly, plaintiff's lengthy analysis of the *Ethyl* case, 309 U.S. 436 (1940) (see pp. 32-34 of its Pre-Hearing Brief)is irrelevant and misdirected, and should therefore be ignored by the Court. The reason is that ICI is rejecting, not adopting, Ethyl's argument that a restraint on the alienation of Ethyl's tetraethyl lead is justified because Ethyl's vendees are licensed under Ethyl's product patent on motor fuel produced by mixing gasoline and tetraethyl lead, and under Ethyl's use patent on the use of such motor fuel in car engines.

violation found in this case or the remedy for that violation.[17] The Antitrust Division has recognized the legal difference between restrictions imposed on licensee-vendees, on the one hand, and restrictions imposed on manufacturing licensees, on the other. Public statements by two of the Division's leading officials indicate that the Antitrust Division has brought different cases to test the validity of these two different kinds of restrictions, and that it recognizes that the present case was not brought to test manufacturing license arrangements embodying bulk sale restrictions.[18] It is significant that both of the cases cited by Assistant Attorney General McLaren as test cases for attacking bulk sale restrictions in manufacturing licenses have been dismissed with prejudice.[19] It would be ironic indeed if ICI were subjected to injunctive relief on a matter unrelated to the violation of which it was found guilty, and which the plaintiff has for more than two and a half years been vainly endeavoring to establish as illegal.

With characteristic excessive suspiciousness, plaintiff conjures up a hypothetical situation in which Glaxo would cease supplying Schering and Johnson & Johnson with bulk griseofulvin, would have those companies buy griseofulvin in bulk from third party suppliers, and would then justify imposing a bulk sale restriction on Schering and Johnson & Johnson by licensing its patents to them (see pages 24-25 of plaintiff's Pre-Trial Brief). Plaintiff does not ascribe

---

[17] ICI takes no position as to the legality or desirability of any bulk sale or other restrictions in pure manufacturing license arrangements, and sees no occasion for involving the Court in any inquiry as to such legality or desirability.

[18] See addresses of Assistant Attorney General Richard W. McLaren, "Patent Licenses and Antitrust Considerations," delivered to the PTC Research Institute of George Washington University, June 5, 1969, p. 5 (reported at 5 CCH Trade Regulation Reporter, par. 50,246), and address of Roland W. Donnem, Director of Policy Planning, "The Antitrust Attack on Restrictive Patent License Provisions," Detroit, Michigan, September 25, 1969 (reported at 5 CCH Trade Regulation Reporter, Par. 50,260).

[19] As the Court knows from earlier arguments and papers in this cause, one of these cases, *United States* v. *Syntex-Searle-Upjohn*, Civ. 478-68, an action brought in this district, was dismissed on account of mootness. The other case, *United States* v. *Sterling Drug Inc.*, (D.N.J. Civ. 175-68), which was filed on February 23, 1968, was dismissed with prejudice on November 5, 1970, after proceedings taking up nine pages of docket entries (see Appendix C for certificated copies of the Stipulation of Dismissal and the last page of docket entries).

this type of deviousness and naivete to ICI, possibly because it is aware of ICI's offer, at the outset of this litigation, to stipulate that ICI will not at any time revive or reinstate any restriction on bulk sales with respect to the products covered by the nine agreements from which the bulk sale restriction had been deleted.[20] The notion that ICI would cease selling any of these drugs and shift to a manufacturing license arrangement is a truly far-fetched one, since ICI obtains far larger profits from selling drugs than it *would* from licensing patents on the drugs (see Par. 17 of Bland 1970 Affidavit). While ICI stands ready to confirm the prior commitment undertaken by Mr. Hoare, if deemed desirable by the Court, this should not be necessary, because it would be commercial stupidity for ICI to abandon the bulk griseofulvin market and the commercial profits in supplying that market for the purpose of asserting a legal right that is of no monetary value to it.[21]

All of the cases relied on by plaintiff involve relief that is co-extensive with the violations and the practices of the defendants, as found in the trial record by the Trial Judge. This is not true of the injunctive relief requested by the plaintiff with respect to manufacturing patent license arrangements, which are not involved in any way in the pending litigation and which the Antitrust Division has recognized are not so involved. Therefore, the plaintiff's cases are inapplicable.

For example, *United States* v. *Trans-Missouri Freight Association*, 166 U. S. 290, 308 (1897), involved railroads that had participated in an Association which had by joint action maintained rules, regulations and rates for carrying freight over their respective lines. After the judgment of the Trial Court but before the Supreme Court's decision on the appeal, the Association had been dissolved. The defendants asked that the appeal be dismissed because the Association had been dissolved. In disagreeing with defendant's argument, the Supreme Court said (at p. 308):

"If the injunction were limited to the prevention of

---

[20] See Par. 8 of Affidavit of Reginald George Hoare, Chairman of ICI's Pharmaceutical Division, executed May 16, 1968.

[21] Incidentally, plaintiff's hypothetical postulates an availability of bulk griseofulvin from sources other than ICI and Glaxo that suggests that compulsory sale relief against ICI and Glaxo is not necessary.

> any action by the defendants under the particular agreement set out, or if the judgment were to be limited to the dissolution of the association mentioned in the bill, the relief obtained would be totally inadequate to the necessities of the occasion, provided an agreement of that nature were determined to be illegal. The injunction should go further, and enjoin defendants from entering into or acting under any similar agreement in the future. In other words, the relief granted should be adequate to the occasion."

This is exactly ICI's position here. A general injunction prohibiting ICI from imposing restrictions on the resale of bulk drugs covers restrictive agreements "similar" to the one held illegal in the case of griseofulvin, and constitutes relief that is more than "adequate to the occasion."

Similarly, the injunctions which were entered in *United States* v. *Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U. S. 173 (1944), which are summarized on page 188 of the opinion, were coextensive with violations which the Court described as follows:

> "The District Court found that each of the seven exhibitors had violated the Sherman Act by
>
> 'A. Creating and maintaining an unreasonable monopoly of the business of operating theatres in the towns of Tennessee, Northern Alabama, and Central and Western Kentucky, in which each has theatres.
>
> 'B. Combining its closed towns with its competitive situations in licensing films for the purpose and with the effect of compelling the major distributors to license films on a non-competitive basis in competitive situations and to discriminate against its independent competitors in licensing films.
>
> 'C. Coercing or attempting to coerce independent operators into selling out to it, or to abandon plans to compete with it by predatory practices.'
>
> The Court found that these violations were offered (a) by combining with each other and with certain major distributors in making franchises, i.e., term contracts for the licensing of films, with the purpose and effect of maintaining their theatre monopolies and preventing independents from competing with them; (b) by combining with each other for the purpose

of dividing the territory in which theatres might be operated by any of them; (c) by combining with each other for the purpose and with the effect of eliminating, suppressing, and preventing independents from competing in the territory in which each operated; and (d) by combining with each other and with certain major distributors in licensing films for the purpose and with the effect of maintaining their theatre monopolies and preventing independents from competing with them" (p. 179).

Another case relied on by plaintiff where the injunctive relief was based on an extensive trial record showing how the enjoined practices had been employed by the defendants to violate the law is *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U. S. 76 (1950). The decree provision forbidding standardization of trade practices through concerted agreement (noted on p. 28 of plaintiff's Pre-Hearing Brief) was based on a trial record which was thus summarized in a prior opinion of the Supreme Court:

"Although the license contracts gave the licensor the the right only to fix the minimum price at which the licensee should sell, *United States Gypsum issued a series of bulletins which defined in minute detail both the prices and terms of sale for patented gypsum board. They are printed on nearly a thousand pages of the record.* The bulletins adopted a basing point system of pricing, according to which each licensee was required to quote a price determined by taking the mill price at the nearest basing point and adding the all rail freight from the basing point to the destination. The freight was to be computed on specified uniform billing weights, in order to prevent variations in freight arising from the differences in weight of board made by different manufacturers, and each licensee was directed to charge exactly the same switching, cartage, and extra delivery charges. Specified board sizes and minimum quantities were prescribed, licensees were forbidden to employ commission salesmen without the written consent of the licensor, regulations were prescribed as to the size, quantity and markings of gypsum board used for packing shipments, granting of long-term credit was prohibited, sales on

consignment were enjoined and licensees were forbidden to deliver board directly to a building site.

It is not practicable to quote one of the hundreds of comprehensive bulletins on prices and terms. The industry accepted directions for distribution of product as corollary to price control, so that prices would not be infringed by variations of seller contracts." *United States* v. *U. S. Gypsum Co.*, 333 U. S. 364, 382-3 (1948), underscoring supplied; see also 340 U. S. at 91.

Likewise, in *United States* v. *Loew's, Inc.*, 371 U. S. 38 (1962), plaintiff discusses (at pp. 31-32 of its Brief) the Supreme Court's allowance of a limited prohibition against "temporary refusals to deal." But plaintiff completely ignores the specific factual context giving rise to the injunction. The Supreme Court in this case was dealing with three requests by the government to expand the Final Judgment entered by the Court below. The first of these would have required the defendant film producers to make an initial offer of individual films individually priced, and was justified by the fact that:

"Television stations which asked for the individual prices on some of the better pictures 'couldn't get any sort of a firm kind of an answer,' according to one station official. He stated that they received a 'certain form of equivocation, like the price for the better pictures that we wanted was so high that it wouldn't be worth our while to discuss the matter... the implication being that it wouldn't happen.' A Screen Gems intracompany memorandum about a Baton Rouge station's price request stated that 'I told him that I would be happy to talk to him about it, figuring we could start the old round robin that worked so well in Houston & San Antonio.' Without the proposed amendment to the decree, distributors might surreptitiously violate it by allowing or directing their salesmen to be reluctant to produce the individual price list on request" (*ibid.*, pp. 53-54).

The Government's request for an injunction against "temporary" refusals to deal was similarly motivated. As the Supreme Court said with respect to this request:

"The Government's third request is, like the first,

designed to prevent distributors from subjecting prospective purchasers to a 'run-around' on the purchase of individual films" (*ibid*, p. 55).

In other words, the justification for this injunction was that the record in the case had demonstrated the use of evasive dilatory tactics by the defendants. On the other hand, the record in this case shows nothing but ICI's prompt and total abandonment of the restriction on resale of bulk by ICI, prior to the time of the filing of the government's complaint and immediately upon learning from its U. S. distributor of the Justice Department's investigation (see pp. 5 to 8, above).

E. *Inappropriateness of injunctive relief beyond that decreed in the Schwinn and Bayer-Chemagro cases.*

In the event this Court is of the view that injunctive relief is necessary here, the circumstances of this case do not justify injunctive relief more comprehensive than that decreed in the *Schwinn* case.

In the *Schwinn* case, territorial and customer restrictions were held to have been illegally imposed on 5,000 bicycle dealers and 22 bicycle distributors, and there was no question but that these restrictions were enforced, unlike the situation here. The substantive relief in the District Court's Final Judgment on remand was limited to a simple injunction against the imposition of such territorial and customer restrictions.[22] *A fortiori*, in a case such as this, involving a restraint on alienation which had no market impact, the Court's Final Judgment should, to paraphrase the language of the *Schwinn* case, at the most "enjoin any limitation on the freedom of [purchasers of bulk griseofulvin] to dispose of the [griseofulvin], which they have bought from [the defendants], where and to whomever they

---

[22] Sec. V of the *Schwinn* Final Judgment on remand, which is reproduced in its entirety at 291 F. Supp. 564 et seq. (N.D. Ill. E.D. 1968), reads as follows:

"Defendant Schwinn and the Association are each jointly and severally enjoined and restrained from, directly or indirectly, imposing, inducing, or securing any condition or any agreement or understanding that limits the freedom of any distributor or retailer of Schwinn products as to where and to whom it may resell such products, by oral or written statements or by acts of retaliation."

choose" *United States* v. *Arnold Schwinn & Co.*, 338 U. S. 365, 378 (quoted by this Court at 302 F. Supp. 9).

Still assuming *arguendo* that the Court is of the view that injunctive relief is required in this case, such relief should clearly be narrower than that recently awarded in this District in the case of *United States* v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer, A. G. and Chemagro Corp.*, 1969 Trade Cases, para. 72,918. The charges of antitrust violation in the *Bayer-Chemagro* case were far more encompassing than those in the present case. The Government's complaint in Bayer-Chemagro (reproduced and attached hereto as Appendix D) attacks more than one hundred sales and patent license agreements containing not only bulk sale restriction, but other restrictions requiring the licensees to operate in specific fields of business, i.e., so-called "field of use" restrictions.

For the convenience of the Court, there is appended hereto a form of Judgment which tracks, where even remotely relevant to this case, the language of the Final Judgment in the *Bayer-Chemagro* case (see Appendix E).[23] This Judgment goes beyond what is involved either in *Schwinn* or in this case, in that if applied in this case, it would debar ICI from prohibiting its purchasers from reselling drug products "for any consumer end use" or "in any formulation or concentration." Appendix E covers not only the griseofulvin involved in this case, but all pharmaceutical products. Following the lead of the *Bayer-Chemagro* judgment, Appendix E is limited to a term of years.[24]

In both the *Schwinn* and *Bayer-Chemagro* judgments, there are two provisions that should allay the (to ICI com-

---

[23] Section IV(E) of the *Bayer-Chemagro* Judgment has been deleted from the form of judgment contained in Appendix E, on the basis that it is surplussage. In a judgment comprehensively prohibiting restrictions on the resale of a drug, there is no need to stipulate that the defendants are free to comply with governmental agency requirements, or to refuse to sell drug products to purchasers whose manner of handling or marketing the products would endanger the health or safety of human beings, or to insert in trademark licenses provisions appropriate to the legal exercise of trademark rights.

[24] The limited term is justified by the limited nature of the violation and the lack of any need for an injunction, see pp. 1 to 10, above. See, in this general connection, *United States* v. *American Angus Association*, 1970 Trade Cases para. 73,268, filed July 13, 1970, where the Justice Department agreed to a final Judgment to be effective for a term of eight years.

pletely unfounded) concern of plaintiff that the defendants in this case will engage in alternative means of achieving forbidden ends. The first of these provisions is a visitation clause, permitting the plaintiff to examine files, interview company officials and request reports on matters relating to the Final Judgment. The second is a retention of jurisdiction clause, permitting the parties "to apply to the Court at any time for such further orders and directions as may be necessary or appropriate for construction, carrying out, modification, termination or enforcement of or compliance with the provisions of this Final Judgment and for the punishment of violations hereof." Assuming that some form of substantive injunction against the bulk resale restriction is found necessary in this case, ICI would not object to a Final Judgment containing these two provisions.

CONCLUSION

The bulk resale restriction in this case was completely inoperative even prior to its effective cancellation three years ago and has had no effect on the U. S. griseofulvin market. ICI has kept a completely hands-off policy as far as the U. S. market has been concerned and has granted five licenses under its dosage patent, and there is no real threat that it will in the future impose or enforce such a restriction. On such a record, no injunction of any kind should issue against ICI. See pp. 1 to 10, above.

Should the Court, contrary to the above position decide that an injunction directed against the bulk resale restriction is necessary and justified, that injunction should not extend to non-drug products or to "manufacturing" licenses under a patent, which involve no restraint on alienation (see pp. 30 to 38, above) and should in no event be more comprehensive than the injunctive relief awarded in the *Schwinn* or *Bayer-Chemagro* cases (see pp. 38 to 41, above, and Appendix C hereto).

Neither the legal decisions cited by plaintiff nor plaintiff's conclusionary, speculative and unsubstantiated industry affidavits supply any justification for compulsory sale relief against ICI (see pp. 11 to 24, above) or for any patent or know-how licensing relief (pp. 25 to 30, above). The affidavits are not only characterized by fallacious and non-probative statistics, but demonstrate the inappropriateness of injecting the Court into the non-judicial arena

of price and margin-fixing activity, as requested by plaintiff.

Respectfully submitted

/s/ Sigmund Timberg
SIGMUND TIMBERG
Attorney for defendant
Imperial Chemical Industries Limited
815 15th Street N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20005

Date: December 3, 1970

AFFIDAVIT OF THOMAS MEREDITH BLAND, DATED NOVEMBER 25, 1970

[Caption Omitted]

I, THOMAS WALTER MEREDITH BLAND, being duly sworn, depose and state that:—

(1) I am, and for the past twenty-four years have been, the Secretary of the Pharmaceuticals Divisions of Imperial Chemical Industries Limited (hereinafter referred to as "ICI") the offices of which Division are located in Macclesfield, Cheshire, England. I am familiar with the course of the present litigation, and have read plaintiff's Pre-Hearing Brief concerning its proposed Final Judgment and the accompanying affidavits. I am executing this affidavit for the purpose of clarifying certain business facts relevant to said papers.

(2) American Home Products Corporation (referred to in plaintiff's papers and in this affidavit as "Ayerst") pursuant to a general agreement dated September 12, 1958, and various supplemental product distribution agreements, operates as ICI's exclusive distributor, importer, and processor of pharmaceutical products in the United States. In my sworn answer to plaintiff's Interrogatory No. 74, filed September 1968, I set forth ICI's relationship to Ayerst as follows:—

> "Imperial has no selling organization in the United States for the marketing of pharmaceutical products and has, for many years, been bound by contract with American, whereby American acts as the exclusive distributor within the United States of pharmaceutical products developed by Imperial. The fact that American is Imperial's exclusive distributor necessarily means that Imperial cannot sell Bulk Form Griseofulvin to Johnson, Schering or any other U.S. firm."

(3) ICI chose to operate in the United States through an exclusive distributor because it did not have, and could not establish in the United States an organisation capable of properly developing and expanding the market for its drugs and of distributing them to all types of users on a nationwide basis. ICI's commercial interests lie in having the U.S.

market developed for its drugs as soon as they reach the appropriate commercial stage and it therefore could not wait the many years it would have taken to develop an adequate promotional and distribution organisation, with its large demand for qualified and knowledgeable medical and sales staff. Moreover, the development of such an organization is a financially prohibitive matter, particularly when one considers the limited number of ICI pharmaceutical products suitable to the U.S. market. ICI has therefore felt that its best interests would be served, and maximum penetration of its products into the U.S. market achieved, by an independent distribution organization, such as Ayerst, already well staffed and oriented to the nature and specific demands of the U.S. market and obligated to devote its best efforts to promoting the marketing of ICI's pharmaceutical products.

(4) ICI's production of griseofulvin, from which it must satisfy United Kingdom's domestic needs and export commitments to the United States and over 100 other countries, is undertaken in limited facilities located in the United Kingdom. For this and other reasons, ICI periodically has encountered difficulties in meeting its world-wide commitments for the supply of both regular and microsize griseofulvin.

(5) ICI exports no microsize bulk griseofulvin into the United States. It exports only the regular form of bulk griseofulvin, which Ayerst subsequently arranges to have processed into the microsize form.

(6) The microsize griseofulvin produced by ICI in the United Kingdom involves the use of a different process from that employed by Ayerst in the United States, is of a different grade and quality from that sold in the United States and is not of a kind that has received new drug approval (NDA) from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. ICI has not applied for, or received, any NDA's on either regular or microsize griseofulvin.

(7) ICI's terms of trade with respect to griseofulvin and the other drugs exported by it to the United States are that ICI exports the bulk drug f.o.b. U.K. port to Ayerst, so that title to the drug passes to Ayerst and all shipment risks fall on Ayerst once the shipment leaves the U.K. port. Once the drug leaves the U.K. port, ICI has no further involvement with the drug or its marketing in the

United States, other than the provision of such export technical advice as it may be called on to provide as the originator of a drug.

(8) On November 26, 1968, I executed an affidavit in this case in which I set forth the estimated amounts of griseofulvin business done in the United States by Ayerst and its two competitors for the years 1965 to 1967, inclusive, from which it appeared that Ayerst sold far less than either of its competitors and that the market shares of the three competitors varied considerably. There is attached to the present affidavit copies of the two tabulations appended to my 1968 affidavit as Appendix A ("Estimated Shares of Griseofulvin Market (excluding Sales to U.S. Government) 1965-1967") and Appendix B ("Estimated Shares (Dollar Amount) of Total Griseofulvin Market in 1967"). Information as to Ayerst's total sales (including Government sales) for the three-year period 1965-1967 was supplied by me in my answer to Government Interrogatory No. 42(c). The data supplied by Glaxo in response to the same Interrogatory cannot be compared with ICI's figures, because it includes foreign as well as domestic sales by Johnson & Johnson and Schering and involves fiscal year, rather than calendar year, totals.

(9) In my answer to Government Interrogatory No. 43, requesting ICI's and Glaxo's selling prices for bulk griseofulvin, I stated:—

> "Imperial's U.S. selling price for Bulk Form Regular Size Griseofulvin for the years 1965 and 1966 was $78.40 per kilo f.o.b. U.K. In 1967, the selling price for Bulk Form Regular Size Griseofulvin, of somewhat coarser grade than had been supplied in the years preceding, was $77.95 per kilo f.o.b. U.K. In addition, special prices have been quoted to enable American to bid on Government contracts, involving maximum credits ranging from $31.52 per kilo to $32.95 per kilo. Imperial does not know Glaxo's selling prices."

(10) In Glaxo's answer to the same interrogatory, it stated, with reference to its own selling prices:—

> "*Note:* This interrogatory has been modified by stipulation to refer only to sales made to United States Companies or otherwise known to be destined for sale in the United States.

(i) $60.20 per kilo on regular sales; $48.16 per kilo on material used in fulfilling U.S. Government contracts."

(11) In Paragraph 7 of my affidavit of November 6, 1968, I stated that, in cancelling the bulk sale restriction from all its drug distributorship agreements with Ayerst, "Imperial intended unequivocally to eliminate any restriction on the freedom of American to make sales in bulk." In Paragraph 8 of the same affidavit and in my sworn answer to Interrogatory 55(a), I stated it to be ICI's policy "not in any way to influence or restrict American's freedom to make such (bulk) sales." I confirm this to be the continuing policy of ICI.

(12) To my affidavit of November 6, 1968, I attached a lengthy appendix containing all documents in the files of ICI, from the time of the cancellation of the so-called bulk sale restriction in October 1967 to the time of execution of that affidavit, which relate to expressions of interest, inquiries or requests for bulk sales of griseofulvin received by ICI. I stated in paragraph 11 of that affidavit that I had found no document "which in any way indicates a purpose on the part of ICI to influence or restrict (Ayerst's) freedom to resell bulk form griseofulvin supplied to it by ICI, or that the effect of the cancellation has been otherwise than to eliminate any restriction on the freedom of (Ayerst) to resell such bulk form griseofulvin."

(13) I have reviewed ICI's files from November 6, 1968, to the date of execution of this Affidavit and can find no documents indicating any purpose on the part of ICI to influence or restrict Ayerst's freedom to resell bulk form griseofulvin. I can also say that it continues to be ICI's business policy to fulfill orders from Ayerst for bulk griseofulvin according to the capacity of its U.K. plants and without regard to the subsequent resale of the griseofulvin by Ayerst.

(14) Up to the time of its cancellation of the bulk sale restriction, ICI had received no approaches from any U.S. company for supplies of bulk form griseofulvin for the commercial U.S. griseofulvin market. As indicated in my affidavit of November 29, 1968, of eight requests for bulk form griseofulvin received from U.S. sources by ICI, five were for sales to take place in South America, Japan, and countries other than the United States, one was for research

purposes only, and one was for topical use and not the commercial oral use market. With respect to the eighth approach, that of Allergan Pharmaceuticals, I stated that:—

> "It eventually transpired in the course of depositions taken from Allergan employees that the inquiries were being made by a junior employee of that Company on his own and that Allergan had no interest in purchasing Bulk Griseofulvin or entering the dosage form Griseofulvin market."

(15) By way of further implementing ICI's "hands off policy" as far as the United States market is concerned, ICI subsequently decided to make available its dosage patent for non-exclusive licensing on reasonable terms and conditions, and gave notice of said availability in the *Official Gazette* of the Patent Office. This decision and notification are set forth in the Kokulis affidavit of November 7, 1968.

(16) Subsequently, pursuant to the above offer, ICI has granted licenses under its dosage patent, at a royalty rate of 5% of sales value, to five U.S. companies:—Owen Laboratories, Inc., Zenith Laboratories, Inc., West-Ward, Inc., Cole Pharmacal Company and Chromalloy-American Corporation. At no point in any of the negotiations in connection with the issuance of such licenses has any licensee suggested that the royalty rate was unreasonable.

(17) Where ICI's licensee obtains its supplies of griseofulvin from Ayerst, Ayerst pays the royalty to ICI and the licensee is not obligated to pay any royalty. It is only where the licensee obtains its supplies from sources other than Ayerst, which it is free to do under the licence agreement, that the licensee would incur a royalty obligation to ICI. ICI's profits from its sales of bulk griseofulvin (and other drugs) are far larger than the royalty revenues it obtains from licensing its patents on such drugs.

(18) The plaintiff's Pre-Hearing Brief, in footnote 4 of page 5 and in the last sentence of footnote 7 on page 7, indicates that ICI "were willing to accept the bulk sales restriction to be imposed on Ayerst, because Glaxo are imposing a similar obligation on all their licensees." As the writer of the statement (GX-11C) upon which the Government's assertion is based, I feel compelled to say

that this misinterprets what I wrote. ICI was indeed willing to accept the bulk sales restriction, but on the basis that, as indicated in paragraph 2 of my affidavit of November 6, 1968 (as well as in paragraphs 4 and 5 of the affidavit of Mr. Hoare, the Chairman of ICI's Pharmaceuticals Division, dated May 16, 1968), such provisions were in accord with ICI's routine practice throughout the world. I noted, for the benefit of my solicitor, Mr. Methven, that Glaxo had a similar practice but, as indicated, this provision would have been in the Ayerst griseofulvin distribution agreement regardless of Glaxo's practice.

(19) Section I(C) of plaintiff's proposed judgment defines "drug" in the following terms:—

"(C) "Drug" shall be defined as it is in 21 U.S.C. 321 (g)(i); and such term shall also include any form of such drug (bulk, dosage form or otherwise), any intermediate therefor, and any product for which such drug is an intermediate;"

The underscored language has the effect, perhaps unintended, of extending the definition of "drug" to include products which are not in the pharmaceutical field at all but are in the category of dyestuffs, insecticides, plastics, explosives, etc. To illustrate the wide and unreasonable scope of this definition, there is attached hereto a schedule (A) of intermediates for drugs that are also used for other (non-drug) purposes, and (B) of drugs that are themselves used as intermediates for other (non-drug) purposes, respectively.

AFFIDAVIT OF MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN, DATED OCT. 30, 1970

[Caption Omitted]

MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. I am Vice President of Ayerst Laboratories Division of American Home Products Corporation. I have been associated with Ayerst in an executive or legal capacity for the past six years and am familiar generally with the conditions under which its products, including the antibiotic griseofulvin, are manufactured and sold and with the facts hereinafter set forth in this affidavit. I make this affidavit at the request of Sigmund Timberg, Esq., counsel for

Imperial Chemical Industries (ICI), one of the defendants in the above named action.

2. Ayerst is and at all times has been engaged in the business of making and distributing pharmaceutical products to the medical and pharmaceutical professions in final dosage form for administering to patients on a physician's prescription. In accordance with this practice Ayerst has for more than eight years imported regular size bulk griseofulvin from ICI in accordance with its distribution agreement with ICI of October 4, 1962 and has processed and sold it in finished dosage packages of regular size griseofulvin tablets under the Ayerst label and microsize griseofulvin capsules and tablets under the trademark "GRISACTIN".

3. In October of 1967 Ayerst and ICI by mutual agreement deleted from their distribution agreement a clause which had provided that ICI's consent should be obtained before Ayerst resold any of the bulk griseofulvin supplied by ICI. To the best of my knowledge, information and belief and based upon all available company records Ayerst had at no time prior to the deletion of this clause in 1967 even received any inquiries or requests from any company for commercial supplies of bulk griseofulvin for use in the United States. Ayerst had no occasion to consider making such a sale nor to ask ICI for consent to such a sale.

4. After 1967 and, especially, following publication by ICI of a general offer to grant licenses under its U. S. patent relating to griseofulvin, Ayerst began to receive a number of inquiries from drug companies indicating an interest in griseofulvin and decided that, consistent with its own supply requirements, it would accept orders for griseofulvin from other U. S. drug companies on uniform terms for processing or private label sale. Orders were received by Ayerst on March 10, 1969 from Owen Laboratories for bulk quantities of 1,000,000 capsules of 250 mg. microsize griseofulvin capsules in colors specified by the buyer at a price of $46.30 per 1,000, and on June 24, 1969 from Zenith Laboratories for 500,000 capsules for its use on the same terms and conditions. These orders were accepted and filled by Ayerst and have recently been followed by a repeat order for another 500,000 capsules at the same prices from Zenith Laboratories received by Ayerst on October 9, 1970.

5. In addition to the sales mentioned above Ayerst has offered to supply 250 mg. microsize capsules at the same price of $46.30 per 1,000 to other companies, including Biocraft Laboratories and Dooner Laboratories, and has offered, in addition, to supply capsules of 125 mg. potency at a price of $25.15 per 1,000. Prospective customers interested in the possibility of doing their own processing have been offered the opportunity to purchase bulk regular size griseofulvin at a price of $117 per kg. in quantities of 250 kg. and at a slightly higher price for smaller quantities. During the past three years price quotations on these terms have been extended by Ayerst in response to some 15 different inquiries.

6. Beginning early in 1970 Ayerst also offered prospective purchasers the additional alternative of obtaining supplies of bulk griseofulvin already processed by Ayerst to microsize but not in capsule form, at a price of $135 per kg. in quantities of 250 kg. Since the beginning of 1970 some seven or eight quotations for bulk microsize griseofulvin have been made in response to inquiries for such material and Ayerst has agreed to supply experimental quantities of such material for testing to two companies indicating a possible interest in its purchase.

7. In all of these cases in which sales were made or prices quoted by Ayerst, the quoted price included all royalties payable to ICI for the use of its patent. These royalties are absorbed by Ayerst and the purchasers are not required to make further payments to ICI. The griseofulvin supplied by Ayerst is certified by the U. S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and each purchaser, in support of its own application for the necessary approval required by the FDA is given the right to refer to the clinical and manufacturing data previously submitted by Ayerst to the FDA to establish the efficacy and safety of griseofulvin manufactured and supplied by Ayerst. Where Ayerst supplies the product in finished capsules, virtually all of the FDA requirements are already met and it is normally a simple matter for the buyer to obtain Government approval for repackaging and sale under its own label. Where a buyer does his own processing into dosage forms, the FDA requires that he submit technical data substantiating the safety and efficacy involved in the processing which he performs. The additional time and expense in securing such FDA approval is one factor which may lead a pro-

spective buyer to prefer not to purchase in bulk form when he can obtain immediate supplies from Ayerst in an approved dosage form.

8. In recent years no new medical uses for griseofulvin have been discovered and the total U.S. market for griseofulvin products has been relatively static or declining. For each of the years 1967 through 1969 the estimated total U.S. dollar sales of griseofulvin of all manufacturers made to drugstores and hospitals in the U.S. (including Federal Government contracts and the amount of such sales of Ayerst's griseofulvin and its share of this total market were approximately as follows:

	1967	1968	1969
Estimated Total Market	$7,985,000	$7,081,000	$6,712,000
Ayerst Sales	1,318,000	1,134,000	1,596,000
Ayerst Market Share	16.5%	16.0%	23.7%

The foregoing estimates of the total U.S. griseofulvin market have been furnished by the Market Research Department of Ayerst based upon information supplied by an independent market survey organization.

9. The processing and distribution of griseofulvin purchased by Ayerst from ICI in England in coarse particle form involves a substantial number of operations and expenses which must be recovered by Ayerst when it sells this product on the U.S. market. Thus, the original material must be imported and cleared through customs, freight costs and insurance paid, and it must be assayed upon delivery at Ayerst's plant. If microsize griseofulvin is desired, further milling operations are performed to produce particles of the required size and surface area. Additional testing and processing is conducted to convert the material to dosage form as tablets or capsules which are then packaged and labeled in accordance with FDA requirements, and stored in the company's warehouse for shipment to physicians, hospitals and the pharmaceutical trade on orders obtained through efforts of the company's extensive sales and medical detailing staff. At each production stage appropriate quality control tests are conducted and procedures are carried out to obtain the necessary batch certification in conformity with the FDA antibiotic regulations.

10. In addition to the specific activities referred to above, Ayerst maintains a continuing investment in research and development and testing facilities and a staff of some 400 scientists and technicians engaged in research and quality control and to conduct and supervise the toxicological and clinical testing of new or improved drugs and preparation of data required for FDA approval of new drug products, including griseofulvin, together with a staff of approximately 450 medical detail men who are trained to provide educational and current medical and technical information on new drugs to the medical profession in order that these products and their medical indications and side effects may become known to the profession and a demand created for their prescription and sale in the U.S. The substantial investments and expenses which are made by Ayerst and other similar companies in performing these vitally important and necessary functions in the distribution of drugs are not borne to any significant extent by generic or mail order drug houses. These latter companies normally confine their efforts to processing and sale of drugs already well established on the market through the research and technical efforts undertaken by other companies and for which demand has been created in the medical profession by the educational efforts of the marketing and detailing staffs of other companies.

11. The prices which have been quoted by Ayerst for griseofulvin necessarily give recognition to the processing, testing and other expenses incurred by Ayerst as well as the necessity of obtaining a return upon the investment in scientific and marketing facilities and personnel undertaken by Ayerst as one of the companies responsible for the original introduction and acceptance of griseofulvin on the U.S. market.

BRIEF OF DEFENDANT GLAXO CONCERNING FINAL JUDGMENTS PROPOSED BY THE PARTIES, DATED DEC. 3, 1970

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED and IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS.	Civil Action No. 558-68

HENRY P. SAILER
888 Sixteenth St., N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20006
Attorney for Defendant Glaxo Group Limited

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Introduction .....
I. Statement of the Issues .....
II. Applicable Legal Principles .....
III. Glaxo's Proposed Judgment .....
IV. Plaintiff's Proposed Judgment .....
A. Prohibition of agreements or understandings under which any party undertakes not to resell, or is restricted in the manner or form in which it resells, drugs which that party has purchased for use in the United States .....
B. Compulsory sales of griseofulvin to any and all applicants, for ten years or as long as Glaxo makes or offers to make sales of griseofulvin in the United States, whichever period proves shorter .....
C. Compulsory licensing of United States patents relating to the manufacture and use of griseofulvin, including any patents issued within the five years following the entry of judgment .....
D. Compulsory disclosure of technical data, either now existing or developed within the five years following the entry of final judgment, which relate to the manufacture, processing or usage of griseofulvin .....
E. Various restrictions upon licensing agreements entered by defendants with regard, not merely to griseofulvin, but to all drugs and drug products that are subject to United States patents...
F. Visitation and disclosure requirements.....
Conclusion .....
Attachments:
A. Affidavit of Herbert William Palmer.....
B. Affidavit of John H. Kip .....
C. Affidavit of Richard J. Bennett .....

TABLE OF CASES

Bowles v. *Carnegie-Illinois Steel Corp.*, 149 F.2d 545 (7th Cir. 1945) .....
Continental Paper Bag Co. v. *Eastern Paper Bag Co.*, 210 U.S. 405 (1908) .....

Page

De Beers Consolidated Mines v. *United States*, 325 U.S. 212 (1945) .....
General Talking Pictures Corp. v. *Western Electric Co.*, 305 U.S. 124 (1938) .....
Hartford-Empire Co. v. *United States*, 323 U.S. 386 (1945)
International Boxing Club v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242 (1959) .....
Leuschner v. *Kuther*, 314 F.2d 71 (9th Cir. 1963).....
Proctor v. *Bayley*, 42 Ch. D. 390 (1889).....
Standard Oil Co. v. *United States*, 221 U.S. 1 (1911).....
United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 1968 Trade Cases ¶ 72,480 (N.D. Ill. 1968) .....
United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365 (1967)
United States v. *Borden Co.*, 347 U.S. 514 (1954).....
United States v. *Combustion Engineering, Inc.*, 1957 Trade Cases ¶ 68,852 (S.D.N.Y. 1957) .....
United States v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 Trade Cases ¶ 72,918 (D.D.C. 1969) .....
United States v. *W. T. Grant Co.*, 345 U.S. 629 (1953).....
United States v. *Hughes Tool Co.*, 1958 Trade Cases ¶ 69,001 (S.D.N.Y. 1958) .....
United States v. *National City Lines*, 134 F. Supp. 350 (N.D. Ill. 1955) .....
United States v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319 (1947)...
United States v. *Ohio Crankshaft Co.*, 1956 Trade Cases ¶ 68,329 (N.D. Ohio 1956).....
United States v. *Oregon State Medical Society*, 343 U.S. 326 (1952) .....
United States v. *Parke, Davis & Co.*, 1960 Trade Cases ¶ 69,776 (D.D.C.), *reversed on other grounds*, 365 U.S. 125 (1961) .....
United States v. *Permatex Co.*, 1966 Trade Cases ¶ 71,754 (E.D.N.Y. 1966) .....
United States v. *Serta Associates, Inc.*, 1968 Trade Cases ¶ 72,583 (N.D. Ill. 1968).....
Walling v. *Youngerman-Reynolds Hardwood Co.*, 325 U.S. 419 (1945) .....

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED and IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS.	Civil Action No. 558-68

BRIEF OF DEFENDANT GLAXO CONCERNING FINAL JUDGMENTS PROPOSED BY THE PARTIES

Introduction

This is an antitrust case, brought by plaintiff to contest the lawfulness of provisions included in certain agreements relating to an antibiotic known as griseofulvin. As originally brought, the case appeared to seek an adjudication on a novel question of law, *viz.*, the validity of a provision in a drug patent license restricting the right of the licensee-manufacturer to sell the product of his manufacture in "bulk" as opposed to finished form. (Complaint, para. 23) As ultimately submitted by plaintiff, however, the case presented only a far narrower and more conventional issue, the validity of contractual provisions restricting the *purchasers* of a bulk commodity (here griseofulvin) from reselling the commodity in bulk form.

The contractual provisions here in question were unequivocally cancelled and abandoned by defendants more than two and one-half years ago. Thereafter this Court held that those cancelled resale provisions had been in violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act as unlawful restraints on alienation. (302 F. Supp. 1; 163 U.S.P.Q. 668)[1]

---

[1] The Court also has held that a provision in a contract between defendants whereby one defendant had agreed to impose such a resale provision on its U.S. vendee was unlawful for the same reason. (1970 Trade Cases, ¶ 73,139) Plaintiff is incorrect in stating that the Court held that "defendants en-

Plaintiff now seeks to employ these narrow and long-since abandoned contractual provisions to justify a broad, elaborate and onerous aggregation of mandatory as well as prohibitory injunctive provisions. It has proposed the entry of a final judgment that would include, *inter alia*, compulsory sales of bulk griseofulvin, compulsory licensing of patents relating to the manufacture and use of griseofulvin, compulsory disclosure of extensive technical data, and various restrictions, going far beyond any adjudication in this case, upon licensing agreements entered by defendants with regard to not only griseofulvin but all drugs and drug products that are subject to United States patents. We will show that the circumstances of this case are such that no injunction at all is necessary. In case the Court should conclude otherwise, however, we have proposed for the Court's consideration a final judgment that unlike the one proposed by plaintiff bears a reasonable relationship to the issues actually presented in this litigation. Our proposed judgment would fully and effectively forbid any revival of the practices that have been declared impermissible—and would forbid such a revival not only as to griseofulvin but as to a wide range of other products as well. For reasons described below, we urge that the form of final judgment proposed by plaintiff is plainly inappropriate in the circumstances of this case, and that if any injunctive relief is given it should be in the form proposed by us.

I. STATEMENT OF THE ISSUES

The issues may be fully understood only after a more precise statement of the case than plaintiff has offered.

Defendants Glaxo Group Limited ("Glaxo") and Imperial Chemical Industries Limited ("ICI") are English corporations. Each maintains its principal place of business in London. Neither is alleged to have conducted business in the United States. (302 F. Supp. 1, 3, 4) Glaxo entered separate agreements in 1959 with Schering Cor-

---

gaged in per se violations of the anti-trust laws, by preventing bulk sale of the antibiotic drug griseofulvin." (Plaintiff's Brief (hereafter "PB"), p. 1). The decisions of the Court referred to in the text and in this note were directed only to restrictions on the bulk *resale* of griseofulvin purchased from defendants, a very different issue. Compare *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365 (1967), with *General Talking Pictures Corp.* v. *Western Electric Co.*, 305 U.S. 124 (1938).

poration ("Schering") and Johnson and Johnson, Inc. ("Johnson"), by the terms of which Glaxo agreed, *inter alia*, to sell to them griseofulvin in bulk form. The vendees were each given non-exclusive rights to prepare and market griseofulvin in dosage form, but they were forbidden, without Glaxo's consent in writing, to resell griseofulvin in bulk form to independent third parties. (Complaint, ¶ 23, Glaxo Answer, ¶ 23) ICI concluded a somewhat similar agreement with its exclusive American distributor, American Home Products Corporation ("AMHO"), in 1962. (Complaint, ¶ 24, ICI Answer, ¶ 24)[2] At the time Glaxo entered its agreements, it was unaware that the resale provisions were, or might subsequently be thought to be, in violation of American law. (Affidavit of Herbert William Palmer, Attachment A hereto (hereafter "Palmer Affidavit"))

Very shortly after the institution of this suit, when Glaxo realized that the provisions raised a legal question, they were unconditionally deleted and abandoned. This was done in letters written to Schering on April 23, 1968, and to Johnson on April 29, 1968. (Palmer Affidavit) It is these specific resale provisions alone, and not the agreements in which they were formerly included, that were subsequently found by the Court to be in violation of the Sherman Act.[3]

---

[2] A 1960 agreement between Glaxo and ICI relating to griseofulvin had provided that ICI would "use its best endeavors to prevent" its vendees from selling in bulk. Plaintiff claims that "ICI acceded to this clause [which has also been declared unlawful by the Court (see p. 1, n. 1, *supra*)] on the basis that Glaxo was to impose the same restriction upon its licensees" (PB, p. 5, n. 4), and was "willing to accept the bulk sales restriction to be imposed on Ayerst, because Glaxo 'are imposing a similar obligation on all their licensees'." (PB, p. 7, n. 7) This attempt to show "that the bulk sale restriction on each licensee was the *quid pro quo* for the others" (*Ibid.*) misstates the documentary evidence. ICI never suggested that it intended to impose a bulk restriction on AMHO only "on the basis" that, or "because," Glaxo's licensees were so restricted. The fact is that the bulk restriction imposed by ICI on AMHO was a reflection of ICI's standard policies in its drug agreements with AMHO at the time, and was not a "*quid pro quo*" for anything.

[3] For this reason plaintiff's memorandum is simply incorrect in describing generally the license agreements between Glaxo and Schering and Johnson, and then stating that "These are the agreements held to be per se in unreasonable restraint of trade, by this Court's Order of November 20, 1968," (PB, p. 4) and equally incorrect in describing the ICI agreement with Ayerst and then stating that "The foregoing 1962 agreement is that held to be

Nothing in the record of these proceedings supports any suggestion that defendants have subsequently sought, in any fashion or under any guise, to restrict or discourage the resale by their vendees of griseofulvin in bulk form. On the contrary, the record includes sworn statements that no such efforts have been made. Johnson and Schering have each stated unequivocally that their current policies with regard to the manner and form of their sales of griseofulvin are entirely the consequences of their independent commercial decisions, and Glaxo has similarly sworn that it has not sought, by discussion, agreement or other means, to influence or control these judgments. (Palmer Affidavit; Affidavit of John H. Kip, Attachment B hereto (hereafter "Kip Affidavit"); Affidavit of Richard J. Bennett, Attachment C hereto (hereafter "Bennett Affidavit"))

The absence of such efforts is confirmed by the disparity of the three vendees' present policies: AMHO has elected to offer to sell griseofulvin in bulk to third parties; Schering and Johnson, which customarily have not sold drugs of any kind in bulk in the United States, have thus far each chosen not to adopt a policy with regard to griseofulvin different from that which they have each independently followed with respect to other drugs, although each is entirely free to change its policy if and when it wishes to do so. (Kip Affidavit; Bennett Affidavit) The short of the matter is that there now exists a market of precisely the kind sought by the antitrust laws, in which each of the firms involved determines independently in what manner and form it will sell griseofulvin.

Plaintiff evidently prefers to obscure these simple facts. It returns time and again to the unfounded postulate of an existing conspiracy, as to which it never sought an adjudication or offered the slightest evidence, by which defendants and their vendees allegedly continue to restrict the sale of griseofulvin by the latter.[4] It repeatedly in-

---

per se in unreasonable restraint of trade by this Court's Order of June 4, 1969," (PB, p. 5) and in asserting that "the original pooling agreement between Glaxo and ICI" was "held to be in unlawful restraint of trade" (PB, p. 22).

[4] Plaintiff's original complaint did not charge any conspiracy between defendants and their vendees going beyond the challenged contractual provisions themselves, and it is significant that when plaintiff sought to amend its complaint on September 23, 1968, well after the contractual provisions later

timates that this Court has condemned more than the abandoned resale provisions, despite the plainly contrary terms of its orders. It continues to charge, despite the Court's express refusal to permit amendment of the complaint to introduce such a charge into the case, that there has existed a conspiracy among Glaxo, Johnson and Schering, whereby Glaxo would refuse to deal in griseofulvin with other firms in the United States.[5] Each of these techniques reflects plaintiff's persistent efforts to escape the specific and precisely directed terms of the Court's orders, and to draw into the case much wider issues. The truth is that this litigation involves nothing more complex than restraints upon alienation that were finally and unconditionally abandoned long before they were condemned by this Court.[6] It is as to those long past violations, and nothing more, that any consideration of relief should be directed.

The purpose of the antitrust laws is to strike down restraints that inhibit or prevent the operation of a free market. In a free market, persons may dispose of products purchased by them in such manner as they see fit. By the

adjudged to be unlawful had been cancelled, it did not seek to charge a conspiracy restricting the sale of bulk griseofulvin by defendants' vendees. Similarly, when plaintiff subsequently defended against ICI's motion for judgment on the ground of mootness, it made no claim of a continuing conspiracy, although such a claim would in itself have been sufficient to defeat ICI's motion. On the contrary, even after that date plaintiff was continuing to assert that defendants' unlawful conduct had consisted simply of "preventing [their vendees] from selling to smaller companies" by "restricting their patent licenses * * *." See Objections of Plaintiff to November 6, 1968, Recommendations of Pretrial Examiner (Nov. 13, 1968), p. 2.

[5] See, *e.g.*, PB, p. 2 and note 2. Plaintiff's references to this charge are plainly improper in light of this Court's prior ruling that "the proposed charges are not directly related, in a legal sense, to those near disposition in the original case," and that for this and other reasons plaintiff would not be permitted to try them in this litigation. (302 F. Supp. at p. 16) The Court can hardly be expected to undertake to pass on the validity of this charge after having formally excluded it from the case. Similarly, plaintiff's repeated complaint that defendants have declined to sell griseofulvin, and that Glaxo has refused to license its patent covering the manufacture of bulk griseofulvin, ignores the fact that the only issue tried in this case involved restraints on defendant's *vendees*, not any alleged restraints on defendants' choice of vendees or licensees.

[6] As this Court noted in its prior opinion herein, in this case "griseofulvin has been treated as though it were an unpatented product" and "the case has not been characterized as a patent misuse, patent licensing, or know how licensing problem." (302 F. Supp. at p. 9, n. 40)

same token, however, persons may, absent illegal monopoly or conspiracy, decline to deal with other persons if they see fit in the exercise of their individual business judgment to do so. It is evident that what plaintiff actually seeks in this case is not the creation of a free market by the elimination of unlawful restraints, but rather creation of a controlled market whereby there is imposed on defendants the forced status of a public utility and the distribution of griseofulvin is dictated by judicial decree rather than by the free interplay of market forces. It can only be on this basis that plaintiff repeatedly relies on the charge that defendants and their vendees have to date each either declined to sell bulk griseofulvin to others or offered to sell it at prices that plaintiff finds unsatisfactory, and complains that "bulk griseofulvin is [allegedly] kept out of the hands" of "generic drug houses" and "private label houses" (PB, p. 10), that such elements therefore "will remain frozen out of the market" and that "the effect is that the public is denied the benefit of the independents' and generic sellers' competition, in the form of price * * * and otherwise" (PB, p. 11).

Contrary to plaintiff's apparent suggestion, nothing in the antitrust laws guarantees "generic drug houses" and "private label houses" access to the griseofulvin market on their own terms. Like other would-be purchasers, such companies are entitled to have their possible vendors free from unlawful constraint in considering their offers to buy, and to no more or less. By reason of the eradication that has already taken place of the contractual provisions which this Court has found to be offensive these companies are already in this position as to griseofulvin. And upon entry of the judgment proposed by Glaxo, they will be secured in this position by the contempt powers of the Court. At this point the antitrust function is plainly exhausted. If they are thereafter unable to purchase griseofulvin at prices satisfactory to themselves, it is because of the independent business judgment of their potential vendors and the working of market forces which it is the function of antitrust to preserve not destroy. "It is not for the courts to realign and redirect effective and lawful competition where it already exists and needs only to be released from restraints that violate the antitrust laws." *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*,

332 U.S. 319, 353 (1947). The only "competitive evils condemned in the antitrust adjudication" and "past market effects of the restraint" (PB, p. 12) are dissipated by the very disappearance of the restraining contractual provisions—a disappearance which in itself did "effectively pry open" (PB, p. 2) the market to the interplay of competitive forces.[7]

To the extent that plaintiff makes any attempt to deal with this basic difficulty in its position, it does so by simply assuming that there still exists a conspiracy whereby defendants' vendees are illegally prevented from reselling griseofulvin in bulk form.[8] There has been no adjudication in this case of any such proposition, and it is contrary to all the evidence. (Palmer, Kip and Bennett Affidavits. See also p. 6, n. 4, *supra*)[9] Plaintiff's attempt to prove it consists solely of the *post hoc* approach of elaborate reiteration in a variety of forms of the circumstance that those vendees have not in fact resold griseofulvin in bulk form at prices satisfactory to plaintiff. It need hardly be

---

[7] Plaintiff has never presented any persuasive evidence that defendants' vendees would have sold bulk griseofulvin during the period when the bulk restrictions were in effect had it not been for those restrictions, *i.e.*, that those restrictions had an actual effect on the market. The evidence is to the contrary. (Kip Affidavit; Bennett Affidavit) There are still pending before the Court motions of the parties relating to interrogatories by Glaxo attempting to secure from plaintiff a candid admission of its lack of evidence on this subject, an admission that plaintiff has gone to great efforts to avoid making.

[8] "Before and since the filing of this complaint the defendants' vendees have, *pursuant to their unlawful agreements with defendants*, refused to sell the product in bulk to generic drug houses or other independents." (PB, p. 6) (Emphasis added.)

"*As long as griseofulvin has been marketed in the United States*, the defendants have illegally prevented its sale in bulk form." (PB, p. 14) (Emphasis added.)

See also the statement of plaintiff's counsel in argument before this Court on October 5, 1970, that the fact that defendants cancelled the challenged contractual provisions "doesn't mean that they didn't continue their illicit understanding, combination, and conspiracy before, after, and during this entire period," and that one of plaintiff's contentions "is that there is an understanding of both directions, in that Schering and Johnson & Johnson are beneficiaries of the restriction and that they are all in it together and they are all engaged in a combination to restrain trade and have been."

[9] Even if such a conspiracy did exist today, the appropriate method for dealing with it would clearly be to enjoin its continuance, and thereby pry open the market to competitive forces, rather than to impose onerous compulsory sales and compulsory licensing requirements of the kind that plaintiff seeks.

pointed out, however, that this circumstance is in itself entirely neutral and permits no inference of conspiratorial conduct. And with the collapse of its unproved allegation of continuing conspiracy there falls plaintiff's entire case for the extremely broad judgment that it has proposed.

II. APPLICABLE LEGAL PRINCIPLES

In considering the question whether an injunction is appropriate in this case, and if so what its terms should be, it is essential to keep in mind the principles that govern the formulation of injunctive relief in antitrust cases. Those principles are those which traditionally have obtained in courts of equity. *De Beers Consolidated Mines* v. *United States*, 325 U.S. 212, 218-19 (1945); *United States* v. *National City Lines*, 134 F. Supp. 350, 354-55 (N.D. Ill. 1955). Under them, the "sole function of an action for injunction is to forestall future violations." *United States* v. *Oregon State Medical Society*, 343 U.S. 326, 333 (1952). The issuance of an injunction is altogether "unrelated to punishment or reparations" for previous wrongdoing. *Ibid.* See also *Proctor* v. *Bayley*, 42 Ch. D. 390 (1889); *Walling* v. *Youngerman-Reynolds Hardwood Co.*, 325 U.S. 419 (1945). Thus "the statute confers on the Government no absolute right to an injunction upon a showing of past violation of the antitrust laws by defendants." *United States* v. *Borden Co.*, 347 U.S. 514, 519-20 (1954). The fact of a past violation "means nothing except in so far as in some cases it may show a likelihood of recurrence of the unlawful conduct; it does not raise any presumption of a general propensity for wrongdoing." *United States* v. *National City Lines, supra*, at p. 356.

Whatever the record of past violations, an injunction ordinarily does not issue "to prevent a practice which has been definitely and permanently discontinued." *Bowles* v. *Carnegie-Illinois Steel Corp.*, 149 F.2d 545, 547 (7th Cir. 1945). See also *Proctor* v. *Bayley, supra*. There must be "some cognizable danger of recurrent violation, something more than the mere possibility which serves to keep the case alive." *United States* v. *W. T. Grant Co.*, 345 U.S. 629, 633 (1953). And the fact that the challenged conduct was not terminated until after the commencement of suit, and that plaintiff has, as here, secured an adjudication of its illegality, is no reason to disregard that termination in determining whether equitable relief is necessary to pre-

vent future violation. *Id.* at pp. 633-34; *Walling* v. *Youngerman-Reynolds Hardwood Co., supra; United States* v. *Parke, Davis & Co.*, 1960 Trade Cases, ¶ 69,776 (D.D.C.), *reversed on other grounds*, 365 U.S. 125 (1961); *United States* v. *National City Lines, supra*, at p. 362.

In this case, the contractual provisions found by the Court to be impermissible were unconditionally abandoned by defendants more than two and one-half years ago. Although plaintiff persists in its allegations of a continuing conspiracy, it has proffered, and the record now contains, not the slightest support for these allegations. To the contrary, the record shows that there now exists what plaintiff professedly is anxious to obtain: a truly free market—one in which defendants and their vendees are neither compelled nor forbidden to sell griseofulvin in bulk form, but rather are free each to decide upon the basis of its separate commercial judgment in what manner and form it will sell griseofulvin. Plaintiff offers no evidence of any likelihood that the past violations will recur. Under these circumstances we submit that this Court should, pursuant to the authorities just discussed, decline to enter *any* injunction despite the adjudication of past illegality.

Even if the Court concludes to enter an injunctive decree, to make assurance doubly sure that the already abandoned practices found to be unlawful are not resuscitated, that decree should be responsive to the issues actually presented by this litigation. There is no warrant or justification on any theory for the elaborate and extreme form of judgment plaintiff has proposed.

The truth is that plaintiff seeks drastically to extend the principles that govern the formulation of antitrust relief. The essential standard has been that the decree should "return the parties as near as possible to the *status quo* existing prior" to the violation. *International Boxing Club* v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242, 258 (1959). The Supreme Court observed nearly sixty years ago that it is ordinarily sufficient for these purposes to restrain future performance of the acts found to be impermissible. *Standard Oil Co.* v. *United States*, 221 U.S. 1, 77 (1911). The trial court should not, as plaintiff here urges, "range far beyond the hard facts of the question actually tried in the case * * *." *United States* v. *National City Lines, supra* at p. 355. The finding of an antitrust violation does not "invest a court

with a license to embark upon a general program of comprehensive control of the defendants' business." *Ibid.* Injunctive relief should instead be limited "by the circumstances involved in the litigation." *Id.* at p. 359.

III. GLAXO'S PROPOSED JUDGMENT

In the event that the Court concludes that some form of injunctive relief is appropriate, the form of final judgment proposed by Glaxo incorporates a series of provisions that would give full assurance to plaintiff and the Court that the resale provisions found to be unlawful could not be revived. Glaxo's judgment is by no means niggardly in scope, for it applies not only to griseofulvin but to all other drugs as well. Indeed, the relief provisions of Glaxo's proposal are closely modelled on a decree recently entered by this Court in a closely similar case with plaintiff's consent. *United States* v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 Trade Cases ¶ 72,918 (D.D.C. 1969). Those provisions include the following:

(1) Each defendant would be enjoined from selling griseofulvin *or any other drug* in the United States pursuant to any agreement which prohibits the purchaser from reselling the drug to any person, in any area of the United States, for any consumer end use, in any formulation or concentration, or for use outside the United States.

(2) Each defendant would be enjoined from refusing to sell griseofulvin *or any other drug* in the United States to a purchaser because of the purchaser's refusal to enter an agreement of the kind described;

(3) Each defendant would be enjoined from placing upon packages, or requiring any purchaser to place upon packages, any statement that purports to create an agreement of the kind described;

(4) Each defendant would be enjoined from agreeing with the other defendant or with any third person to engage in the conduct described;

(5) Each defendant would be made subject to disclosure and visitation requirements very similar to those included in plaintiff's proposed final judgment and identical to those in the consent decree in *Bayer, supra.*

The *Bayer* judgment contained provisos to the effect that its provisions should not prohibit the defendants from the following:

(1) Placing names or marks upon any package, licensing names or marks to any person, and, in cases in which such marks or names are employed, from exercising such rights as defendants may have under the law;
(2) refusing to sell drug products to any purchaser whose handling or marketing of the products endangers the health or safety of human beings or plant or animal life;
(3) complying with any requirement imposed by any governmental agency with respect to any drug product.

Glaxo's proposed judgment contains no such provisos, because we regard them as unnecessary to authorize the conduct to which they refer.

We submit that the provisions of Glaxo's proposed form of judgment fully and effectively respond to the statutory violations found in this litigation, and that their propriety as remedial measures in a case of this kind is conclusively demonstrated by plaintiff's acceptance of them in a recent and markedly similar situation.

IV. PLAINTIFF'S PROPOSED JUDGMENT

In sharp contrast to the decree discussed above, plaintiff has proposed the entry of a final judgment that incorporates each of the following ingredients:

(1) a prohibition of agreements under which defendants seek to restrict any person in the manner or form in which it resells drugs purchased for use in the United States;
(2) a requirement of compulsory sales by defendants of griseofulvin to any and all applicants for ten years, or as long as Glaxo makes or offers to make sales of griseofulvin in the United States, whichever period proves shorter;
(3) compulsory licensing of defendants' patents relating to the manufacture and use of griseofulvin, including any patents issued within the five years following the entry of judgment;

(4) broad disclosure of technical data, either now existing or developed within the five years following the entry of judgment, which relate to the manufacture, processing or use of griseofulvin;
(5) various restrictions upon licensing agreements entered by defendants with regard, not merely to griseofulvin, but to all drugs and drug products that are subject to United States patents; and
(6) visitation and disclosure requirements, including defendants' obligation upon court order to bring to the United States their documents and records, officers and employees.

We comment specifically below on each of these ingredients of plaintiff's proposal.

A. Prohibition of agreements or understandings under which any party undertakes not to resell, or is restricted in the manner or form in which it resells, drugs which that party has purchased for use in the United States.

These paragraphs of plaintiff's proposed judgment (¶¶ IV A and B) are responsive to the issues presented in this litigation. Accordingly, even though they are not restricted, as they might well be, to the product involved in this case, Glaxo does not object to them in substance, and has included similar provisions in the form of final judgment that it has itself proposed.

B. Compulsory sales of griseofulvin to any and all applicants, for ten years or as long as Glaxo makes or offers to make sales of griseofulvin in the United States, whichever period proves shorter.

The linchpin of plaintiff's argument in support of this provision of its proposed judgment (¶ IV C) is the repeated allegation that defendants and the American firms with which they now deal continue by agreement or understanding to restrict the sale of griseofulvin in bulk form. It is enough to reiterate that plaintiff has proffered not the slightest evidence to support these allegations, and that the record in these proceedings instead contains only uncontradicted evidence that no such combination or conspiracy exists.

To impose a compulsory sale provision here would go far beyond the remedial function of freeing the market from unlawful restraints—it would compel defendants to take affirmative action of a kind that there is no reason even to suspect they would ever have taken had the bulk provisions held illegal in this case never existed.

Plaintiff's demand for compulsory bulk sales by defendants is particularly inapposite in light of the nature of the adjudicated restraint in this case. That restraint was not in whole or in part one on bulk sales by defendants. Rather, it was one on such sales by defendants' vendees. We believe that the record clearly establishes that even had the restraint never existed those vendees, each in the exercise of its own individual and independent business judgment, would not have sold bulk griseofulvin during the time it did exist. (See Kip and Bennett Affidavits) But in any event, the restraint is now lifted and, if the Court sees fit, any conceivable revival of it can be effectively blocked by a decree of the kind proposed by Glaxo, leaving the vendees to act independently as they see fit. To require *defendants* to make bulk sales to others is simply unresponsive to any issue litigated in this case, and is in no way calculated to "dissipate the past market effects" or "the competitive evils" (PB, p. 12) of the only practice found unlawful herein, since any such effects could only have been in terms of forestalling bulk sales not by defendants but by others who are now entirely free to resell.

The anomaly in plaintiff's proposal is further highlighted by the fact that it seeks to give any and all would-be purchasers an absolute right to buy bulk griseofulvin from defendants, so long as defendants sell to their present vendees, at the same price as is paid by those vendees.[10] A moment's reflection demonstrates how far the proposal goes beyond attempting to recreate the market conditions that would have existed but for the bulk restrictions in defendants' contracts with their vendees. As stated above, it was not defendants, but their vendees, to whom the bulk restrictions applied, and hence any compulsory sale requirement imposed on defendants is simply unresponsive to the only adjudication that has been made in this case. Moreover, even if it is assumed, in the teeth of the evidence,

[10] Presumably this is the intent and import of the "non-discrimination" language in Paragraph IV (C) of plaintiff's proposed form of judgment.

that had they not been subject to the restraints, defendants' vendees would have chosen to sell bulk griseofulvin to others, it is an absolute certainty that they would never have done so at a price no higher than that at which they themselves bought. For this reason alone there is no basis for a mandatory injunction of the kind proposed by plaintiff requiring that defendants make griseofulvin generally available at "non-discriminatory prices", *i.e.*, at the prices at which they from time to time sell to their present vendees, for such an injunction on its face goes drastically beyond a return of the parties to the status quo existing apart from the violation.

Plaintiff claims that unless "independent drug companies" are permitted to buy on this basis they "will continue to be kept out of the market." (PB, p. 15) Far from justifying plaintiff's compulsory sale provision, this assertion is actually a clear admission that the bulk restrictions never had actual market effects even when they existed. For it was obviously not the bulk restrictions, but the most elementary economic self-interest, that prevented defendants' vendees from reselling bulk griseofulvin to others at their own purchase price.

Plaintiff's rehearsal of the occasions on which compulsory sales provisions have been included in antitrust relief adds nothing. There have by the same token been many cases involving, as does this case, restraints on alienation in which such provisions have evidently been found unnecessary or inappropriate. See, for example, *United States* v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 Trade Cases ¶ 72,918 (D.D.C. 1969); *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 1968 Trade Cases, ¶ 72,480 (N.D. Ill. 1968); *United States* v. *Serta Associates, Inc.*, 1968 Trade Cases ¶ 72,583 (N.D. Ill. 1968); *United States* v. *Permatex Co.*, 1966 Trade Cases ¶ 71,754 (E.D.N.Y. 1966).

C. Compulsory licensing of United States patents relating to the manufacture and use of griseofulvin, including any patents issued within the five years following the entry of judgment.

It is important first to mark the terms of plaintiff's argument in support of this provision of its proposed judgment (¶ IV D). Plaintiff envisions compulsory patent licensing as supplemental to its proposed compulsory sales

requirement. It follows that, should the Court decline to impose a sales requirement, there could *a fortiori* be no justification for the imposition of such compulsory licensing, and that would be the end of the matter. On the other hand, even if the Court should impose a compulsory sales requirement, it must nonetheless examine separately the question whether compulsory patent licensing is independently justifiable. We submit that it plainly is not.

Plaintiff offers two explanations for the addition of compulsory licensing to compulsory sales. First, it suggests that such licensing is needed "as a damper upon unreasonable price demand by the defendants." (PB, p. 21) This is patently insubstantial. Even if the Court were to determine that the prices charged by defendants should be regulated by a judgment rather than by the marketplace, with the adoption of plaintiff's compulsory sales provision defendants would be forced to make sales of griseofulvin "on reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and prices * * *." (Plaintiff's Proposed Judgment, ¶ IV D) In these circumstances, there would be no reason to add yet another system of requirements, involving still further limitations upon defendants' lawful activities.

The other and more basic justification articulated by plaintiff for compulsory patent licensing is stated to be "to assure third parties alternative sources of supply should defendant elect no longer to sell in the United States." (PB, p. 18) It is important to observe the purpose for which this requirement would evidently be imposed. Plaintiff does not seek here to "return the parties as near as possible to the *status quo* existing prior" to any violation. *International Boxing Club* v. *United States, supra* at p. 258. It seeks instead to guarantee the continued availability of griseofulvin in the American market. To this end, plaintiff proposes to deny defendants an essential ingredient of their rights under the patent system: it has long been settled to be "of the very essence of the right conferred by the patent, as it is the privilege of any owner of property to use or not to use it, without question of motive." *Continental Paper Bag Co.* v. *Eastern Paper Bag Co.*, 210 U.S. 405, 429 (1908). See also *Leuschner* v. *Kuther*, 314 F.2d 71, 73 (9th Cir. 1963). There is no discernible reason why the fact that defendants were at one time parties to agreements that contained provisions since found to have been unlawful in a particular respect should

be deemed to necessitate such a drastic forfeiture of their rights.[11]

Even if the Court should conclude that, as plaintiff argues, compulsory patent licensing should be decreed to assure third parties alternate sources of supply should defendant elect no longer to sell in the United States, the result should not be a provision of the kind tendered by plaintiff. Rather, plaintiff's own rationale would support no more than a requirement that *if* Glaxo were to withdraw from the sale of griseofulvin in the United States, at such time compulsory patent licensing would come into play.[12]

It adds nothing to plaintiff's case to parade the sundry situations in which patent licensing has been imposed. It suffices that, precisely as there are cases that have included such relief, so there are cases that have terminated without its imposition, and with plaintiff's acquiescence. See, for example, *United States* v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 Trade Cases ¶ 72,918 (D.D.C. 1969); *United States* v. *Hughes Tool Co.*, 1958 Trade Cases ¶ 69,001 (S.D. N.Y. 1958); *United States* v. *Combustion Engineering, Inc.*, 1957 Trade Cases ¶ 68,852 (S.D.N.Y. 1957); *United States* v. *Ohio Crankshaft Co.*, 1956 Trade Cases ¶ 68,329 (N.D. Ohio 1956). The question is not one of custom or relative frequency, but of appropriateness to the circumstances presented in the particular litigation.

D. Compulsory disclosure of technical data, either now existing or developed within the five years following the entry of final judgment, which relate to the manufacture, processing or usage of griseofulvin.

This provision of plaintiff's proposed judgment (¶¶ IV D,

---

[11] It is appropriate here to reiterate this Court's observation that in this case

> "griseofulvin has been treated as though it were an unpatented product * * * the case has not been characterized as a patent misuse, patent licensing, or know how licensing problem." (302 F. Supp. at p. 9, n. 40)

[12] Plaintiff urges that compulsory licensing of Glaxo's microsize griseofulvin patent is a necessary complement to any decree requiring ICI to sell griseofulvin in bulk, so that its vendees may grind the regular size griseofulvin that ICI currently sells into microsize. The short answer to this suggestion is that even if the Court should conclude that any would-be purchaser is to be given the absolute right to buy bulk griseofulvin, no such licensing would be necessary because microsize griseofulvin could be purchased from Glaxo.

V A) is, of course, contingent upon the imposition by the Court of compulsory patent licensing. Should the Court decline to impose licensing requirements, there should be no occasion to consider the necessity for the disclosure of technical data. Even if, however, the Court should order compulsory licensing, it does not by any means follow that plaintiff's unrestricted provision as to technical data should also be adopted by the Court. The Court should proceed with great care in this area, lest it "discourage rather than encourage" research important to the public interest. *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319, 359 (1947). Any requirement of disclosure of technical information in the circumstances of this case would raise issues of wide significance, which cannot be adequately assessed and explored without an understanding of the particular techniques employed in the manufacture and processing of griseofulvin. Because we think it highly unlikely that the Court will have occasion to reach the question of such disclosure, we do not deal with these matters here. Rather, we respectfully and urgently request that should the Court determine to consider requiring the disclosure of technical information, the Court set that particular matter for a full hearing at which we be given an opportunity to provide an appropriate exegesis of the various problems and possible arrangements.

E. Various restrictions upon licensing agreements entered by defendants with regard, not merely to griseofulvin, but to all drugs and drug products that are subject to United States patents.

Plaintiff asks this Court to enjoin defendants from entering any agreement or understanding with any licensee under any United States patent relating to any drugs or drug products, if that agreement or understanding restricts sales in bulk or otherwise controls any party to the agreement in its selection of the persons with whom it wishes to deal. (Plaintiff's Proposed Judgment, ¶¶ IV G, H) It seeks to support its position by a lengthy exposition of what it characterizes as the "similar agreement" and "prohibition of lawful acts" rules.

We submit that whatever may be the general scope or application of these "rules," a prohibition of the kind postulated would be entirely unwarranted in the particular circumstances of this litigation. Plaintiff's own argument

makes it clear that the prohibition which it seeks is designed to prevent defendants from placing in any manufacturing patent license a provision limiting the method of distribution of the product manufactured under the license. As we have earlier noted, the case originally brought by plaintiff here squarely placed in issue the validity of such limitations, which have in the past been generally deemed to be entirely lawful. *Cf. General Talking Pictures* v. *Western Electric Co.*, 305 U.S. 124 (1938). It was plaintiff itself which chose to remove this issue from the area of controversy by ultimately restricting its contentions in this case to the separate, different and far narrower issue of the validity of restraints upon the resale of a purchased commodity. To permit plaintiff now, under the guise of securing adequate relief, to have an injunction reading on precisely the conduct that it consciously decided not to challenge on the merits would be to permit it to retreat from the battle and yet win the war. If any of the horribles that plaintiff parades in attempting to justify this kind of injunction come about in the future with respect to griseofulvin, it will be time enough then to decide the question whether manufacturing patent license restrictions, as contrasted with restraints on resale, are to be forbidden.

As a separate and distinct matter, it is important to observe that even on plaintiff's own argument there is not the slightest justification for the inclusion in this portion of its proposed judgment not merely of griseofulvin, but of all drugs and drug products that form the subject of any United States patent. The cases cited by plaintiff in this portion of its brief all involve consideration of injunctive provisions relating to the particular products found to have been unlawfully restrained. No case cited by plaintiff provides the slightest support for an injunction prohibiting lawful acts taken with respect to products altogether distinct from any involved in the litigation.[13] Accordingly, even if the Court should elect to impose this additional injunction upon defendants' activities in licensing griseofulvin, despite the fact that plaintiff intentionally chose

---

[13] Compare *Hartford-Empire Co. v. United States*, 323 U.S. 386, 423 (1945), where despite the very broad and egregious nature of the adjudicated violations the United States conceded that an injunctive provision could not properly cover all products and should be restricted to glassmaking machinery and glassware.

not to press in this case the question of the validity of defendants' activities in this regard, there can be no conceivable warrant for the inclusion in the injunction of products other than griseofulvin. If plaintiff genuinely fears future violations involving such practices with respect to other drug products, they "should fairly be left to a later action when and if it proves necessary." *United States* v. *National City Lines, supra* at p. 335.

F. Visitation and disclosure requirements.

Defendant Glaxo offers no objection to the general thrust of these provisions in plaintiff's proposed judgment. (¶ VI) Very similar provisions, conforming precisely to the visitation provisions in *Farbenfabriken Bayer, supra,* are included in the form of final judgment proposed by Glaxo.

CONCLUSION

For all the foregoing reasons, the Court should reject plaintiff's proposed form of judgment and enter that proposed by Glaxo.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Henry P. Sailer
HENRY P. SAILER
888 Sixteenth Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20006
Attorney for Defendant
Glaxo Group Limited

REPLY REHEARING BRIEF OF UNITED STATES CONCERNING FINAL JUDGMENT, FILED DEC. 17, 1970

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED and IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS.	Civil Action No. 558-68

Introduction

A.

There are three principal disputed aspects of relief in this case; (1) whether griseofulvin should be made available for sale on nondiscriminatory terms, (2) whether griseofulvin should be licensed on reasonable terms, and (3) whether all forms of bulk sales restrictions in drug patent licenses should be enjoined.

In the five months since the government filed its brief and supporting affidavits, the defendants have come up with two new factual contentions which are set forth in their supporting affidavits: (1) the defendants' licensees do not sell in bulk, and (2) griseofulvin is already available to independent drug companies at a "commercially viable" price level. On the basis of these alleged facts, defendants argue that no injunctive relief is necessary, because their adjudicated antitrust violations have had no effect on the market and the market is already as pried-open to competition as is necessary or desirable. We disagree (1) as to defendants' facts, and (2) as to their logic. In the week and a half since defendants filed their affidavits, the government has caused subpoenas duces tecum to issue and sought information by affidavit to rebut these two allegations by defendants. Such rebuttal data as is in our

possession is appended hereto.[1] We believe that these factual allegations by defendants are contrary to the actual facts, and will reply first to these points. We will then reply to the principal legal and factual contentions of defendants relating to the three disputed aspects of relief listed above (p. 1). Finally, we will cover briefly in light of the foregoing the pertinent differences between the parties' respective proposed judgments, provision-by-provision. In this connection, we have attached hereto (Appendix A) for the Court's convenience a reprint of the two judgments in parallel columns, showing corresponding provisions side-by-side.

B.

Before so doing, however, a point given great stress by defendants requires clarification. This case was brought to secure an adjudication that the defendants' restrictions in patent licenses against the sale of drugs in bulk form were unlawful under the antitrust laws. Glaxo now argues (Br., p. 1) that this is only how the case was "originally brought"—and that "as ultimately submitted by plaintiff, however, the case presented only a far narrower and more conventional issue" of restrictions against resale of a purchased bulk commodity. In our view, this is only how defendants elected to submit their defense. The defendant ICI could have attempted, if it had wanted to, to defend against summary judgment, at least in respect to AMHO's microsize griseofulvin operations, by relying on *General Talking Pictures* v. *Western Electric Co.*, 305 U.S. 127

[1] The time available since defendants served their answering briefs and affidavits (Dec. 3, 1970) has been insufficient to permit the government adequately to check out the facts alleged in defendants' affidavits. Their licensees have experienced difficulty in producing subpoenaed data within the time allotted. The persons involved in the transactions referred to in defendants' affidavits have been difficult to locate and interview on short notice. Although we hope to serve and file all or a substantial portion of the above-described data prior to the December 17th hearing, the press of time may make it impossible to do so. At the same time, we do not wish to burden the Court with a further postponement of the hearing date. We therefore respectfully move for permission to file further affidavits or subpoenaed data within two weeks of the hearing date, should it be impossible for us to secure such material prior to the hearing. We anticipate, that all such matter would be rebuttal material corrobative of that material filed herewith.

(1938) (See Glaxo Br., p. 26).[2] Obviously, ICI considered *General Talking Pictures* a weak reed; at the same time, it did not want to defend on the basis of patents, because that would bring it within the *Gypsum* exception (referred to in this Court's prior opinion, 302 F. Supp. at 11-12, & nn. 89, 91), thereby placing in jeopardy the patents involved here. Consequently, ICI elected to defend on the basis that patents were immaterial, and "disclaimed any reliance on its patents" (302 F. Supp. at 10, n. 43; accord, *id.* at 12). In a nutshell, the defendants traded *General Talking Pictures* off to avoid *Gypsum*.[3]

The government does not want to take any unfair advantage of the defendants. If they now regret or assert that they did not understand the waiver (302 F. Supp. at 10, 12) and they now want to rely on their patents, two years and three summary judgment motions later, we will not stand in their way. But the price of revoking the waiver, and invoking *General Talking Pictures* and relying on their patents, is coming within *Gypsum*. That would mean that the parties would, at this late date, now go back to litigating the validity of the patents.[3] While it seems extremely late in the day to do that, we do not wish to appear to take any unfair advantage of a defendant, and therefore will not oppose a motion to reopen the issues. On the other hand, we cannot accept responsibility for defendants' tactical decisions. If they do not want to rely on their patents, then we cannot fairly be accused of submitting our case on the grounds that no patents, no manufacturing licenses, and no *General Talking Pictures* are involved. The case is now, as it was three years ago when it was filed, one aimed at preventing bulk sales restrictions in drug patent licenses, and at prying open the market

---

[2] As shown in our opening brief on this motion (filed July 7, 1970, hereafter referred to as "Govt. Br."), at pp. 4, 5, 25-26, the licenses authorize manufacture, use, and sale; and Ayerst is, among other things, a manufacturing sublicensee of ICI, under the Glaxo microsize patent. It buys bulk regular griseofulvin, manufactures microsize griseofulvin therefrom pursuant to its sublicense, and then encapsulates and sells the drug. ICI could have argued, therefore, that the restraint was not one on alienation but on manufacturing.

[3] We would also argue, of course, that *General Talking Pictures* is inapplicable to bulk sales, as contrasted with field-of-use, restraints (see also Govt. Br., p. 29, n. 25); and that, if it is applicable, then the decision should no longer be regarded as binding and controlling authority. See, e.g., *Ethyl Gasoline Corp. v. United States*, 309 U.S. 436 (1940); Govt. Br., p. 33, n. 26.

closed to competition by such restrictions. How the defendants wish to frame their defenses is and always has been up to them.

I. DEFENDANTS' LICENSEES DO SELL IN BULK.

The defendants seek to create the impression that the various agreements to prevent the sale of griseofulvin in bulk were futile and unnecessary activity of no significance —mere wasted ink on the contracts—because their licensees did not and therefore would not have sold in bulk.[4] Putting aside the relevance of the contention, and putting aside the non sequiter that "an agreement which merely reinforces barriers to entry" has no effect (compare 302 F. Supp. at 7, n. 16)—the fact is that substantial sales of bulk drug products have been made, and are at this time being made, by defendants' licensees.

In support to this argument, Glaxo served with its brief, among other things, an affidavit of a Schering officer which represents that Schering "does not consider itself to be in the business of selling bulk form drugs." Glaxo thus maintains that since Schering does not "consider itself" to be in the business of selling bulk form, it would not have sold griseofulvin—even absent the two companies' participation in the adjudged violation. Now it appears that Schering, contrary to its carefully worded affidavit, *does* sell substantial quantities of bulk pharmaceutical products. Indeed, according to the annexed affidavit of counsel for A. H. Robins Co., a substantial pharmaceutical house, in recent years Schering has annually sold Robins $300,000 and $400,000 worth of bulk brompheniramine mallate (an antihistimine sold by Robins as "Dimetane"[5]).

---

[4] Glaxo has submitted affidavits from its licensees Schering and J&J to the effect, also, that such licensees would not have sold griseofulvin in bulk even if they had not jointly agreed with Glaxo not to sell in bulk. Significantly neither licensee denies the fact that the two of them negotiated jointly with Glaxo, and that they actively and successfully urged Glaxo to agree with them not to deal with Merck ("objected strenuously to Merck") lest Merck "press Glaxo continuously to permit general bulk sales" (see Govt. Br., pp. 7, and App. A thereto). Irrespective of whether this conduct constitutes an independent violation of the antitrust laws (see Glaxo Br., p. 7), this undisputed evidence certainly shows that Glaxo and its licensees intended the bulk sales restriction to be more than so much wasted ink in the contracts.

[5] Physicians' Desk Reference, p. 1082 (24th ed. 1970).

This is the only data on Schering's bulk sales the government now possesses. When Schering responds to the subpoena duces tecum previously served on it, we intend to file and serve the data listing Schering's other bulk sales.[6]

Similarly, AMHO sold in the very year it entered into the illegal agreement involved in this case, more of one product alone in bulk form than the amount of its griseofulvin purchases from ICI.[7]

II. GRISEOFULVIN IS NOT NOW AVAILABLE "AT COMMERCIALLY VIABLE PRICES"

Defendant ICI further argues (and has submitted affidavits to the Court in support thereof) "that (a) supplies of microsize griseofulvin in bulk and dosage form are available at commercially viable prices, within the framework of the existing ICI-Ayerst exclusive distributorship relation, and that (b) the generic houses do not require, as the plaintiff so unreasonably urges, access to ICI's bulk griseofulvin at the same price as is paid by Ayerst [$78 per kilo]" (ICI Br., p. 21). In support of this allegation, ICI makes two points. First, it seeks to establish the marketing success of Zenith and Owen Laboratories in distributing griseofulvin capsules that they have bought from Ayerst. Second, ICI takes issue with the Biocraft

---

[6] It is noteworthy, however, that Schering's bulk sales of the one product alone, to one customer alone, are very substantial (cf. 302 F. Supp. at 7). Moreover, tabulated below are Schering's bulk brompheniramine sales to Robins for 1965-1967 (Robins Afft. ¶ 2) and Glaxo's bulk griseofulvin sales to Schering for the same years (Glaxo's Answers to Interrogatories No. 38-39) (filed with Wallace Afft. of 10/17/69):

Year	*Schering to Robins*	*Glaxo to Schering (Griseofulvin)*	
	(*Brompheniramine*)	*Regular Size*	*Microsize*
1965	$300,000	$211,000	$621,000
1966	$400,000	$136,000	$938,000
1967	$400,000	$227,000	$981,000

It is thus seen that Schering's bulk sales of brompheniramine to Robins are well in excess of Schering's bulk purchases of regular griseofulvin and nearly one-half of Schering's bulk purchases of microsize griseofulvin.

[7] Compare 302 F. Supp. at 7 ($200,000) with Second Supplemental AMHO Afft. $223,000 sales in 1962 of bulk Penicillin G, an antibiotic related to griseofulvin [an antibiotic produced by the microorganism Penicillium griseofulvum]; over $50,000 sales of five other bulk drugs).

affidavit ("Biocraft Afft.") previously filed in this case, and attempts to show that Biocraft is able to make a handsome profit on griseofulvin purchased from Ayerst. ICI errs on both counts, as we shall now show.

A. *The Marketing Success of Zenith and Owen*

ICI's Ayerst Afft. states that Zenith purchased 500,000 capsules from Ayerst on June 24, 1969, and another 500,000 on October 9, 1970. This would indicate a consumption of no more than (and possibly less than) 500,000 capsules over the more than 15-month period involved, which represents about ½% of United States griseofulvin sales—hardly an impressive figure. The Ayerst Afft. also points to a sale of 1,000,000 capsules to Owen Laboratories, over a year and a half ago. Owen's total sales of griseofulvin to date add up to approximately $96,000;[8] which represents about 1% of the annual national market.

It is plain, then that in actual fact, there is nothing "commercially viable" about Ayerst's sales to these small competitors. This is conclusively established by the annexed affidavit of Owen Laboratories (hereafter referred to as "Owen Afft.")

Owen, a small independent pharmaceutical house specializing in dermatological products,[9] became interested in griseofulvin because the product appeared "ideal" for a drug house of Owen's type (Owen Afft., ¶ 6-8). Owen, therefore, after ICI advised the Court that it would grant reasonable royalty licenses, contacted counsel for ICI and secured a license. ICI advised Owen, however, that griseofulvin would be available to it only from Ayerst (Owen Afft., ¶ 9).

Owen then contacted Ayerst, which declined to sell griseofulvin in bulk to Owen; Ayerst would agree only to sell Owen 250 mg. capsules at $46.30 per thousand, in minimum orders of 500,000 capsules (Owen Afft. ¶ 10), as opposed to the commercially superior 500 mg. tablets (Owen Afft. ¶ 11). As is explained in detail in the Owen Afft. (¶¶ 12-13), this price results in Owen losing $2.30 on every

---

[8] Owen Afft., ¶ 16.

[9] Owen is not a generic seller; it markets under its brand names (e.g., "grisOwen"), as do the defendants' established licensees, Ayerst, J&J, and Schering (Owen Afft., ¶ 5).

bottle of griseofulvin capsules it sells, and Owen's marketing costs alone exceed the amount of return on the product. Despite the allegedly "commercially viable prices," griseofulvin is the only unprofitable product in Owen's active line (Owen Afft., ¶ 13). Because of the pricing structure, Owen is unable to promote griseofulvin aggressively, or compete in terms of price, and it has been able to capture only 1% of the market, although on comparable other products it normally achieves a market penetration of 10% or 20% (Owen Afft., ¶ 16).

Owen emphatically denies that griseofulvin is available to it at "commercially viable prices." It says that it is losing money on the capsules it buys from Ayerst, and that it would still lose money even if it purchased bulk microsize griseofulvin at $135 per kilo (Owen Afft., ¶ 19).[10] Owen states that it will probably continue to carry the product, anyhow, to maintain prestige and a full dermatological line, but Owen will never become anything but "a very minor factor in this market, given the present distribution system" (Owen Afft., ¶ 20). In contrast, Owen states it could successfully market the product as it originally planned, given a nondiscriminatory price, thereby giving the public and medical profession the benefits of lower prices and better service (Owen Afft., ¶ 21).

In short, the record facts are diametrically opposite to ICI's cheerful assumptions of "commercially viable prices" which obviate the need of bulk sales relief in this case.

B. *Biocraft's Description of Marketplace*

ICI characterizes the Biocraft Afft. previously filed in this case as "inaccurate" (Br., p. 22). In that affidavit, Biocraft's president demonstrated how the previous Ayerst offers to sell griseofulvin to generic houses were illusory, because the quoted price was so high that the generic house was squeezed into a no-profit-margin situation. According to ICI, Biocraft has made some mistakes in its calculations, with the alleged result that Biocraft really "is in a position to sell the capsules to a distributor at $76.30 per 1,000, which would give the distributor a 32% spread of the re-

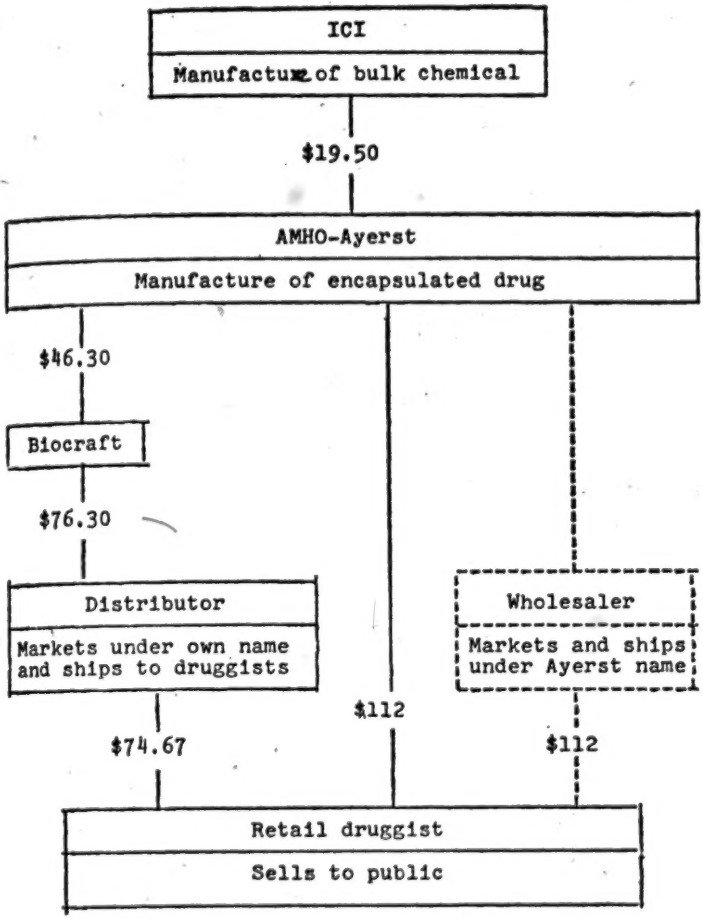
[10] We note that Ayerst has never offered bulk microsize griseofulvin to Owen (Owen Afft., ¶ 19), despite ICI's present claims that bulk microsize griseofulvin is freely quoted to interested parties.

tail price—a rather close approximation to the 33⅓% taken out of the air by Biocraft." Accordingly, ICI corrects 'Biocraft's erroneous figures' and allegedly establishes the proposition that the generic drug houses will not suffer any price squeeze even though they are denied "access to ICI's griseofulvin at the same price as is paid by Ayerst."

The trouble with ICI's "new mathematics" is that ICI has completely ignored one of the levels of distribution in order to arrive at its putatively handsome profit margin. This mistake is explained in the further affidavit from Biocraft's President (hereafter referred to as the "Second Biocraft Afft.") appended hereto; the same is also shown graphically in the diagram on the following page of this brief. ICI's computations are based on the misconception that Biocraft is a wholesaler or a distributor, selling directly to the retail druggist (compare first Biocraft Afft., ¶¶ 4, 10). Biocraft is not; it is a generic manufacturer. As such, Biocraft sells products in finished dosage form to distributors—and the distributors resell to the retail druggist under the distributors' names and labels (Second Biocraft Afft., ¶ 2).

Therefore, even accepting ICI's calculations, when ICI says that "Biocraft is in a position to sell the capsule to a distributor at $76.30 per 1,000" and this "would give the distributor a 32% spread of the retail price—a rather close approximation to the 33⅓%," (ICI Br., p. 23), ICI is either confusing the distributor with the retail druggist or it is ignoring the fact that, as the previous Biocraft Afft. and the Second Biocraft Afft. point out, Biocraft must sell to a distributor who must resell Biocraft's "Brand X" to a druggist at no more than two-thirds the brand name price, in order to induce the retail druggist to carry the "Brand X" product. In terms of dollars and cents, this means that when the established licensees of defendants sell to the retail druggist at $112 per thousand, Biocraft's customer (the distributor) must sell at two-thirds that price or less —$74.67.

At the same time, ICI contemplates that Biocraft will sell to the distributor at $76.30 (ICI Br., p. 23), or $1.63 more than the distributor is to receive. As the President of Biocraft puts it, "this means that if a distributor sold to the retail druggist at a minus 1⅓% profit, then he could induce the retailer to carry my product" (Second Biocraft



PRICE AND DISTRIBUTION STRUCTURE FOR GRISEOFULVIN AMHO OFFERS IN DOSAGE FORM AT $46.30 PER 1000, PER ICI BR., pp. 22-23

Note: All prices are on a basis of 250 mg., in 1000's.

Afft. ¶ 4). In short, despite ICI's "new mathematics," the reality of the marketplace is that "it is impossible for me [Biocraft] to buy griseofulvin in capsule form from ICI's distributor [Ayerst] and resell the griseofulvin except at a loss" (Second Biocraft Afft., ¶ 4).

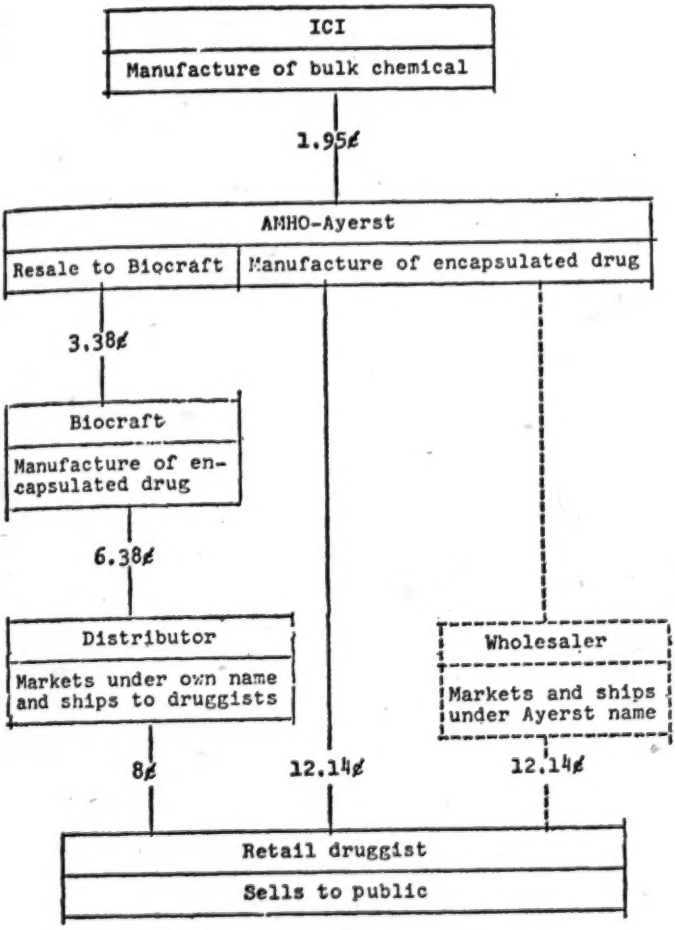
A similar misconception deflates ICI's claim that micro-size griseofulvin at $135 per kilo is a "commercially viable" price. As the President of Biocraft shows (Second Biocraft Afft. ¶ 3), this price is much too high to permit formulation and generic distribution of the product at a price to the retail druggist which is competitive with the defendants' licensees. Biocraft's statements on this point are shown graphically on the diagram on the following page of this brief.

It is thus clear that griseofulvin is still not "available" to independent drug houses in any realistic sense. No independent has been able to penetrate the market to even a perceptible degree, against the deeply entrenched position of the defendants' licensees, because no independent can buy the drug at less than an exhorbitant price. There is no hope for any change under the present market structure. Unless bulk sales are decreed by this Court, this market will remain closed to competition as it has been, for over a decade, since defendants embarked upon their illegal course of conduct.

III. BULK SALE RELIEF IS NECESSARY

A.

We have shown in our first brief, and earlier in this brief, that there is a manifest need for bulk sales relief. Until the government took antitrust action against the defendants, they prevented the sale of griseofulvin in the United States by unlawful agreements with their licensees and with one another. The defendants have consistently refused to sell griseofulvin in bulk to generic drug houses and other independent sellers. At the same time their three exclusive distributors in the United States have also refused to sell the drug in bulk. Recently, one licensee (Ayerst) has made offers to sell griseofulvin in bulk, but the prices quoted are so high as to make the offer an illusory one. And the remaining licensees (Schering and J&J) have declined to make even illusory offers to sell the drug.



PRICE AND DISTRIBUTION STRUCTURE FOR GRISEOFULVIN AMHO OFFERS IN BULK AT $135 PER KILO IN 250-KILO LOTS

Note: All prices are on a 250 mg. basis, per capsule, in cents. For a 100's basis, convert to dollars by multiplying cents by 100.

Griseofulvin continues to travel from the defendants to their established licensees, wrapped in a competition-free package.

The defendants and their licensees now file affidavits saying that they would not have sold griseofulvin in bulk, even if they had never entered into a combination to prevent bulk sales. This allegation is made in the face of the fact that defendants' licensees have sold other drugs in bulk (Part I of this brief), and the fact that Ayerst now (supposedly, as a result of ICI's unleashing it) does offer to sell griseofulvin in bulk.

The defendants' licensees deny in their affidavits that they were influenced in any way, in their past or present decisions not to sell griseofulvin in bulk, by their agreements with the defendants. The licensees do not deny, however, that they knew very well that the defendants were licensing them all on the same basis, subject to the same bulk sales restriction; they do not deny that they jointly negotiated with Glaxo the license agreement containing the bulk sales restriction; and they do not deny that they "strenuously" opposed Glaxo's granting a griseofulvin license to another drug company (Merck), lest that company "press Glaxo continuously to permit general bulk sales" (Govt. Br., pp. 3, 7, App. A). In short, what the defendants' licensees fail to deny in the affidavits annexed to defendants' briefs is more significant than what they do deny.

In the wake of this long history of concerted activity, the defendants ask the Court to believe that the slate has been wiped clean by the defendants' notifying their licensees that the bulk sales restriction would no longer be enforced. The fact that the licensees still refuse to sell griseofulvin in bulk, or that they are willing to sell it only on such terms as to make the offer no real offer at all, is now alleged to be merely the coincidental result of unilateral decisions by the licensees. We submit that this contention is unbelievable; it is contrary to common experience.[11]

At this point, an order that merely required defendants to conspire no longer would be like an order to someone

---

[11] Compare *International Sale Co.* v. *United States*, 322 U.S. 392, 400 (1947): "The District Court is not obliged to assume, contrary to common experience, that a violator of the antitrust laws will relinquish the fruits of his violation more completely than the Court requires him to do."

poking holes in a tire with an ice pick that he should cease from applying the ice pick to the flat tire. What is needed is to patch the tire and reinflate it. That is the kind of relief needed here and sought in the government's proposed judgment.

B.

Short Supplies. The defendant ICI argues that its status as a British corporation entitles it to special exemptions from antitrust relief. It says, first, that ICI is in the griseofulvin business on a worldwide scale and that it "periodically encounters difficulties in supplying this worldwide demand from its limited facilities" (Br., p. 16). ICI goes on to say that it would therefore be "manifestly unfair and harsh" to impose on it the obligation to sell to generic drug houses and independents on a non-discriminatory basis. We submit that the possibilities of short supply further underscore, rather than detract from, the necessity for compulsory relief as to sales. If the generic houses and other independent sellers are to be whipsawed periodically and discriminatorily in times of short supply, the barrier to their effective entry into the market will be raised still further.[12] In any event, ICI's possible supply problems furnish no basis for withholding otherwise proper relief from the public, for the government seeks to impose no further burden on ICI than that ICI treat all customers on a reasonable and non-discriminatory basis, whether by equitable rationing or otherwise. Accordingly, the decree proposed by the government would not impose any "unfair and harsh [burden] from a practical standpoint" (see ICI Br., p. 16).

Extraterritoriality. ICI also asserts, but Glaxo does not, that such a decree also would involve "an extraterritorial reach of jurisdiction" (Br., p. 17), beyond the power of this Court. Nothing could be further from the fact. The decree proposed by the government would not compel ICI to export from England; it would not compel ICI to sell at all. The proposed decree would be purely negative in

[12] It should be noted that Ayerst has, on past occasions when it quoted griseofulvin to an applicant therefor, cautioned it that the offer to sell might be withdrawn at any time because of short supply, or even declined to sell on the basis that Ayerst had insufficient supplies (see exhibits attached to Schulz Afft. appended hereto).

impact, enjoining ICI from refusing to sell to independents *if* ICI elects to sell to the established United States firms. The only obligation on ICI would be one to refrain from discriminating among large and small United States buyers.

Price discrimination. ICI contends, further, that it should not be required to sell bulk griseofulvin to the generic houses and independents at the same price ($78 per kilo) that it charges AMHO (Br., p. 17). ICI says that these small companies do not deserve the same price as AMHO, because of the latter's alleged years of investments in money, time, research, and advertising, and in otherwise developing a nationwide market for griseofulvin and other drugs (Br., pp. 18-19). Curiously, when the government last week sent AMHO a subpoena duces tecum, calling for the books and records as would disclose each of the items of research, development, and other allegedly "vitally important and necessary functions" carried on by AMHO (but allegedly not carried on by the generic houses and other independents), together with the dollar amounts thereof applicable herein—it turned out that AMHO did not have any books and records that would disclose such information (see Supplemental AMHO Affidavit appended hereto). It would appear therefore, that there is no documentary evidence to support ICI's theory that big companies that advertise themselves extensively deserve a lower price than small companies.

Price fixing. Finally, ICI concludes with the allegation that the proposed compulsory relief respecting sales would put the Court "into the business of fixing prices for an industry, or determining margins of profit as between different classes of vendors performing incommensurable and completely disparate services" (Br., p. 24). The government's proposed judgment would do nothing of the kind, just as the Supreme Court did nothing of the kind in decreeing such relief in the *Besser* case, the *International Salt* case, and the *United Shoe* case.[13] That such price fixing is the purpose or would be the effect of the judgment proposed herein is conclusively refuted by the statement of Biocraft's President (Second Biocraft Afft., ¶ 6):

> In reading over the papers in this case, it seems to me that the defendants are trying to give the Court

[13] See Govt. Br., pp. 15-18 and n. 15.

the impression that Biocraft or other generic sellers of drugs want the Court to go into the business of fixing prices for the industry for [or] determining margins of profit as between us and the brandname sellers. Nothing could be further from the truth. Speaking for Biocraft, at least, I assure the Court that we do not want anything of the kind. All we want is to be treated without discrimination. We don't want the Court to determine what price ICI will charge Ayerst or what Ayerst will charge us or anybody else. What we request is that, as buyers, we be treated on a fair, equal, and non-discriminatory basis —rather than that the defendants follow the principle that big companies deserve a lower price than small ones, such as ourselves.

IV. REASONABLE ROYALTY LICENSING IS NECESSARY AND APPROPRIATE RELIEF HERE

A. *The Griseofulvin Market Drastically Needs Prying Open.*

The government has demonstrated, with affidavits from a number of businessmen actually in the market, their inability to compete with the entrenched position enjoyed by the licensees of the defendants.[14] Clearly, the government has established beyond question of doubt that relief is necessary to open the griseofulvin market up to competition, and that without relief the public will continue to be deprived, as it has for the decade since defendants began their unlawful combination, of the benefits of competition.

Glaxo and ICI are monopolists in the strictest sense of the word. These two English companies are the sole source of all the griseofulvin consumed by the United States public. Purchasers in the United States appear to be completely dependent on the policies of these companies. Even the American parties to the illegal agreements (such as AMHO) appear to suffer, or at least allege that they suffer, "severe shortage in which the certainty of supply is questionable" (Schulz Afft., Ex. 4A). Indeed, ICI concedes that it periodically encounters difficulties in supplying [its]

[14] See Owen Afft., Biocraft Afft., Second Biocraft Afft., Dooner Afft., Zenith Afft.

. . . worldwide demand'' (ICI Br., p. 16). Defendants say that compulsory sales relief would obviate all necessity for licensing relief, but there is every reason to believe that the defendants will have their own order of priorities in meeting their worldwide demand, and that at times the effect will be a shift that would make supplies to the American market even more critical than they are now or have from time to time been alleged to be. Thus to assure that relief to the American market is not a vain promise, compulsory licensing, as well as compulsory sales, is necessary to insure an adequate American supply of the drug.

Glaxo argues that compulsory licensing is warranted only if both defendants cease selling in the United States. Even if this contention were valid, as applied to manufacturing processes or the like for griseofulvin generally, the argument overlooks Glaxo's patent monopoly over microsize griseofulvin. Since ICI does not sell microsize griseofulvin in the United States, any purchasers from ICI must infringe (unless either defendant will grant a license or sublicense on microsize, which they refuse to do) Glaxo's microsize patent to make and sell the commercially superior microsize griseofulvin. Thus merely Glaxo's refusal to sell to the United States would in effect foreclose microsize griseofulvin from the United States market except to the extent that it could be purchased from Ayerst, which is sublicensed by ICI under the microsize patent. An order for compulsory sales cannot, of course, be entered against Ayerst, a non-party. The only alternative, therefore, is to order compulsory sublicensing of the microsize patent by ICI or else compulsory licensing by Glaxo. Otherwise, if Glaxo ceases selling, whether or not ICI continues to sell, microsize griseofulvin could no longer be assured to the American market.

Another, perhaps more serious problem is that defendants indicate that they may be incapable of continuously meeting the demand for griseofulvin in the United States, as pointed out above.

Finally, defendants attempt, somewhat inartfully, to paint the government's contentions as premised on the motion that the need for compulsory licensing is conditioned upon a finding of the need for compulsory sales. Such a view is, indeed, not the position of the government and the Court clearly should reject it. The government does now and has

previously vigorously urged *both* compulsory sales and compulsory licensing relief. If, for some reason, the Court should deny compulsory sales relief, the government would even more vigorously urge, then, the stark necessity for compulsory licensing of griseofulvin patents and technology on a reasonable royalty basis. Such relief, then, would have to be relied on to bear the full burden alone, of unlocking this market which has for so long been so tightly closed to the forces of competition.

B. *The Court Has Full Power and Authority to Order Compulsory Licensing.*

Glaxo suggests that the Court is without power to decree reasonable royalty licensing in this case, because "to guarantee the continued availability of griseofulvin in the American market [would be] to deny defendants an essential ingredient of their rights under the patent system" (Glaxo Br., p. 23). Glaxo then cites and relies upon *Continental Paper Bag Co. v. Eastern Paper Bag Co.*, 210 U.S. 405, 429 (1908), and *Leuscher v. Kuther*, 314 F. 2d. 71, 73 (9th Cir. 1963), for the proposition that defendants have an absolute right to keep this drug off the American market and deny its use to citizens of this country.

The *Paper Bag* case, far from supporting Glaxo's position undercuts it. That case involved not drugs or another publicly essential product, but a mechanism for making square bottoms for paper bags. The Supreme Court decided that, in the circumstances involved, where there was no record evidence of the character or effect of nonuse of the patent, such nonuse would not furnish any defense for an infringer. The Court then went on to state, on the page following that cited by Glaxo (*id.* at 430):

> Whether, however, a case cannot arise where, regarding the situation of the parties in view of the public interest, a court of equity might be justified in withholding relief by injunction, we do not decide.

The question expressly reserved in the *Paper Bag* case was decided in *City of Milwaukee v. Activated Sludge, Inc.*, 69 F. 2d 577 (7th Cir. 1934). In that case the Court of Appeals refused to enjoin the City of Milwaukee from infringing patents covering the operation of a sewage treatment plant. The Court said that to grant an injunction

would result in pollution of Lake Michigan, and endangering the health and lives of the local citizenry (*id.* at 593). It therefore ruled that patent rights should be subordinated to the public interest. The Court did, however, allow an accounting to be awarded; this is, of course, the direct analogue of compulsory, reasonable-royalty licensing.

Similarly, in *Vitamin Technologists, Inc. v. Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation*, 146 F. 2d 941 (9th Cir. 1944), the Court of Appeals ruled that the public interest was violated when a patentee refused to license, but tried legally to enforce, his drug patent (covering the process of producing vitamin D by ultraviolet radiation). The Court pointed to the above-quoted language from the *Paper Bag* case and concluded therefrom that the patentee could not be allowed to enforce the patent. The Court then went on, also, to refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States for appropriate action to protect the public interest.

Thus, it is seen that the authorities are squarely opposed to defendant's position. To the contrary, they hold that refusal to use a patent, where the public interest (such as public health) is adversely affected thereby, will deprive the patentee, at the very least, of the right to injunctive relief. Infringers will, instead, be allowed to practice the invention, with their maximum liability being to account to the patentee for the use of the invention (i.e. compulsory licensing).[15]

Finally, the fact that both defendants elected not to predicate their defenses on their patents is immaterial to whether such patents should be the subject of compulsory licensing. The minimum consideration in determining the appropriateness of compulsory licensing, as has been pointed out before, is whether the previously restrained market can be effectively pryed open without compulsory licensing, not what the defendant's theory of the case is. If defendant's approach were adopted, it would become possible to enter compulsory licensing relief against patent holders for unlawful licensing practices only when such defendants decided that they had sufficiently good a chance

---

[15] Whatever relevance the Kuther case, involving sardine canning machinery, may have in the drug context—the ruling there that the patentee could keep the machine out of use during the life of the patent was reversed by the Supreme Court, 377 U.S. 422 (1964).

to prevail in the action by relying on their patent that this warranted their risking such relief. Clearly, the Court should not be bound in its determination of what constitutes adequate relief by the strategems of defense counsel in calculating the contingencies of risk against cost.

V. RELIEF AGAINST BULK SALES RESTRICTIONS OF ANY TYPE IS PROPER AND NECESSARY

As shown in Part B of the Introduction, *supra*, two years ago the defendants elected not to rely on their patents, in the course of a strategic trade-off to avoid the government's challenge to the validity of such patents. Glaxo now seeks to rely on its patents and the decision in *General Talking Pictures* v. *Western Electric Co.*, 305 U.S. 124 (1938), in order to preserve the very bulk sales restrictions contained in its Schering and J&J licenses; ICI takes a similar position respecting the bulk sales restriction contained in its AMHO license. The *General Talking Pictures* defense permits the owner of a valid patent to impose certain otherwise objectionable restraints on the use of products manufactured by a licensee—the rule exists in order to accommodate the policy of the antitrust laws with the monopoly reward policy of the Patent System. It is therefore arguable that the following situation, which took place in this case, is within the *General Talking Pictures* defense: ICI sells griseofulvin to AMHO in regular form; ICI sublicenses AMHO under Glaxo's microsize patent to manufacture microsize griseofulvin from the regular griseofulvin by grinding (micronizing) it up into small particles; ICI also restrains AMHO from selling in bulk such microsize griseofulvin so manufactured. As indicated, however, the defendants elected not to rely on such a defense to this suit.

The defendants now seek to transform in some way their waiver of a defense into an alleged choice by the government "to remove this issue from the area of controversy" (Glaxo Br., p. 26). Defendants now advance the bizarre claim that the government "consciously decided not to challenge on the merits" the defendants' practices allegedly falling within the umbrella of that defense. We do not see how defendants can parlay their unwillingness to put the validity of their patents on the line (by choosing not to invoke such patents as a putative defense to this

antitrust suit) into a shield for any restraints that could be defended in the name of patent protection and the *General Talking Pictures* doctrine.

If ICI wanted to rely on the patents to defend the above-described restraint, then ICI should have done so just as Ethyl did in *Ethyl Gasoline Corp.* v. *United States*, 309 U.S. 436 (1940)—see Govt. Br., p. 33 and n. 26[16] (By the same token, we would have made the arguments the government made in *Ethyl*.[17] But that is all past history. ICI did *not* choose to rely on its patents. ICI did *not* choose to argue, as it might have, that the restriction on AMHO's bulk sales was more than a mere restraint on alienation—and that it was sheltered under the *General Talking Picture* defense because of AMHO's manufacturing (grinding into microsize particles) activities as ICI's sublicensee under the Glaxo microsize patent. In these circumstances, the government can hardly now be taxed for failure to challenge a defense that ICI never chose to make. We did not "remove this issue from the area of controversy by ultimately restricting [our] contentions" (Glaxo Br., p. 26)—on the contrary, the defendants restricted their defense contentions. That is, of course, their privilege. But such defensive action on their part should not insulate them from prohibitory relief against the very acts they and their licensees agreed to do and did—namely, in the case of ICI and AMHO, enter into a patent license agreement pursuant to which: ICI sold AMHO bulk regular griseofulvin, and AMHO manufactured the same into microsize griseofulvin pursuant to a sublicense under the microsize patent—all subject to a restriction that AMHO should sell such microsize griseofulvin only in dosage form and not in bulk.[18]

---

[16] Ethyl argued that the restriction was restraint on alienation only when viewed from the standpoint of Ethyl's sales of patented tetraethyl lead fuel additive. When Ethyl's patents (1) on the motor fuel its vendees made by mixing gasoline with additive and (2) on the use of such fuel in an engine were also considered, then the restriction had to be viewed (Ethyl said) as a permissible manufacturing restraint (i.e., one within the General Talking Picture defense). The Supreme Court did not agree.

[17] We would also have made the *Gypsum* challenge that this Court expressly authorized, 302 F. Supp. at 15; and made the other arguments indicated, *supra*, p. 4, and Govt. Br., pp. 29-30, n. 25.

[18] As this Court has previously found, ICI imposed this restriction on AMHO by agreement with Glaxo.

The Court therefore should, we submit, prohibit in its final judgment the suppression of bulk sales by means of patent license agreements, whether they are in the form of restraints on the resale of patented goods, restraints on the sale of patented goods subjected to manufacturing processes after their purchase from the licensor (AMHO's arrangement), or otherwise—(1) because that is what the defendants did here, (2) in order to issue a decree without loopholes that could cause the Court to be repeatedly involved in interpretation or modification proceedings, and (3) to insure that this market which has been closed to competition for more than a decade by defendants' unlawful restraints will be pried open to give the public, at last, the benefits of free and open competition in these goods.

TEXT COMPARISON

The following is a paragraph-by-paragraph comparison of the two proposed judgments, on those points where they differ. We have appended hereto (Appendix A) a side-by-side comparison of the two texts to facilitate the Court's examination thereof.

A. *Preamble*

The government has presented as short a preamble paragraph for the judgment as it thought possible, to avoid covering any controversial, or legally operative or significant, points therein. Such matters are set out, instead, in separately numbered and lettered points below in the government's proposed judgment, where the Court may select or reject the same, as it may in its discretion deem appropriate. See ¶ II.

The very long preamble proposed by the defendants is, in contrast, unnecessarily argumentative and, we believe, misstates or incompletely states the nature of the Court's prior rulings. For example, defendants say that the Court ruled that the government "had no standing to attack the validity of patents." We believe that the Court ruled (302 F. Supp. at 15), instead, that the government lacked standing to challenge validity, unless the case came within the "fraud" or "Gypsum" exceptions, so that *on the basis of the facts pleaded* herein, and only on such basis, the government lacked standing. Since there is a significant

legal distinction involved, we believe that defendants have incorrectly stated the Court's prior ruling.

B. *Definition of "Drug"*

The defendants seek to exclude *intermediates* from the definition of "drug," thereby leaving themselves free to engage in restraints on the alienation of any chemicals requiring even the slightest alteration by the purchaser thereof to convert it into "drug" form. Our concern is with those products which are shipped in commerce in a technically nonpharmaceutical form for commercial or other reasons. For example, sodium diatrizoate (a product involved in one of the government's other drug license cases) is not shipped as such for cost reasons. Instead, it is shipped in bulk as diatrizoic acid powder; the purchaser converts the acid into a sodium salt solution thereof (the drug administered to the patient); and he packages the solution into dosage form. Similarly, ampicillin (a product involved in another of the government's drug license cases) may be sold or shipped in bulk form as its non-drug intermediate, 6-aminopenicillanic acid.

For these reasons, we do not think that relief which even the defendants concede is proper (Glaxo Br., p. 18; ICI Br., pp. 30, 40) should be evaded by the device of placing the restraint on the intermediate instead of the final product. On the other hand, we have no desire to secure relief in this decree, as defendant ICI seems to imagine, against restraints on the alienation of industrial chemicals not intended for pharmaceutical use. We do not think that the language we have proposed lends itself to that interpretation, but we have no objection to adding a further provision, if the Court deems it desirable out of abundance of caution, to the definition, as follows: "provided, however, that this definition shall not embrace any product which is intended for use as, or transformation into, a product the end use of which is not within the meaning of § 321(g)(i)". Such language should both meet defendant's problems, if any, and protect the integrity of the Court's decree against evasion thereof.

C. *Declaration of Violation*

The government's and defendants' declaration-of-antitrust violation paragraphs (¶¶ II-A and III-B, respectively)

appear to differ principally in that the government states that the defendant's agreements were made with parties who were both purchasers *and* patent licensees, while defendants refer to their licensees solely as "purchasers." The difference relates to whether this is a bulk sales restriction case or a bulk sales restraint on alienation case. We have briefed our view of the case, *supra* (Introduction, Part B). For the reasons given there, we submit that our form of language is more correct.

The government, but not the defendants, proposed language (¶ II-E) expressly referring to, incorporating, and making final the four prior interlocutory orders on substantive issues. Not only does this make for a more orderly and coherent record (with one Final Judgment tying together in one place all prior orders), but, we submit, it avoids accidental ambiguity and contradiction between this order and prior orders. We therefore submit that this paragraph is desirable and should be included.

D. *Persons Bound by Judgment.*

In ¶ II the defendants add to the government's proposal the following sentence: "For the purpose of this Final Judgment, such defendant and its subsidiaries, directors, officers, agents and employees shall be deemed to be one person." The defendants offer no word of explanation of this language or reason for its inclusion. We do not understand what defendants' purpose is in offering this provision. If that purpose is to overrule or contravene the rulings of the Supreme Court in *U.S.* v. *Yellow Cab Co.*, 322 U.S. 218 (1947), and *Keifer Stewart* v. *Joseph E. Seagram & Sons, Inc.* 340 U.S. 211 (1951) then the government would take strong exception thereto. In any event, the cryptic language is undesirable because it is unnecessary.

E. *Injunctive Relief*

Restraints on alienation. ¶ IV-A of the government's proposed judgment is a prohibition against entering into, obeying, or enforcing any agreement to restrain the alienation of drugs. In their respective briefs (Glaxo, p. 18; ICI, pp. 30, 40) the defendants concede the propriety of such relief and state that their proposed judgment contains language "similar" to the government's. Their ¶ IV-A,

however, is verbose, confusing, and reaches a variety of particular restraints on alienation never involved in this case and as to which the government has never sought relief against the defendants. Defendants' ¶ IV-A forbids use of restraints on alienation: to allocate geographic market areas in the United States, to allocate consumer end uses, to limit concentrations or formulations, and to prevent reshipment to foreign countries. Defendants do not explain why they want an order to issue against themselves forbidding such conduct. It would appear that they have copied the language from some other decree in which such provisions were perhaps relevant, unlike here, where they have no conceivable relation to the facts of this case. In any event, the government has neither sought nor desires the entry of a judgment focused on such irrelevant conduct.

Refusal to deal. Defendants' ¶ IV-B forbids use of refusal to deal to accomplish that which is forbidden by ¶ IV-A. The government's draft lacks such a provision. However, the defendants are right, and we are wrong in failing to include such language. We therefore concur in the inclusion in the judgment of the language set out in defendants' ¶ IV-B. We assume, however, that "resell" is a typographical error for "sell" since the instant defendants violated antitrust laws by selling, *not* reselling, subject to a bulk sale restriction; this error should be corrected.

Labelling. The defendants propose a prohibition against their use of labels on packages, purporting to create restraints on alienation (¶ IV-C). The government has no corresponding provision in its draft. The record in this case shows no instance of such conduct, and even the most excessively suspicious prosecutor could hardly expect defendants ever to engage in such a bizarre maneuver. This is apparently another instance of defendants' blind adoption of language from some other decree relating to some other scheme to restrain trade, but which is wholly irrelevant to the instant defendants' violation of the Sherman Act. Again, we have never sought nor now desire such a prohibition.

Agreements to impose restraints on third parties. The government's ¶ IV-B and the defendants' ¶ IV-D are each directed to agreements, such as the one existing between Glaxo and ICI, to impose a restraint on alienation on a

third party. Defendants' draft is limited to "agreements," while the government's also forbids "understandings." The government's language also deals with obeying or enforcing preexisting such agreements, or understandings, rather than deal only (as do defendants) with future agreements. The government's draft, we submit properly forecloses loopholes which defendants' language creates.

F. *Sales and Licensing Relief*

¶¶ IV-C through IV-H and ¶ V of the government draft deal with sales of griseofulvin, licensing of griseofulvin patents, and bulk sales restrictions on drugs. This matter is briefed in detail earlier herein.

G. *Compliance*

The government's ¶ VI and defendants' ¶ V deal with compliance with the decree. In ¶ A, defendants apparently seek to limit the government to using a single representative to investigate compliance. In ¶ B defendants seek to permit only "necessary" reports of compliance, presumably requiring the Court to become involved regularly in passing on "necessity" of particular reports. Finally, in the government's ¶ C judgment compliance information may be disclosed to IRS or other duly authorized parts of the Executive Branch, while defendants would prohibit such disclosure. The government's form is standard language taken from judgments and consent decrees long adopted by Courts throughout the country.

H. *Duration*

In some exceptional circumstances the government has, in negotiating the terms of consent decrees of unlitigated cases, agreed to limitations on the duration of relief. But such limitations are extremely rare and are agreed to only upon the strongest showing justifying such limitations. Here, in contrast to such circumstances, the government is not attempting to hammer out a decree in order to settle a yet untried case, but to obtain adequate relief for violations that the Court has squarely found to contravene the antitrust laws. Indeed, the violations here are so clear and undisputed that they have been adjudged to be *per se* violations, on motions for summary judgment. It is difficult to

conceive more compelling circumstances for entering an injunction that is not bounded by some arbitrary termination date.

If in some way conditions should ever alter sufficiently to warrant changing the decree, the Court retains jurisdiction and the parties may petition it that the order be modified. Moreover, the government, in an effort to avoid any possible claim that relief is too onerous, has in its proposed judgment limited the provisions decreeing mandatory sales to ten years. Thus, clearly there is no basis for an across-the-board limitation of the duration of this decree to ten years, as suggested by defendant.

I. *Costs*

The defendants inexplicably omit costs from their proposal. Clearly, as losing parties, they should be taxed with the government's costs. Accordingly our ¶ VIII simply provided for such costs.

Respectfully submitted,

RICHARD H. STERN
Attorney, Department of Justice
Washington, D. C. 20530
(202) 739-2536

Dated: December 15, 1970

SUPPLEMENTAL MEMORANDUM OF DEFENDANT ICI ON RELIEF, FILED DEC. 17, 1970

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED and IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS.	Civil Action No. 558-68

SIGMUND TIMBERG
Attorney for defendant
Imperial Chemical Industries Limited
815 15th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20005

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED and IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, DEFENDANTS.	Civil Action No. 558-68

SUPPLEMENTAL MEMORANDUM OF DEFENDANT ICI ON RELIEF

At 8:00 p.m., December 15, counsel received from the plaintiff its Reply Brief (longer than its original Pre-Hearing Brief of July 7, 1970) accompanied by seven affidavits (the original Brief had only four) and a large number of documents. Prior to that, the only knowledge ICI had from plaintiff as to the issues that would be raised in these papers was plaintiff's oral statement over the telephone that plaintiff was seeking, if it could, to establish three points:—

(1) That Glaxo's and ICI's vendees (e.g., Ayerst) were selling bulk drugs;
(2) That the prices quoted by Ayerst for griseofulvin were not commercially viable; and
(3) That the market for griseofulvin was not a contracting market.[1]

These three factual points, which relate to issues raised at the outset of this litigation, should have been dealt with in plaintiff's original Pre-Hearing Brief of July 7, 1970, filed more than five months ago. Plaintiff has completely lost sight of the fact that it, not defendant ICI, is the proponent for the relief sought in this case and must therefore bear the burden of showing:

(a) That injunctive relief *of any kind* is necessary (to

[1] ICI did not receive copies of plaintiff's four subpoenas of December 1 and December 4, 1970 until December 10, 1970.

which the third of the factual issues noted above is relevant);

(b) That compulsory sales relief *of any kind* is legally justified (concerning which its Reply Brief adds nothing); and

(c) That compulsory sales; relief *of the peculiar kind* requested by plaintiff is justified (to which presumably the first and second points noted above relate).[2]

In the light of plaintiff's burden, defendant ICI is completely unable to understand under what concept of orderly procedure and fairness to the parties, plaintiff, with almost three years opportunity for discovery (comprehensively utilized by it), should at this late date be engaged in last minute discovery procedure and the further accumulation of affidavits with respect to issues broached earlier in the litigation. Counsel can only deplore the intolerable burden on the defendants imposed by plaintiff's belated spurt of activity.

Even with respect to the three factual issues raised by plaintiff on October 12, defendant ICI has had no time to develop any new evidence; its evidence must needs be limited to documents in the possession of counsel for ICI (including those elicited pursuant to plaintiff's subpoenas).[3] Despite the tactical disadvantage at which plaintiff has placed it, ICI proposes to show that, even on the evidence elicited by plaintiff's last-minute discovery, plaintiff has failed to establish the three propositions orally communicated to counsel on December 12 and has failed to carry its burden of proof.

1.

Defendant ICI deals with a point which plaintiff originally sought to establish but has since abandoned, with re-

[2] If the Court finds that plaintiff has not made out a case under (a), it does not need to reach (b) and (c); similarly if plaintiff has not made out a case under (b), the Court need not reach the issue raised by (c). Hence, plaintiff's first and second factual contentions are of secondary significance.

[3] Time does not permit the verification of documents or matters either by Ayerst in New York City or by ICI in Macclesfield, Cheshire, England. Accordingly, in view of the time stringency posed by plaintiff's belated filing, these matters will be verified by counsel, with the offer to submit subsequent verification by Ayerst or ICI should this prove necessary.

spect to the diminishing nature of the U. S. griseofulvin market. In its December 4 subpoena, plaintiff sought to obtain from Ayerst the market survey data underlying Ayerst's statement in Paragraph 8 of its Affidavit, to the effect that the estimated total U. S. dollar sales of griseofulvin of all manufacturers made to drug stores and hospitals in the United States (including Federal Government contracts) dropped from $7,985,000 in 1967 to $7,081,000 in 1968 and to $6,712,000 in 1969.

The point may have been abandoned by plaintiff, but defendant ICI considers it of considerable significance in this relief proceeding, because the nature of the griseofulvin market is one of the reasons why the bulk resale restriction had no adverse competitive or market effect and was advanced by ICI in support of its position that injunctive relief is not called for in this case (see pp. 9-10 of the defendant ICI's December 3, 1970 Prehearing Brief). Accordingly, ICI proposes to make a matter of record the relevant pages of the market survey (obtained by plaintiff in response to its December 4 subpoena), which was conducted by Davee, Koehnlein & Keating Company, an independent market survey organization particularly eminent as a specialist in the pharmaceutical audit field, see Exhibit 1 appended hereto.

The size and nature of the griseofulvin market is not exactly a new issue in this case. Depositions and interrogatories conducted by plaintiff in the early stages of this litigation had established the small size and competitive nature of the griseofulvin market as the basic reason why other drug firms (Allergan Pharmaceuticals and Abbott) were not willing to enter it. It is suggested that plaintiff could have been more helpful to the Court if it had devoted more time and thought to the size and competitive nature of the U. S. griseofulvin market with which this case is concerned, instead of repeating its pious adjurations to "pry open the market to competition."

2.

Plaintiff contends that Ayerst is in the bulk sales business and purports to support this contention by reference to bulk drug sales figures submitted by American Home Prod-

ucts Corporation (AHPC),[4] in response to its subpoena of December 4, 1970.

However, plaintiff makes no reference at all to AHPC's response to Paragraph II-3 of that subpoena, in which it stated that no documents were found in its files responsive to Paragraph II-3, calling for:—

> "All catalogs of pharmaceutical products offered by Respondent [AHPC] for sale in Bulk Form, distributed since January 1, 1960."

Clearly, no drug firm the size of Ayerst, carrying a large line of products, could be *in the business* of selling pharmaceutical products in bulk without having a catalog covering those products.

Here also, plaintiff's contention is no stranger to this litigation. Depositions taken by the Government from officials of Ayerst, Schering and Johnson & Johnson as far back as April and May, 1968, established that none of these companies were in the business of selling bulk drugs.[5] As far as griseofulvin specifically is concerned, ICI, as long ago as November 29, 1968, stated that it "had received no approaches from any U.S. company for supplying the bulk form griseofulvin for the commercial U.S. griseofulvin market" (see Paragraph 14 of the Bland 1970 Affidavit, appended to defendant ICI's December 3, 1970 Pre-Hearing Brief as Appendix A). Ayerst has stated in Paragraph 3 of its Affidavit (Appendix B to defendant ICI's Dec. 3, 1970 Pre-Hearing Brief) that it had at no time prior to the cancellation of the bulk resale clause in 1967 "even received any inquiries or requests from any company for commercial supplies of bulk griseofulvin for use in the United States."

Even a casual glance at AHPC's bulk drug sale figures

---

[4] The Government's subpoenas were served on American Home Products Corporation (AHPC), the parent company of Ayerst. AHPC has another drug subsidiary, Wyeth Laboratories, which was not mentioned in the Government's complaint and has not figured in these proceedings.

[5] Ayerst has defined its business as that "of making and distributing pharmaceutical products to the medical and pharmaceutical professions in final dosage form for administering to patients on a physician's prescription" (see Paragraph 2 of Ayerst Affidavit, App. B to defendant ICI's Dec. 3, 1970 Pre-Hearing Brief).

indicate that Ayerst's bulk drug sales are miniscule, and do not reflect any general company practice or policy of selling drugs in bulk. AHPC's 1969 annual U. S. and foreign sales of drug products can be put at approximately $430,000,000, see Standard & Poor's N.Y.S.E. Stock Reports, Vol. 37, No. 225, Nov. 24, 1970. Ayerst's 1969 dosage sales of griseofulvin alone were $1,596,000, see Paragraph 8 of Ayerst Affidavit. By way of contrast AMHO's total bulk sales for 1969 were slightly over $8,000; total bulk drug sales for the years 1967 and 1968 are in the same eyedropper range.[6] Plaintiff's perception of market realities and statistical acumen must be weak indeed for it to believe that these figures substantiate the proposition that Ayerst is *in the business* of selling bulk drug products.

3.

The point on which plaintiff has lavished most of its prodigious energies is that Ayerst's quoted bulk griseofulvin prices are not commercially viable. One of the main issues posed is that these prices do not permit the generic houses to obtain the proportion of the griseofulvin market which they and the plaintiff think they ought to have. With plaintiff's elaborate coverage of this matter in its July 7, 1970 papers, it is difficult to see what is being served by the massive documentation currently submitted to the Court.

Some slight clarification is achieved by plaintiff's current filing. If one looks at the diagram on page 10A of plaintiff's Reply Brief (see also p. 12A), it becomes clear that Biocraft's thesis (endorsed by plaintiff) is that this Court should decree an industry selling and price structure that would enable *two middlemen*, Biocraft and its distributor, to make a profit, and at the same time enable Biocraft's distributor to sell griseofulvin capsules to the retail druggist at a price 33⅓% below the price quoted the

[6] During the earlier years covered by AMHO's figures, there were somewhat larger sales volumes involved, but this was due to the sale of penicillin (some of it for animal feed purposes), a product not marketed by Ayerst but by Wyeth, another AHPC subsidiary (see page 5, fn. 4). Hence, these volumes are not relevant to plaintiff's contention that Ayerst is in the bulk drug sale business. Even if these penicillin figures were relevant, it is clear that AMHO's total sales of bulk products, even for the year in which its bulk sales loomed highest (1962), were only an infinitismal part of AMHO's pharmaceutical sales in the United States.

druggist by Ayerst or by Ayerst's wholesaler. According to Biocraft, if bulk griseofulvin were made available to it by ICI at the same price at which ICI supplies Ayerst, its "former estimate of capturing a 10% market share was extremely conservative," see p. 5 of second Biocraft Affidavit of December 14, 1970. Biocraft's request for this extraordinary relief is concurred in by another energetic affiant, Owen Laboratories, which assures the Court that, given such relief and its own energy and resources, "it could rapidly achieve 10-20% penetration into the griseofulvin market," see Paragraph 8 of Owen Affidavit, dated December 14, 1970.

The irony of this situation is heightened when it is borne in mind that Ayerst's market share was 16.5% in 1967, 16.0% in 1968 and 23.7% in 1969 (see Paragraph 8 of its Affidavit), less than the putative market share that would accrue to these two energetic affiants. One cannot conceive of a situation more at odds with the competitive system to which the antitrust laws are devoted, and to the functioning of the courts in our legal system, than for this Court to issue a decree guaranteeing to middlemen in the posture of the generic houses and their distributors supplies of griseofulvin at guaranteed low prices with guaranteed profit margins, for the purpose of enabling the distributors to undersell their competitor (Ayerst or Ayerst's wholesaler) by a 33⅓% margin.

Ayerst has been performing processing, handling and marketing services which, as already noted, far transcend in significance the limited functions performed by the generic houses (see pp. 18-19 of defendant ICI's December 3, 1970 brief). There is nothing in the nature of this case to suggest not only that Ayerst (a non-defendant) should lose its exclusive distribution role which it has been performing for ICI in consideration of these services, but that it be put to such a heavy competitive disadvantage vis-à-vis the generic houses. To suggest, as is done in the last sentence of the Biocraft Affidavit, that the Government's request for compulsory sale relief against ICI puts the generic houses "on a fair, equal, and non-discriminatory basis" is meaningless legal verbiage having no connection with business reality or economic common sense.

It is significant that plaintiff's brief makes no mention of Ayerst's reply to its December 4 subpoena requesting

Ayerst to indicate the items recognized by it in quoting prices on bulk griseofulvin. Ayerst's reply stated that its direct factory cost plus royalties accounted for 78% of the $117.00 per kilo price it has quoted for bulk griseofulvin, giving a gross margin of 22% of the quoted price.[7] From the Biocraft affidavits, it appears that a gross margin factor of 40% is considered a "required" return for Biocraft, see pages 22-23 of ICI's Dec. 3, 1970 Pre-Hearing Brief. Biocraft nevertheless says Ayerst's price is too high. In short, the Government's prayer for compulsory sales relief against ICI is a prayer for a bigger margin for Biocraft than Ayerst already has shown a willingness to accept in quoting bulk prices.

With further respect to the viability of Ayerst's bulk prices, Ayerst has forwarded to the plaintiff, in response to the latter's December 4, 1970 subpoena, copies of all correspondence received by it from, and interoffice communications involving, eight companies to which Ayerst quoted bulk microsize griseofulvin prices. One of these firms, Chromalloy American, in a letter to ICI, had indicated that the "pricing on the bulk would be satisfactory," see Exhibit 2 hereto.[8] Two other firms, West-Ward and Sandoz-Wander, have placed orders for bulk microsize for experimental purposes, without raising any question with Ayerst concerning the price quoted them (see Exhs. 8 to 13, inclusive). Another company, SEMED Pharmaceuticals (a division of Massengill), although quoted bulk microsize prices, requested quotations on microsize in capsule form,[9] once again without questioning Ayerst's quotations (see Exhs. 14 and 15). Not a single one of the eight companies involved ever told Ayerst that it considered the bulk price quoted by it to be too high.

It is submitted that even a single statement by a business-

---

[7] The verified statement containing this information is the last document attached to plaintiff's Reply Brief.

[8] Chromalloy American originally claimed that the dosage (not the bulk) griseofulvin price was too high, but ended up by expressing an interest in placing an order for microsize griseofulvin in capsules, see Exhs. 5, 6 and 7 hereto.

[9] Paragraph 7 of the Ayerst Affidavit indicates why a prospective buyer may prefer not to purchase in bulk form when he has the alternative of obtaining supplies from Ayerst in an approved dosage form. Thus, Henry Schein, Inc., has requested only microsize capsules (see Exhs. 16 to 19, inclusive).

man, in the course of his normal dealings with other businessmen (such as Chromalloy's statement that the bulk price would be satisfactory), is more genuine and probative than any number of sworn statements made by businessmen in the knowledge that those statements will be used in litigation in an effort to confer a commercial bonanza on them. Plaintiff has failed to make out its case that Ayerst's quoted bulk prices are not commercially viable.

Another curious matter emerging from plaintiff's current filing is the apparent equanimity with which plaintiff regards the prospect of this Court functioning as a rationing agency with respect to the furnishing of bulk griseofulvin by a defendant located in the United Kingdom, confronted with demands for this product emanating from a hundred different countries (see p. 15 of plaintiff's Reply Brief; Paragraph 4 of Bland 1970 Affidavit). Defendant ICI does not share this equanimity.

Plaintiff's Reply Brief also makes the appalling request (see p. 2, fn. 2) that the proceedings be kept open for the purpose of enabling plaintiff to file further affidavits, with respect to factual issues on which it has already inundated the Court with eight industry affidavits and a large number of other documents and with respect to a proposed claim for relief which is legally untenable. It is suggested that this Court has enough self-service business statements before it and that the plaintiff's request not be granted.

Respectfully submitted,

SIGMUND TIMBERG
Attorney for Defendant
Imperial Chemical Industries Limited
815 Fifteenth Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20005

Date: December 16, 1970

AFFIDAVIT OF SIGMUND TIMBERG CONCERNING DOCUMENTS, DATED DEC. 17, 1970

[Caption Omitted]

SIGMUND TIMBERG, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. As attorney for defendant Imperial Chemical Industries, I requested Samuel W. Murphy, Jr. Esq., counsel for American Home Products Corporation, to furnish me with copies of the documents supplied by him to plaintiff in response to plaintiff's subpoenas of December 1 and 4, 1970, served upon said corporation. Exhibits 1 and 4 to 19, appended hereto, were among the documents forwarded to me by Mr. Murphy in response to this request.

2. Exhibits 2 and 3, appended hereto, have been forwarded to me by Mr. T. W. M. Bland, Secretary of defendant ICI's Pharmaceutical Division, in the course of my conduct of this litigation.

EXHIBIT 2

CHROMALLOY AMERICAN CORPORATION

June 17, 1970

Mr. T. W. Bland
Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd.
Pharmaceuticals Division
Alderley House, Alderley Park
Macclesfield, Cheshire,
England

Dear Mr. Bland:

Now that the licensing agreement for griseofulvin between Imperial Chemical Industries and Chromalloy American Corporation has been completed we look forward to the development of a continuing and mutually beneficial business relationship.

At this time I would like to pursue the matter initiated in my letter of January 12, 1970, namely, so that we will be able to perform under the license it will be necessary to cite an NDA master file.

You have informed us on February 9, 1970, that Ayerst Laboratories have been appointed sole importers and distributors of your griseofulvin and that you are not in a position to supply us direct.

On March 23, 1970, Mr. William L. Davis, Executive Vice President of Ayerst after quite some delay quoted us as follows:

250 mg. potency capsules 1,000's $46.60
packaging to be by Chromalloy American Corp.
Bulk griseofulvin—250 kg. quantities $135/kg.

These quotations refer to the microsize form. Mr. Davis further informed us that we would be able to cite the Ayerst NDA on the capsules but not on bulk material.

Our divisions have evaluated the prices furnished by Ayerst and conclude at these pricing levels marketing of griseofulvin in the U. S. is not economically feasible. They cite the fact that Wolins—a generic mail order house—have priced the 250 mg. capsules in 100's to the trade at

$10.00 and that Ayerst's pricing is comparable. A simple arithmetic calculation on the capsules—for which we would have the protection of an NDA—shows the quoted price to be too high.

The pricing on the bulk would be satisfactory if we had NDA protection, but obviously without the right to use the NDA we cannot market the bulk material even though you have granted us a license.

We do not believe it to be the intent of Imperial Chemical Industries to offer a license on griseofulvin and then cite an agreement with a third party which renders the license absolutely valueless.

We have noted that the U.S. Government is investigating the Sherman anti-trust status of the Imperial Chemical Industries/Glaxo Licensing Agreement. While we are not at all familiar with the litigation and naturally intend to preserve any rights which may accrue to us as a result thereof, it seems to us that the existence of the litigation should be sufficient reason for I.C.I. to make both the product and the NDA available to its licensees on competitive terms.

Accordingly, we have reluctantly concluded that the license does not usefully permit us to enter the market, and therefore has no value, unless two conditions are facilitated by your efforts:

(a) Chromalloy American Corporation is supplied with griseofulvin microsize material at competitive prices.

(b) Under conditions which provide us the right to cite all relevant NDA master files.

Please advise us promptly as to the proper course to pursue so that we may market this product.

Yours very truly,
RUSSELL E. LUX

EXHIBIT 3

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PHARMACEUTICALS DIVISION

10th July, 1970.

Mr. Russell E. Lux
Vice President,
Pharmaceutical Group,
Chromalloy American Corporation,
P.O. Box 6303,
Evansville,
Indiana 47712, U.S.A.

Dear Mr. Lux,

GRISEOFULVIN—U.S. PATENT NO. 2,900,304

Thank you for your letter of 17th June. Whilst we are naturally sorry that you are having difficulty in operating under the licence that we have granted you, we are unable to see how we are able to help you.

As indicated in our earlier letter, we are legally bound by our agreement with American Home Products Corporation not to sell in the United States to others than American Home Products. But even if we were legally free to do so we are commercially in no position to act in accordance with your suggestion that we make microsize griseofulvin and the N.D.A. available to you directly.

ICI has never sold microsize griseofulvin into the U.S.A., but only regular grade griseofulvin. Such griseofulvin as ICI produces in the U.K. is of a different grade and quality from that processed from ICI's regular grade bulk griseofulvin and marketed by Ayerst in the U.S.A. ICI has no N.D.A. bearing on griseofulvin.

We have been advised that under American law it would be unlawful for us to attempt to influence the manner in which or price at which Ayerst resells the bulk griseofulvin sold to it; nor can we instruct them to give you the rights to cite relevant N.D.A. master files, although we should certainly have no objection to their doing so.

We can only suggest that you clarify the situation both

with F.D.A. and with Ayerst to see whether there are legal considerations which may bear on the propriety or advisability of Ayerst's N.D.A. being used to cover your manufacturing process in converting the bulk griseofulvin to capsule form.

While we can exercise no control over Ayerst prices we cannot agree with your statement that our licence agreement with you is valueless because the price quoted for capsule form griseofulvin is too high (from your letter it appears that the price quoted on the bulk form of the material is satisfactory). Our information is that at least two ICI licensees have been able to resell commercially griseofulvin bought by them from Ayerst in capsule form. We see no point in our discussing the reasonableness of Ayerst prices since this is necessarily a subjective matter on which judgments may differ. However, the existence of these purchasers of capsule form griseofulvin suggests to us that there is a reasonable relationship between Ayerst bulk and capsule form price quotations.

Yours sincerely,
T. W. M. Bland,
Division Secretary.

Copies to: Dr. J. A. Hendry
Mr. G. H. Hockney
ICI North American Dept.
Mr. J. S. Copp, ICI Legal Dept.
ICI America Inc.
Mr. S. Timberg

EXHIBIT 4

July 17, 1970

Dr. Russell E. Lux
Vice President
Chromalloy American Corporation
P. O. Box 6303
Evansville, Indiana 47712

Dear Dr. Lux:

It has been brought to my attention that some confusion exists as to the possibility of your referring to our NDA on griseofulvin (microsize) in bulk or finished dosage form should you wish to purchase this product from us. The terms and conditions of such purchase are as set forth in Mr. William Davis' letter to you of March 23, 1970. I am writing to you, therefore, to clarify our position.

Should you desire to purchase griseofulvin (microsize) in bulk quantities, this material would be certified in accordance with FDA regulations and in addition we would authorize Chromalloy American to refer to the Ayerst NDA for the manufacturing directions and processes used in the production of the bulk material. This information, which would extend only to production of the bulk, would not be disclosed to you, but as I have indicated, you would be able to refer to it in your NDA submission. Since you would be manufacturing the final dosage form, you would be responsible for satisfying the NDA's requirement on establishing the safety and efficacy of such dosage form.

If, on the other hand, your purchase is of 125 mg. or 250 mg. capsules, we would authorize you to refer to our NDA for manufacturing directions and the safety and efficacy of such dosage form.

I trust this satisfactorily clarifies any questions which you may have and we look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,
MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN

cc: D. Junker

EXHIBIT 5

CHROMALLOY AMERICAN CORPORATION
P.O. BOX 6303 EVANSVILLE, INDIANA 47712

August 18, 1970

Mr. Maurice E. Silverstein, VP
Ayerst Laboratories,
685 Third Ave.,
New York, N.Y. 10017

Dear Mr. Silverstein:

Our Mr. George McConnell, Executive Vice President, Burns Pharmaceuticals will be contacting you regarding proceeding toward the marketing of Griseofulvin 125 and 250 capsules under the Burns label.

We look forward to establishing a useful and profitable business relationship.

Yours truly,
RUSSELL E. LUX

cc: George McConnell

EXHIBIT 6

BURNS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

September 8, 1970

Mr. Maurice E. Silverstein, Vice President
Ayerst Laboratories
685 Third Avenue
New York, N. Y. 10017

Dear Mr. Silverstein:

Please refer to Dr. Russell E. Lux's letter to you dated August 18, 1970 regarding our interest in marketing the 125 mg. and 250 mg. capsules of your microsize Griseofulvin.

Dr. Lux advised us you do not have the 500 mg. capsules in microsize only in the regular size, however to offer a complete package we would like to have the 500 mg in the microsize.

We are interested in placing an order for the 125 mg and the 250 mg capsules in bulk for veterinary use based upon the prices quoted to us by Mr. Davis in his letter of March 23, 1970. Would you please confirm these prices. Also *please advise the size* of the *gelatin* capsule for each strength as this is important when you try and "pill" a dog.

We understand from Dr. Lux that Ayerst will file a supplemental New Drug Application with the Food and Drug Administration, therefore would you please *send us copy for the vial labels as* well as the package insert.

We realize before we could market the 125 mg and the 250 mg Griseofulvin Capsules we would have to submit to you twelve copies of our printed vial labels and package inserts for your submission to the FDA.

We propose to use a trade name which we will submit to you when we forward the labeling.

We look forward to hearing from you and thank you for your cooperation.

Very truly yours,
BURNS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
GEORGE C. MCCONNELL
Executive Vice President

EXHIBIT 7

September 24, 1970

Mr. George C. McConnell
Executive Vice President
Burns Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
7711 Oakport Street
Oakland, California 94621

Dear Mr. McConnell:

I have your letter of September 8th requesting further information on griseofulvin (microsize) capsules in bulk for veterinary use in 125 mg. and 250 mg. potency. In reviewing this matter further, I have discovered that Ayerst does not sell 250 mg. griseofulvin (microsize) for veterinary use and indeed does not hold an approved NDA for this potency for veterinary use. Our package insert and label for the 125 mg. potency are, however, enclosed. I am also advised that the size of the gelatin capsule for the 125 mg. strength is "Size 1."

As we have previously advised you, our price for 125 mg. potency is $25.15 per 1,000 capsules f.o.b. our plant Rouses Point, New York, net 10 days following the date of invoice. The minimum quantity order is 500,000 capsules. All orders, which should be addressed to us, must be submitted at least three months prior to date of requested delivery.

As explained to Dr. Lux in my letter to him of July 17, 1970, purchasers of dosage form griseofulvin from Ayerst would be authorized to refer to our NDA for manufacturing directions and safety and efficacy of such dosage form.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Very truly yours,
MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN

cc: W. L. Davis
D. Junker

EXHIBIT 8

AYERST NYC

AYERST ROUPT

WX 23 8/10/70 9:00

NEW YORK

AHPC—LAW DEPARTMENT

MR. MAURICE SILVERSTEIN

ONE KG. GRISEOFULVIN MICROSIZE SHIPPED TO WEST-WARD INC. AUGUST 6, 1970.

F. R. FORBES

LA

EXHIBIT 9

July 27, 1970

Dear Frank:

Enclosed is a purchase order we have received from West-Ward, Inc. requesting one (1) kilogram of griseofulvin microsize for testing purposes.

We are most willing to comply with this purchase order and I would be grateful if you would see to it that the one kilo is shipped out properly labeled at your earliest convenience. Perhaps it would be in order for you to check with Howard Cmejla to be sure that all the regulatory aspects are taken care of.

You may notice that the purchase order reads "F.O.B. our plant," but nevertheless we have quoted West-Ward, Inc. on the basis of F.O.B. Rouses Point and I would ask that you bill them on this basis.

Would you kindly let me know when the one (1) kilo has been shipped.

Sincerely,

cc: Dr. H. R. Cmejla
R. Marra

[redacted]

PURCHASE ORDER Exhibit 10

Westward, Inc. № 2359

745 Eagle Avenue
Bronx, N. Y. 10456

[redacted]

Averst Laboratories
Division of American Home Products Corp.
685 Third Avenue
New York, New York 10017

Date July 21, 1970

Shipping Instructions
F.O.B. Our Plant

Att: Mr. Maurice E. Silverstein

[redacted]

Kindly enter our order for the following:

QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
1 Kilogram	Griseofulvin (Microsize) Powder U.S.P.		$141.00

Please supply an assay report

By Edw. Green
Edward Green

Items which are affected by the Federal Food and Drugs or the Insecticide Acts must comply in the strictest sense with these laws and amendments thereto and the invoice for such goods must bear the guarantee that the goods comply with these acts as amended and signature and address of guarantor.

EXHIBIT 11

CONFIRMATION FROM SANDOZ-WANDER

October 28, 1970

cc: W. L. Davis
J. G. Faherty
D. Junker

Dear Frank:

Attached is a corrected purchase order from Sandoz-Wander Inc. requesting one kilo of griseofulvin (micro-size) at the price of $141.00.

As I previously indicated in my memo of October 15th on this matter, would you kindly process this order providing of course that the raw material is available.

Best regards,

Sincerely,

Exhibit 12

SANDOZ - WANDER INC.

DATE: 10/16/70

38404 KR

ROUTE 10 P.O. BOX 13
HANOVER, NEW JERSEY 07936

TELEPHONES: (201) 386-7611, 7612, 7613, 7614, 7615, 7616

CHECK (✓) IF THIS IS CONFIRMATION OF TELEPHONE CALL

SHOW OUR ORDER NUMBER ON ALL INVOICES, DELIVERY RECEIPTS & PACKAGES. SUPPLIER'S LOT OR BATCH NUMBER MUST APPEAR ON ALL CONTAINERS OF CHEMICALS. DO NOT DELIVER AFTER 4 P.M. OR ON SATURDAYS.

VENDOR NAME	TERMS	F.O.B.
Ayerst Laboratories Inc.	2% 45	Delivered
STREET ADDRESS	SHIP TO:	
685 Third Avenue		
CITY & STATE — ZIP CODE	DATE REQUIRED	VENDOR #
New York, New York 10017, Attn: M. Silverstein	11/15/70	

REQUISITIONING DEPARTMENT -- COMPLETE INFORMATION IN HEAVY OUTLINED AREA BELOW -- TYPE OR PRINT

SUGGESTED SUPPLIER AND ADDRESS

REQUISITION DATE	DATE WANTED	BLDG., NO. & DEPT.	COST UNIT (30-33)	CHG. NO. OR CAPITAL EXPEND. ITEM #
		Bldg. 410 Lab 311 (Herklinger)	44-15	

MATERIAL NO. (12-20)	QUANTITY ORDERED (21-26)	DESCRIPTION (GIVE SPECIFICATION NUMBERS IF ANY)	PACKAGE (27-29)	UNIT COST	AMOUNT (30-38)
	1 kg	Griseofulvin Micro	kg		141.00

CONFIRMATION

REQUISITIONED: APPROVED BY: BUYER

RECEIVING DEPARTMENT

DATE RECEIVED	TIME RECEIVED	CARRIER	FREIGHT BILL NO.	FREIGHT PAID

PPD. COLLECT CHARGES	PART.	COMP.	REMARKS	RECEIVED BY

INSTRUCTIONS

ALL GOODS MUST BE SIGNED FOR IMMEDIATELY UPON DELIVERY TO A DEPARTMENT. IF INVOICE SHOULD BE HELD FOR PAYMENT PENDING PARTIAL SHIPMENT, RECEIVING REPORT.

DISPOSITION OF MERCHANDISE

DEPT.	SIGNATURE	DATE	
DEPT.	SIGNATURE	DATE	DRIVER'S NAME

VENDOR

EXHIBIT 13

October 15, 1970

Dear Frank:

We have received a request for one kilo of griseofulvin (microsize) from Sandoz Pharmaceuticals, Route #10, Hanover, New Jersey. Provided this does not interfere with your regular requirements, I would appreciate your honoring this request at your convenience and billing Sandoz at the price of $141.00. The material should be sent to Sandoz at the aforementioned address, Building #404, Order No. 38404KR.

With best regards,

Sincerely,

P.S. As usual the material should be sent F.O.B. Rouses Point, New York.

cc: W. L. Davis
D. Junker
J. G. Faherty

EXHIBIT 14

THE S. E. MASSENGILL COMPANY

BRISTOL, TENNESSEE 37620

December 4, 1970

Mr. Maurice E. Silverstein
Vice President
Ayerst Laboratories
Division of American Home Products Corp.
685 Third Avenue
New York, N. Y. 10017

Dear Mr. Silverstein:

In re Griseofulvin.

This is in reply to your letter of October 13, 1970 to Mr. John Calderbank relative to griseofulvin. We continue to have an interest in the possibility of marketing this product for veterinary use.

In your October 13 letter you quote prices for finished capsules and also for bulk griseofulvin (microsize). Is there a possibility that you would be interested in also packaging the capsules for us, i.e., Ayerst would do the complete packaging and labeling with labels to be supplied by Massengill? We would appreciate a quotation on the finished package if such is possible.

Yours very truly,
WILBUR R. JONES
Vice President, Technical Affairs

cc: Mr. John G. Calderbank

EXHIBIT 15

October 13, 1970

SEMED Pharmaceuticals
Division of the S. W. Massengill Co.
Bristol, Tenn. 37620
Attention: John G. Calderbank, Marketing Director

Dear Mr. Calderbank:

Your letter of September 24th suggesting a possible licensing agreement for acepromazine and griseofulvin (microsize) for veterinary use has been referred to me for reply.

I should tell you that our present plans do not include entering into the type of arrangement which you suggest for acepromazine. We are, however, making griseofulvin (microsize) available to third parties subject to the terms and conditions set forth below. You should know, however, that at the present time we have a New Drug Application covering griseofulvin (microsize) for veterinary use for the 125 mg. potency only.

Our price for the 125 mg. potency is $25.15 per 1,000 capsules. Minimum quantity order is 500,000 capsules. The capsules will be supplied to you for packaging by you and the color of the capsules will be as specified by you provided such color is not the same as, or confusingly similar to that used by Ayerst. Terms for the above are f.o.b. our plant Rouses Point, New York, net 10 days following date of invoice. All orders should be addressed to me and must be submitted at least three months prior to date of requested delivery.

I must further emphasize that because our ability to supply you is contingent upon the availability of raw material from our supplier, all prices quoted to you are subject to change or withdrawal at any time without prejudice to us.

[Illegible]

We are also able to supply to you griseofulvin (microsize) in bulk at the following prices:

Quantity	Price
25- 99 kilograms per shipment	$141 per kilogram
100-249 kilograms per shipment	$138 per kilogram
250 kilograms and over per shipment	$135 per kilogram

Minimum order—25 kilograms

Bulk material would be supplied to you at the same terms and conditions set forth above except that if you should desire to buy bulk material you would be authorized to refer to Ayerst's NDA for manufacturing directions, but you would, of course, have to establish the safety and efficacy of the finished dosage form to satisfy the FDA's requirements.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Very truly yours,

MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN

cc D. Junker
S. Lindsay
W. L. Davis
J. G. Faherty

EXHIBIT 16

October 28, 1970

Henry Schein Inc.
39-01 170th Street
Flushing, New York 11358
Attention: Martin Sperber

Dear Mr. Sperber:

I am reluctantly returning to you your purchase order #36478 covering your order for 500,000 capsules griseofulvin (microsize) 250 mg. at $46.30 per 1,000. As I mentioned to you on the telephone, I believe it would be unnecessarily confusing if we were to supply you with capsules of the same color as that supplied to another customer, Zenith Laboratories, without the consent of Zenith. As you know, we insist that the color capsules you select be different and not confusingly similar to that used by Ayerst and we believe our customers are entitled to the same consideration.

If you would, therefore, select a different color, we would be pleased to process your order under the same terms and conditions as set forth in our previous correspondence.

Very truly yours,

MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN

cc D. Junker

EXHIBIT 17

HENRY SCHEIN, INC.
39-01 170th Street
Flushing, New York 11358

October 19, 1970

Ayerst Labs
685 Third Ave.
New York, N. Y. 10017

Att: Mr. Maurice E. Silverstein

Dear Mr. Silverstein:

As per our telephone conversation, I have sent you under separate cover a sample of the Griseofulvin Tablets which we are presently marketing.

Enclosed is our purchase order for 500,000 capsules, 250 mg. to be forwarded to Danbury Pharmacal Co. These will be packaged by Danbury under our label and possibly another label.

Would you please forward to them, attention of Mr. Ira Sachs, the necessary papers and information which will allow them to package this material in compliance with Food and Drug regulations.

If you have any further questions, please contact me.

Sincerely,

MARTIN SPERBER

Exhibit 14

LE 9-4850 PURCHASE ORDER

THIS NUMBER AND DATE MUST APPEAR ON ALL INVOICES, PACKAGES, SHIPPING PAPERS AND CORRESPONDENCE.

HENRY Schein INC.

WHOLESALE OF PHARMACEUTICAL, SURGICAL AND DENTAL SUPPLIES
39-01 170TH STREET, FLUSHING, NEW YORK 11358
F.D.A. REG. # 30-1128

No. 36478

10/16/70

SHIP TO HENRY SCHEIN UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN BELOW

SUGGEST

Ayerst Labs -

Danbury Pharmacal
131 West ST
Danbury, Conn.

Attn: Mr. Maurice Silverstein

PLEASE ENTER OUR ORDER FOR THE FOLLOWING SUBJECT TO TERMS AND CONDITIONS HEREON

SHIP VIA FOB Rouses Point - 90 Days TERMS Net 10 Days

QUANTITY	SIZE	DESCRIPTION
500,000		capsules Griseofulvin 250mg (microsize) 46.30/1000
(Nitrofurantoin Capsule Sample sent seperately)		
		You will forward to Danbury all papers necessary for them to package this material in compliance with Food-Drug Regulations

IF THIS ORDER CANNOT BE SHIPPED WITHIN 120 DAYS, WE MUST BE NOTIFIED IMMEDIATELY.

M Sherlen

THE SELLER BY ACCEPTING THIS PURCHASE ORDER DOES HEREBY GUARANTEE THAT NO ARTICLE LISTED HEREIN TO BE SOLD TO THE PURCHASER IS OR SHALL BE ADULTERATED OR MISBRANDED WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE FEDERAL FOOD DRUG AND COSMETIC ACT, AT THE TIME OF DELIVERY IS OR IS OR SHALL BE AN ARTICLE WHICH MAY NOT, UNDER THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 404 OR 505 OF THE SAID ACT BE INTRODUCED INTO INTERSTATE COMMERCE.

EXHIBIT 19

September 3, 1970

Mr. Martin Sperber
Henry Schein Inc.
39-01 170th Street
Flushing, New York 11358

Dear Mr. Sperber:

In response to your letter of May 5, 1970, I am pleased to quote you the following prices on griseofulvin capsules (microsize):

125 mg. potency at $25.15 per 1,000 capsules
250 mg. potency at $46.30 per 1,000 capsules

Prices quoted above are in bulk for packaging by you. Color of capsules will be as specified by you provided such colors are not the same as, or confusingly similar to that used by Ayerst.

Furthermore, all prices quoted herein are F.O.B. our plant Rouses Point, New York and [Illegible]

I must emphasize that because our ability to supply you is contingent upon the availability of raw material from our supplier, all prices quoted herein are subject to withdrawal at any time without prejudice to us. Finally we [Illegible]

I look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,

MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN

VERIFIED STATEMENT OF MAURICE E. SILVERSTEIN, DATED DEC. 11, 1970, CONCERNING COSTS OF AMHO GRISEOFULVIN BUSINESS

[Caption Omitted]

STATEMENT IN RESPONSE TO PARAGRAPH 3 OF SUBPOENA DUCES TECUM, DATED DECEMBER 4, 1970
ADDRESSED TO
AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS CORPORATION

Recognition has been given by Ayerst Laboratories to factory costs and royalty incurred by it for regular griseofulvin powder, packaged in bulk containers, amounting in the aggregate to approximately 78% of the price of $117.00 per kilo at which this product is offered for sale. These costs include:

Price paid to ICI for material	$77.95	per kilo
Freight, insurance and import duties and charges	$ 2.93	per kilo
Product assays and tests, processing and packing materials and labor	$ 5.08	per kilo
Royalty paid ICI	$ 5.85	per kilo

Other costs and items of expense are not allocated by product on the company's books. Each product sold by the company, however, must assist in bearing the burden of the unallocated costs and expenses incurred in maintaining the facilities and personnel necessary for research and development, maintenance of medical department, administrative and distribution expenses, medical detailing and promotion, general management and other activities incident to an ethical pharmaceutical business.

A factory cost of 78% on bulk regular griseofulvin represents a net return to Ayerst after taxes of approximately 11.4%, from which the company must support the above-noted unallocated costs and earn a necessary profit.

Maurice E. Silverstein, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he is Vice-President of Ayerst Laboratories Division of American Home Products Corporation.

That he has read the foregoing statement and that all matters stated therein are true to the best of his knowledge, information and belief.

INTERROGATORIES SERVED BY GOVERNMENT ON JULY 16, 1968 (NOT ANSWERED)—NOS. 2-14, 16-33 *

2. State Defendant's contentions as to the meaning of "effective amount" as used in the claims of the Imperial Patent.

3. State Defendant's contentions as to the effective amount in terms of type of dosage form, amount of dosage, frequency of administration, and duration of administration, for the cure of each disease listed in response to interrogatory 1.

4. List (giving author, title, publisher, date, page, and paragraph number) all textbooks, treatises, and other sources of information, if any, known to Defendant to have been available to the public as of September 3, 1957, which disclose the effective amounts listed in response to interrogatory number 3.

5. List (giving author, title, publisher, date, page, and paragraph number) all textbooks, treatises, and other sources of information, if any, known to Defendant to have been available to the public as of August 18, 1959, which disclose the effective amounts listed in response to interrogatory number 3.

6. (a) State whether Defendant contends that the Imperial patent teaches or discloses what amount constitutes "an effective amount" of Griseofulvin for effectuating cures of external fungus diseases; and

(b) if Defendant so contends, state Defendant's contentions as to how the Imperial patent teaches or discloses what amount constitutes such "an effective amount."

7. State Defendant's contentions as to the earliest dates on which Griseofulvin was

(a) known or used in the United States;

---

* Unless otherwise noted Glaxo objected to each interrogatory on Aug. 20, 1968; and, except for 16(a)-(e), ICI objected on Sept. 3, 1968. The objections were sustained by the Pretrial Examiner, Nov. 6, 1968.

(b) patented in the United States or any foreign country;
(c) described in a printed publication in the United States or any foreign country;
(d) in public use in the United States; and/or
(e) on sale in the United States.

8. For each of the dates given in response to Interrogatory 7, describe and identify fully the sale, publication, patent, public use, etc., to which such date relates.

9. (a) State whether Defendant contends that each of the statements in the second paragraph of the specification of United States Patent No. 2,900,304 * is true. (If Defendant contends that some statements are true and some are not true, specify such contentions.)
(b) State the sources of information which Defendant contends form a basis for each statement made in the second paragraph of the specification of United States Patent No. 2,900,304; and
(c) State the sources of information which, Defendant contends, were available to the public as of September 3, 1957, and which in any way corroborate such statements.

10. State the date on which Defendant contends the alleged invention in the Imperial Patent occurred (hereafter referred to as "Imperial Invention Date").

11. State whether Defendant contends Griseofulvin was or was not

(a) known or used by others in the United States, or patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country, before the Imperial Invention Date; or
(b) patented or described in a printed publication in the United States or a foreign country or in public use on or sale in this country, prior to September 21, 1955.

---

* Such paragraph reads:

"Griseofulvin is a known antibiotic and it is known to be useful in the treatment of certain fungus diseases of plants. It has not hitherto been used in the treatment of fungus diseases of man and animals."

12. State whether Defendant contends that valid United States patents, other than process patents, can be granted on chemical substances which were—

(a) known or used by others in the United States, or patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country, before the date of the alleged invention; or

(b) patented or described in printed publication in the United States or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the effective date of the application for the patent.

13. If the answer to Interrogatory 12 is affirmative, state Defendant's contentions as to the circumstances in which valid United States patents, other than process patents, can be granted on chemical substances which were—

(a) known or used by others in the United States, or patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country, before the date of the alleged invention; or

(b) patented or described in printed publication in the United States or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the effective date of the application for the patent.

14. State whether, and if so, how, the facts and circumstances relating to the grant of the Imperial Patent bring it within the scope of the contentions set forth in response to Interrogatory 13.

16. (a) State the Particle Sizes of Regular Size Griseofulvin manufactured and/or supplied by (i) Glaxo and (ii) Imperial for each of the years 1954 through 1968;

(b) State whether each such Particle Size is a mean size, medium size, maximum size, minimum size, predominant size, or whether all particles are of identical Particle Size;

(c) If all particles are not of identical Particle Size, state the minimum and maximum Particle Size and describe the distribution of the other Particle Sizes;

(d) State the means by which such Particle Sizes were determined;
(e) List the names of all persons participating in the determination of such Particle Sizes, and the dates on which such determinations were made;
(f) State the approximate number of Documents which in any way refer to such Particle Sizes;
(g) Give the Document Identity for each Document which in any way refers to such Particle Sizes; and
(h) List all descriptions used in such Documents relating to Particle Sizes.

[Nos. 16(f)-(h) withdrawn by Stipulation dated Aug. 20, 1968.]

17. State the date on which Defendant contends the alleged invention in United States Patent No. 3,330,727 occurred (hereafter referred to as "Microsize Invention Date").

18. State whether Defendant contends any Griseofulvin particle of such size that its specific surface area would be within those specific surface areas claimed in United States Patent No. 3,330,727 was

(a) known or used by others in the United States, or patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country, before the Microsize Invention Date; or
(b) patented or described in a printed publication in the United States or a foreign country or in public use on or sale in this country, prior to April 17, 1960.

19. If the answer to Interrogatory 18 is affirmative, state Defendant's contentions as to the circumstances in which valid United States patents, other than process patents, can be granted on particular particle sizes of chemical substances where such particle sizes of such substance were—

(a) known or used by others in the United States, or patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country, before the date of the alleged invention; or
(b) patented or described in printed publication in the United States or a foreign country or in public

use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the effective date of the application for the patent.

20. State whether, and if so, how, the facts and circumstances relating to the grant of United States Patent No. 3,330,727 bring it within the scope of the contentions set forth in response to Interrogatory 19.

21. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the claims of United States Pat. No. 3,330,727 would be infringed by the unauthorized manufacture, use, or sale of a single particle of Griseofulvin having the specific surface area set forth in the claims of that patent;

(b) If the response to (a) is negative, state Defendant's contentions as to the number of particles (or relative proportion thereof) having a specific surface area as set forth in the claims of such patent, which would be necessary to so infringe the above-mentioned patent and the manner in which such particles must be associated to so infringe;

(c) Describe fully all methods known to Defendant for measuring specific surface areas of Griseofulvin particles, stating the types of equipment used, modes of operation of such equipment, personnel required, etc.; and

(d) For each method described in (c), indicate whether Defendant contends such method is or is not sufficiently accurate to determine whether the measured particles infringe the claims of United States Patent No. 3,330,727.

22. (a) With reference to United States Pat. No. 2,986,496, col. 4, lines 51-54, state the basis for the statement:

We have, for example, micronized these solids satisfactorily to give particles less than 10 microns with more than 90% of the particles below 5 microns.

(b) Identify by name, address, and job title, all persons participating in such micronization;

(c) State the dates on which such micronization occurred;

(d) State the approximate number of Documents which in any way refer to such micronization;

(e) Give the Document Identity of all Documents which in any way refer to such micronization; and

(f) List all descriptions used in such Documents relating to Particle Sizes.

[Nos. 22(d)-(f) withdrawn by stipulation dated Aug. 20, 1968.]

23. State all reasons which Defendant contends cause the alleged higher efficacy of Microsize Griseofulvin.

24. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether a dosage unit of Griseofulvin consisting in part of Regular Size and in part of Microsize Griseofulvin would be more effective than a dosage unit of equivalent weight Griseofulvin consisting solely of Regular Size Griseofulvin;

(b) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the efficacy of such a mixture of Regular and Microsize Griseofulvin would increase with increased proportions of Microsize Griseofulvin;

(c) If the answer to (b) is yes, state Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the increased efficacy is or is not linearly proportional to the increased Microsize Griseofulvin content;

(d) If such efficacy is contended not to be so linearly proportional, state Defendant's contentions with respect to the manner in which such increased efficacy varies with increased Microsize Griseofulvin content, specifying any allegedly critical points or proportions;

(e) State the approximate number of Documents that support or tend to corroborate the contentions stated in response to the foregoing paragraphs; and

(f) Give the Document Identity of all such Documents.

25. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the efficacy of a dosage unit of Griseofulvin increases if the specific surface area of the Griseofulvin in such dosage unit is increased;

(b) If the answer to (a) is yes, state Defendant's

contentions with respect to whether the increased efficacy is or is not linearly proportional to the increased specific surface area;

(c) If such efficacy is contended not to be so linearly proportional, state Defendant's contentions with respect to the manner in which such increased efficacy varies with increased specific surface area, specifying any allegedly critical points or values;

(d) State the approximate number of Documents that support or tend to corroborate the contentions stated in response to the foregoing paragraph; and

(e) Give the Document Identity of all such Documents.

26. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the efficacy of Griseofulvin increases with smaller particle size;

(b) If the answer to (a) is yes, state Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the increased efficacy is or is not linearly proportional to particle size;

(c) If such efficacy is contended not to be so linearly proportional to particle size, state Defendant's contentions with respect to the relationship between particle size and increased efficacy, specifying any allegedly critical points or values;

(d) State the approximate number of Documents that support or tend to corroborate the contentions stated in response to the foregoing paragraph; and

(e) Give the Document Identity of all such Documents.

27. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether a dosage unit of Griseofulvin consisting in part of Regular Size and in part of Microsize Griseofulvin would have a higher absorption rate than a dosage unit of equivalent weight Griseofulvin consisting solely of Regular Size Griseofulvin;

(b) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the higher absorption rate of such a mixture of Regular and Microsize Griseofulvin

would increase with increased proportions of Microsize Griseofulvin;

(c) If the answer to (b) is yes, state Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the increased higher absorption rate is or is not linearly proportional to the increased Microsize Griseofulvin content;

(d) If absorption rate is contended not to be so linearly proportional, state Defendant's contentions with respect to the manner in which such higher absorption rate varies with increased Microsize Griseofulvin content, specifying any allegedly critical points or proportions;

(e) State the approximate number of Documents that support or tend to corroborate the contentions stated in response to the foregoing paragraph; and

(f) Give the Document Identity of all such Documents.

28. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the absorption rate of a dosage unit of Griseofulvin increases if the specific surface area of the Griseofulvin in such dosage unit is increased;

(b) If the answer to (a) is yes, state Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the increased absorption rate is or is not linearly proportional to the increased specific surface area;

(c) If such absorption rate is contended not to be so linearly proportional, state Defendant's contentions with respect to the manner in which such increased absorption rate varies with increased specific surface area, specifying any allegedly critical points or values;

(d) State the approximate number of Documents that support or tend to corroborate the contentions stated in response to the foregoing paragraph; and

(e) Give the Document Identity of all such Documents.

29. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the absorption rate for Griseofulvin increases with smaller particle size;

(b) If the answer to (a) is yes, state Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the increased absorption rate is or is not linearly proportional to particle size;

(c) If such absorption rate is contended not to be so linearly proportional to particle size, state Defendant's contentions with respect to the relationship between particle size and absorption rate, specifying any allegedly critical points or values;

(d) State the approximate number of Documents that support or tend to corroborate the contentions stated in response to the foregoing paragraph; and

(e) Give the Document Identity of all such Documents.

30. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether a dosage unit of Griseofulvin consisting in part of Regular Size and in part of Microsize Griseofulvin would have a longer blood retention time than a dosage unit of equivalent weight Griseofulvin consisting solely of Regular Size Griseofulvin;

(b) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the blood retention time of such a mixture of Regular and Microsize Griseofulvin would increase with increased proportions of Microsize Griseofulvin;

(c) If the answer to (b) is yes, state Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the increased blood retention time is or is not linearly proportional to the increased Microsize Griseofulvin content;

(d) If such blood retention time is contended not to be so linearly proportional, state Defendant's contentions with respect to the manner in which such blood retention time varies with increased Microsize Griseofulvin content, specifying any allegedly critical points or proportions;

(e) State the approximate number of Documents that support or tend to corroborate the contentions stated in response to the foregoing paragraph; and

(f) Give the Document Identity of all such Documents.

31. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the blood retention time of a dosage unit of Griseofulvin increases if the specific surface area of the Griseofulvin in such dosage unit is increased;

(b) If the answer to (a) is yes, state Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the increased blood retention time is or is not linearly proportional to the increased specific surface area;

(c) If such blood retention time is contended not to be so linearly proportional, state Defendant's contentions with respect to the manner in which such increased blood retention time varies with increased specific surface area, specifying any allegedly critical points or values;

(d) State the approximate number of documents that support or tend to corroborate the contentions stated in response to the foregoing paragraph; and

(e) Give the Document Identity of all such Documents.

32. (a) State Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the blood retention time for Griseofulvin increases with smaller particle size;

(b) If the answer to (a) is yes, state Defendant's contentions with respect to whether the increased blood retention time is or is not linearly proportional to particle size;

(c) If such blood retention time is not linearly proportional to particle size, state Defendant's contentions with respect to the relationship between particle size and blood retention time, specifying any allegedly critical points or values;

(d) State the approximate number of documents that support or tend to corroborate the contentions stated in response to the foregoing paragraph; and

(e) Give the Document Identity of all such Documents.

33. With reference to the Examples of United States

Patent No. 2,900,304 and the work underlying such Examples, state specifically for each Example:

(a) The type or form (such as liquid suspension, powder size, solid, etc.) of the Griseofulvin used;
(b) The type (manufacturer, model, and approximate date of manufacture) of the ball mill used;
(c) The settings of the controls of such ball mill;
(d) The length of time such ball mill was operated;
(e) The types of attachments used with such ball mill;
(f) The name and present (or last known) address of each person who participated in the work underlying such Examples;
(g) Whether the Particle Size of the Griseofulvin involved was measured;
(h) The stage of the work at which such measurement occurred;
(i) The method or methods used to determine the Griseofulvin Particle Size;
(j) State the approximate number of Documents which in any way relate to the work underlying such Examples;
(k) Give the Document Identity of all Documents which in any way relate to the work underlying such Examples; and
(l) List all descriptions used in such Documents relating to Particle Sizes.

PLAINTIFF'S INTERROGATORIES PROPOUNDED TO DEFENDANT ICI, DATED OCT. 16, 1968 (NOT ANSWERED)*

[Caption Omitted]

Pursuant to Rule 33 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, plaintiff hereby requests defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., by its duly authorized officers and agents, to answer and serve upon plaintiff sworn answers in writing to the following interrogatories, within fifteen (15) days.

---

* Objected to, and objections sustained by Pretrial Examiner on Nov. 15, 1968.

I. DEFINITIONS

1. "Finished Pharmaceutical Form" means the packaged form in which pharmaceutical products are distributed for use by or administration to the ultimate consumer thereof.

2. "Bulk Form" means any form other than finished pharmaceutical form.

3. "Griseofulvin" is the generic name for, and means, the antibiotic compound with the formula 7-chloro-2', 4, 6-trimethoxy-6'-methylspiro [benzofuran-2 (3-H), 1'-[2]-cyclohexane]-3, 4'-dione (empirical formula, C_{17} H_{17} Cl O_6).

4. "Bulk Sale Restriction" means a provision in a license or other agreement which prohibits or fails to authorize the licensee or vendee to sell the licensed product or product sold, products containing the licensed product or product sold or products produced by the licensed process, in Bulk Form. The term includes any such provision, whether in the form of a restraint on alienation, a limited grant to make, use, or sell, or otherwise.

5. "Griseofulvin Distributorship Agreement" means the agreement between Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. and American Home Products Corporation relating to distribution of Griseofulvin and described as a "distributorship agreement" in Imperial's response to plaintiff's interrogatory number 47 propounded July 16, 1968.

II. INTERROGATORIES

1. State whether Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. contends that there is or is not, or was or was not, a Bulk Sale Restriction in the Griseofulvin Distributorship Agreement.

2. (a) List every factor, whether business, economic, legal, or otherwise, which Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. contends is a justification for the Bulk Sale Restriction which is in or was in the Griseofulvin Distributorship Agreement;

(b) For each such justification, state the contentions of Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. as to the relationship between such Bulk Sale Restriction and each of the allegedly desired or justifiable effects and purposes served by the Bulk Sale Restriction, indicating the manner and extent to which Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. contends that the former brings about the latter.

STIPULATION DATED AUG. 19, 1968

[Caption Omitted]

It is hereby stipulated between plaintiff and defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Limited that with respect to plaintiff's Rule 34 motion dated July 1, 1968, as follows:

1. Defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Limited will produce the documents and materials specified in the attached Schedule.

2. Plaintiff withdraws its Rule 34 motion directed to Imperial Chemical Industries Limited dated July 1, 1968.

3. This stipulation is entered into without any prejudice to any party with respect to seeking further discovery in this case.

SCHEDULE

I. DEFINITIONS

1. "Respondent" means the corporation to which this pleading is directed; all subsidiaries, parents, corporate affiliates, and divisions of such corporation; any corporate predecessor or successor of any of the foregoing; directors, officers, employees, agents, and attorneys thereof; and any person acting on behalf thereof.

2. "Finished Pharmaceutical Form" means the packaged form in which pharmaceutical products are distributed for use by or administration to the ultimate consumer thereof.

3. "Bulk Form" means any form other than finished pharmaceutical form.

4. "Griseofulvin" is the generic name for, and means, the antibiotic compound with the formula 7-chloro-2′, 4, 6-trimethoxy-6′-methylspiro [benzfuran-2 (3-H), 1′-[2]-cyclohexane]-3, 4′-dione (empirical formula, C_{17} Z_{17} Cl O_6) and/or such formula as respondent contends is a description of Griseofulvin.

5. "Document" includes the original and any nonidentical copy (whether different from the original because of notes made on or attached to such copy or otherwise) of all letters, telegrams, memoranda, reports, and all other documentary material of any nature whatever in the possession, custody, or control of respondent. "Document"

does not include, for the purposes of this pleading, those documents written prior to January 1, 1955.

II. DOCUMENTS AND MATERIALS TO BE PRODUCED

1. All bulk form griseofulvin in the possession, custody, or control of respondent which respondent has reason to believe was manufactured and shipped to the U. S. prior to April 17, 1960 or which respondent has reason to believe is from batches of bulk form griseofulvin, other portions of which were likely to have been shipped to the U. S. prior to April 17, 1960, together with the containers (or a copy of all writing on such containers) in which it is found.

2. All finished pharmaceutical form griseofulvin in the possession, custody, or control of Respondent which Respondent has reason to believe was manufactured and shipped to the U. S. prior to April 17, 1960, which Respondent has reason to believe is from batches of finished pharmaceutical form griseofulvin, other portions of which were likely to have been shipped to the U. S. prior to April 17, 1960, or which Respondent has reason to believe were manufactured from bulk form griseofulvin of the type identified in paragraph II-1 above, together with the containers (or a copy of all writing on such containers) in which it is found.

3. All documents which discuss, refer to, comment on, or in any way relate to (i) the date on which Respondent received, manufactured, or formulated any griseofulvin responding to paragraphs II-1 and/or II-2, and/or (ii) the sizes of the particles and/or surface areas of any griseofulvin responding to paragraphs II-1 and/or II-2.

4. All documents (a) prepared by, for, or received by respondent prior to January 1, 1962, which discuss, comment on, refer to, or in any way relate to the particle size of griseofulvin and/or (b) prepared by or for, or received by Respondent subsequent to January 1, 1962, which discuss, comment on, refer to, or in any way relate to the relationship between the particle size of griseofulvin and its physiological effects (including, but not limited to, absorption rate, blood retention time, and efficacy) and/or methods of measuring the particle size of griseofulvin.

EXCERPT FROM DEPOSITION OF E. J. BROWNING, TAKEN JUNE 24, 1968, FILED SEPT. 13, 1968

• • • • •

[p. 7] A. No, just to do a better job.

Q. How did you first become aware that your company was looking at the possibility of getting into the Griseofulvin market? A. I can't remember that specifically. I remember a discussion with Richard Ulmer which he had had with Dennis Dyer, and it was some discussion as to whether this might be a suitable area for us to get into.

And off the top of my head, and in a rather informal discussion, I felt that it was not.

Q. When was this discussiin? A. I can't recall exactly. It was sometime ago.

Q. Why did you consider it not an area to get into? A. Well, two basic reasons. One of them is it was already on the market by two or three companies, and it had been on the market for some time. And as far as I was concerned, it didn't look as though it were a suitable market for us to get into.

Q. What was the other factor? A. What?

Q. Did you say there were two factors?

MR. SAILER: No, I didn't understand him to say there were two factors.

BY MR. WALLACE:

Q. Were you aware that Mr. Ulmer was conducting [p. 8] a market survey relating to Griseofulvin? A. In retrospect, after looking at the documents which, you know, came up just before this, I remember seeing the memo from Dennis Dyer to Rich.

Q. Is that the memo identified as GX-19? A. GX-19, yes.

Q. When did you first see this memo? A. Oh, I don't remember exactly. I know it's dated January 30th, and I probably saw it within two weeks of its issue date.

Q. Did you communicate with Mr. Ulmer in any way respecting Mr. Dyer's request for a market survey? A. I think this is probably the result of our back and forth conversation I mentioned earlier. As far as I was con-

cerned, this memo was a little bit too, or he was asking for more than I felt was necessary. And I can't remember specifically whether I told Rich to go ahead on it or not to go ahead on it. I think, and this is a recollection, that I said maybe you ought to do something less than what he's asking for because I think we could get some idea as to whether this would be a suitable thing to go ahead with or not by a relatively small look at this.

Q. You did not direct him not to conduct the market survey? A. To my recollection, no.

MR. SAILER: By him, you mean Mr. Ulmer?

[p. 9] THE WITNESS: This is what he meant.

BY MR. WALLACE:

Q. Is that your understanding? A. That is my understanding.

Q. I direct your attention to the document which is a four-page document labeled GX-20 through GX-23, which appears to be Mr. Ulmer's market research report. A. Yes.

Q. Have you seen this document before? A. Yes, I have.

Q. When did you first see this document? A. Again I would say I saw it within a week or two weeks after the issue date, May 7.

Q. Did you discuss this document with Mr. Ulmer? A. At the time, no.

Q. Have you discussed it with him since? A. Well, very briefly. Let's say within the last week.

Q. Did you discuss this document with any of the individuals listed on the distribution list of this document? A. Not to my knowledege, no. I think, if I may add, that the document in terms of what it says agreed somewhat with my earlier discussion on what I thought of this particular market for this product.

[p. 10] Q. Were you aware that the Priority Committee decided against marketing Griseofulvin in approximately January of 1968? A. I was aware of it, but I am not sure when, exactly; whether it was January or somewhat later. My whole recollection in this was that Griseofulvin was somewhat laid to rest sometime ago, as far as we were concerned. And if you'll notice the various dates, I was somewhat surprised that there was any real mention of it in this particular thing. The project was sort of cooking

along on a very, very low basis. This report came quite a bit after the initial memo. And as many things, why, you assume some things, you know, have dropped by the wayside, and sometimes they turn up.

MR. MCCANN: As a point of clarification, with your permission——

When you say, "The project was cooking along relatively slow," you are referring to the Market Research project?

THE WITNESS: Right, the Market Research project.

MR. MCCANN: Not any development?

THE WITNESS: Not Griseofulvin per se.

MR. MCCANN: All right.

BY MR. WALLACE:

Q. Were you aware of any documents in your company's possession or documents which have been in your com-

• • • • •

EXCERPT FROM DEPOSITION OF GALVIN HERBERT, JR., TAKEN JUNE 24, 1968, FILED SEPT. 13, 1968

• • • • •

[p. 10] BY MR. WALLACE:

Q. My question was when Mr. Herbert, Jr. first heard of Griseofulvin. There's been several articles in the Pink sheet on Griseofulvin. A. When I first heard of Griseofulvin? The answer to that is I suppose it would be 10 years ago or 15 years ago, whenever it first came out; just as a matter of general interest in regards to all kinds of companies.

Q. To your knowledge, when was Griseofulvin first considered by anyone in your corporation as a new product? A. Well, it was apparently around November or December, to the best of my knowledge.

MR. SAILER: Of 1967?

THE WITNESS: Yes, the end of last year. And it came before the Priority Committee. It was given about three minutes' consideration, and that was the end of it.

BY MR. WALLACE:

Q. How did it come before the Priority Committee?

A. Well, at each meeting Dr. Nelson would have a list of new projects that he wished to be considered. In other words, we have X amount of research time, and if that time is being utilized with current projects, then we must bump a current project to allow a new compound to come in. And we simply didn't have any interest in the compound.

Q. What were the reasons for not having an [p. 11] interest in the compound? A. Lack of research time, and just general lack of interest. I mean, it's a kind of rather arbitrary decision that I personally had no interest in because, frankly, from what I had heard, I didn't think it would work.

Q. You didn't think what would work?

A. Well, the topical Griseofulvin would work. There's no evidence to suggest it would, and I didn't feel that in view of the new drug application, this would apply to new drug application, which would require the expenditure of a quarter to a half million dollars, and I did not fool, based on what was in the literature, or that which I was aware of in the past that it would work, and we were not in a position to take those kinds of risks. We just weren't interested.

Q. Who proposed the topical Griseofulvin? A. I believe Dr. Nelson brought it up, and I can't recall. It must have been Dr. Nelson. That would be his responsibility.

Q. Have you seen any documents that discuss a topical application of Griseofulvin? A. I saw some internal documents after I became aware of all of this, the same ones that are on file here. I had not seen that document, even though my name is on the circulation list.

* * * * *

EXCERPT FROM DEPOSITION OF ERIC L. NELSON, TAKEN JUNE 24, 1968, FILED SEPT. 13, 1968

* * * * *

[p. 6] A. Until recently, Director of Project Development. Now he also has a joint employment as Manager of Dermatology or something like that.

MR. MCCANN: Yes.

THE WITNESS: Manager of Dermatology Division.

BY MR. WALLACE:

Q. What is Dr. Erickson's first name? A. Stewart.

Q. What is his position? A. Director of Medical Research.

Q. What is Dr. Shel's first name? A. John.

Q. What is his position? A. He is Director of Health Service Research Institute.

Q. What is Dr. Brabander's first name? A. Wayne.

Q. What is his position? A. He is Director of Quality Control.

Q. When were you first made aware that your company was looking into the possibility of marketing Griseofulvin?

A. I don't believe our company was looking into it.

Q. Are you aware that your company ever considered it?

[p. 7] A. As a company, no. We had a request from one of our people to consider an idea of his, which we considered and sent back a negative on. It happens all the time.

Q. I direct your attention to GX-18. A. Yes.

Q. Have you seen this document before? A. Yes, that "Not available" is my handwriting.

Q. What doees that mean? A. That means that this product is not available for us to consider.

Q. Why? A. Because we had no particular interest in it, either from a marketing standpoint or in terms of our priority.

Q. Was this document the first suggestion to the Priority Committee that Griseofulvin be considered? A. There was a companion document which I can't indicate, which was a request for using this material in a diagnostic media, which was the idea of Mr. Dyer, which was attached to this. And he refers to it here when he's talking about this culture swab.

Q. Griseofulvin containing culture swab? A. That's right.

Q. This was attached to GX-18? A. It was merely a sketch of his idea. This was [p. 8] returned to him with the negative.

Q. Are you aware of any copies of this document? A. No, there were no copies.

Q. What happened to it? A. It went back to him, and as I understand, he destroyed it.

Q. When did the Priority Committee consider the Griseofulvin proposal? A. Well, that was probably about the first week or so in January.

Q. Was it at a meeting? A. No. It was informal discus-

sions probably at a time when we were together for some other reason.

Q. With the other members of the Priority Committee? A. Yes.

Q. Who were they? A. Mr. Herbert, who really is the ultimate decision, and Mr. Evans, who is the Sales Manager.

Q. Is that Mr. Herbert, Jr.? A. Junior, and myself.

Q. How long did the discussion respecting Griseofulvin last? A. Well, if it lasted over a minute, I suppose it was too much.

Q. What was said?

[p. 9] A. I can't remember, other than we weren't interested.

Q. Are you aware of any other documents relating to Griseofulvin? A. This other one you have here that showed up more recently.

Q. Referring to GX-20? A. Yes.

Q. Through 23? A. 20, I guess it is.

Q. The pages are numbered 20 through 23. A. Yes.

Q. Have you seen this document before? A. Yes.

Q. When was the first time you saw this? A. Let's see the date on it. I probably saw it sometime within the following week.

Q. Did you take any action in response to this document? A. I was frankly surprised to see it because I thought we had forgotten about it. However, some of the information on here, I suppose was pertinent to a general consideration of the fungicide field.

Q. Are you aware of any document from the Priority Committee to Mr. Dyer stating that the Griseofulvin proposal had been rejected?

[p. 10] A. Yes, he would get this back.

Q. GX-18? A. Yes, with his attached. That is why we don't have it.

Q. Did he get any other communications? A. No.

Q. Does the Priority Committee normally send communications out with the instructions "Read and discard"? A. Everything that goes out of that meeting, except for the final copy, usually has that connotation on it.

Q. Is the final copy of every document kept? A. Everything like this, that we keep. That is why we have this one.

Q. Are you aware of any communications between your company—strike that question.

Are you aware of any documents in the possession of your company or that have been in the possession of your company other than the documents which were produced in response to the Government's subpoena which relates to Griseofulvin? A. Would you care to say that again?

Q. Are you aware of any document in the possession of your company or which have been in the possession of your company which relate to Griseofulvin, which has not been produced in response to the Government's subpoena?

* * * * *

EXCERPTS FROM DEPOSITION OF MARLIN T. LEFFLER, TAKEN OCT. 19, 1968, FILED DEC. 5, 1968

* * * * *

[p. 9] Manufacture chemical products for other companies? A. Certain chemical products that would be within our capabilities, yes.

Q. Would Griseofulvin be one of those products? A. Yes.

Q. Who would have made the final decision at Johnson and Johnson that requested you to manufacture Griseofulvin for them? A. As to whether we would do it?

Q. As to whether you would or would not do it. A. I can't answer that. Do you want me to make a guess?

Q. Well, as a general—your general way of operating in 1958 and '59, if an order came in with a request for manufacturing of a certain chemical, what would be the normal routine in deciding whether or not to manufacture such chemical? A. Well, first, it would be necessary to determine if we needed to have a license to manufacture, and then that would be processed by the licensing department, and then I suppose that the marketing division, the chemical marketing division, who would be responsible for the sale of the bulk material, would have to decide whether they really wanted to [p. 10] get into that business. So this would have brought Mr. Thayer into the picture.

Q. Well, do I understand you correctly, you would act sort of as overall coordinator of such a project? A. No. I would merely initiate the first research inquiry, and, of course, this is the reason that I got in touch with Mr. Lycan, who was in the research division of Johnson and Johnson.

Q. I direct your attention, Dr. Leffler, to GX 49, which

appears to be a letter dictated by M. N. Scorgie to you, dated 15 December, 1959. Do you recall receiving this letter? A. Yes.

Q. Would you identify the pencilled notations which appear on this letter? A. They read "Any added comments? Should we drop?"

Q. Who wrote that? A. I did.

Q. Who was it directed to? A. Dr. Sylvester.

Q. Is that his name at the top of the page? A. Yes, the handwritten—the signature—I mean the name, is that the one you are referring to?

* * * * *

[p. 21] CROSS EXAMINATION

BY MR. SAILER:

Q. Dr. Leffler, did Mr. Scorgie's responsibilities relate solely to the English market? A. Yes.

Q. Drawing your attention to GX 90, is that a very unusual kind of letter to come out of Abbott Laboratories to another chemical company? A. It is very usual.

Q. And——

MR. WALLACE: Excuse me, did you say "usual"?

THE WITNESS: It is very usual; it is commonly done.

BY MR. SAILER:

Q. And is it fair to say that the great majority of those letters do not result in any sort of a deal or relationship of any kind? A. The majority?

Q. Yes. A. Yes.

Q. The majority do not? A. Do not.

Q. Now, drawing your attention to GX 45. At the time of that letter, in connection with that [p. 22] letter, were you considering, with respect to Griseofulvin, anything more than the possible manufacture of it in bulk for a particular customer, Johnson and Johnson, is that what you were considering then? A. I?

Q. Yes. A. That's all.

Q. And that is what that letter is related to, is that right? A. Yes.

Q. Now, I call your attention to GX 51, which is a memorandum from F.J.K., who would be? A. Frederick J. Kirchmeyer.

Q. To. Dr. A. W. Weston, which says, does it not, in substance, that given the state of the market and the number of competitors in the United States he didn't believe it would be wise to pursue Griseofulvin? A. That is my understanding.

Q. Did you agree with that conclusion at that time? A. Did I agree with it?

Q. Yes, sir.

[p. 23] A. Well, that was outside my bailiwick.

Q. I draw your attention to GX 55, a copy of which is shown as having gone to you, and particularly to the third paragraph where it is stated by Mr. Kirchmeyer "I doubt whether we could ever successfully market Griseofulvin when you consider the size of the market and the number of people who already market it," did you have any opinion on that subject at that time? A. Well, as a research man, I might have had an opinion, but it wouldn't have really been one that I would use in helping the company make a decision, because it is outside of my area.

Q. This is not within your responsibility? A. No, no.

Q. Now, I would like to draw your attention to GX 79 and 80, and ask you whether the subject matter discussed in those documents is also beyond your bailiwick or responsibilities? A. May I take a minute to read these?

Q. Certainly. A. (Examining documents.) This material is outside of my responsibility.

Q. Now, GX 80 shows that a copy went to you,

* * * * *

[p. 30] obtained?

A. No. It is one of the ways. I don't know that you can say that it is the usual way.

Q. Is it one of the more direct ways that are used to obtain new products? A. Quite often the technical people, because they are most knowledgeable at the time in the new products that have been developed, will get in touch with the technical people and the original source.

Q. With reference to GX 90, do you know of any reason that Dr. Baker would have sent this letter to Glaxo Laboratories Limited, other than the possibility of obtaining a new product for Abbott Laboratories?

MR. TIMBERG: I think I must object to this as calling for a reason in Dr. Baker's mind.

MR. WALLACE: I am asking——

MR. TIMBERG: I think you have been told where Dr. Baker is now located.

MR. WALLACE: I am trying to shorten this. I am not going to Ohio for another deposition.

MR. TIMBERG: Good.

BY MR. WALLACE:

Q. Do you know of any reason Dr. Baker would [p. 31] have written this letter to Glaxo Laboratories, GX 90, other than the possibility of obtaining a new product for Abbott Laboratories? A. I know of no other reason.

Q. Dr. Leffler, you testified on cross examination that the majority of the letters of the type of GX 90 do not result in new products.

Does Abbott Laboratories still at this present date send out letters of the type of GX 90 requesting information on the possibilities of new products? A. Yes, occasionally.

Q. Do the majority of them still not result in new products? A. Yes.

Q. Why do you continue to send them out? A. Because once in awhile they work.

Q. Dr. Leffler, does Abbott Laboratories presently manufacture bulk chemicals for sale to other drug companies? A. Yes.

Q. Is it frequently the case that when you manufacture bulk chemicals for other companies you will sell such bulk chemicals to more than one drug company?

* * * * *

EXCERPT FROM DEPOSITION OF BRUCE K. ROSS, TAKEN OCT. 19, 1968, FILED DEC. 5, 1968

* * * * *

[p. 19] BY MR. WALLACE:

Q. Why do you say Griseofulvin would not have been considered by the new products committee? A. Because my understanding of the things that come before the new products committee is the marketing of pharmaceutical dosage forms, I do not believe that the question of manufacturing of bulk material would—and the sale of a bulk chemical would come before it, and furthermore, as far as the pharmaceutical dosage form application here, this material to me indicates that we did a rather cursory investi-

gation of the market for pharmaceutical dosage forms and concluded that we had no interest; so it would not be something that would clutter the agenda of the new products committee.

Q. If Dr. R. F. Baker of the Veterinary Department had proposed a veterinary product for the treatment of mange, would that have been considered by the new products committee? A. It is possible it could, if it passed certain preliminary screening programs.

Q. That is within the scope of the—— A. Yes, it would be.

• • • • •

ABBOTT DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 51

Dr. A. W. Weston, D-430

January 14, 1960

In regard to the attached, I do not belive that we would be wise in pursuing Griseofulvin.

As you probably know, three companies are now marketing Griseofulvin in the United States, all of it imported from England. When the last of the three introduced their brand of Griseofulvin into the market the other two cut their prices 20% and it appears that even stiffer competition is in the offing.

FJK:kh

ABBOTT DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 80

December 6, 1962

Mr. W. Behrens, D-590
cc: Mr. F. J. Kirchmeyer, D-402
Mr. R. Nichols, D-309 Dr. E. J. Matson, D-410
Mr. N. Leffler, D-902 File (I)

Re: *Griseofulvin* (*McNeil Laboratories*)

Pursuant to your request that we look into the advisability of manufacturing Griseofulvin for McNeil Laboratories, we have reviewed the past history of Abbott's interest in Griseofulvin, the patent situation, McNeil's requirements and the domestic pharmaceutical market picture and have concluded that we should inform McNeil that we are not interested.

In the first place, the patent situation is quite clear. Glaxo has the process patents cornered and it would be necessary to obtain a license from them to manufacture. They have been reluctant to grant such licenses to the other firms in

the U.S. who sell Griseofulvin, apparently preferring to sell the bulk material to these firms themselves. I understand that we tried previously to get such a license (for Abbott England, I think) and were unsuccessful.

As a product possibility for the domestic pharmaceutical market, we cannot find a great deal of interest. The market is not particularly large and there are at least four firms established in this market (Ayerst, McNeil, Orthe Division of Johnson & Johnson, and Schering) and the market was down 10% over the previous year until several new variations were introduced by several of the firms. Probably the only thing which would be in it for us would be whatever we could pick up on manufacture for McNeil. Their requirements have been estimated at $300-360,000 a year. Although we do not know what the after-tax profits would be, it probably isn't too attractive a project, considering the development costs which would be required.

I do not believe Glaxo would grant us a license to manufacture and sell because this would jeopardize their position as supplier of the bulk material to their customer-licensees, such as McNeil. I think it would be just time and effort wasted to approach Glaxo.

Our recommendation is that Chemical Marketing (or whoever was the original McNeil contact on this) write to McNeil to inform them that we are not interested. Please let me know if you want the file material returned to you. If not, I will keep it with the rest of our file.

ORDER OF UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT, FILED JUNE 25, 1968

No. Misc. 3261
Glaxo Group Limited,
Applicant,
v.
United States of America,
Respondent.

Before: Bazelon, Chief Judge; and Burger and Robinson, Circuit Judges, in Chambers.

On consideration of applicant's application for permission to appeal, of respondent's opposition thereto and applicant's reply, it is

ORDERED by the Court that applicant's aforesaid application is denied. *Brown Shoe Co.* v. *United States,* 370 U.S. 294, 305 n. 9 (1962); *United States* v. *California Co-operative Canneries,* 279 U.S. 461 (1929); *National Association of Real Estate Boards* v. *United States,* 85 U.S. App. D.C. 165, 176 F.2d 631 (1949).

Per Curiam.

Circuit Judge Burger did not participate in the foregoing order.

ORDER OF DISTRICT COURT, FILED JULY 24, 1969, DENYING PLAINTIFF'S OCTOBER 30, 1968, CROSS-MOTION FOR PARTIAL SUMMARY JUDGMENT THAT THE ICI PATENT IS INVALID

[Caption Omitted]

Upon consideration of the June 4, 1969, ruling of this Court that plaintiff is without standing to challenge the validity of the ICI patent, it is this 24 day of July, 1969, hereby

ORDERED that plaintiff's October 30, 1968, Cross-Motion for Partial Summary Judgment that the ICI patent is invalid be denied.

/s/ Oliver Gasch
United States District Court

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

No. 71-666

UNITED STATES,
APPELLANT,

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, ET AL.

APPEAL from the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

The statement of jurisdiction in this case having been submitted and considered by the Court, probable jurisdiction is noted.

February 22, 1972

ORDER FILED MARCH 21, 1972, AMENDING FINAL JUDGMENT

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Filed March 21, 1971, James F. Davey, Clerk

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF, v. GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, ET AL., DEFENDANTS.	Civil Action No. 558-68

ORDER

It is hereby ORDERED, ADJUDGED and DECREED, with the consent of counsel, that the Final Judgment herein entered June 17, 1971, shall be, and the same hereby is, amended by substituting for Article V thereof the following:

"V.

"Defendant Glaxo is prohibited from transferring any assets subject to this Final Judgment, other than goods sold or otherwise transferred in the ordinary course of business, to any third party ("Takeover Party") that at such time, to Glaxo's knowledge, proposes to make or has extant any tender offer or takeover bid in respect to the stock or assets of Glaxo, or has acquired such stock or assets or has entered into any merger with Glaxo or agreement therefor, or any affiliate thereof, or to any person acting in concert with or on behalf of any of the foregoing; and Glaxo is also prohibited from failing to engage in any activity subject to this Final Judgment in order that the Takeover Party, or any affiliate thereof, or any person acting in concert with or on behalf of any of the foregoing, may engage in such activity in lieu of Glaxo, unless the Takeover Party, affiliate, or person acting in concert therewith or on its behalf, shall first have submitted to the jurisdiction of the Court in this proceeding and consented to be bound by this Final Judgment to the extent provided by law, provided, that Glaxo shall be free to take any action referred to above, if after 30 days' prior notice to plaintiff

of its intent to do so plaintiff has not filed with this Court any objection, and provided further that if plaintiff has filed any such objection Glaxo shall not take such action until (a) the Takeover Party, affiliate, or person acting in concert therewith or on behalf thereof has submitted to the jurisdiction of the Court in this proceeding and has consented to be bound by this Final Judgment to the extent provided by law, or (b) the Court shall have ruled that Glaxo may take such action without such submission."

It is FURTHER ORDERED that Articles V through VIII of said Final Judgment shall be, and the same hereby are, renumbered as Articles VI through IX.

/s/ OLIVER GASCH
Judge

Date: March 9, 1972

☆ U.S. Government Printing Office: 1972—463-272/666

INDEX

	Page
Opinion below	1
Jurisdiction	2
Questions presented	2
Statutes involved	3
Statement	3
1. The restraints of trade and patents involved	3
2. The proceedings in the district court	5
A. The opinion of June 4, 1969	6
B. The opinions of November 20, 1969, and April 30, 1970	8
C. The opinion of June 17, 1971	8
The questions are substantial	10
Conclusion	19
Appendix A	20
Appendix B	21
Appendix C	58
Appendix D	60
Appendix E	61
Appendix F	70
Appendix G	75
Appendix H	76
Appendix I	77

CITATIONS

Cases: Page

Besser Mfg. Co. v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 15
Blonder-Tongue Laboratories, Inc. v. *University Foundation*, 402 U.S. 313 11
Compco Corp. v. *Day-Brite Lighting*, 376 U.S. 234 11
Hack, In re, 245 F.2d 248 7
International Boxing Club v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242 15
International Salt Co. v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392 ..... 15, 17, 18
Joseph Bancroft & Sons Co. v. *Watson*, 170 F. Supp. 78 7
Kerotest Mfg. Co. v. *C-O-Two Fire Equipment Co.*, 342 U.S. 180 11
Lear, Inc. v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653 ..... 10, 14
Mercoid Corp. v. *Mid-Continent Co.*, 320 U.S. 661 14
Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225 11
Sun Chem. Corp. v. *Brenner*, 267 F. Supp. 617, affirmed *per curiam*, 159 U.S.P.Q. 132 7
United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 128 U.S. 315 12
United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 159 U.S. 548 12
United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224 ..... 12, 13, 14
United States v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174 2
United States v. *Stone*, 2 Wall. 525 12
United States v. *Republic Steel Corp.*, 362 U.S. 482 14

Cases—continued Page

United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364 ..... 10, 11, 12, 14, 15

Wyandotte Co. v. *United States*, 389 U.S. 191 14

Statutes and rule:

Patent Code, 35 U.S.C., *et seq.*:

Section 102(a)-(b) 8

Section 112 7

Section 293 6

Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended:

Section 1, 15 U.S.C. 1 3

Section 4, 15 U.S.C. 4 3

In the Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

No.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, APPELLANT

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LIMITED

ON APPEAL FROM THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

JURISDICTIONAL STATEMENT

OPINIONS BELOW

The opinions of the district court accompanying the orders dated April 30, 1968 (App. A, *infra*, p. 20), November 20, 1969 (App. C, *infra*, pp. 58-59), and April 30, 1970 (App. D, *infra*, p. 60), and the court's opinion accompanying the final judgment dated June 17, 1971 (App. E, *infra*, pp. 61-69), are not officially reported.[1] The court's opinion ac-

[1] The court's opinions with the orders of November 20, 1969, and April 30, 1970, and the opinion with the final judgment of June 17, 1971, are unofficially reported at 1970 Trade Cases ¶ 73,000, 1970 Trade Cases ¶ 73,189, and 1971 Trade Cases ¶ 73,614.

companying the partial judgment dated June 4, 1969 (App. B, *infra*, pp. 21-57), is reported at 302 F. Supp. 1.

JURISDICTION

The judgment of the district court became final on August 12, 1971, and the notice of appeal (App. I, *infra*, p. 77) was filed on September 21, 1971.[2] On September 14, 1971, the Chief Justice extended the time for docketing the case to and including October 15, 1971, and on October 8, 1971, granted a further extension to and including November 14, 1971. The jurisdiction of this Court is conferred by Section 2 of the Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, 32 Stat. 823, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 29. *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364; *United States* v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174.

QUESTIONS PRESENTED

1. Whether in a government antitrust proceeding the United States has standing to challenge the validity of patents involved in illegal restraints of trade, where the defendants do not rely on the patents to justify their conduct.

---

[2] The district court entered partial judgments on June 4, 1969, November 20, 1969, and April 30, 1970, and a "Final Judgment" (App. F, *infra*, pp. 70-74) on June 17, 1971. The court's "Declaration" clarifying the final judgment (App. G, *infra*, p. 75) was entered on August 12, 1971. A notice of appeal from the court's judgment of June 17, 1971 (App. H, *infra*, p. 76), was filed on August 17, 1971.

2. Whether upon finding in a government antitrust suit that the defendants illegally restrained trade by prohibiting the bulk sale of a patented drug by their licensee-customers, the district court should have required the defendants to sell the drug on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and prices to all bona fide applicants and to license at reasonable royalties the patents involved.

STATUTES INVOLVED

Section 1 of the Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 1, provides in pertinent part:

> Every contract, combination in the form of trust or otherwise, or conspiracy, in restraint of trade or commerce among the several states, or with foreign nations, is hereby declared to be illegal * * *.

Section 4 of the Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 4, provides in pertinent part:

> The several district courts of the United States are invested with jurisdiction to prevent and restrain violations of [this Act] * * *.

STATEMENT

1. The Restraints of Trade and Patents Involved

Glaxo Group Limited ("Glaxo") and Imperial Chemical Industries, Limited ("ICI") are British drug companies engaged in the manufacture and sale of the antibiotic drug product "griseofulvin." Glaxo and ICI own a number of patents relating to the

manufacture or use of griseofulvin.[3] (App. B, *infra*, pp. 25-26.)

About 1957, Glaxo and ICI began negotiations which in 1960 culminated in the execution of an agreement to pool their various patents relating to griseofulvin. Under the 1960 agreement, ICI agreed to prohibit its licensees and customers from selling griseofulvin in bulk form, and to require that they sell it only in dosage form.[4] ICI then entered into an exclusive distributorship-patent license agreement with American Home Products Corporation ("AMHO"), and Glaxo entered into similar agreements with Schering Corporation ("Schering") and Johnson and Johnson, Inc. ("J&J"). These contracts authorized the licensee to make, use, and sell griseofulvin under any of the combined patents and to secure bulk supplies of griseofulvin from Glaxo or ICI, but prohibited the licensee from selling the drug in bulk (App. B, *infra*, pp. 26-27; App. C, *infra*, pp. 58-59.)

In practice, the licensees have purchased bulk supplies of griseofulvin from Glaxo and ICI and have not manufactured it themselves. Schering and J&J, Glaxo's licensees, bought bulk supplies of griseofulvin from Glaxo, added inert ingredients and then pre-

---

[3] Griseofulvin has certain unique characteristics and uses, and for some purposes there is no substitute for it (App. B, *infra*, p. 26).

[4] The product is manufactured in bulk form, mixed with inert ingredients to dilute it to the desired strength, and manufactured into "dosage form"—tablets or capsules. The drug is then ready to be administered to human or animal patients. (App. B, *infra*, p. 26.)

pared the mixture into dosage form (tablets or capsules). AMHO, ICI's licensee, did the same and at times also performed an additional manufacturing process under one of Glaxo's patents before converting the mixture into dosage form. (Glaxo Ans. to Interrogatory 66; ICI Ans. to Interrogatories 66 and 70.)

Griseofulvin itself is unpatented and unpatentable, and has long been used to treat fungus diseases of agricultural plants. ICI discovered that this drug could also cure certain external fungus diseases of humans and animals when administered internally. It sought and obtained a patent[5] (the one involved in this litigation) based on two types of claims—(1) a method of curing humans or animals of external fungus diseases by administering internally "an effective amount" of griseofulvin; and (2) a capsule, tablet, or pill containing "an effective amount" of griseofulvin. The first are method, or use, claims while the second are product claims.

The principal Glaxo patent involved here[6] covers an improved (finely ground up, or "microsize") form of griseofulvin.

2. The Proceedings in the District Court

On March 4, 1968, the government filed a complaint charging Glaxo and ICI with having violated Section 1 of the Sherman Act.[7] The complaint al-

---

[5] U.S. Pat. No. 2,900,304, issued August 18, 1959.

[6] U.S. Pat. No. 3,330,727, issued July 11, 1967.

[7] Since neither Glaxo nor ICI (both of which are British corporations) transacted business in the United States, they

leged that the defendants had combined their patents and licensed them in an unreasonably restrictive manner by prohibiting licensees from selling griseofulvin in bulk form. The case was decided without a trial, on various motions concerning the merits and the relief; the facts were developed in accompanying affidavits, exhibits and interrogatories. The most significant of these motions are described below.

A. *The opinion of June 4, 1969* (App. B, *infra*, pp. 21-57).

The court categorized the various motions filed by the parties and decided in the June 4, 1969, opinion as the restraint-on-alienation package (App. B, *infra*, pp. 25-42), the jurisdiction-and-standing package (*id.* at pp. 42-50), the motion-to-amend-the-complaint package (*id.* at pp. 50-53), and the discovery package (*id.* at pp. 53-57).

On the government's motion, the court held that the ICI-AMHO contract provision barring AMHO from selling in bulk form griseofulvin that it bought from ICI was *per se* illegal under the Sherman Act. The government also sought to show that the ICI griseofulvin patent was invalid, and the court dealt with this matter in the jurisdiction-and-standing package.

The government contended that the "method" claims of the ICI patent did not disclose how to practice the

---

were served with process under the long-arm provision of the Patent Code, 35 U.S.C. 293. The district court sustained the validity of such service twice; an appeal from the first order (App. A, *infra*, p. 20) was dismissed by the court of appeals (unreported memorandum opinion of June 25, 1969), and no appeal was taken from the second order (1970 Trade Cases ¶ 73,000).

invention as required by Section 112 of the Patent Code.[8] Specifically, it argued that the patent nowhere discloses the particular fungus diseases which could be cured by administering "effective amounts" of griseofulvin, or what is an "effective amount" of the drug. The government also argued that ICI's product claims were invalid because they claimed a product monopoly (in pill form) over a substance long in the public domain, and because the claims were for pills containing an unspecified and thus indefinite "effective amount."[9]

ICI filed affidavits stating that it would not rely upon its patent in defense of the antitrust allegations. On ICI's motion, the court struck from the complaint the allegations that the patent was invalid, on the ground that the government lacked standing to challenge the validity of the patent where, as here, the patent is not relied on as a defense to the antitrust claims and it is not alleged that the patent was issued as a result of fraud on the Patent Office.

---

[8] Section 112 of the Patent Code (35 U.S.C. 112) requires that the patent disclose "a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same, and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention."

[9] The government contended that a new use of an old product could be protected, if at all, only by a method, or "use", patent, rather than by a product patent. See *In re Hack*, 245 F. 2d 246, 248 (CCPA); *Sun Chem. Corp.* v. *Brenner*, 267 F. Supp. 617, 618 (D.D.C.), affirmed *per curiam*, 159 U.S.P.Q. 132 (C.A.D.C.); *Joseph Bancroft & Sons Co.* v. *Watson*, 170 F. Supp. 78, 80 (D.D.C.).

In the motion-to-amend-the-complaint package, the court refused to permit the government to amend the complaint to allege, *inter alia*, that a Glaxo patent was invalid. The government asserted that the Glaxo patent claims (for griseofulvin in small-particle size) had been previously known and in public use and therefore were not subject to patent protection (see Sections 102(a) and (b) of the Patent Code, 35 U.S.C. 102(a) and (b)). The court held that the government lacked standing to challenge Glaxo's patent, since, as with the ICI patent, the patent was not raised in defense and no fraud on the Patent Office was alleged.

B. *The opinions of November 20, 1969, and April 30, 1970* (App. C and D, *infra*, pp. 58-59, 60). In its opinion of November 20, 1969, the court held that the Glaxo contract provision prohibiting bulk sales of griseofulvin by its licensees (Schering and J&J) was a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act. The court in its April 30, 1970, opinion concluded that the ICI-Glaxo pooling agreement provision that licensees would not be permitted to resell the drug in bulk form also was a *per se* Sherman Act violation.

C. *The opinion of June 17, 1971* (App. E, *infra*, pp. 61-69). The government sought a decree prohibiting any further bulk sale restrictions, and requiring Glaxo and ICI to grant reasonable licenses of their griseofulvin patents and to sell griseofulvin on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms. In support of the proposed compulsory sales and licensing provisions, the government submitted evidence that independent companies selling drugs on a generic (rather

than a brand-name) basis would have marketed griseofulvin at lower prices if they had not been denied the drug.

The court held that "the threat of future violations is sufficient to warrant enjoining repetition of the illegal activity" (App. E, *infra*, p. 63), and accordingly prohibited the anti-bulk sale practices found (see App. F, *infra*, pp. 71-72; App. G, *infra*, p. 75). It refused, however, to order compulsory sales and patent licensing. Noting that "the principal function of an antitrust injunction is to prevent future violations," the court concluded that "otherwise legitimate conduct" could be enjoined to achieve this goal only "where that conduct is so inextricably intertwined with the illegal conduct that effective relief cannot be afforded without its elimination or where the legitimate activity would be a cover for pursuing the forbidden activity" (App. E, *infra*, p. 66). The effect of the compulsory sales and licensing provisions sought by the government, it ruled, would be to destroy the exclusive distributorship arrangements between Glaxo and ICI and their United States distributors, even though those arrangements were not unlawful. The court held that since neither condition for barring "otherwise legitimate conduct" was present, "to decree compulsory sales [and licensing] would be inappropriate in the circumstances of this case" (*id.* at p. 68).[10]

[10] The court gave as an additional reason for its refusal to order compulsory licensing that "there has been no showing that either Glaxo or ICI has abused its patent rights and,

THE QUESTIONS ARE SUBSTANTIAL

This appeal presents an important question concerning the government's right to challenge the validity of a patent underlying conduct that is illegal under the federal antitrust statutes. The court below held that the government cannot do so where the patent is not relied on as a defense to the challenged practices and there are no allegations of fraud in connection with its issuance. This holding breaks sharply with the strong public policy of eliminating invalid patent monopolies and conflicts in principle with this Court's decision in *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364. The court's refusal to order compulsory sales and licensing where it has found that practices based on patents violate the Sherman Act also is at odds with settled principles governing antitrust relief. Both questions warrant plenary review by this Court.

1. A "strong federal policy favor[s] the full and free use of ideas in the public domain." *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653, 674. In the patent field, this means that "federal law requires that all ideas in general circulation be dedicated to the common good unless they are protected by a valid patent" (*id.* at 668). Thus, this Court has recently emphasized that the monopolistic consequences resulting from a patent are justified only where the patented device "meet[s] the congressionally imposed criteria of patentabil-

---

therefore, they are entitled to exercise the limited monopoly rights granted by law to patent holders" (App. E, *infra*, p. 69, footnote omitted).

ity." *Blonder-Tongue Labs., Inc.* v. *University Foundation*, 402 U.S. 313, 343. In recognition of this fact, the courts should "encourage authoritative testing of patent validity" (*id.* at 344).[11]

While *Lear* and *Blonder-Tongue* sanctioned challenges to the validity of a patent by private litigants, the principles stated above are equally applicable where the challenge is instigated by the government during federal antitrust proceedings. In *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, *supra*, the Court held that the government was entitled during Sherman Act litigation to an opportunity to prove that a patent was invalid, where the defendant-patentee defended its restrictive practices on the ground that they were shielded by the patent. The trial court had held that the government was estopped from attacking the validity of the patent, on the theory that the government challenge in effect would amount to unauthorized review of action by the Patent Office. The Court rejected this theory, stating (333 U.S. at 387, footnotes omitted):

> * * * The United States does not claim that the patents are invalid because they have been employed in violation of the Sherman Act and that a decree should issue canceling the patents; rather the government charges that the defendants have violated the Sherman Act because they granted licenses under patents which in fact

[11] See, also, *Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225; *Compco Corp.* v. *Day-Brite Lighting*, 376 U.S. 234; *Kerotest Mfg. Co.* v. *C-O-Two Fire Equipment Co.*, 342 U.S. 180.

> were invalid. If the government were to succeed in showing that the patents were in fact invalid, such a finding would not in itself result in a judgment for cancellation of the patents.
>
> In an antitrust suit instituted by a licensee against his licensor we have repeatedly held that the licensee may attack the validity of the patent under which he was licensed, because of the public interest in free competition, even though the licensee has agreed in his license not to do so. * * * In a suit to vindicate the public interest by enjoining violations of the Sherman Act, the United States should have the same opportunity to show that the asserted shield of patentability does not exist. * * *

2. The court below concluded that since ICI had filed an affidavit stating that it would not rely upon its patent as a defense, *Gypsum* was "inapposite." In its view, "the issue is whether the United States can challenge ICI's patent independent of any antitrust claims" (App. B, *infra*, p. 43). On this question it held, chiefly on the authority of the first and third *Bell Telephone* cases (128 U.S. 315, 167 U.S. 224), that the government "may only sue to cancel a patent when 'fraud or deceit' [on the Patent Office] is alleged" (App. B, *infra*, p. 47).

In *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 128 U.S. 315 ("*Bell I*"), this Court held that the government may sue to cancel a fraudulently-procured patent. It quoted approvingly the discussion in *United States* v. *Stone*, 2 Wall. 525, of the government's right to judicial review of the validity of a patent to government lands (128 U.S. at 365):

> * * * Nor is fraud in the patentee the only ground upon which a bill will be sustained. Patents are sometimes issued unadvisedly or by mistake, where the officer has no authority in law to grant them, or where another party has a higher equity and should have received the patent. In such cases courts of law will pronounce them void. * * *

This broad proposition was confirmed in *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 159 U.S. 548 (*"Bell II"*). There, the Court described *Bell I* as having decided that where government officials in issuing a patent "may have been imposed upon by fraud or deceit, or may have erred as to their power, or made mistakes in the instrument itself, the appropriate remedy shall be by proceedings by the United States against the patentee" (159 U.S. at 555). But the Court in the third *Bell Telephone* case, 167 U.S. 224 (*"Bell III"*), expressed the view that an "error of judgment on the part of the patent officials" was not enough to entitle the government to challenge the validity of a patent, since "[t]hat would be an attempt on the part of the courts in collateral attack to exercise an appellate jurisdiction over the decisions of the Patent Office, although no appellate jurisdiction has been by the statutes conferred" (167 U.S. at 269). The court below read this to mean that the government can sue to set aside a patent only if fraud or deceit is alleged (App. B, *infra*, p. 47).

The restrictive language in *Bell III* was unnecessary to the decision in that case, since the government contended that the patent was invalid solely because it was fraudulently procured and then failed

to prove fraud. We think that at all events that language is inapplicable to cases like this one, where the government sues "to vindicate the public interest by enjoining violations of the Sherman Act" (*Gypsum, supra*, 333 U.S. at 387) and a patent has been used to further the antitrust violations found. In that circumstance, *Gypsum* teaches that *Bell III* is not controlling and that the government has the right to show that the patent is invalid.[12]

The distinction suggested by the court below between *Gypsum* and this case does not support a different result. Since the "public interest in free competition" is thwarted by an invalid patent that has been the instrument by which the patentee has engaged in antitrust violations, the government should have an opportunity to show during ensuing antitrust litigation that the patent is invalid, whether or not the patentee chooses to rely upon it as a defense.

This does not mean, as the court below implies, that the government would have a broad power "to attack collaterally the validity of patents on any

---

[12] The restrictive language in *Bell III*, in our view, has been significantly undercut by this Court's more recent decisions emphasizing the importance of the national antitrust policies embodied in the Sherman Act (cf. *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins, supra*, 395 U.S. at 663), and the "dominant" public interest in the patent area (*Mercoid Corp.* v. *Mid-Continent Co.*, 320 U.S. 661, 665). The government's role here, moreover, comports with its recognized responsibility and right to protect the public against violations of federal policies and to remove impediments to commerce. Compare *Wyandotte Co.* v. *United States*, 389 U.S. 191, 201; *United States* v. *Republic Steel Corp.*, 362 U.S. 482, 492.

grounds" (App. B, *infra*, p. 47, footnote omitted). The government's challenge to the validity of a patent here is only in the narrow context of an antitrust proceeding where the patentee has unreasonably restrained trade in violation of the antitrust laws through the use of a patent which the government asserts is invalid.[13] In that setting, according to *Gypsum* the government is entitled to an "opportunity to show" that the antitrust defendants "violated the Sherman Act because they granted licenses under patents which in fact were invalid" (333 U.S. at 387).

3. Compulsory licensing and sales at reasonable rates and prices is a well-established remedy where an antitrust violation involves use of a patent and such provisions are required for effective relief. *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444, 447. See, also, *International Boxing Club* v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242, 261-262; *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392, 398-402. Provisions of this type were fully justified here to open to compe-

[13] The Glaxo and ICI patents were essential to the antitrust violations found here. ICI's patent was the basis for the patent pooling arrangement between Glaxo and ICI, in which ICI agreed to the restraints on bulk sales of griseofulvin that were held to violate the Sherman Act. The patents, through the license agreements, were instrumental in effecting the bulk sales restraints against the American distributors, which also violated the Sherman Act. Moreover, the patents enabled Glaxo and ICI to enforce more effectively the restraints. If an independent drug company obtained supplies of the product in bulk form despite the restrictions against its sale in that form, the Glaxo and ICI patents covered processing it into usable form.

tition the market that had been closed by the defendants' antitrust violations.

Glaxo and ICI, ever since griseofulvin has been marketed in the United States, have implemented restrictions against the sale of griseofulvin in bulk form in violation of the Sherman Act.[14] They consistently have refused to make bulk griseofulvin available to independent drug firms.[15] By restrictive arrangements with foreign licensees, Glaxo and ICI have eliminated other foreign sources of supply.[16] The only domestic sources are the defendants' American distributors. While the latter purchased the drug in bulk form from Glaxo and ICI, their contracts precluded unauthorized sales in bulk form, and they have refused to make any bulk sales.[17] They were aware that their agreements with Glaxo and ICI were essentially identical, and indeed Glaxo's distributors jointly negotiated their licenses and jointly opposed Glaxo's granting any license to

---

[14] App. B, C, and D, *infra*, pp. 26-27, 58, 60; GX-4, Wallace Afft. of October 31, 1968; GX-23 and GX-24, Wallace Afft. of June 13, 1969.

[15] Snyder Afft. of June 17, 1970; Dooner Afft. of June 5, 1970; Mazon Afft. on May 27, 1970; Glaxo Ans. to Interrogatory 64.

[16] Glaxo Ans. to Interrogatory 64.

[17] Glaxo's two licensees have refused to make any bulk sales. ICI's licensee has offered to make bulk sales only since this suit was filed and at prices which are so high as to preclude any possibility of effective competition. (Snyder Affts. of June 17, 1970, and December 14, 1970; Dooner Afft. of June 5, 1970; Whitmore Afft. of December 14, 1970; Mazon Afft. of May 27, 1970.)

another drug company.[18] And they control the American market in griseofulvin, to the exclusion of practically all others.[19]

On this record, the non-competitive nature of the griseofulvin market is clear. There can be no doubt that the patents, and the license agreements and bulk sales prohibitions based thereon, are in large measure responsible for the present market condition, by permitting Glaxo and ICI, as well as their licensees, to control the market free of effective competition. To remedy this situation, the relief must "effectively pry open to competition a market that has been closed by defendants' illegal restraints" (*International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, *supra*, 332 U.S. at 401). Barring the illegal practices previously committed is not enough to do this. Effective relief requires that the market be opened to competition, and the compulsory licensing and sales provisions are reasonably designed to accomplish this end.

While the court below recognized that compulsory licensing and selling were available remedies "in appropriate circumstances," it held that they should not be ordered here since the "evidence did not show" that the the market situation resulted from the de-

---

[18] GX-3 to GX-9, Bohling Afft. of July 7, 1970.

[19] In 1968, when this suit was filed, the three American licensees had all the market in the drug. At the time of the judgment, Zenith Laboratories accounted for about ½ percent, Owens Laboratories had about 1 percent, and the licensees had the balance. (Snyder Afft. of December 14, 1970; Silverstein Afft. of October 30, 1970; App. A and B, Bland Afft. of November 25, 1970.)

fendants' antitrust violations or that the defendants' licensing and sales practices were "covers" for the unlawful conduct (App. E, *infra*, p. 68). We submit that the evidence described above establishes that the existing monopolistic market is the product of the defendants' conduct, an essential feature of which was the unlawful bulk sales prohibition. Effective relief against the antitrust violations requires the remedies sought by the government.

The standard applied by the district court—that the practices against which relief is sought must be "inextricably intertwined" with the unlawful antitrust conduct (App. E, *infra*, p. 66)—is not the correct one.[20] That standard comes from the dissenting opinion in *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392, 403-404; it was rejected there, and has not been accepted since.

---

[20] The court's standard apparently would require a definitive reconstruction of what the market situation would have been but for the defendants' illegal actions. Not only has it never been required that the government make a precise showing of this sort, but obviously such a showing would ordinarily be impossible to make, as it was here. The important facts, about which there can be no dispute, are that Glaxo and ICI unlawfully restrained trade in the griseofulvin market with the help of their patents, and that now there is essentially no competition in the market. In the circumstances of this case, it is reasonable to infer that the existing market situation results in large part from the defendants' unlawful conduct, which directly involved the patents, and that compulsory licensing and sales are necessary to open the market to competition.

CONCLUSION

This appeal presents important issues in the administration of the patent and the antitrust laws. Probable jurisdiction should be noted.

Respectfully submitted.

ERWIN N. GRISWOLD,
Solicitor General.

RICHARD W. MCLAREN,
Assistant Attorney General.

WM. TERRY BRAY,
Assistant to the Solicitor General.

HOWARD E. SHAPIRO,
RICHARD H. STERN,
Attorneys.

NOVEMBER 1971.

APPENDIX A

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Civil Action No. 558-68

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PLAINTIFF

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, ET AL., DEFENDANTS

ORDER

The motion of Glaxo Group Limited to quash the service of the summons and complaint upon it having come on to be heard before this Court on April 22, 1968, and counsel having been heard, and after due consideration, it is hereby

ORDERED that the motion of Glaxo Group Limited to quash service of the summons and complaint upon it in this case be, and the same is, hereby denied, and

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED in accordance with 28 U.S.C. § 1292(b) that it is the opinion of the Court that the denial of the motion to quash service of the summons and complaint involves a controlling question of law as to which there is substantial ground for difference of opinion and that an immediate appeal from the order may materially advance the ultimate termination of this litigation.

/s/ Edward M. Curran
Judge

DATED: April 30/68

APPENDIX B

[Caption Omitted; June 4, 1969]

MEMORANDUM OPINION

GASCH, District Judge.

This antitrust suit, brought pursuant to section four of the Sherman Act,[1] by the Department of Justice, seeks declaratory and injunctive relief against two British corporations for alleged violations of section one of the Sherman Act.[2] The Court heard the matter on the several motions of both the plaintiff and defendants and pursuant to this opinion, by order, will: (1) grant the motion of the United States for a partial summary judgment on the restraint on alienation issue, and deny the motion of defendant ICI for a partial summary judgment that the United States has failed to establish a Sherman Act violation or that the case is moot; (2) grant the motion of defendant ICI for a partial judgment under Rule 12(c); (3) deny the motion of the United States for leave to amend the complaint; (4) sustain Glaxo's objection to the ruling of the Pretrial Examiner dated November 25, 1968, and overrule the Government's objections to the rulings of the Pretrial Examiner dated November 6 and 15, 1968.

The following background is noted from the complaint and memoranda. It is not found as fact.

I. BACKGROUND

Defendants Glaxo Group Limited (hereinafter "Glaxo") and Imperial Chemical Industries Limited

---

[1] 15 U.S.C. § 4.

[2] 15 U.S.C. § 1.

(hereinafter "ICI") are British corporations[3] which own United States patents.[4]

Bulk form griseofulvin is an antibiotic, antifungal agent which may be cut with inert ingredients and administered orally for the treatment of external fungus infections. The Glaxo and ICI patents purport to relate to this dosage form. Griseofulvin is not the subject of a United States patent in its common, bulk form.

A. *Complaint*

The Government first asserts that a Glaxo-ICI patent interchange[5] is an illegal combination (horizontal) to pool patents and to license them in a manner which unreasonably restrains trade in griseofulvin in violation of section one of the Serman Act. It then alleges that pursuant to this combination, Glaxo entered into license agreements with Johnson and Johnson, Inc. (hereinafter "Johnson") and Schering, Inc. (hereinafter "Schering"), and ICI with American Home Products Corp. (hereinafter "AMHO"), under which Glaxo and ICI agreed to sell bulk griseofulvin to the licensees and the licensees were authorized to make, sell and use griseofulvin in dosage form. Each agreement provided that the licensee would not resell griseofulvin in bulk form to any independent third party without the licensor's express written consent.

---

[3] As of June 30, 1966, Glaxo had total assets of approximately $180 million. ICI's net income in 1965 was approximately $140 million. As of December 31, 1966, its total assets were approximately $4.2 billion.

[4] See *infra*, note 8.

[5] Report of the Atty. Gen. Comm. to Study the Antitrust Laws at 242 (1955) [hereinafter "Atty. Gen. Report"].

Additionally, the Government alleges that the ICI patent is invalid under 35 U.S.C. §§ 100, 101 and 112.

The Government asserts that the effects of the alleged combinations and agreements are: "to prevent competition between the defendants and the licensees in the sale of griseofulvin in bulk form; to prevent competition among the licensees in the sale of griseofulvin in bulk form; to guarantee each licensee freedom from competition from others resulting from the sale of bulk form griseofulvin by licensees to such others; to control and restrain the licensees in respect to the manner in which, and the persons through whom, they market griseofulvin; to prevent access by third persons to sources of griseofulvin in bulk form; to prevent third persons from packaging bulk form griseofulvin into dosage form and selling it for use by consumers; to place restrictions on, or to subject to conditions, the resale of griseofulvin which the licensees purchase from defendants; to deprive the public, and particular consumers of drugs, of the benefits of free and open competition in griseofulvin." [4]

B. *Service of Process*

[1] Neither Glaxo nor ICI is alleged to have transacted any business in the United States. Service of process was attempted on both by mailing copies of the complaint to their respective home offices in London, England, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 293 and Federal Rule 4(i). Glaxo's motion to quash this service was denied by the Chief Judge of this Court on April 30, 1968; and, accordingly, the matters

[4] Gov't complaint at 6-7.

presently before the Court were heard on the several motions of plaintiff and both defendants.[7]

C. *Motions*

Those motions include: plaintiff's motion for summary judgment against ICI on a restraint on alienation theory; ICI's motion for partial summary judgment on the grounds of mootness and failure to establish a violation of the Sherman Act; ICI's motion for judgment under Rule 12(c); plaintiff's motion for leave to amend the complaint; Glaxo's objection to the ruling of the Pretrial Examiner dated November 25, 1968; plaintiff's objection to the ruling of the Pretrial Examiner of November 6, 1968; and, plaintiff's objection to the Pretrial Examiner's ruling dated November 15, 1968. Plaintiff's motion for a partial summary judgment that ICI's patent is invalid has been postponed by stipulation pending the Court's decision on the above-described motions. For purposes of oral argument, and by the agreement of all parties, these motions were divided into and argued as four "packages."

---

[7] The litigants incorrectly assume that this ruling on jurisdiction is a binding "rule of the case" while it is in this Court. It is appropriate for a court to inquire into its jurisdiction and should there be further proceedings directly involving Glaxo in this Court, this Court will need to make such an inquiry. *Compare* North Branch Prods, Inc. v. Fisher, 179 F. Supp. 843, *rev'd on other grounds* 109 U.S. App. D.C. 182, 284 F.2d 611 (1960); *cert. denied* 365 U.S. 827, 81 S.Ct. 713, 5 L.Ed.2d 705 (1961) *with* 35 U.S.C. § 293 and *cf.* Kennedy, Patent and Antitrust Policy: The Search for a Unitary Theory, 35 Geo. Wash. L. Rev. 512, 529-531 n. 117 (1967); and ruling *infra* on ICI's Rule 12(c) motion.

II. Restraint on Alienation Package

The United States has moved for a partial summary judgment declaring the ICI-AMHO bulk sale restriction to be a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act under the *Schwinn* doctrine.[8] ICI has cross moved for a summary judgment that the Government has failed to establish a Sherman Act violation. The following are undisputed facts for purposes of this motion.[9]

A. *Undisputed Primary Facts*

1. Glaxo is a British corporation organized and existing under the laws of Great Britain. Its principal place of business is London, England. Glaxo owns four United States patents.[10] (Complaint, ¶¶ 1, 3; Cross Motion of ICI for Summary Judgment 11/14/68 [hereinafter ICI Cross Motion]).

2. ICI is a British corporation organized and existing under the laws of Great Britain. Its principal place of business is London, England. ICI owns a United States patent.[11] (Complaint, ¶¶ 1, 3; ICI Cross Motion).

---

[8] United States v. Arnold Schwinn & Co., 388 U.S. 365, 87 S.Ct. 1856, 18 L.Ed.2d 1249 (1967) [hereinafter "*Schwinn*"].

[9] These are taken from facts offered or acknowledged by the defendant and not objected to by the Government, undisputed documents or affidavits.

[10] No. 2,843,527 issued July 15, 1958, and styled "Production of griseofulvin in low nitrogen level medium;" No. 2,938,835 issued May 31, 1960, and styled "Production of mutants of the Genus Penicillum;" No. 2,986,496 issued May 30, 1961, and styled "Production of antibiotics and antibiotic-containing products;" and No. 3,008,876 issued November 14, 1961, and styled "Compositions containing Griseofulvin."

[11] No. 2,900,304 issued August 18, 1959, and styled "Griseofulvin uses and compositions."

3. Bulk form griseofulvin is an antibiotic compound which may be cut with inert ingredients and administered orally in the form of capsules or tablets to humans or animals for the treatment of external fungus infections. There is no substitute for dosage form griseofulvin in combatting certain infections. The Glaxo and ICI patents purport to relate to this dosage form. Common, bulk form griseofulvin is not the subject of any United States patent. (Complaint, ¶¶ 11, 12; ICI answer to U. S. interrogatory ##1, 36, ICI Cross Motion).

4. On September 12, 1958, ICI and AMHO executed a contract constituting AMHO an exclusive distributor of ICI pharmaceutical products in the United States. (Appendix to ICI Memo, 11/12/68).

5. On April 26, 1960, Glaxo and ICI entered into an agreement which provided *inter alia*:

(a) ICI would purchase supplies of bulk form griseofulvin from Glaxo;

(b) "ICI undertakes not to sell and to use its best endeavours to prevent its Subsidiaries and Associate from selling any griseofulvin in bulk to any Independent Third Party without GLAXO's express consent in writing;"

(c) ICI acquired the right to manufacture bulk form griseofulvin in the United Kingdom under Glaxo's United Kingdom patents;

(d) ICI was entitled to sell bulk form griseofulvin and preparations containing it in the United States;

(e) ICI was authorized to sublicense under Glaxo's United States griseofulvin patents;

(f) Glaxo was authorized to manufacture dosage form griseofulvin in the United Kingdom and to sub-license Johnson and Schering in the

United States to make, use and sell griseofulvin preparations. (Government Exhibit #3).

6. On October 4, 1962, ICI entered into an agreement with AMHO. That agreement provided *inter alia*:

(a) ICI agreed to sell bulk form griseofulvin to AMHO;

(b) The sale purported to be subject to the conditions of the Glaxo-ICI agreement of 1960;

(c) In regard to bulk sales the agreement stated: "You [AMHO] will not, without first obtaining our [ICI's] consent, resell, or re-deliver in bulk supplies of griseofulvin;"

(d) AMHO was authorized to process the bulk form griseofulvin into tablets or capsules—its dosage form—and to sell it in that dosage form. (Government Exhibit #4).

7. There is a provision, identical to the above-quoted bulk sale provision (#6(c), *supra*) in each of eight other agreements between ICI and AMHO. (ICI answer to U. S. Interrogatory #49).

8. Since 1962 and up until the filing of the complaint, ICI has sold griseofulvin in bulk form to AMHO in amounts exceeding $200,000. (See #10, *infra*).

9. ICI licensed AMHO under ICI's dosage patent to process bulk griseofulvin into pills. (Government Exhibit 4, ¶ 10).

10. Since 1962 and up until the filing of the complaint, AMHO has sold griseofulvin in dosage form only to third parties in amounts exceeding $200,000. (Wallace affidavit of 11/14/68 and sources cited therein; ICI answer to U. S. Interrogatory ##40, 42).

11. AMHO has declined to sell bulk form griseofulvin to third parties without first receiving ICI's permission. (Interrogatories 67 and 74, and answers, and see #10, *supra*).

12. In September, 1967, T. W. M. Bland, of ICI, received a letter from an official at AMHO, Maurice E. Silverstein, indicating that the United States Department of Justice was investigating the bulk sale agreement. (ICI answer to U. S. interrogatory #53; Bland affidavit, 11/6/68; Hoare affidavit, 5/16/68).

13. In October, 1967, without referring to Glaxo, ICI executed a letter cancelling the bulk sale provisions relating to griseofulvin and the eight other pharmaceutical product agreements with AMHO. (ICI answer to interrogatory #49; Hoare affidavit, 5/16/68).

14. ICI has filed affidavits with the Court swearing that it will not reinstate the bulk sale provision in the agreements from which it has been deleted (Hoare affidavit, 5/16/68; Bland affidavit, 11/6/68) and ICI has stated that its intention in deleting the bulk sale provision from the griseofulvin and other agreements was to remove restrictions on the freedom of AMHO to resell the bulk supplies. (Hoare affidavit, 5/16/68; Bland affidavit, 11/6/68; ICI answer to plaintiff's interrogatory #50).

15. ICI has offered to grant non-exclusive licenses under the ICI dosage patent at reasonable terms and conditions and notice of such offer has been directed to the Commissioner of Patents for publication in the Official Gazette. (Kokulis affidavit, 11/7/68).

16. ICI "regards such a restriction [bulk sale restriction] as justifiable in appropriate cases and views the Government's complaint as strictly limited to Griseofulvin." (Hoare affidavit, 5/16/68, at ¶ 9).

17. It is ICI's general, routine practice to include bulk sale restrictions in sales agreements for all its pharmaceutical products. (Hoare affidavit, 5/16/68, at ¶ 4).

B. *Inferences*

[2] The material facts are not in dispute. The defendant argues, however, that the inferences to be drawn from these facts are either disputed or as a matter of law must be resolved in its favor by the granting of its cross motion for summary judgment. If, of course, there are inferences which are both material and disputed, then the Court, particularly in this complex antitrust litigation, could not invoke the extraordinary procedure of summary judgment.[12] Here, however, scrutiny of the pleadings and the "archeology" of the case leads the Court to the conclusion that defendant's assertions of dispute are insubstantial, that the inferences are either clear as a matter of law or immaterial and that there would be no material dispute of fact or inference to be resolved at trial.

ICI argues that the facts relating to the patent interchange are irrelevant to the single motion before the Court on the vertical restraint issue. While it is of course true that the characterization and

---

[12] Poller v. Columbia Broadcasting, 368 U.S. 464, 473, 82 S.Ct. 486, 7 L.Ed.2d 458 (1962): *See* Fortner Enterprises, Inc. v. United States Steel Corp., 394 U.S. 495, 89 S.Ct. 1252, 22 L.Ed.2d 495 (April 7, 1969); Citizen Publishing Co. v. United States, 394 U.S. 131, 89 S.Ct. 927, 22 L.Ed.2d 148 (March 10, 1969). *See generally,* Washington v. Cameron (D.C. Cir. 3/4/69); Thompson v. Evening Star Newspaper Co., 129 U.S. App. D.C. 299, 394 F.2d 774 (1968); Semaan v. Mumford, 118 U.S. App. D.C. 282, 335 F.2d 704 (1964); Johnson v. American General Insurance Co., 296 F. Supp. 802, 803 (D.D.C. 1969).

legality of the horizontal aspects of this case are not now before the Court, the Court has found the alleged horizontal factual context helpful background to the proper understanding of the vertical setting and has accordingly considered it only to that end.

Defendant's primary contention is that the covenant in question—

> You [AMHO] will not, without first obtaining our [ICI's] permission, resell or re-deliver in bulk supplies of griseofulvin—

is not an agreement to restrain the alienation of bulk griseofulvin, that permission is not prohibition, that it was never intended to be a restraint and that it never operated as such a restraint.

ICI also argues, however, by way of justification, that this covenant which routinely appears in ICI's agreements around the world [13] had as its purpose the reservation of power in ICI to guarantee the maintenance of proper health standards.[14] It admits that its intention in cancelling the provision was to free AMHO from restraints on its power to resell bulk griseofulvin.[15] ICI admits, therefore, that the agreement effected a retention of power in the vendor, ICI, over the goods it sold its vendee, AMHO. It is not disputed that a sale rather than a consignment or agency was involved.

---

[13] Hoare affidavit, 5/16/68. *But see generally* Fashion Originators' Guild v. F. T. C., 312 U.S. 457, 465, 61 S.Ct. 703, 85 L.Ed. 949 (1941) (self-appointed policing of design pirates) and *e. g.*, 21 U.S.C. §§ 351-360a; 21 C.F.R. §§ 130-146(e) (Federal drug regulations).

[14] Bland affidavit, 11/6/68, Hoare affidavit, 5/16/68.

[15] *Id.*

C. *Ultimate Facts*

Thus, the Court finds it undisputable: (1) that there was an agreement between ICI and AMHO the terms of which called for the sale by ICI to AMHO of bulk form griseofulvin with a reservation of power in the seller to control when, where, to whom, and under what conditions the bulk form might be resold in order to ensure proper world-wide medical standards for its use and preparation; (2) that more than $200,000 of commerce in the griseofulvin market is involved; and (3) that the agreement was practiced—a substantial quantity of bulk form griseofulvin was sold to AMHO; AMHO did not resell griseofulvin in bulk to third parties, but rather sought ICI's permission; AMHO sold substantial quantities of griseofulvin only in dosage form.

D. *Argument and Conclusions of Law*

Defendant raises several legal arguments. All but one are of little consequence.[16]

---

[16] ICI posits that the restriction was of no consequence because the bulk form griseofulvin market is small, competition vigorous, and market shares divided so ICI does not have monopoly power; and, that therefore, no other pharmaceutical concern desired entry. Citing American Tobacco Co. v. United States, 328 U.S. 781, 66 S.Ct. 1125, 90 L.Ed. 1575 (1946); United States v. Aluminum Co. of America, 148 F.2d 416 (2d Cir. 1945). That there is no effect from an agreement which merely reinforces barriers to entry is a non sequitur, even if relevant. *Compare Schwinn, supra,* note 8, *with* White Motor Co. v. United States, 372 U.S. 253, 83 S. Ct. 696, 9 L.Ed.2d 738 (1963), and see *infra, "1. Schwinn Doctrine." Cf.* Brief for the United States at 25-27, United States v. Sealy, Inc., 388 U.S. 350, 87 S.Ct. 1847, 18 L.Ed.2d 1238 (1967), 9 U.S. Supreme Court Records and Briefs, Pt. II (1966 Term); Brief for Serta Ass'n as Amicus Curiae at 22-23, *id.;* Brief for Appellee, Sealy at 36-37, *id.*

ICI hesitatingly agrees that the amount of commerce involved is legally substantial. It disagrees with the Government's methods of valuation, particularly with the use of the cut form of the drug as a standard since that estimate amounts to millions of dollars. ICI argues that a more accurate figure may be little more than $200,000.[17] The recent case of *Fortner Enterprises*[18] indicates that $200,000 is substantial.

Defendant argues that since the covenant itself is not a contract, combination or conspiracy, the plaintiff must prove a course of conduct amounting to an agreement and it has not done that. On the contrary, defendant argues, the evidence indicates that the policy was unilaterally cancelled and therefore unilaterally imposed.[19] Similarly it asserts the policy was never practiced as a restriction.

[3] The Court disagrees with both points.[20] First, the Court finds that the covenant on its face is an

---

[17] Citing *cf.* International Salt v. United States, 332 U.S. 392, 68 S.Ct. 12, 92 L.Ed. 20 (1947). *See* United States v. General Dynamics Corp., 258 F. Supp. 36 (S.D.N.Y. 1966).

[18] Fortner Enterprises v. United States Steel, note 12, *supra.*

[19] *Cf.* Motion of Appellee Schwinn to Affirm at 5-6, United States v. Arnold Schwinn & Co., 388 U.S. 365, 87 S.Ct. 1856, 18 L.Ed.2d 1249 (1967), 25 U.S. Supreme Court Records and Briefs, Part XI, 1966 Term.

[20] *See generally*, McLaren, Marketing Limitations on Independent Distributors and Dealers—Prices, Territories, Customers and Handling of Competitive Products, 13 Antitrust Bulletin 161, 163 (1968); Groenke, What's New in the Antitrust Aspects of Selecting and Terminating Distributors, *id.*, at 131, 143. Even a unilaterally imposed policy may be enough. *See* Stewart, J. dissenting in *Schwinn, supra*, note 8; Albrecht v. Herald, note 23, *infra.*

agreement.[21] Its purpose was to restrain the alienation of bulk form griseofulvin.[22] Accordingly, defendant's extrapolation of a merely unilateral policy from the unilateral cancellation, with which the Court also disagrees, is not persuasive.[23] Secondly, it is apparent from the undisputed facts that the conduct of the parties, pursuant to the covenant, both reinforces the observation that the covenant is an agreement to restrain the alienation of bulk form griseofulvin and itself is conduct evidencing the operation of the restraint.[24]

[4] Defendant ICI has also cross moved for partial summary judgment on the grounds that the case is moot. Citing *Syntax Corporation* from this district, it argues that since the bulk sale restriction has been canceled there is no case or controversy for the Court to litigate.[25] The Court disagrees. In referring to appropriate relief, the Supreme Court has stated:

> The courts have an obligation, once a violation of the antitrust laws has been established, to protect the public from a continuation of the harmful and unlawful activities. A trial court's wide discretion in fashioning remedies is not to be exercised to deny relief altogether by lightly in-

---

[21] Undisputed Facts, *supra*, nos. 6, 14, 16, 17 and Hoare affidavit, 5/16/68.

[22] *Id.*

[23] Albrecht v. Herald, 390 U.S. 145, 150 n. 6, 152 n. 8, 88 S.Ct. 869, 19 L.Ed.2d 998 (1968).

[24] *Id.*, at 149-152, 88 S.Ct. 869. *See Schwinn, supra*, note 8; United States v. Parke, Davis Co., 362 U.S. 29, 80 S.Ct. 503, 4 L.Ed.2d 505 (1960).

[25] United States v. Syntax Corp., Civil No. 478-68 (D.D.C. Oct. 15, 1968).

ferring an abandonment of the unlawful activities from a cessation which seems timed to anticipate suit.[26]

It is therefore apparent that a trial court is justified in looking askance at changes in litigants' positions which occur proximately to the filing of antitrust cases.[27] The bulk sale restriction in the instant case was cancelled shortly after the defendant learned of the investigation. Accordingly, the Court does not agree that the case is moot.[28]

Defendant's primary contention is that these facts are not subsumed by the *Schwinn*[29] doctrine, that the plaintiff may not have the advantage of any *per se* rule,[30] that the doctrine of ancillary restraints applies[31] and that the case must be judged by the rule of reason after plaintiff has proved precise market effect and defendant has been given a full opportu-

---

[26] United States v. Parke, Davis Co., *supra*, note 24, at 48, 80 S.Ct. at 514.

[27] *Id. See, e. g.*, United States v. W. T. Grant & Co., 345 U.S. 629, 73 S.Ct. 894, 97 L.Ed. 1303 (1953); United States v. Oregon State Medical Society, 343 U.S. 326, 333, 72 S.Ct. 690, 96 L.Ed. 978 (1952). *Cf.* United States v. Ward Baking Co., 376 U.S. 327, 84 S.Ct. 763, 11 L.Ed.2d 743 (1964).

[28] *Parke, Davis, supra*, note 24.

[29] *Supra*, note 8.

[30] Citing, *e. g.*, Northern Pacific Ry. Co. v. United States, 356 U.S. 1, 5, 78 S.Ct. 514, 2 L.Ed.2d 545 (1958).

[31] Addyston Pipe & Steel v. United States, 85 F. 271 (6th Cir.), *aff'd* 175 U.S. 211, 20 S.Ct. 96, 44 L.Ed. 136 (1899); United States v. Columbia Pictures Corp., 189 F. Supp. 153 (S.D.N.Y. 1960); *see* United States v. Bausch & Lomb Optical Co., 45 F. Supp. 387 (S.D.N.Y. 1942), *aff'd* 321 U.S. 707, 64 S.Ct. 805, 88 L.Ed. 1024 (1944).

nity to offer further facts to prove the reasonableness of the relationship.[32]

1. Schwinn Doctrine. Under *Schwinn*, these facts constitute a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act.[33] Both by way of defense and in support of its own motion for summary judgment, ICI argues that *Schwinn* should be confined to its facts. The language of the majority opinion, however, and the complaint of the dissent presage no such narrow application.[34] *Schwinn* holds:

> Once the manufacturer has parted with title and risk, he has parted with dominion over the product, and his effort thereafter to restrict the territory or persons to whom the product may be transferred—whether by explicit agreement or by silent combination or understanding with his vendee—is a *per se* violation of § 1 of the Sherman Act.[35]

---

[32] Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey v. United States, 221 U.S. 1, 31 S.Ct. 502, 55 L.Ed. 619 (1911).

[33] *Schwinn, supra,* note 8. *See* Note, Vertical Restraints by a Seller are Per Se Unlawful Unless He Retains Title to the Goods, 36 Geo. Wash. L. Rev. 235 (1967).

[34] *Compare* Schwinn, *supra,* note 8, 388 U.S. at 379, 87 S. Ct. 1856, *with* Schwinn at 388-389, Justices Stewart and Harlan dissenting. *See,* Keck, Alternative Distribution Techniques—Franchising, Consignment, Agency and Licensing, 13 Antitrust Bulletin 177 (1968); Timberg, The Impact of Antitrust Laws on Multinational Licensing and Franchising Arrangements, *id.,* at 39, 52; Zimmerman, Distribution Restrictions After Sealy and Schwinn, 12 Antitrust Bulletin, 1181 (1967).

[35] *Schwinn,* at 382, 87 S.Ct. 1856, 1867.

Schwinn was based in large measure on the ancient rule against restraints on alienation: [36]

> We agree [that the restraints are in the nature of restraints on alienation], and upon remand, the decree should be revised to enjoin any limitation upon the freedom of distributors to dispose of the Schwinn products, which they have bought from Schwinn, where and to whomever they choose. The principle is, of course, equally applicable to sales to retailers and the decree should similarly enjoin the making of any sales to retailers upon any condition, agreement or understanding limiting the retailer's freedom as to where and to whom it will resell the products."

The language of the opinion is clear and unequivocal: [37]

> [W]here a manufacturer *sells* products to his distributor subject to territorial restrictions upon resale, a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act results. And, as we have held, the same principle applies to restrictions of outlets with which the distributors may deal and to restraints upon retailers to whom the goods are sold. Under the Sherman Act, it is unreasonable without more for a manufacturer to seek to restrict and confine areas or persons with whom an article may be traded after the manufacturer has parted with dominion over it. White Motor, *supra;* Dr. Miles, *supra.* Such restraints are so obviously

---

[36] *See generally,* Adams v. Burke, 17 Wall. 453, 456, 21 L.Ed. 700 (1873); 2 Coke on Littleton § 360.

[37] Schwinn, *supra,* note 8, 388 U.S. at 378, 87 S.Ct. 1856, 18 L.Ed.2d 1249; see text at note 54, *infra.*

[38] *See* McLaren, *supra,* note 20, at 166.

> destructive of competition that their mere existence is enough. If the manufacturer parts with dominion over his product or transfers risk of loss to another, he may not reserve control over its destiny or the conditions of its resale.[39]

[5] The defendant here is a manufacturer. It entered into an agreement with its licensee-distributor, AMHO, under which the defendant agreed to sell its product, bulk form griseofulvin,[40] to the licensee and the licensee agreed not to resell it without ICI's permission. ICI maintains that the agreement was an attempt on the part of ICI to ensure uniform standards of health and safety in the preparation of a final product throughout the world. Logically this is a retention of control and dominion over a product after title and risk of loss have passed, after a sale. However laudable the motive and unpredictable the rule, this is, under *Schwinn*, a *per se* violation of section one of the Sherman Act.[41]

---

[39] Schwinn, *supra*, note 8, at 379, 87 S.Ct. 1856.

[40] Griseofulvin is not the subject of any U.S. patent and ICI has expressly stated it will not rely on any patent in defense. Accordingly, griseofulvin has been treated as though it were an unpatented product. The case has not been characterized as a patent misuse, patent licensing, or know how licensing problem. See note 16, *supra*, and note 43, *infra*. *Compare* Schwinn, *supra*, note 8, at 379 *with* Dr. Miles Medical Co. v. John D. Park & Sons Co., 220 U.S. 373, 31 S.Ct. 376, 55 L.Ed. 502 (1911), McLaren, *supra*, note 20, at 170, and Comanor, *infra*, note 53. Whether the product is finished would appear to be of little competitive and no legal consequence; whether a sale is involved is under *Schwinn* the threshold question. *Cf.*, Ethyl Gasoline Corp. v. United States, 309 U.S. 436, 455-456, 60 S.Ct. 618, 84 L.Ed. 852 (1940).

[41] Schwinn, *supra*, note 8 at 380, 87 S.Ct. 1856. See notes 40, *supra*, 43, *infra*.

Defendant argues that *Schwinn* does not hold that all restraints on alienation are *per se* unlawful.[42] It argues that *Schwinn* only applies to restraints on customers and territories. The Court need not determine whether *Schwinn* goes further than customers and territories for it is apparent from the facts here that the restraint in the instant case is sufficiently broad to cover customers and territories.[43] It is, indeed, a power to prohibit resale altogether, putting the facts at the extreme noted by Mr. Justice Stewart as the original circumstance to which the "hoary formula" applied.[44]

---

[42] Citing, *e.g.*, United States v. Columbia Pictures Corp., note 31, *supra*.

[43] The Government has argued that all restraints, whatever the form, on the alienation of any goods, patented or unpatented, are *per se* unlawful: Adams v. Burke, *supra*, note 36; United States v. General Electric, *supra*, note 42; Boston Store v. American Graphophone, 246 U.S. 8, 21, 33, 38 S.Ct. 257, 62 L.Ed. 551 (1918); Ethyl Gasoline Corp. v. United States, *supra*, note 40; Motion Picture Patents Co. v. Universal Film Mfg. Co., 243 U.S. 502, 37 S.Ct. 416, 61 L.Ed. 871 (1947); United States v. Univis Lens Co., 316 U.S. 241, 250, 252, 62 S.Ct. 1088, 86 L.Ed. 1408 (1942); United States v. Bausch & Lomb Optical Co., *supra*, note 31; Hensley Equipment Co. v. Esco Corp., 383 F.2d 252 (5th Cir. 1967). The facts before the Court are not that encompassing. See ICI answer to plaintiff's interrogatory #47. Here, the goods are not the subject of a U.S. patent and ICI has disclaimed any reliance on its patents. The Court finds from the argument and memoranda, therefore, that it need not rule on whether *Schwinn* applies to patented goods. *See* note 40, *supra*, and *Schwinn* at n. 6. Similarly, neither the litigants nor the Court have attempted to characterize this as a tie in. *See also* Atty. Gen. Report at 172 n. 14, 186-188 (know-how licensing) (Supplement, 1968).

[44] Schwinn, *supra*, note 8 at 390, 87 S.Ct. 1856, 18 L.Ed.2d 1249 (Stewart, J. dissenting).

2. Ancillary Restraints and Schwinn. Defendant also makes the argument in several different forms that the doctrine of ancillary restraints, not overruled by *Schwinn*, applies here.[45] The Court agrees that the doctrine of ancillary restraints was not overruled by *Schwinn*. It seems clear, however, that the doctrine was ruled out of a *Schwinn*-type sale situation.[46] The Supreme Court found that the mere existence of such restraints was henceforth to be enough to show a violation of the Sherman Act.[47] It considered the doctrine of ancillary restraints specifically only where no sale was involved.[48] It would be presumptuous to say the least for this Court to read the rule of reason back into a sale situation; that possibility has been foreclosed.[49]

Defendant's position is essentially the same as that announced by Justices Harlan and Stewart in their dissent in *Schwinn:* The wooden formula proscribing restraints on alienation is not as rigid as the major-

---

[45] United States v. Columbia Pictures Corp., *supra*, note 31. *See*, United States v. Sealy, 388 U.S. 350, 87 S.Ct. 1847, 18 L.Ed.2d 1238 (1967); Northern Pacific v. United States, *supra*, note 30; United States v. Bausch & Lomb Optical Co., *supra*, note 31; Addyston Pipe & Steel v. United States, *supra*, note 31; Packard Motor Car Co. v. Webster Motor Car Co., 100 U.S. App. D.C. 161, 243 F.2d 418 (1957), *cert. denied*, 355 U.S. 822, 78 S.Ct. 29, 2 L.Ed.2d 38 (1957).

[46] *Schwinn, supra*, note 8, 388 U.S. at 380, 87 S.Ct. 1856, 18 L.Ed.2d 1249; see notes 40, 43 *supra*.

[47] *Id.*, at 382, 87 S.Ct. 1856.

[48] *Id.*, at 380-381, 87 S.Ct. 1856.

[49] *Compare* White Motor Co. v. United States, 372 U.S. 253, 263, 83 S.Ct. 696, 9 L.Ed.2d 738 (1963) *with Schwinn, supra*, note 8 at 379, 87 S.Ct. 1856, and *with Schwinn* at 389, 87 S.Ct. 1856 (Stewart, J. dissenting). *See generally*, Keck, *supra*, note 34.

ity holds; the doctrine of ancillary restraints was a significant part of its meaning and restrictions like those involved in a franchising program "*should*" be able to claim justification under that doctrine with a rule of reason inquiry.[50] A philosophy favoring the burgeoning franchising system [51] as both a boon to competition and as an opportunity for the survival of the individual "mom and pop" business underpins this position and lends to defendant's argument the "ring of something familiar." [52] Persuasive as that theory may seem,[53] however, it is foreclosed to these facts by the majority opinion in *Schwinn* which took a different view in regard to sale situations.

The majority stated:

> To permit this would sanction franchising and confinement of distribution as the ordinary instead of the unusual method which may be permissible in an appropriate and impelling com-

---

[50] *Id.*, at 392, 87 S.Ct. 1856. See Note, *supra*, note 33 and note 31. *Cf.* Brief for the United States, at 25-27, United States v. Sealy, Inc., *supra*, note 16.

[51] *See generally*, Zeidman, The Growth and Importance of Franchising—Its Impact on Small Business, 12 Antitrust Bulletin 1191 (1967).

[52] *Schwinn*, *supra*, note 8 at 386-387, 87 S.Ct. 1856. *Cf.*, United States v. Von's Grocery Co., 384 U.S. 270, 86 S.Ct. 1478, 16 L.Ed.2d 555 (1966); Alioto & Blecher, Antitrust in Galbraith's New Industrial State, 13 Antitrust Bulletin 215 (1968). *See generally*, Timberg, *supra*, note 32.

[53] But, *compare* authority cited notes 31 and 32 *with* Comanor, Vertical Territorial and Customer Restrictions: White Motor and Its Aftermath, 81 Harv. L. Rev. 1419 (1968), where the author argues that all customer and territorial restrictions should be *per se* unlawful regardless of sale-consignment distribution.

petitive setting, since most merchandise is distributed by means of purchase and sale. On the other hand, as indicated in *White Motor*, we are not prepared to introduce the inflexibility which a *per se* rule might bring if it were applied to prohibit all vertical restrictions of territory and all franchising, in the sense of designating specified distributors and retailers as the chosen instruments through which the manufacturer, retaining ownership of the goods, will distribute them to the public. Such a rule might severely hamper smaller enterprises resorting to reasonable methods of meeting the competition of giants and of merchandising through independent dealers, and it might sharply accelerate the trend towards vertical integration of the distribution process. But to allow this freedom where the manufacturer has parted with dominion over the goods — the usual marketing situation — would violate the ancient rule against restraints on alienation and open the door to exclusivity of outlets and limitation of territory further than prudence permits."

Accordingly, this Court may not consider the reason-

" *Schwinn, supra*, note 8 at 379, 87 S.Ct. 1856, 1866. Defendant mentions that there is no evidence of market shares, characterizing such evidence as "ordinarily highly relevant to antitrust inquiry." The Court understands this argument to be pressed only in connection with an acceptance of defendant's theory that the rule of reason applies. Market shares and market effect were important to the approach of *White Motor* where it was necessary to determine whether a slight restraint on intraband competition actually resulted in a significant increase in interbrand competition. *Schwinn*, however, not *White Motor*, controls in the instant situation.

ableness of the restriction or its business justification in mitigation of illegality.[55]

For these reasons, the Court finds, beyond peradventure of doubt, a *per se* violation of section one of the Sherman Act and will grant the motion of the Government for a partial summary judgment. It will deny the motion of ICI for summary judgment.

III. Jurisdiction and Standing Package

Defendant ICI has moved under Rule 12(c) for a judgment that the Court does not have jurisdiction to determine any/or that the United States does not have standing to challenge the validity of the ICI patent.

United States v. United States Gypsum [56] noted that where a party raises a patent in defense of an antitrust suit the United States plaintiff may challenge the validity of that patent. The Supreme Court distinguished this situation in which the Government was suing for violation of the antitrust laws from that of *Bell Telephone* [57] where the Government was suing to cancel a patent on the ground of invalidity.[58]

---

[55] *Id.* at 388, 87 S.Ct. 1856. *See also,* Times-Picayune Pub. Co. v. United States, 345 U.S. 594, 614, 73 S.Ct. 872, 97 L.Ed. 1277 (1953); United States v. Griffith, 334 U.S. 100, 108, 68 S.Ct. 941, 92 L.Ed. 1236 (1948); United States v. Patten, 226 U.S. 525, 543, 33 S.Ct. 141, 57 L.Ed. 333 (1913). ICI is, of course, held to have intended the necessary consequences of its acts.

[56] 333 U.S. 364, 68 S.Ct. 525, 92 L.Ed. 746 (1948).

[57] United States v. American Bell Telephone Co., 128 U.S. 315, 9 S.Ct. 90, 32 L.Ed. 450 (1888); United States v. American Bell Telephone Co., 167 U.S. 224, 17 S.Ct. 809, 42 L.Ed. 144 (1897).

[58] *Gypsum, supra,* note 56, at 387, 68 S.Ct. 525.

In the instant case, defendant ICI has filed affidavits swearing that it does not intend, and in any event will not, raise its patent in defense of the antitrust claims. United States v. United States Gypsum,[59] therefore, is inapposite. Accordingly, the issue is whether the United States can challenge ICI's patent independent of any antitrust claims.

A review of the patent laws indicates that there has been a particular, if also serpentine, development of a right on the part of the Government to sue in United States District Court for a declaration of invalidity of a patent only on the grounds of "fraud or deceit." [60] The patent acts of 1790 [61] and 1793 [62] contained provisions under which a private party could, upon allegations of fraud, petition a district court judge to issue an order for a patentee to show cause why his letters patent should not be repealed.[63] The provision was inexplicably omitted from the 1836 act [64] which did, however, include several new statutory defenses to private infringement action.[65]

In 1871 in Mowry v. Whitney, the Supreme Court decided that the omission from the 1836 act of the

---

[59] *Id.*

[60] United States v. American Bell Telephone, *supra*, note 57. *See* Cullen & Vickers, Fraud in the Procurement of a Patent, 39 Geo. Wash. L. Rev. 110 (1960). This article presents in greater detail the history reviewed and condensed here. *Id.*, at 112-117.

[61] Act of 1790, § 5, 1 Stat. 109.

[62] Act of 1793, § 10, 1 Stat. 318.

[63] *E.g.*, *Ex parte* Wood & Brundage, 22 U.S. 603, 6 L.Ed. 171 (1824).

[64] Act of 1836, 5 Stat. 117.

[65] Act of 1836, § 15, 5 Stat. 117.

specific right precluded a private party from suing to cancel.[66] It was noted that the alleged fraud was perpetrated, if at all, on the United States, not the individual. In 1876, a district court in Rhode Island held that the Attorney General was not the proper party to bring a suit for cancellation.[67] In *dictum* it argued that the *Mowry* [68] case merely noted that the public relied on the Government for protection; what if any protection had been afforded was still in doubt. It then noted that jurisdiction to afford protection had been lodged in the Commissioner of Patents with a limited right to appeal to the courts. Collateral attack was thus precluded. Seven years later a district court in New York disagreed with the *Hecker* case [69] and held that while specific statutory authorization was needed for a private individual to sue for cancellation, as between the grantor (the United States) and the grantee (the Patentee), when it is alleged that fraud was practiced on the grantor, it must have the right to sue for cancellation.[70] The importance of the notion that the complaint involves a fraud practiced on the United States—that is, that the United States was the party in interest—was emphasized shortly thereafter in the *Frazer* case [71] when a district court in Illinois dismissed a suit for cancellation based on a notorious fraud because private

---

[66] Mowry v. Whitney, 81 U.S. 434, 20 L.Ed. 858 (1871).

[67] Attorney General ex. rel. Hecker v. Rumford Chemical Works, 32 F. 608 (D.R.I. 1876).

[68] *Mowry, supra,* note 66.

[69] *Supra,* note 67.

[70] United States v. Gunning, 18 F. 511 (D.N.Y. 1883).

[71] United States v. Frazer, 22 F. 106 (N.D. Ill. 1884).

parties had put up the requisite bond evidencing their paramount interest in the case.

Against this background in 1888, the issue was presented to the Supreme Court.[73] Relying heavily on *Mowry*,[74] it held in United States v. American Bell Telephone that the Government could sue to obtain the cancellation of a fraudulently procured patent:

> This [patent right] has been taken from the people, from the public, and made the private property of the patentee by the action of one of the departments of the government acting under the forms of law, but deceived and misled, as the bill alleges, by the patentee. That the government, authorized both by the constitution and the statutes to bring suits at law and in equity, should find it to be its duty to correct this evil, to recall these patents, to get a remedy for this fraud, is so clear that it needs no argument; and we think we have demonstrated that the proper remedy is the one adopted by the government in this case.[75]

The Government argues that the *Bell* case held that the Government could sue independently to cancel a patent on the grounds of "fraud, mistake or error as to power" and that the challenge here sought is an "error as to power." The Court disagrees on both points.

First, even if it were the case that the phrase "error as to power" stands unqualified, the Govern-

---

[73] United States v. American Bell Telephone, 128 U.S. 315, 9 S.Ct. 90, 32 L.Ed. 450 (1888).

[74] *Supra*, note 66.

[75] First Bell Telephone, *supra*, note 72 at 370, 9 S.Ct. 90, 98, 32 L.Ed. 450.

ment's claim here would not fit its rubric, for it is only in the sense that any error may be characterized as an "error as to power" that the challenge here would fit the phrase.

Second, perhaps because of the ambiguity of the phrase, the second occasion the *Bell* case came up, the Court, though not necessary to its holding, specifically noted that the language of its former opinion was not to be read broadly.[75] After characterizing that former language as "general," it noted:

> But while there [in the first *Bell*, case] was thus rightfully affirmed the power of the government to proceed by suit in equity against one who had wrongfully obtained a patent for land or for an invention, there was no attempt to define the character of the fraud or deceit or mistake, or the extent of the error as to power which must be established before a decree could be entered cancelling the patent. It was not affirmed that proof of any fraud, or deceit, or the existence of any error on the part of the officers as to the extent of their power, or that any mistake in the instrument was sufficient to justify a decree of cancellation. Least of all was it intended to be affirmed that the courts of the United States, sitting as courts of equity, could entertain jurisdiction of a suit by the United States to set aside a patent for an invention on the mere ground of error of judgment on the part of the patent officials. That would be an attempt on the part of the courts in collateral attack to exercise an appellate jurisdiction over the decisions of the patent office, although no

[75] United States v. American Bell Telephone Co., 167 U.S. 224, 17 S.Ct. 809, 42 L.Ed. 144 (1897).

appellate jurisdiction has been by the statutes conferred. We are of the opinion, therefore, that the question, as stated, is not open for consideration in this case."[16]

[6] Thus, the present state of the most apposite case law strictly interpreted indicates that the Government may only sue to cancel a patent when "fraud or deceit" is alleged. The notion underpinning this is that a fraud perpetrated on the United States should be actionable by it. Correspondingly, the Government may not sue to cancel a patent for any reason. It may not sue when to do so would merely collaterally attack the judgment of the Commissioner."[17]

The Government, relying on an argument of public policy extrapolated from the *San Jacinto Tin Company* case of 1888,[18] states that there is a strong public interest in proper policing of the patent system and tautologically notes that the sovereign grant of limited monopolies through patents must be carefully scrutinized. Then, by analogy to other areas, it argues that where there is a powerful public interest entrusted to the Government, there is necessarily a correlative right in the Government to sue to protect its interest. It argues, in effect, that the language of the *Bell cases* should be read broadly to recognize a dormant, inherent power in the Department of Justice to attack collaterally the validity of patents on any grounds.[19] The Court disagrees.

---

[16] *Id.*, at 269-270, 17 S.Ct. at 821-822.

[17] *Id.*

[18] United States v. San Jacinto Tin Co., 125 U.S. 273, 8 S.Ct. 850, 31 L.Ed. 747 (1888).

[19] Kennedy, Patent and Antitrust Policy: The Search for a Unitary Theory, *supra*, note 7; *cf.* United States v. Singer

The patent system is an intricate if sometimes excoriated structure and unlike the areas to which the Government analogizes, a section of the Government which has already been devoted to concern itself with this interest.[80] A specific agency has been authorized under highly particularized circumstances to grant patents. Limited rights of review and appeal from that decision exist.[81] Others have been proposed.[82] Even in this limited context (which the Government would now broaden), where the granting agency and the enforcing body are separate, there is undesirable confusion, expense and corresponding waste:

> Further, the [President's] Commission [on the Patent System] apparently never recognized the anomaly which allows the governmental "enforcement agency," the judiciary, to operate entirely apart from the "granting agency," the Patent Office. There is a total lack of communication between these two separate "agencies" when it is needed most—when the validity and scope of a patent are in question. This was highlighted recently in American Cyanamid Company v. FTC where the important issue of whether the Patent Office Examiner had been misled was de-

---

Mfg. Co., 374 U.S. 174 at 197-200, 83 S.Ct. 1773, 10 L.Ed.2d 823 (White, J. concurring) (1963).

[80] Report of the President's Commission on the Patent System (1966); Rich, Commentary—Proposed Patent Reform, 1967, 36 Geo. Wash. L. Rev. 95 (1967).

[81] *Id. See, e.g.*, Morgan v. Daniels, 153 U.S. 120, 14 S.Ct. 772, 38 L.Ed. 657 (1894); Reynolds v. Aghnides, 123 U.S. App. D.C. 28, 356 F.2d 367 (1966); Stieg v. Commissioner of Patents, 122 U.S. App. D.C. 361, 353 F.2d 899 (1965).

[82] Symposium, Commentary—Proposed Patent Reform, 1967, 36 Geo. Wash. L. Rev. 95-143 (1967).

> bated by both sides—undoubtedly at great expense—until the Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit, with ineluctable logic, suggested that someone ought to ask the Examiner whether he was misled.[83]

Proposals for revision have been rejected by Congress.[84] Commentators have suggested that the authority of the United States to sue to cancel a patent should be broadened beyond situations where it is alleged that a fraud has been practiced upon it.[85] Others have argued that an "inherent power" such as the Government here suggests should be utilized.[86] Still others lament that because (as of 1960) the Government had sued only nine times to canel a patent on the grounds of fraud, any expansion of power to sue to cancel would be practically meaningless; the Government rarely uses the power it has.[87] Similarly, it is noteworthy that there are alternative means of protecting the interest now asserted by the Government which merit careful evaluation.[88]

With these variables in mind, it would be impetuous for this Court to set about curing the ills of both

---

[83] *Id.*, at 112.

[84] See *id.*

[85] Note, 48 Yale L.J. 1095, (1939), where at 1099 the author argues that "Neither Congress, nor President, nor Patent Office, under the present statute, may repeal letters—patents once they have issued. By default as well as by historical analogy the power must lie with the courts." This assumes that the power is not one intentionally withheld or which if granted would not upon careful study be granted to for instance the Patent Office.

[86] Kennedy, *supra*, note 7.

[87] *Id.*, at 536-537; Cullen & Vickers, *supra*, note 58.

[88] Cullen & Vickers, *supra*, note 58 at 117.

the patent system and the antitrust laws in a "wreck and rebuild" fashion by fertilizing a dormant power in the Department of Justice to challenge patents collaterally for any reason. The Supreme Court has noted two exceptions to a system which precludes the Government from independently seeking the cancellation of a patent. Neither of the exceptions applies to the facts now before the Court.[89]

[7] Accordingly, the motion of defendant ICI under Rule 12(c) will be granted and the challenged paragraphs of the complaint will be ordered stricken.

IV. Motion To Amend the Complaint Package

The United States has moved to amend its complaint to: (1) allege an additional violation of the antitrust laws in the form of a conspiracy to boycott; (2) to add two defendants allegedly involved in the proposed alleged boycott violation—Johnson and Schering; and (3) to allege the invalidity of an additional patent held by Glaxo. In support of its motion the Government argues that the additional charges concern a related violation of the antitrust laws arising from and being in furtherance of the matters concerned in the charges brought in the original complaint. Moreover, it argues that discovery is nearly complete in this case and would have to be duplicated wastefully were it relegated to bringing a separate suit.

[8] The Court disagrees and will deny the motion to amend the complaint. First, the Court has granted

---

[89] United States v. United States Gypsum, *supra*, note 56; United States v. American Bell Telephone, *supra*, note 57. *See* United States v. Cold Metal Process Co., 57 F. Supp. 317 (N.D. Ohio 1944), *aff'd* 164 F.2d 754 (6th Cir. 1947), *cert. denied* 334 U.S. 811, 68 S.Ct. 1016, 92 L.Ed. 1742 (1948), *rehearing denied* 334 U.S. 835, 68 S.Ct. 1343, 92 L.Ed. 1761 (1948).

the motion of Johnson and Schering, the proposed new defendants, to intervene and has considered their arguments.[90]

Second, the earlier section of this opinion which grants ICI's motion for a judgment under 12(c) holds that the Government may not independently attack the validity of patents in these proceedings. Similarly, the Government also may not amend its complaint to allege the invalidity of an additional patent unless it comes within the rule of the *Gypsum case* or alleges "fraud or deceit." [91] Since there is no indication that either situation will obtain here, that part of the motion to amend is necessarily denied.[92]

Considering the arguments of both present and proposed defendants and having reviewed the state of the ponderous record thus far compiled, the Court will also deny the remainder of the motion to amend. The record reveals that discovery is nearly complete and the case is in its terminal pretrial stages. The Government's argument that it would be wasteful to have to duplicate this discovery is specious. Indeed, the theory of the Government's argument is a solid basis for the defendant's position: To allow amendment with the case in its terminal stages would promote extended and unnecessary delay. All of the discovery thus far, which the Government admits is substantial, would have to be duplicated in any event since the

---

[90] 3A Moore, Federal Practice, ¶ 21.05, at 2909 (2d Ed. 1967). *See* United States v. National Screen Service Corporation, 20 F.R.D. 226 (S.D.N.Y. 1957); Looper v. Colonial Coverlet Co., 29 F. Supp. 121 (E.D. Tenn. 1939).

[91] United States v. United States Gypsum Co., *supra*, note 56.

[92] Without prejudice to its renewal, of course, should a *Gypsum* problem arise.

proposed defendants were not parties to, for instance, the numerous depositions. Under Rule 26(d) the discovery would not be admissible against them.[93]

The Government has volunteered that it could file an independent suit to charge the matter alleged in the proposed amendment. Since discovery would have to be repeated anyway, it appears there would be no substantial hardship to the Government in following this separate course. On the other hand, to allow amendment would promote delay in a case nearly through its pretrial stages and hardship to the defendant parties involved.

In addition, the Court notes that the proposed defendants are not necessary parties to the present litigation;[94] and moreover, the proposed charges are not directly related, i na legal sense, to those near disposition in the original complaint.[95] The new allegations charge Glaxo and the proposed defendants with a scheme illegally to boycott another corporation. It is not clear that ICI would be involved in this new charge and it is only from the Government's argument in support of its motion to amend that the Court is aware that it might argue that this is all one scheme

---

[93] American Photocopy Equip. Co. v. Rovico, Inc., 384 F.2d 813 (7th Cir. 1967), *cert. denied* 390 U.S. 945, 88 S.Ct. 1030, 19 L.Ed.2d 1133 (1968). *See* Benger Labs. Limited v. R. K. Laros Co., 24 F.R.D. 450 (E.D. Pa. 1959).

[94] Parker v. Broadcast Music, Inc., 30 F.R.D. 151 (S.D.N.Y. 1962); Benger Labs. Limited v. R. K. Laros Co., *supra*, note 93; United States v. Nationwide Trailer Rental System, Inc., 156 F. Supp. 800 (D. Kan. 1955), *aff'd per curiam* 355 U.S. 10, 78 S.Ct. 11, 2 L.Ed.2d 20 (1957).

[95] Philadelphia Dressed Beef Co. v. Wilson Co., 19 F.R.D. 198 (E.D. Pa. 1956). *See also* Music Merchants, Inc. v. Capitol Records, Inc., 20 F.R.D. 462 (E.D. N.Y. 1957).

involving all defendants named. It thus appears that the requirements of Rule 20(a) have not been met.

The Court recognizes that this is primarily a matter of characterization and it has accordingly carefully compared the instant case to the situation in Continental Ore Company v. Union Carbide & Carbon Company.[96] There the Supreme Court stated that it was improper to consider as fragmented the individual charges comprising an overall scheme including both section one and section two Sherman Act charges. The Government relies on this case for the proposition that it would be error for it to bring separate suits and that amendment should be permitted.

Continental Ore did not, however, involve the problem of amending the complaint. The consideration involved there was the approach of a Court of Appeals to the review of a jury verdict. None of the countervailing considerations present here, such as hardship and delay, were involved there. There is no indication that the complaint was amended on the eve of trial. The Government's lack of preparation, for whatever reason and however unavoidable, here should not work to the prejudice of the defendants.

Accordingly, the Government's motion to amend the complaint will be denied.

V. Discovery Package

In light of the Court's rulings on the previous motions, disposition of at least some of the discovery motions may be unnecessary. The Court's disposition of the following motions, which appear to be still of possible relevance, and the omission of others, is, there-

---

[96] Continental Ore Co. v. Union Carbide & Carbon Co., 370 U.S. 690, 82 S.Ct. 1404, 8 L.Ed.2d 777 (1962).

fore, without prejudice to the renewal of those not here decided.

A. *November 25, 1968, Pretrial Ruling*

The United States has objected to certain of Glaxo's interrogatories which seek, among other identifying detail, the names and addresses of the parties to communications which the Government claims fall within the work product rule.[97] On November 25, 1968, the Pretrial Examiner sustained the Government's objections. Glaxo objects to that ruling.

The Government's resistance to this discovery is two-fold. First, it argues that identifying the documents withheld as work product would defeat the work product rule.[98] Secondly, it argues the names and addresses are protected by the informer's privilege.[99]

[9] As to the second, it seems undisputable that if, as Glaxo argues, the names have already been made public or communicated to Glaxo, or soon will be, secrecy has been breached and the privilege should be no bar.[100] Nor does the Court find any basis for agreeing with the first of the Government's arguments. The work product rule protects, as the phrase implies, work product, not the fact of its existence or non-existence and correspondingly not its common identity.

---

[97] Hickman v. Taylor, 329 U.S. 495, 513, 67 S.Ct. 385, 91 L.Ed. 451 (1947).

[98] *Id. See* United States v. American Optical Company, 37 F.R.D. 233, 236-237 (E.D. Wis. 1965).

[99] *See* Roviaro v. United States, 353 U.S. 53, 61, 77 S.Ct. 623, 1 L.Ed.2d 639 (1957).

[100] The informer's privilege protects an informer's identity, not the facts he may disclose. *Id.*

> Even where the work product doctrine applies, it protects only documents obtained by or for the attorney, and his mental impressions or conclusions. It does not furnish any shield against discovery, by interrogatories or by deposition, of the facts which the adverse party's lawyer has learned, or the persons from whom he has learned such facts, or the existence or nonexistence of documents, though the documents themselves may have a qualified immunity from discovery.[101]

The cases upon which the Government relies either restate the familiar rule or apply it to communications to an attorney.[102] Unquestionably a communication to an attorney in connection with particular litigation may be, among other privileges, work product. But it is the substance of the communication which is protected, not its identity, unless, of course, on certain peculiar facts an identity is also claimed to be work product.[103]

[10] While, for instance, in good faith the Government might claim a particular communication reflects confidential work product, unknown to the Government that communication or its substance may have been published by one of its other parties. Should such revelation have occurred, the seekers would be entitled to request it from the alternative source. That is what the Court understands to be claimed here. That conforms to the spirit of the discovery

---

[101] Barron & Holtzoff, 2A Federal Practice and Procedure, § 652.2, p. 139.

[102] *E.g.*, Un.ted States v. American Optical Co., *supra*, note 98.

[103] *See* McCall v. Overseas Tankship Corp., 16 F.R.D. 467, 469 (S.D.N.Y. 1954); Cities Service Oil Co. v. Celanese Corp. of America, 14 F.R.D. 246 (D. Del. 1953).

rules without violating the philosophy of the work product rule. If anywhere, "trial by ambush" is to be avoided in complex antitrust litigation. Accordingly, Glaxo's objections will be sustained. The order of the Pretrial Examiner of November 25, 1968, is overruled.

B. *November 6, 15, 1968, Pretrial Rulings*

The United States has objected to rulings of the Pretrial Examiner dated November 6 and November 15, 1968, and has moved the Court under Rule 37 to compel answers to certain interrogatories. In light of the Court's disposition of defendant's Rule 12(c) motion and its denial of the Government's motion to amend much of this discovery controversy is moot.

[11] The remaining controversy is over an interrogatory seeking defendants' contentions with respect to any justifications they may urge in defense of allegedly unlawful restrictive provisions. Defendants object on the grounds that the query demands legal contentions, not properly discoverable in this jurisdiction.[104] The Court agrees.

The Government relies primarily on a Delaware case which held that certain contentions were discoverable in the context of a patent case.[105] It also cites a proposal before the Judicial Conference.[106] Neither of these authorities, even if applicable to

---

[104] *E.g.*, United States v. Maryland and Virginia Milk Producers Ass'n, 22 F.R.D. 300 (D. D.C. 1958). *See* Fishermen & Merchants' Bank v. Burin, 11 F.R.D. 142 (S.D. Cal. 1951).

[105] Montematini Edison, S.p.A. v. Rexall Drug & Chemical Co., 288 F. Supp. 486 (D. Del. 1968).

[106] Preliminary Draft of Proposed Amendments to Rules of Civil Procedure for the United States Courts (Nov. 1967), Rule 33(b).

this antitrust case, is as compelling as the decision in this jurisdiction in United States v. Maryland and Virginia Milk Producers Association.[107] There Judge Holtzoff held that legal contentions are not subject to discovery:

> To answer it would be, in effect, to submit a skeletonized brief on the facts and the law. It is not the purpose of discovery to ascertain what arguments the opposing party intends to use in support of his contentions.[108]

Accordingly, the United States' objections to the ruling of the Pretrial Examiner will be overruled.

---

[107] *Supra*, note 104.

[108] *Id.*, 22 F.R.D. at 302.

APPENDIX C

[Caption Omitted; November 20, 1969]

ORDER

SIRICA, J.: The motion of plaintiff for partial summary judgment and of Glaxo Group Limited to quash the service of the summons and complaint having come on to be heard before this Court on October 20, 1969, and counsel having been heard, and after due consideration, the Court hereby makes the following findings of fact and conclusions of law.

A. *Findings of Fact*

1. Defendant Glaxo sells substantial quantities of bulk form griseofulvin, an oral antifungal antibiotic, in an unpatented form (regular particle size) to each of two United States companies, Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation.

2. Defendant Glaxo sells substantial quantities of bulk form griseofulvin in a patented form (fine particle size) to each of two United States companies, Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation.

3. Glaxo entered into agreements in 1959 with Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation. These agreements expressly provide that such vendees are prohibited from reselling such purchased griseofulvin in bulk form. These agreements were maintained in effect at least until the filing of the complaint in this case.

4. Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation adhered to these agreements not to sell such purchased griseofulvin in bulk form at least until the filing of the complaint in this case.

B. *Conclusions of Law*

1. The agreements of Glaxo with Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation that the latter would not resell bulk form griseofulvin, whether patented or unpatented, that Glaxo sold to them are in *per se* violation of the Sherman Act.

2. Plaintiff's motion for a partial summary judgment to that effect is granted.

3. Glaxo's motion to quash service of the summons and complaint upon it is denied.

4. Glaxo's motion to dismiss plaintiff's motion for failure to comply with Local Rule 9 is dismissed as moot, plaintiff having brought itself into compliance with that Rule.

APPENDIX D

[Caption Omitted; April 30, 1970]

ORDER

McGUIRE, D. J.: The Motion of Plaintiff for Partial Summary Judgment having come on to be heard before this Court on March 24, 1970, and counsel having been heard, and after due consideration, the Court hereby makes the following findings of fact and conclusions of law.

A. *Findings of Fact*

1. Defendants Glaxo and ICI agreed that ICI would not permit its vendees to resell bulk form griseofulvin which they purchase from ICI.

2. Pursuant to its agreement with Glaxo, ICI entered into an agreement with its United States vendee, AMHO, whereby AMHO agreed not to resell griseofulvin purchased from ICI in bulk form.

3. Pursuant to the ICI-AMHO agreement, ICI has sold substantial quantities of bulk form griseofulvin which, at least until the filing of the complaint in the case, AMHO has refused to sell to third parties in bulk form.

B. *Conclusions of Law*

1. The agreement of Glaxo and ICI that ICI would not permit its vendees to resell bulk form griseofulvin which they purchased from ICI is in *per se* violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act insofar as that agreement applied to United States vendees of ICI.

2. Plaintiff's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment to the effect stated in the prior paragraph is granted.

APPENDIX E

[Caption Omitted; June 17, 1971]

MEMORANDUM

GASCH, Justice: In this action the Government seeks declaratory and injunctive [1] relief against two British corporations for violations of section one of the Sherman Act.[2] Defendant Imperial Chemical Industries, Limited (ICI) manufactures the antibiotic griseofulvin. The drug is marketed in the United States by Ayerst Laboratories Division of American Home Products Corporation (Ayerst) under an exclusive distributorship agreement with ICI.[3] Included in this agreement was a provision prohibiting Ayerst from reselling bulk supplies of griseofulvin without ICI's consent. On plaintiff's motion for partial summary judgment this Court ruled that ICI's restriction of its vendee's freedom to resell purchased goods was a *per se* violation of section one of the Sherman Act.[4] Similar agreements between defendant Glaxo Group Limited (Glaxo) and its United States distributors Johnson, and Johnson, Inc., and Schering Corporation were subsequently held to be *per se* violations of the Sherman Act.[5] Finally, an agreement between Glaxo and ICI that ICI would not permit

---

[1] Sherman Act § 4, 15 U.S.C. § 4 (1964).

[2] 15 U.S.C. § 1 (1964).

[3] For further details of the business relationship between ICI and Ayerst, see *United States* v. *Glaxo Group, Ltd.*, 302 F. Supp. 1 (D. D.C. 1969) [hereinafter cited as *Glaxo*].

[4] Order of June 4, 1969: *Glaxo*, 302 F. Supp. 1, 11 (D. D.C. 1969) (Gasch, J.).

[5] Order of November 20, 1969 (Sirica, J.).

its vendees to resell bulk form griseofulvin purchased from ICI was declared a *per se* violation of the antitrust laws insofar as it applied to United States vendees of ICI.[6] These grants of partial summary judgments in favor of plaintiff amount to full adjudication on the merits and the case is now before the Court for entry of final judgment.[7]

[*Scope of Relief*]

Plaintiff and defendants have each submitted proposed final judgment; extensive briefs and affidavits were filed in support of the parties' positions with respect to the scope of relief to be granted and a hearing was held in open Court concerning the form of final judgment. Defendants contend in the first instance that no injunctive relief is warranted under the circumstances of this case. The principal area of contention, however, concerns that portion of the Government's proposed decree which would require defendants to (1) sell griseofulvin in bulk on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and prices to all bona fide applicants, and (2) grant reasonable royalty-licenses under their United States patents relating to the manufacture and processing of griseofulvin[8] together with technical data usable in the manufacture or processing of griseofulvin.

---

[6] Order of April 30, 1970 (McGuire, J.).

[7] Certain portions of the original complaint were ordered stricken, *Glaxo*, 302 F. Supp. at 15, and plaintiff's motion to amend the complaint was denied, *id.* at 16.

[8] For details of the Glaxo and ICI patents and their licensing agreements, see *Glaxo*, 302 F. Supp. 4 and nn. 10 and 11.

[*Abandonments*]

Defendants' contention in opposing any injunctive relief is based on the voluntary abandonment of the bulk resale restrictions by Glaxo and ICI prior to litigation in this case. They rely on the rule that even where there has been an adjudicated violation of the antitrust laws injunctive relief is appropriate only where there is a significant threat of future violation. *United States* v. *W. T. Grant Co.*[9] The Court concludes, however, that on the evidence presented in this record and on the statement by defendants that it has been their regular policy in the past to include such restrictive covenants in their contracts, that the threat of future violations is sufficient to warrant enjoining repetition of the illegal activity.[10]

The relief proposed by the Government goes beyond mere restraint of the conduct found to be illegal. It seeks positive relief in the form of compulsory sales and compulsory patent-licensing provisions. As authority for this relief, plaintiff relies primarily on *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*,[11] *Besser Manufacturing Co.* v. *United States*,[12] and *United States* v. *United Shoe Machinery Corp.*[13]

---

[9] 345 U.S. 629 (1953); *United States* v. *Parke, Davis & Co.*, (D. D.C.).

[10] Ordinarily injunctive relief which restrains the doing of acts found to be in violation of the antitrust laws is granted. *See, e.g., Standard Oil Co.* v. *United States*, 221 U.S. 1, 77 (1911). *See also, International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392, 403 (1947) (Frankfurter, J., dissenting).

[11] 332 U.S. 392 (1947).

[12] 343 U.S. 444 (1952).

[13] 110 F. Supp. 295 (D. Mass., 1953), *aff'd*, 347 U.S. 521 (1954).

The Government characterizes the holding in *International Salt* as authorizing the ordering of compulsory, nondiscriminatory sales to "effectively pry open to competition a market that has been closed by defendants' illegal restraints." [14] The decree in *International Salt*, however, did not compel sale of defendant's machines but rather compelled *nondiscriminatory* lease or sale or license.[15] The illegality found in *International Salt* was a tying clause employed by defendant in leasing patented salt dispensing machines which required the lessee to purchase all salt for use in the machines from International. Thus the requirement that International distribute its machines on a nondiscriminatory basis so as not to give more favorable terms to customers who purchased all or substantially all of their salt from International was closely related to the principal illegal activity adjudicated in the case. The decreeing of compulsory sales by ICI and Glaxo to all applicants cannot logically or factually be related to the continuance of the illegality found in this case—the restraint of their vendees' freedom to resell in bulk.

In *Besser* the defendants had eliminated competition in the concrete block industry through outright purchase of competitors and strict patent-licensing arrangements.[16] After first sustaining the trial court's conclusion that defendants had conspired to monopolize and had monopolized and attempted to monopolize interstate commerce in concrete block making machinery in violation of sections one and two of the Sherman Act, the Court ratified the de-

---

[14] 332 U.S. at 401.

[15] 332 U.S. at 398 n. 7.

[16] 343 U.S. at 447.

cree which ordered defendants to offer for sale the machines which they had previously only leased. The Court stated that "[c]ompulsory licensing and sale of patented devices are recognized remedies. They would seem particularly appropriate where, as here, a penchant for abuse of patent rights is demonstrated." [17] In the present case there was no showing that ICI or Glaxo had a "penchant for abuse of patent rights" nor were they convicted, as was Besser, of using their patent rights to monopolize an industry.[18] The direction to offer to sell as well as lease patented machinery in *Besser* went directly to the mechanics used to monopolize. The restraint on alienation in the present case, although declared a *per se* violation of section one of the Sherman Act, has not been shown to have had the effect of monopolizing the market nor have ICI's and Glaxo's exclusive distributorship arrangements, which the compulsory sale provision would defeat, been shown to be illegal restraints on competition. The circumstances of the cases and the relationship of the violations to conduct sought to be restrained differ so greatly that *Besser* cannot be held controlling here.

The circumstances and holding in *United Shoe* are quite similar to *Besser*. The court decreed compulsory sales of patented machines after finding that United Shoe's lease-only policy of distributing its machines was the base of its illegal monopolization of the shoe machine industry.[19] We are not here dealing with a lease versus sale situation nor have ICI's and

---

[17] 343 U.S. at 449.

[18] "[This] case has not been characterized as a patent misuse, patent licensing, or know how licensing problem." *Glaxo*, 302 F. Supp. at 9 n. 40.

[19] 110 F. Supp. at 344.

Glaxo's exclusive distributorship methods of marketing their products been found to be the basis for an acquisition of illegal monopoly power.

In fashioning a remedy in an antitrust case the Court is not "limited to prohibition of the proven means by which the evil was accomplished but may range broadly through practices connected with acts actually found to be illegal."[20] But the principal function of an antitrust injunction is to prevent future violations.[21] In determining the scope of relief the "essential consideration is that the remedy shall be as effective and fair as possible in preventing continued or future violations of the Antitrust Act in the light of the facts of the particular case."[22] Thus while the cases cited by plaintiff and discussed above are authority for the proposition that the Court has the power to grant relief which goes beyond prohibition of the specific conduct found illegal, it is clear that that power is to be exercised only in appropriate circumstances. The circumstances under which otherwise legitimate conduct will be enjoined are where that conduct is so inextricably intertwined with the illegal conduct that effective relief cannot be afforded without its elimination or where the legitimate activity would be a cover for pursuing the forbidden activity.[23]

---

[20] *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U. S. 76, 88-89 (1950).

[21] *United States* v. *Oregon State Medical Society*, 343 U. S. 326, 333 (1952).

[22] *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U. S. 319, 335 (1947).

[23] Mr. Justice Frankfurter defined the circumstances where such relief is appropriate.

[Footnote continued on page 67]

In the present case there has been no determination that the exclusive distributorship arrangements between ICI and Glaxo and their United States distributors were violations of the antitrust laws. Nor have any instances where such agreements were adjudged illegal been brought to the attention of the Court. The compulsory sales and patent-licensing provisions sought by the Government would, of course, destroy these business arrangements. Furthermore, this case was presented on motion for summary judgment and the restraint on alienation was found to be a *per se* violation of the antitrust laws—that is, the conduct was declared illegal as a matter of law without requiring the Government to show the effects of the conduct on the market. The Government, in its briefs and affidavits filed in support of its proposed judgment, has attempted to show that market conditions necessitate the broad scale relief requested. The evidence offered, however, shows only that there are other drug companies [24] in the United States that

---

[23] [Continued]

> Reflecting the dictates of fairness, equity does not put under ban that which is intrinsically legitimate unless for all practical purposes it is tied with the illegitimate or the circumstances of the case make it reasonable to assume that pursuit of what is legitimate would be a cover for doing what is forbidden.

International Salt Co. v. *United States*, 332 U. S. 392, 403 (1947) (Frankfurter, J., dissenting).

[24] The Government's affidavits concerned generic and private label drug houses. These firms because of their lower advertising and operating expenses offer drugs at lower prices than do the larger concerns which market their product under their own tradenames. The independent companies must be able to offer significant price reductions to compete effectively with the more highly promoted tradenamed drugs.

would endeavor to enter the griseofulvin market if they could purchase bulk supplies from Glaxo or ICI on the same terms as their present vendees. The evidence did not show that a current monopoly condition exists as a result of the bulk resale restriction[25] nor did it show that the exclusive distributorship arrangements are covers for the continuation of bulk resale restrictions.[26] Therefore, the Court concludes that to decree compulsory sales would be inappropriate in the circumstances of this case.[27]

---

[25] Defendants contend that the restrictive covenants were never effective and did not restrict competition. They assert further that the griseofulvin market has not been monopolized, pointing out that there are at least three firms competing for shares of a declining market.

[26] Government affidavits do show that neither Schering nor Johnson and Johnson resell griseofulvin in bulk and that Ayerst sells only relatively small amounts in bulk. However, since the primary business of these companies is the manufacture and distribution of dosage form pharmaceuticals the paucity of bulk sales of griseofulvin is equally compatible with the exercise of independent business judgment as with the hypothesis of a continuing conspiracy to prevent bulk sales.

[27] The present case is factually similar to the case of *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365 (1967). The holding that the bulk resale restriction was a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act followed the *Schwinn* holding. *Glaxo*, 302 F. Supp. at 4-11. On remand from the Supreme Court, the District Court entered a decree in *Schwinn* which prohibited further restraints on *Schwinn's* vendees' freedom to resell purchased products. *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 291 F. Supp. 564, 567 (N.D. Ill. 1968). The decree did not require Schwinn to sell to all applicants; in fact, paragraph VI of the decree specifically allows Schwinn to choose its distributors and retailers for various geographic areas. 291 F. Supp. at 565. See also the consent decree entered in

The Government contends that the decree of compulsory patent licensing which it requests stands on a separate and equal footing with the request for compulsory sales. The elements discussed above concerning the appropriateness of extraordinary relief in the context of compulsory sales relief are equally applicable in the case of compulsory licensing. Plaintiff has not shown in this record that defendants' current licensing practices are related to the adjudged antitrust violation nor are they methods to circumvent the prohibition of restraints on resale. The authorities upon which plaintiff relies [28] for its proposed remedy are cases where the defendants have misused their patent rights in contravention of the antitrust laws. Here, there has been no showing that either Glaxo or ICI has abused its patent rights [29] and, therefore, they are entitled to exercise the limited monopoly rights granted by law to patent holders.

United States v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A. G.* (D. D.C.), which also concerned resale restrictions in the chemical industry.

[28] *E.g.*, *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 (1952); *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76 (1950); *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319 (1947); *Hartford Empire Co.* v. *United States*, 323 U.S. 386 (1945).

[29] Note 18, *supra*.

APPENDIX F

[Caption Omitted]

FINAL JUDGMENT

Plaintiff, United States of America, having filed its complaint herein on March 4, 1968, and the defendant Imperial Chemical Industries having consented to the personal jurisdiction of the Court, and defendant Glaxo Group Limited's two challenges to jurisdiction having been denied by orders of this Court dated April 30, 1968, and November 20, 1969, and the Court having granted plaintiff's several motions for summary judgment respecting the illegality of the challenged combination and agreements, and the only remaining matter for this Court being the form of relief, and the Court having considered the matter on the basis of the briefs and affidavits of the parties and oral argument and being duly advised, it is hereby

ORDERED, ADJUDGED, AND DECREED as follows:

I.

As used in this Final Judgment:

(A) "Glaxo" means defendant Glaxo Group Limited;

(B) "ICI" means defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Limited;

(C) "Drug" shall be defined as it is in 21 U.S.C. § 321(g)(i); and such term shall also include any form of such drug (bulk, dosage form or otherwise);

(D) "United States sale" means any sale of any drug, made in the United States or made abroad in contemplation of exportation to the United States;

(E) "Person" means any individual, corporation, association, partnership, or other legal entity;

II.

(A) The Court has jurisdiction of the subject matter of this action and of the parties hereto.

(B) The defendants have, in violation of Section of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. § 1), entered into contract with their respective purchasers in the United States restricting their freedom to resell the drug griseofulvin in bulk form; and have, in violation of said Section, agree with each other that defendant ICI should so restrict its purchaser in the United States.

(C) Those portions of the complaint involving plaintiff's challenge to the validity of defendant ICI's Pat. No. 2,900,304 are dismissed on the ground that plaintiff lacks standing to make such challenge on the basis of the facts alleged by plaintiff.

(D) Plaintiff's motion to amend its complaint challenge the validity of defendant Glaxo's U. S. Pat. No. 3,330,727 is denied on the ground that plaintiff lacks standing to make such challenge on the basis of the facts alleged by plaintiff.

III.

The provisions of this Final Judgment applicable to any defendant shall apply also to each of its subsidiaries, successors and assignees, and to their directors, officers, agents and employees, and to all other persons in active concert or participation with such defendant who receive actual notice of this Final Judgment by personal service or otherwise.

IV.

Each defendant is enjoined and restrained:

(A) From entering into, adhering to, maintaining or claiming any rights under any agreement or un-

derstanding pursuant to which any party thereto undertakes not to resell, or is limited, prohibited or restrained in the manner or form in which, or the persons to whom, it resells, any drugs such party purchases in any United States sale.

(B) From refusing to sell any drug in a United States sale to a purchaser because of the purchaser's refusal to enter into a contract, agreement or understanding prohibited by Section IV(A).

(C) From entering into, adhering to, maintaining or claiming any rights under any agreement or understanding with any other persons providing that any party thereto is to enter into, adhere to, maintain or claim any rights under any agreement or understanding of the type prohibited by subsection (A) above.

(D) From entering into, adhering to, maintaining or claiming any rights under any agreement or understanding with any of its licensees under any United States patent relating to drugs, which prevents, restrains or limits any party thereto from selling any drug in bulk form, or otherwise prevents, restrains or limits any party thereto in its free choice of customers or persons with whom it chooses to deal.

(E) From entering into, adhering to, maintaining or claiming any rights under any agreement or understanding with any other persons providing that any party thereto is to enter into, adhere to, maintain or claim any rights under any agreement or understanding of the type prohibited by subsection (D) above.

V.

For the purpose of securing compliance with this Final Judgment and for no other purpose, and subject to any legally recognized privilege:

(A) A duly authorized representative of the Department of Justice shall, upon written request of the Attorney General or the Assistant Attorney General in charge of the Antitrust Division, and on reasonable notice to either defendant, made to its principal office, be permitted (1) access in the United States during regular office hours of defendant, to all books, ledgers, accounts, correspondence, memoranda and other records and documents in the possession or under the control of such defendant relating to any of the subject matter contained in this Final Judgment and (2) subject to the reasonable convenience of such defendant, and without restraint or interference from it, to interview in the United States officers or employees of such defendant, who may have counsel present, regarding such matters, provided that no defendant shall be obligated to bring to the United States any records or documents or to bring to the United States for the purpose of interview any officer or employee except on order of this Court specifically so providing.

(B) Upon written request of the Attorney General, or the Assistant Attorney General in charge of the Antitrust Division, defendants shall submit such reports in writing with respect to the matters contained in this Final Judgment as may from time to time be requested.

No information obtained by the means provided in this Section V shall be divulged by any representative of the Department of Justice to any person other than a duly authorized representative of the Executive Branch of the United States Government, except in the course of legal proceedings to which the United States is a party for the purpose of securing compliance with this Final Judgment or as otherwise required by law.

VI.

Jurisdiction is retained for the purpose of enabling any of the parties to this Final Judgment to apply to this Court at any time for such further orders and directions as may be necessary or appropriate for the construction or modification of any of the provisions thereof, for the enforcement of compliance therewith, and for the punishment of violations thereof.

VII.

This Final Judgment shall terminate ten (10) years after the date of its entry and shall thereafter have no force or effect.

VIII.

Defendants shall pay all taxable costs herein.

/s/ Oliver Gasch
Judge

Date: June 17, 1971

APPENDIX G

[Caption Omitted]

DECLARATION

In response to defendants' request to clarify the Final Judgment entered in this case, the Court makes the following declaration:

Article IV(D) of the Final Judgment which enjoins the defendants:

> (D) From entering into, adhering to maintaining or claiming any rights under any agreement or understanding with any of its licensees under any United States patent relating to drugs, which prevents, restrains or limits any party thereto from selling any drug in bulk form, or otherwise prevents, restrains or limits any party thereto in its free choice of customers or persons with whom it chooses to deal,

is not to be construed to prevent defendants from granting exclusive licenses or exclusive distributorships or to grant licenses limited to particular fields of use under any United States patent relating to drugs.

/s/ Oliver Gasch
Judge

Date: Aug. 12, 1971

APPENDIX H

[Caption Omitted; Filed August 17, 1971]

NOTICE OF APPEAL TO THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES BY THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Notice is hereby given that the United States of America, plaintiff herein, appeals to the Supreme Court of the United States from the judgment entered June 17, 1971. Appeal is taken pursuant to the Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, 15 U.S.C. 29.

HARRY FIRST
Attorney,
Department of Justice.

APPENDIX I

[Caption Omitted; Filed September 21, 1971]

NOTICE OF APPEAL TO THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES BY THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Notice is hereby given that the United States of America, plaintiff herein, appeals to the Supreme Court of the United States from the judgment entered June 17, 1971 and modified or interpreted by the declaration entered August 12, 1971. Appeal is taken pursuant to the Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, 15 U.S.C. 29.

RICHARD H. STERN

HOWARD E. SHAPIRO
Attorneys,
Department of Justice.

☆ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1971 449818 292

INDEX

	Page
Questions Presented	2
Additional Statutory Provisions Involved	2
Counter Statement	3
1. The Antitrust Liability Issue	4
2. The Patent Issue	7
3. The Antitrust Relief Issue	8
I. The Second Question Presented, as to the Requirement for Compulsory Sale and Patent Licensing Relief, Is Not Substantial	9
II. The First Question Presented, as to the Government's Standing To Attack Patent Validity, Is Not Appealable to This Court and Is Not Substantial	14
A. The Appeal Is Not Within the Jurisdiction of This Court	14
B. The Question Is Not Substantial	18

CITATIONS

CASES:

Besser Mfg. Co. v. United States, 343 U.S. 444 ..... 12, 13
Blonder-Tongue Laboratories, Inc. v. University Foundation, 402 U.S. 313 ..... 19, 21
Brown Shoe Co. v. United States, 370 U.S. 294 18
Columbia Gas & Electric Corp. v. American Fuel & Power Co., 322 U.S. 379 ..... 14, 16
Fourco Glass Co. v. Transmirra Products Corp., 353 U.S. 222 14
Hartford Empire Co. v. United States, 323 U.S. 386 ... 13
International Salt Co. v. United States, 332 U.S. 392 .. 12
Shenandoah Valley Broadcasting, Inc. v. American Society of Composers, Authors and Publishers, 375 U.S. 39 14

Page

United States v. Arnold, Schwinn & Co., 388 U.S. 365 .. 5
United States v. Arnold, Schwinn & Co., 291 F. Supp. 564 12
United States v. Arnold, Schwinn & Co., 291 F. Supp. 567 10
United States v. Bell Telephone Company, 167 U.S. 224 20
United States v. Cold Metal Process Co., 57 F. Supp. 317, 62 F. Supp. 127; *aff'd*, 164 F. 2d 754; *cert. denied*, 334 U.S. 811; *rehearing denied*, 334 U.S. 835 21
United States v. Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G., 1969 C.C.H. Trade Cases para. 72,918 12
United States v. Interstate Commerce Commission, 337 U.S. 426 16
United States v. National Lead Co., 332 U.S. 319 ....10, 13
United States v. Singer Mfg. Co., 374 U.S. 174 18
United States v. Standard Electric Time Co., 155 F. Supp. 949 21
United States v. St. Regis Paper Co., 285 F. 2d 607, *aff'd on other grounds*, 368 U.S. 208 .....14, 16
United States v. U. S. Gypsum Co., 333 U.S. 364 ..15, 17, 19
United States v. U. S. Gypsum Co., 340 U.S. 76 .....10, 13
United States v. United Shoe Machinery Corp., 110 F. Supp. 295, *aff'd*, 347 U.S. 521 12

STATUTES AND RULES:

Expediting Act, 32 Stat. 823, as amended:

Section 1, 15 U.S.C. 28 2

Section 2, 15 U.S.C. 29 .....3, 14, 16, 17, 18

Patent Code, 35 U.S.C., *et seq.*:

Section 100 .....15, 17

Section 101 .....15, 17

Section 112 .....15, 17

Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended:

Section 1, 15 U.S.C. 1 .....5, 6, 17

Section 4, 15 U.S.C. 4 .....3, 14, 15, 16, 17

Page

RULES:

Rule 20(a), Federal Rules of Civil Procedure 7

Rule 12(c), Federal Rules of Civil Procedure 7

MISCELLANEOUS:

McLaren, Patent Licenses and Antitrust Considerations, 5 C.C.H. Trade Reporter ¶ 50,246 (1969) ... 9

Donnem, Antitrust Attack on Restrictive License Provisions, 5 C.C.H. Trade Reporter ¶ 50,260 (1969) .. 9

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

No. 71-666

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, *Appellant*

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED

On Appeal From the United States District Court for the District of Columbia

---

Brief of Defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Limited, in Support of Motion To Affirm and Motion To Dismiss Appeal

---

Defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Limited in the above-entitled case moves to affirm on the grounds that both questions presented are so unsubstantial as not to need further argument, and in the alternative to dismiss the first question presented herein on the ground that the appeal is not within the jurisdiction of this Court because not taken in conformity to statute.

QUESTIONS PRESENTED

1. Whether the United States has standing to challenge the validity of a patent duly issued by the Patent Office, in the absence of fraud on the Patent Office and independently of antitrust claims by the United States or of reliance by antitrust defendants on the patent to justify a challenged restraint of trade.

2. Whether, upon findings in a government antitrust suit that the defendants

(a) illegally reserved the power to restrict the bulk resale of a drug by their customers, but

(b) did not monopolize trade, and

(c) did not use patents relating to the drug in contravention of the antitrust laws,

the District Court erred in not requiring the defendants to sell the drug on reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and prices to all *bona fide* applicants and to license, at reasonable royalties, patents relating to the drug.

ADDITIONAL STATUTORY PROVISIONS INVOLVED

Sec. 1 of the Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, 32 Stat. 823, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 28, provides in pertinent part:

> In any civil action brought in any district court of the United States under the Act entitled "An Act to protect trade and commerce against unlawful restraints and monopolies," approved July second, eighteen hundred and ninety, "An Act to regulate commerce," approved February fourth, eighteen hundred and eighty-seven, or any other Acts having a like purpose that hereafter may be enacted * * *.

Sec. 2 of the Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, 32 Stat. 823, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 29, provides:

> In every civil action brought in any district court of the United States under any of said Acts, wherein the United States is complainant, an appeal from the final judgment of the district court will lie only to the Supreme Court.

Sec. 4 of the Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 4 ("An Act to protect trade and commerce against unlawful restraints and monopolies") provides in pertinent part:

> The several district courts of the United States are invested with jurisdiction to prevent and restrain violations of sections 1-7 of this title; and it shall be the duty of the several United States attorneys, in their respective districts, under the direction of the Attorney General, to institute proceedings in equity to prevent and restrain such violations. Such proceedings may be by way of petition setting forth the case and praying that such violation shall be enjoined or otherwise prohibited. * * * *

COUNTER STATEMENT

The Government's Jurisdictional Statement * so frequently couples references to patents and patent licenses with violation of the antitrust laws (J.S. 10, 15-18) as to convey the misleading impression that the District Court had made a finding that defendants had misused patents to violate the antitrust laws. On the contrary, the District Court said: "The case has not been characterized as a patent misuse, patent licensing, or know-how licensing problem" (J.S. 37,

* References to this Statement, including the District Court's various opinions and orders reprinted in the Appendixes thereto, take the form "J.S.", followed by the page number.

fn. 40; see also J.S. 38, fn. 43), and found that "there has been no showing that either Glaxo or ICI has abused its patent rights" (J.S. 69).

On the substantive side, this case involves a single antitrust and a single patent issue, each of which was separately decided on its own independent grounds. The Government's statement so confuses and obscures these two simple issues that we feel constrained to submit a counter statement, keyed in to the opinions and orders entered in the District Court.

1. The Antitrust Liability Issue

Imperial Chemical Industries Limited ("ICI") is a British corporation engaged in the manufacture and sale in the United Kingdom of the antibiotic drug product "griseofulvin." On September 12, 1958, ICI and American Home Products Company ("AMHO") executed a contract constituting AMHO ICI's exclusive distributor for ICI drug products in the United States (J.S. 26, No. 4). Pursuant to this contract, ICI on October 4, 1962, entered into a product agreement with AMHO, whereby ICI agreed to sell griseofulvin in bulk form to AMHO and AMHO was authorized to process the bulk into dosage form griseofulvin (tablets or capsules) and to sell the dosage form (J.S. 25, No. 6). The 1962 agreement contained the following provision: "You [AMHO] will not, without first obtaining our [ICI's] consent, resell or redeliver in bulk supplies of griseofulvin" (J.S. 27, No. 6). In October 1967, prior to the complaint herein, defendant ICI cancelled the bulk resale restriction in the griseofulvin product agreement and in eight other drug product agreements with AMHO nowise involved in this case (J.S. 28, No. 13). ICI

filed affidavits with the District Court that it would not reinstate the bulk resale provision and was removing all restrictions on AMHO's freedom to resell bulk griseofulvin (J.S. 28, No. 14).

In its Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on Restraint of Alienation Issue, the Government attacked the above ICI-AMHO bulk resale restriction as a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act, under the doctrine laid down in *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365 (1967). ICI cross-moved for summary judgment, on the grounds of mootness [1] and that the bulk resale restriction was reasonably ancillary to its exclusive distributorship arrangement with AMHO. District Judge Gasch granted the Government's, and denied ICI's, motion. He found, as an ultimate fact, that the bulk sale restriction constituted "a reservation of power in the seller to control when, where, to whom and under what conditions the bulk form might be resold" (J.S. 31), and held that the bulk resale restriction constituted a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act under the *Schwinn* doctrine (J.S. 35-42).

Defendant Glaxo Group Limited ("Glaxo") is a British company also engaged in the manufacture and sale of griseofulvin, which it markets through two U. S. companies, Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation. Its agreements with these two companies contain bulk resale restrictions similar to those involved in the ICI-AMHO agreement (J.S. 58, No. 3). On the Government's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment, District Judge Sirica entered an order on November 20, 1969, holding these bulk resale

[1] The grounds for ICI's mootness motion are summarized in the preceding paragraph and at pp. 10 to 11, below.

restrictions to be *per se* violations of the Sherman Act (J.S. 58-59).

On April 26, 1960, Glaxo and ICI entered into an agreement that ICI would not permit its vendees to resell bulk form griseofulvin which they purchase from ICI. On the Government's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment, District Judge McGuire on April 30, 1970 entered an order holding that this bulk resale restriction was a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act insofar as it applied to ICI's U. S. vendees (J.S. 60).[2]

While the validity of the bulk resale restriction is the only antitrust issue in this case, the Government tried to interject a second antitrust issue by moving to amend the complaint to allege that Glaxo had conspired with its distributors, Johnson & Johnson and Schering, to boycott third parties. Judge Gasch denied this motion on the grounds: —(a) that "the ponderous record thus far compiled" and the nearly completed nature of the discovery "would promote extended and unnecessary delay" (J.S. 51),[3] and (b)

---

[2] Judge Gasch also made findings on the ICI-Glaxo agreement, but said that he was only considering "the alleged horizontal factual context" as helpful to his understanding of the vertical aspects of the case and that "the characterization and legality of the horizontal aspects of this case" were not before him (J.S. 29-30). In further correction of the Government's statement (see J.S. 8), Judge Sirica's order (not an opinion) contains no reference to "licensees," and Judge McGuire's order (not an opinion) contains no reference to "licensees" or a "patent pooling agreement."

[3] Although the antitrust and patent issues in this case were decided by summary motion, the Government resorted to exhaustive pre-trial discovery, involving the submission by the two defendants of over 6,000 pages of documents, the answering by ICI of 33 and by Glaxo of 32 interrogatories, and the taking by the Government of 676 pages of depositions from some 20 witnesses.

that the requirements of Rule 20(a) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure had not been met (J.S. 51-53).

2. The Patent Issue

ICI has been granted a patent No. 2,900,304, for its inventive discovery that griseofulvin, when administered internally to humans and animals, is effective in treating fungus diseases of the skin. In this respect, it is different from all other medications for such diseases, which must be applied directly on the skin. As recognized by the Patent Office, griseofulvin was not *per se* new; it had been discovered many years before the ICI invention was made and had been investigated as a fungicide for plants, e.g., lettuce seedlings. However, its usefulness as a therapeutic agent for humans and animals had not previously been known.

The Government's complaint concedes the unique effectiveness of the drug (Par. 12), does not suggest that ICI's dosage patent is not an important inventive advance, and does not allege any facts not considered by the Patent Office. It asks for a declaratory judgment that the patent is invalid, on the technical grounds that (a) it fails to disclose the "effective amount" of griseofulvin needed to treat fungus infections, and (b) its product claims cover a new use of an old product, which, in the Government's view, may be protected only by a method claim (Pars. 19-20, and Par. 3 of Request for Relief). Defendant ICI moved under Rule 12(c) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure to strike the allegations of patent invalidity from the complaint, on the ground that the Government had no standing to challenge the validity of ICI's dosage patent, and Judge Gasch granted its motion (J.S. 43-50).

The Government, in its motion to amend the complaint referred to at page 6 above, sought to add an allegation as to the invalidity of a patent held by Glaxo, U. S. Patent No. 3,330,727, covering the making of an improved (finely ground or "microsize") form of griseofulvin (J.S. 50). The Government's lack of standing to attack patent validity was an additional ground for denial of this motion (J.S. 51).[4]

3. The Antitrust Relief Issue

The Final Judgment in this case was entered, after extensive briefs and affidavits by the parties and a hearing in open court (J.S. 62),[5] by Judge Gasch, who had dealt exhaustively with the antitrust liability issue. It contained comprehensive injunctions prohibiting not only the invalidated bulk resale restriction, but also any limitation or restriction (including those contained in patent licenses) by the defendants as to "the manner or form in which, or the persons to whom" their vendees sell drugs (Sec. IV(A) to (E), J.S.

---

[4] Other patent allegations appearing in the Government's complaint were never proved. Thus, the Government alleged a combination on the part of ICI and Glaxo to pool their patents and to license them to their U.S. distributors in a manner unreasonably restraining trade. Relevant to this, ICI filed a detailed answer to Government's Interrogatory No. 70, setting forth the blocking nature of ICI's dosage patent and Glaxo's manufacturing patents in the U.K., and the consequent necessity and legal justification for ICI and Glaxo obtaining cross-licenses under each other's U.K. patents. Similarly, ICI's answer points out, if ICI's and Glaxo's U. S. distributors were to compete on the U. S. market, it was necessary for ICI and Glaxo to have licenses under each other's U. S. patents.

[5] The Government also subpoenaed documents and information relating to defendants' operations and to competitive market conditions, some of which are appended as exhibits to defendant ICI's Supplemental Memorandum of December 16, 1970.

71-72). The judgment gave the Justice Department far-reaching visitatorial powers (Sec. V, J.S. 72-73), and retained jurisdiction in the Court for the enforcement of compliance therewith and punishment of violations thereof (Sec. VI, J.S. 74). Over the objection of the defendants that the only antitrust violation in the case involved the resale of a drug bought from the defendants, the judgment prohibited bulk sale restrictions in the case of patent licenses where no resale was involved, i.e., so-called "manufacturing" licenses (Sec. IV(D), J.S. 72, 75).[6] The Court refused to include in the Final Judgment provisions sought by the Government requiring Glaxo and ICI to grant reasonable royalty licenses under their griseofulvin patents and to sell bulk griseofulvin on reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and prices to all *bona fide* applicants.[7]

I. THE SECOND QUESTION PRESENTED, AS TO THE REQUIREMENT FOR COMPULSORY SALE AND PATENT LICENSING RELIEF, IS NOT SUBSTANTIAL.

In its Final Judgment, the District Court went beyond prohibiting the specific conduct found illegal—the defendants' restraint on the alienation of bulk form griseofulvin by reserving the power in themselves to control the resale of the bulk product (see p. 5,

---

[6] ICI referred to two statements by Antitrust Division officials recognizing that this case was not brought to test the validity of bulk sale restrictions in manufacturing licenses, see addresses of Assistant Attorney General McLaren and of Roland W. Donnem at 5 C.C.H. Trade Reporter ¶¶ 50,246, 50,260 (1969).

[7] The Government's statement of the Court's reasons for this refusal, which raises the second question presented in this appeal, is partial and truncated, as will be shown in the discussion immediately following.

above); it "range[d] broadly through practices connected with acts actually found to be illegal," *United States* v. *U. S. Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76, 88-89 (1950). The District Court adhered to the standard laid down by this Court in *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319, 335 (1947), that "the remedy shall be as effective and fair as possible in preventing continued or future violations of the Antitrust Act in the light of the facts of the particular case" (J.S. 66).

The following facts are relevant to the conclusion that the District Court exercised a sound discretion in declining to order compulsory patent licensing and sale relief:

1. ICI had cancelled the bulk resale restriction in October, 1967 (see pp. 4-5, above), four months after the "unpredictable" *Schwinn* ruling clarifying hitherto unclear law[8] was handed down by this Court and four months before the complaint in this case was filed.

2. ICI's power to control the resale of bulk griseofulvin had never been exercised; the bulk resale restriction never became effective.[9]

3. There was no showing that either the ICI or

---

[8] See *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 291 F. Supp. 567, 568 (N.D. Ill. 1968), and the opinion below at J.S. 37.

[9] Prior to its cancellation, neither AMHO nor ICI had received any inquiries or requests from U.S. companies for commercial supplies of bulk griseofulvin for U.S. use, and there was no occasion for AMHO to ask ICI for its consent to resell the drug. See Bland affidavits of Nov. 29, 1968 and Nov. 25, 1970 and Silverstein affidavit of Oct. 30, 1970.

the Glaxo bulk resale restriction had any actual effect on the griseofulvin market.[10]

4. As a business decision and not under judicial constraint, AMHO has, upon request, made numerous quotations on bulk and dosage, regular and microsize griseofulvin.[11] Two U. S. drug firms, Zenith and Owen, have bought griseofulvin from AMHO for marketing in the United States.[12]

5. The griseofulvin market was not a monopolized one. At least three companies competed for a declining market,[13] characterized by price competition[14] and fluctuating market shares among the competitors.[15]

---

[10] The Government concedes that it was impossible to make such a showing in this case (J.S. 18, fn. 20). However all the cases on which the Government relies as justifying compulsory licensing and sale relief have involved records where the anticompetitive effects of the defendants' antitrust violations were clearly and unmistakably set forth, see pp. 12-13, fns. 16 and 18, below.

[11] See Silverstein affidavit of Oct. 30, 1970; Exhibits 2 to 19 of ICI's Supplemental Memorandum of December 16, 1970.

[12] See Bland affidavit of November 25, 1970.

[13] See Silverstein affidavit of October 30, 1970 and Exhibit 1 to ICI's Supplemental Memorandum of December 16, 1970 (containing market survey subpoenaed by the Government).

[14] See Glaxo's and ICI's answers to Government Interrogatory 43, and Bland affidavit of November 25, 1970.

[15] See Glaxo's and ICI's answers to Government Interrogatory 42(e), and Bland affidavits of November 26, 1968 and November 25, 1970. The executives of two drug firms, whose depositions were taken by the Government, testified that they were not interested in entering the griseofulvin market because of its small size and competitive nature, see depositions of L. V. Leffler of Abbott Pharmaceutical Laboratories (including GX 51 and 55) and of Messrs. Herbert, Nelson and Browning of Allergan Pharmaceuticals.

The foregoing facts fully support the District Court's finding that "the evidence does not show that a current monopolistic condition exists as a result of the bulk resale restriction" (J.S. 68), and disprove the government's contrary contention that there is an existing monopolistic market that is the product of the defendants' conduct (J.S. 18). The Court distinguished the cases relied on by the government for compulsory sale relief, on the ground that they involved illegal monopolization of the market through the use of leasing policies, for which compulsory sale was the indicated remedial alternative (J.S. 63-66).[16] In the light of its central finding and the relevant cases, the District Court properly held that compulsory sale relief was inappropriate in the circumstances of this case (J.S. 68).[17]

The District Court also found that the record contained no showing that the defendants had abused their patent rights to violate or circumvent the antitrust laws (J.S. 69). In declining to decree compulsory patent licensing, it pointed out that all the authorities

---

[16] *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 (1952); *United States* v. *United Shoe Machinery Corp.*, 110 F. Supp. 295 (D. Mass. 1953), *aff'd*, 347 U.S. 521 (1954); *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392 (1947) (where the decree did not compel sale of defendant's machines, but only *non-discriminatory* lease *or* sale *or* license).

[17] The Court pointed out (J.S. 68, fn. 27) that the final decree in *Schwinn* did not require Schwinn to sell to all applicants but allowed it to choose its distributors and retailers for various geographic areas, 291 F. Supp. 564, 565 (N.D. Ill. 1968). It also noted the absence of a compulsory sale provision in the consent decree in *United States* v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 C.C.H. Trade Cases para. 72,918, a case involving numerous resale restrictions in the chemical industry (the complaint in which is Appendix D to ICI's Pre-Hearing Relief Brief of December 3, 1970).

relied on by the government for this remedy involved the antitrust misuse of patents.[18]

The Court found that compulsory sale and patent licensing relief would have destroyed ICI's exclusive distributorship arrangement with AMHO,[19] which the government had not attacked and which had not been found to violate the antitrust laws (J.S. 67). The Court also reviewed the only evidence presented by the government in support of its requested relief, the affidavits of several generic and mail order drug firms,[20] and found they showed only that these firms "would endeavor to enter the griseofulvin market if they could purchase bulk supplies from Glaxo or ICI

---

[18] *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 (1952); *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76 (1950); *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319 (1947); *Hartford Empire Co.* v. *United States*, 323 U.S. 386 (1945).

[19] AMHO, a party not before the Court, had been importing griseofulvin into the United States for eight years. It employs 400 scientists and technicians engaged in research and quality control and the expensive toxicological and clinical testing required to secure Food and Drug Administration approval of drug products. It also incurs further heavy advertising and other expenditures in connection with achieving national distribution, including 450 medical detail men who educate doctors on the efficacy and side effects of drugs. AMHO's share of the U.S. griseofulvin market was 16% in 1968 and 23.7% in 1969. See Silverstein affidavit of October 30, 1970.

[20] These firms have no connection with marketing a drug until after it has been launched and established on the market by firms such as AMHO. Their business consists of buying antibiotics in bulk, converting them to dosage form and selling the packaged product to other drug companies which distribute the product. Their advertising expense is only 5% to 8% of that of AMHO, and they have very small staffs. See Snyder affidavit of June 17, 1970; Dooner affidavit of June 5, 1970.

on the same terms as their present vendees" (J.S. 68).[21]

In summary, the District Court's refusal to order compulsory sale and patent licensing relief should be affirmed as an exercise of sound judicial discretion.

II. THE FIRST QUESTION PRESENTED, AS TO THE GOVERNMENT'S STANDING TO ATTACK PATENT VALIDITY, IS NOT APPEALABLE TO THIS COURT AND IS NOT SUBSTANTIAL.

A. The Appeal Is Not Within the Jurisdiction of This Court

Section 2 of the Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, 15 U.S.C. 29, under which this direct appeal from the District Court was lodged, is special legislation applicable in terms only to civil actions[22] brought under the Interstate Commerce Act of 1887, the Sherman Act of 1890, "or any other Acts having a like purpose" (15 U.S.C. 28). The purpose of Section 2 is to expedite antitrust litigation of "great and general importance," *Shenandoah Valley Broadcasting, Inc.* v. *American Society of Composers, Authors and Publishers*, 375 U.S. 39 (1963).

---

[21] Since AMHO's research and financial contribution to the marketing of drugs so dwarfs that of the generic firms, cf. fns. 19 and 20 above, it is manifestly unfair to AMHO not only to deprive it of its exclusive distributorship, but also to require that ICI sell bulk griseofulvin to the generic houses at the same price as to AMHO.

[22] The statute, as adopted in 1903, referred to "suits in equity," *Columbia Gas & Electric Corp.* v. *American Fuel & Power Co.*, 322 U.S. 379 (1944). It was amended in 1948 to cover civil actions, but this change of language did not change the purpose, scope or effect of the law, which has been construed as including only suits akin to actions in equity, *United States* v. *St. Regis Paper Co.*, 285 F.2d 607 (2d Cir., 1960), *aff'd on other grounds*, 368 U.S. 208 (1961); cf. *Fourco Glass Co.* v. *Transmirra Products Corp.*, 353 U.S. 222, 227-228 (1957).

The Government's standing to attack patent validity is not itself an antitrust issue, and was found by the Court below not to be related to any antitrust issue.[23] The action herein was commenced pursuant to Section 4 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. 4), which confers upon the United States standing to institute equity proceedings to enjoin violations of the Sherman Act, but no standing to attack patent validity except where the patent is relied on as a defense to an antitrust violation and no standing to obtain declaratory relief.[24] The Government's complaint (see pars. 19 and 20) charged, independently of any antitrust claims, that the ICI patent was invalid under three provisions of the Patent Code, 35 U.S.C. 100, 101 and 112. It prayed, independently of patent antitrust relief,[25] for a declaratory judgment to that effect and for the dedication and disclaimer of the ICI patent (see par. (3) of Request for Relief). The Government has not, either in the Court below or here, sought to justify its standing to attack patent validity by any antitrust Act,[26] but has relied on case

---

[23] "[T]he issue is whether the United States can challenge ICI's patent independent of any antitrust claims" (J.S. 43).

[24] As this Court pointed out in the *Gypsum* case (see p. 17, below), where the Government was allowed to challenge the validity of patents urged as a defense to otherwise illegal price-fixing agreements:—"If the Government were to succeed in showing that the patents were in fact invalid, such a finding would not in itself result in judgment for cancellation of the patents" (p. 387).

[25] Separate relief was requested in Par. (4) of Request for Relief for alleged patent-antitrust violations.

[26] In the District Court, the Government specifically disavowed reliance on the antitrust laws as a basis for attacking the validity of the Glaxo patent:—"The amended complaint alleges and seeks a declaration of the invalidity of the Glaxo patent. Such alleged invalidity is not based upon any violation of the antitrust laws or on Glaxo's answer. The amended complaint alleges the patent

law and on its alleged "responsibility and right to protect the public against violations of federal policies," such as those that "favor the full and free use of ideas in the public domain" (J.S. 10-11; 14, fn. 27; 42-47).

The District Court held that there was no showing that the defendants had misused their patent rights in contravention of the antitrust laws (J.S. 69).[27] The Government's request for an adjudication that the ICI patent be declared invalid as not in conformity with the Patent Code is not an action in equity to restrain violations of the Sherman Act "or any other Acts having a like purpose." Accordingly, the Expediting Act does not apply and the Government has no right of direct appeal to this Court from the judgment of the District Court.[28]

---

is invalid for failure to comply with the requirements of the patent laws [citations omitted] not directly related to Glaxo's restrictive licensing practices * * *." Memorandum of Plaintiff in Opposition to Defendant Imperial Objections to Plaintiff's July 19, 1968 Interrogatories (September 25, 1968, p. 8).

[27] As pointed out on p. 8, fn. 4, above, the Government alleged in its complaint, but failed to prove, that the defendants' patent cross-licensing and licensing arrangements unreasonably restrained trade, but there is no link of any kind between the Government's patent invalidity and antitrust claims beyond their physical coexistence in the same complaint.

[28] Thus, the direct appeal provisions of Expediting Act have been held inapplicable to bankruptcy judgments, *Columbia Gas & Electric Corp.* v. *American Fuel & Power Co.*, fn. 22, above (despite claim by the United States that the judgment might tend to defeat relief to which it was entitled in a pending antitrust suit) and to court judgments enforcing Federal Trade Commission orders relating to investigations under the anti-merger provision of the Clayton Act, *United States* v. *St. Regis Paper Co.*, fn. 22, above. *Cf., in accord, United States* v. *Interstate Commerce Commission*, 337 U.S. 426, 441-443 (1949), holding railroad reparations orders and orders for the payment of money not within statute authorizing direct appeal from three-judge district court to Supreme Court.

The Government's reliance on *Gypsum,* 333 U.S. 364 (1948), as supporting its standing to attack patent validity (J.S. 10-12) is unfounded, and does not convert its cause of action under the patent laws into an antitrust action. That case is distinguishable from the present one on facts which were critical to the decision of that case. In *Gypsum* the Government had attacked a network of patent licensing arrangements as violative of the Sherman Act. The defendants had admitted that "in the absence of whatever protection is afforded by valid patents, the licensing arrangements described would be in violation of the Sherman Act" (p. 386), and had asserted their patents as justifying those licensing arrangements. Faced with the issue whether the District Court had jurisdiction to consider the patents' validity, the Supreme Court held that: "In a suit to vindicate the public interest by enjoining violations of the Sherman Act, the United States should have the same opportunity [as an individual licensee] to show that the asserted shield of patentability does not exist" (p. 388). Here, as the Court below pointed out, ICI has *not* raised its patent in defense of the Government's antitrust claims; the *Gypsum* case is therefore inapposite (J.S. 43; see also p. 15, fn. 24, above).

If the Expediting Act were to be construed to permit direct review in this Court of the Government's standing to challenge patent validity, it would by the same logic permit similar direct review of the merits of whether each of the three technical provisions of the Patent Code were in fact, as argued by the Government, not satisfied by the ICI patent (see pp. 7, 15, above) or, for that matter, any issue of patent validity which the Justice Department decides to litigate. This Court

has expressed doubts as to the wisdom of the Expediting Act even in antitrust cases:—

> "Whatever may have been the wisdom of the Expediting Act in providing direct appeals in antitrust cases at the time of its enactment in 1903, time has proven it unsatisfactory. See e.g., Gesell, A Much Needed Reform—Repeal the Expediting Act for Antitrust Cases, in 1961 N.Y. State Bar Assn. Antitrust L. Sym. 98 (CCH). Direct appeals not only place a great burden on the Court but also deprive us of the valuable assistance of the Courts of Appeals." [29]

Patent litigation, like antitrust litigation, involves the same need on the part of this Court for the assistance of the Courts of Appeals in examining lengthy records and resolving all questions.[30] Thus, not only the language of the Expediting Act, but also considerations of sound judicial administration, preclude the Act's application to declaratory judgment actions arising under the Patent Code.

B. The Question Is Not Substantial

The Government, ignoring completely the detailed system of judicial review of Patent Office decisions provided by the Congress, urges as its main argument that the courts should "encourage authoritative testing

---

[29] *United States* v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174, 175, fn. 1 (1963). See also the concurring opinions of Mr. Justice Clark and Mr. Justice Harlan in *Brown Shoe Co.* v. *United States*, 370 U.S. 294, 355, 363-365 (1962).

[30] Merely in the course of the Government's pre-trial preparations for its attack on the validity of two griseofulvin patents, the ICI dosage and the Glaxo microsize patents, the Government propounded 37 ramified interrogatories to Glaxo and ICI. It also served a motion to produce, under which it obtained 1,700 pages of documents relating to the Glaxo patent from ICI alone.

of patent validity," in order to promote the federal policy favoring "the full and free use of ideas in the public domain" and to avoid monopolistic consequences (J.S. 10-11).

Quite apart from the lack of statutory basis for the Government's position, the granting of this appeal will not promote any such federal policies. In the first place, the ICI patent is not being challenged on the score of its lack of inventiveness or importance, or because it claims an "idea in the public domain," but because the Justice Department disagrees with the judgment of the Patent Office with respect to three technical requirements of the Patent Code (see pp. 7 and 15, above). Also, the District Court found that the evidence did not show any current monopolistic condition on the market (see J.S. 68 and pp. 11 to 12, above). Moreover, ICI has, on its own initiative, offered to grant non-exclusive licenses under its patent at reasonable terms and conditions (see District Court Finding No. 15, J.S. 28), and has pursuant to this offer entered into patent license agreements with five small U. S. drug firms;[31] it cannot be said here that, in the language of *Blonder-Tongue Laboratories* v. *University Foundation,* 402 U.S. 313, 346-347 (1971), the ICI patent might serve as a "barrier[s] to the entry of new firms—particularly small firms."

Gypsum, so heavily relied on by the Government (see J.S. 10 to 15), is in several respects inconsistent with the Government's contentions (see pp. 15, fn. 24 and 17, above), and has not, as claimed by the

[31] Under these agreements, the licensees' obligation to pay royalties terminates if the ICI patent is found invalid. See Bland affidavit of November 25, 1970 and agreements attached to Bland affidavit of February 19, 1969.

Government, superseded *United States* v. *Bell Telephone Company,* 167 U.S. 224 (1897) (Bell III).[32] In Bell III this Court clarified what it had said in Bell I and II, both as to the limited nature of equity jurisdiction and the dependency of jurisdiction to review Patent Office decisions upon specific Congressional authorization:

> "But while there was thus rightfully affirmed [in Bell I and II] the power of the Government to proceed by suit in equity against one who had wrongfully obtained a patent for land or for an invention, there was no attempt to define the character of the fraud, or deceit, or mistake, or the extent of the error as to power which must be established before a decree could be entered cancelling the patent. It was not affirmed that proof of any fraud, or deceit, or the existence of any error on the part of the officers as to the extent of their power, or that any mistake in the instrument was sufficient to justify a decree of cancellation. *Least of all was it intended to be affirmed that the courts of the United States, sitting as courts of equity, could entertain jurisdiction of a suit by the United States to set aside a patent for an invention on the mere ground of error of judgment on the part of the patent officials. That would be an attempt on the part of the courts in collateral attack to exercise an appellate jurisdiction over*

---

[32] The Government incorrectly asserts that Bell III's holding that the United States may sue to cancel a patent only when "fraud or deceit" is alleged was "unnecessary to the decision in that case" (J.S. 13). In addition to the "fraud" alleged in Bell III, there were "three remaining grounds of relief" (167 U.S. at 263) and, with respect to these, this Court held:

> "The judgment of the Patent Office, the tribunal established by Congress to determine such questions, was adverse to the contention of the Government and such judgment cannot be reviewed in this suit" (p. 264).

decisions of the Patent Office, although no appellate jurisdiction has been by the statutes conferred" (p. 269; italics supplied).

Allowing the Government the standing to challenge the validity of patents issued by its own Patent Office would needlessly increase the heavy burdens of our patent litigation system, which already consumes a disproportionate part of court time and is exceedingly costly for the litigants, patentees and alleged infringers alike, *Blonder-Tongue Laboratories, Inc.* v. *University Foundation*, 402 U.S. at 334-338. In this case, the ICI patent does not thwart "the public interest in free competition" (see p. 19, above) or in the "full and free use of ideas in the public domain."[33] The absence of any such public interest reinforces the case for not adding, with respect to issued patents, to either the courts' or the litigants' heavy burdens, where for seventy-five years direct governmental intervention has been limited to cases involving fraud or deceit.[34]

It would not help the enforcement of the patent laws, and would detract from enforcement of the antitrust laws, to divert the Antitrust Division from its historic and already burdensome antitrust role, by giving it a roving mission at its discretion to challenge patent

---

[33] It strains the realities to base the case for judicial review of patents of invention, as the Government does, on such remote analogies as the removal of physical impediments to commerce (J.S. 14, fn. 12).

[34] See *United States* v. *Cold Metal Process Co.*, 57 F. Supp. 317, 321 (N.D. Ohio 1944), 62 F. Supp. 127, 138-39 (N.D. Ohio 1945), *aff'd*, 164 F. 2d 754 (6th Cir. 1947), *cert. denied*, 334 U.S. 811 (1948), *rehearing denied*, 334 U.S. 835 (1948); *United States* v. *Standard Electric Time Co.*, 155 F. Supp. 949 (D. Mass. 1957) (decided after *Gypsum*).

validity in situations where such a challenge is unrelated to any antitrust claims, whether made by the Government or by the defendants. As the Court below clearly pointed out (J.S. 45-47), such a result accords neither with the decisions of this Court nor with the framework which Congress has devised for the review of Patent Office decisions.

Respectfully submitted,

SIGMUND TIMBERG
815 15th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.

PAUL N. KOKULIS
LAWRENCE A. HYMO
1801 K Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.

Attorneys for Defendant Imperial Chemical Industries Limited

December 30, 1971

FILE COPY

FILED
JAN 3 1
E. ROBERT SEAVER

No. 71-666

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, *Appellant*,

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LIMITED, *Appellees*.

On Appeal From the United States District Court for the District of Columbia

---

MOTION OF APPELLEE GLAXO GROUP LIMITED TO AFFIRM

HENRY P. SAILER
888 Sixteenth Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20006

FRANCIS D. THOMAS, JR.
540 Shoreham Building
Washington, D. C. 20005

Attorneys for Appellee Glaxo Group Limited.

January 3, 1972.

INDEX

Page

QUESTIONS PRESENTED 2

STATEMENT 2

THE QUESTIONS ARE INSUBSTANTIAL 5

1. The Government's Right To Challenge Patent Validity 5

2. The Relief Decreed by the District Court 10

CONCLUSION 14

CITATIONS

Besser Mfg. Co. v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 .....10, 11

Blonder-Tongue Laboratories, Inc. v. *University Foundation*, 402 U.S. 313 9

Compco Corp. v. *Day-Brite Lighting*, 376 U.S. 234 ... 9

International Boxing Club v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242 .....10, 11

International Salt Co. v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392 10, 11

Kerotest Mfg. Co. v. *C-O-Two Fire Equipment Co.*, 342 U.S. 180 9

Lear, Inc. v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653 9

Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225 9

United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224 .....2, 6, 7, 9, 10

United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 1968 Trade Cases, ¶ 72,480 (N.D. Ill.) 12

United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365 3

United States v. *Cold Metal Process Co.*, 57 F. Supp. 317 (N.D. Ohio 1944), *aff'd*, 164 F.2d 754 (6th Cir. 1947), *cert. denied*, 334 U.S. 811 7

United States v. *Combustion Engineering, Inc.*, 1957 Trade Cases, ¶ 68,852 (S.D.N.Y.) 12

United States v. *Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U.S. 173 11

United States v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 Trade Cases, ¶ 72,918 (D.D.C.) 11, 12

Page

United States v. *Hughes Tool Co.*, 1958 Trade Cases, ¶ 69,001 (S.D.N.Y.) 12
United States v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319 ....11, 13
United States v. *Ohio Crankshaft Co.*, 1956 Trade Cases, ¶ 68,329 (N.D. Ohio) 12
United States v. *Permatex Co., Inc.*, 1966 Trade Cases, ¶ 71,754 (E.D.N.Y.) 12
United States v. *Serta Associates, Inc.*, 1968 Trade Cases, ¶ 72,583 (N.D. Ill.) 12
United States v. *Standard Electric Time Co.*, 155 F. Supp. 949 (D. Mass. 1957) 7, 10
United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364 ..... 7, 8

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

No. 71-666

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, *Appellant*,

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LIMITED, *Appellees*.

On Appeal From the United States District Court for the District of Columbia

---

MOTION OF APPELLEE GLAXO GROUP LIMITED TO AFFIRM

Appellee Glaxo Group Limited respectfully submits that the Final Judgment of the District Court herein is so plainly correct as not to require plenary review, and moves that that Judgment be summarily affirmed.

QUESTIONS PRESENTED

1. Whether this Court should overrule *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224, and hold that the government has the right to bring suit to challenge the validity of patents on conventional patent law grounds, even when such patents are not relied on as justifying any restraints of trade and when a determination of their invalidity is accordingly not necessary to enable the government to reach such restraints.

2. Whether the District Court was required as a matter of law to provide in its decree for compulsory patent licensing and compulsory sales by appellees, two British drug manufacturers, when (a) the only practice declared unlawful was the imposition by appellees of limitations on the form in which their respective vendees might resell a bulk drug product purchased from appellees, (b) those limitations had been voluntarily cancelled, (c) the court imposed broad injunctive restraints against the direct or indirect revival of such limitations and additionally enjoined practices never adjudged to be unlawful, and (d) the court found that compulsory patent licensing and compulsory sales were not necessary for effective relief.

STATEMENT

This case was brought by appellant to contest the legality of certain particular provisions that at one time were included in certain agreements relating to an antibiotic known as griseofulvin. Appellees, Glaxo Group Limited (Glaxo) and Imperial Chemical Industries, Limited (ICI), defendants below, are two British drug companies. At the outset the case appeared potentially to present a relatively novel

question of law, *viz.*, the antitrust legality, in a patent license for manufacturing a drug, of a provision limiting the right of the manufacturer to sell the product in "bulk" as opposed to finished form. Appellant ultimately chose, however, to tender for decision only a far narrower issue, *i.e.*, the validity of contractual provisions restricting the *purchaser* of a bulk commodity from reselling that commodity in bulk form. As to this issue, appellant urged, successfully, that it was controlled by *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365, and other decisions of this Court.[1]

In addition to the foregoing "restraint on alienation" charge, appellant's complaint also sought a declaration that a patent owned by appellee ICI relating

---

[1] Contrary to what is said in the Jurisdictional Statement (p. 8), the trial court did not hold "that the Glaxo contract provision prohibiting bulk sales of griseofulvin by its licensees • • • was a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act" or that "the ICI-Glaxo pooling agreement provision that licensees would not be permitted to resell the drug in bulk form also was a *per se* Sherman Act violation." Appellant, in an effort to reconvert elementary issues of law relating to a vendor's restraints on his vendee into a decision relating to bulk limitations in patent licenses, after choosing not to tender the question of the validity of such limitations, presented a proposed order to the trial court couched in these terms. (See proposed Order on Plaintiff's June 13, 1969, Motion for Partial Summary Judgment Against Glaxo, filed Oct. 23, 1969) The court, however, rejected that proposed order, and instead entered orders declaring simply that "The agreements of Glaxo with Johnson & Johnson, Inc. and Schering Corporation that the latter would not resell bulk form griseofulvin, whether patented or unpatented, that Glaxo sold to them are in *per se* violation of the Sherman Act" (Juris. St., p. 59), and that "The agreement of Glaxo and ICI that ICI would not permit its vendees to resell bulk form griseofulvin which they purchased from ICI is in *per se* violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act insofar as that agreement applied to United States vendees of ICI." (*Id.*, p. 60)

to griseofulvin was invalid on various conventional patent law grounds. Some months after the filing of the complaint, appellant sought to proceed by amendment also to challenge on similar grounds a patent relating to griseofulvin owned by appellee Glaxo. These declarations were not sought because appellees attempted to justify any challenged conduct on the ground that it was within a patent monopoly. As stated above, the only conduct challenged by appellant was the imposition by appellees of limitations on the resale of products sold by them, and as to that conduct appellant succeeded in obtaining a judgment of illegality. Rather, the basis of appellant's challenge was solely a claimed "public policy" favoring "the invalidation of specious patents to rid the public of their burden on commerce." [2]

The court, after reviewing the authorities and considering the relevant statutory scheme, held that appellant had no right thus to challenge the validity of appellees' patents, there being no claim by appellant that those patents had been procured by fraud and no reliance on the patents by appellees to justify the restraints on alienation with which they had been charged.

As stated above, the court's ruling on the merits of appellant's antitrust charge was a narrow and specific one, directed only to a limitation imposed by a vendor on his vendee's resales. Nevertheless, appellant submitted a proposed decree that broadly enjoined appellees not only from imposing resale restraints as

[2] Memorandum of United States in Reply to January 16, 1968, Memorandum of ICI in Opposition to Plaintiff's Motion to Amend, Etc. (Jurisdiction Issue), Jan. 22, 1969, p. 3.

to any drug product but also from imposing bulk sale or similar limitations in manufacturing patent licenses, a novel area of law as to which the court had made no adjudication. In addition, appellant sought compulsory licensing of appellees' patents and compulsory sale by appellees of griseofulvin to any would-be buyer, despite the fact that there had been no finding of any agreement by appellees to refuse to license or sell.

The decree entered by the trial court embodied the broad injunctions proposed by appellant, despite appellees' objection that a prohibition of bulk limitations in manufacturing patent licenses was entirely inappropriate in view of appellant's failure to seek or secure an adjudication that such limitations are in violation of law. The court declined, however, to direct compulsory licensing or compulsory sale, holding that appellant had failed to show that such relief was appropriate in the particular circumstances of this case.

THE QUESTIONS ARE INSUBSTANTIAL

1. The Government's Right to Challenge Patent Validity

Appellant expressly disclaims any contention that the court below erred in declining to recognize a general authority in the government "to attack collaterally the validity of patents on any grounds." (Juris. St., pp. 14-15) It alleges that the challenge here "is only in the narrow context of an antitrust proceeding where the patentee has unreasonably restrained trade in violation of the antitrust laws through the use of a patent which the government asserts is invalid." (*Id.*, p. 15)

The suggestion that acceptance of appellant's position would not inevitably mean that the government

would thereafter be in a position "to attack collaterally the validity of patents on any grounds" will not survive analysis. The very function of a patent is to confer a monopoly which in the absence of the patent would constitute an unreasonable restraint of trade. Appellant itself states that its fundamental reliance is on an alleged "strong public policy of eliminating invalid patent monopolies." (Juris. St., p. 10) Thus reversal of the decision below would of necessity mean that the government could always utilize the antitrust jurisdiction to challenge the validity of any undedicated patent, since in appellant's own terms the existence and enforcement of an invalid patent is *ipso facto* an unlawful monopoly.[3]

Appellant's position is in direct conflict with settled law, established by this Court more than seventy years ago, and hence presents no issue justifying plenary review. In *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224, the Court expressly determined that the United States has no general right or standing to attack the validity of a patent in the absence of a showing of fraud or the like. The Court held that an "error of judgment on the part of the patent officials" (the very ground upon which appellant seeks here to raise a challenge to patents) would not justify a gov-

---

[3] In the District Court appellant was somewhat more candid about the reach of its position:

> "The amended complaint alleges and seeks a declaration of the invalidity of the Glaxo patent. Such alleged invalidity is not based upon any violation of the antitrust laws or on Glaxo's answer. The amended complaint alleges the patent is invalid for failure to comply with the requirements of the patent laws [citations omitted] not directly related to Glaxo's restrictive licensing practices • • •". (Memorandum of Plaintiff in Opposition to Defendant Glaxo's Objections to Plaintiff's July 16, 1968, Interrogatories, Sept. 25, 1968, p. 8)

ernmental challenge since "[t]hat would be an attempt on the part of the courts in collateral attack to exercise an appellate jurisdiction over the decisions of the Patent Office, although no appellate jurisdiction has been by the statutes conferred." (167 U.S. at p. 269) This holding, which appellant does not ask the Court to overrule, is controlling here.

Appellant's suggestion that this "restrictive language" was unnecessary to the decision in the *Telephone* case (Juris. St., p. 13) is without merit. The Court there specifically posed the question whether a governmental challenge to a patent on grounds of error of judgment could be maintained, and ruled that "the question, as stated, is not open for consideration in this case." It was for this very reason that the case was dismissed. (167 U.S. at pp. 269-70) Any possible doubt about the matter is dissolved by the fact that this Court has itself since recognized that in *Telephone* "the United States was held without standing to bring a suit in equity to cancel a patent on the ground of invalidity." *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, 387.

The rule stated in the *Telephone* case has been so universally accepted that since that time appellant has never even claimed a right to bring an action challenging the validity of patents except in instances of fraud or the like. The only decisions that have touched on the question have followed *Telephone*. *United States* v. *Cold Metal Process Co.*, 57 F. Supp. 317 (N.D. Ohio 1944), *aff'd*, 164 F.2d 754 (6th Cir. 1947), *cert. denied*, 334 U.S. 811; *United States* v. *Standard Electric Time Co.*, 155 F. Supp. 949 (D. Mass. 1957).

Appellant urges that the rule stated in *Telephone* was modified in *United States* v. *United States*

Gypsum Co., supra. There this Court stated that when an antitrust challenge is made to restrictive practices and those practices are defended as being within a lawful monopoly conferred by valid patents, the United States should have an "opportunity to show that the asserted shield of patentability does not exist." (333 U.S. at p. 388)

Gypsum is altogether inapposite here. Appellees in this case never interposed any "asserted shield of patentability." They made no claim that the conduct with which they were charged was justified in whole or in part by patents. In the situation discussed in *Gypsum* a determination of the question of patent validity was essential in order properly to adjudicate the government's antitrust claim, to which patents were raised as a bar. Here, in contrast, the government's antitrust claim was disposed of in its favor without any need to reach the question of patent validity.

This Court's discussion in *Gypsum* not only lends no support to appellant's present position but indeed rejects the very premises upon which that position is based. Thus *Gypsum* emphasized that "the United States does not claim that the patents are invalid because they have been employed in violation of the Sherman Act and that a decree should issue canceling the patents." (333 U.S. at p. 387) Here, in contrast, that is precisely what appellant *does* seek to claim. And whereas in *Gypsum* the Court noted that "the government charges that the defendants have violated the Sherman Act because they were granted licenses under patents which in fact were invalid" (*ibid.*) here appellees made no such charge but rather success-

fully took the position that appellees' contracts were unlawful irrespective of the validity of their patents.[4]

The Sherman Act has been in existence for more than eight decades, and the Patent Statutes for a longer time still. In that entire time appellant has never until today suggested that the Antitrust Division of the Department of Justice enjoys a kind of roving commission to bring suit to strike down patents as "impediments to commerce." (Juris. St., p. 14 n. 12) Acceptance of appellant's position would mean that the Division could, without any intervening cause or reason, choose at any time to challenge any patent on grounds which had already been considered at the time the patent was granted, by the governmental agency specifically charged by statute with consideration of such questions. It would in effect imply the existence of a superior patent expertise in the Antitrust Division not possessed by the agency which has been expressly entrusted by Congress with determination of questions of patentability, and in so doing would fundamentally distort the statutory scheme that Congress has provided for review of patent issues.[5]

---

[4] The only other cases relied on in this part of the Jurisdictional Statement (pp. 10-11) are altogether remote from any issue here presented. Thus Blonder-Tongue Labs, Inc. v. University Foundation, 402 U.S. 313, involved issues of collateral estoppel; Lear, Inc. v. Adkins, 395 U.S. 653, involved licensee estoppel; Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. Stiffel Co., 376 U.S. 225, and Compco Corp. v. Day-Brite Lighting, 376 U.S. 234, raised questions of federal preemption; and Kerotest Mfg. Co. v. C-O-Two Fire Equipment Co., 342 U.S. 180, related to choice of forum in infringement litigation.

[5] "* * * Congress has established the Patent Office, and thereby created a tribunal to pass upon all questions of novelty and utility. It has given to that office exclusive jurisdiction in the first instance, and has specifically provided under what circumstances its decisions may be reviewed, either collaterally or by appeal." United States v. American Bell Telephone Co., 167 U.S. 224, 267.

The reasons for rejecting appellant's position here were well stated by Judge Wyzanski in *United States* v. *Standard Electric Time Co., supra* at p. 953 (a case decided after *Gypsum*), with respect to the question whether the government has a right to sue to cancel a patent on the ground of invalidity:

> "There are some who believe that the Government ought to have a right to bring such a suit. See, for example, Senate Report No. 1464, S. Res. 92, 84th Cong., 2nd Sess. p. 13. But so far Congress has not agreed to give the Government this right. And it is unsuitable for a court without legislative authority behind it, to create this right. Cf. United States v. Bell Telephone Co., 167 U.S. 224, 17 S. Ct. 809, 42 L. Ed. 144."

2. The Relief Decreed by the District Court

In urging that the District Court's action in declining to order compulsory patent licensing and compulsory sales was erroneous as a matter of law, appellant relies on three decisions of this Court. *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States,* 343 U.S. 444; *International Boxing Club* v. *United States,* 358 U.S. 242; *International Salt Co.* v. *United States,* 332 U.S. 392. These cases do not aid appellant. On the contrary, they make it clear that whether relief of the kind appellant seeks is to be required in cases allegedly involving anticompetitive patent activity rests within the sound discretion of the trial court.

Each of the three decisions in question affirmed a judgment entered by the trial court. In doing so, each emphasizes that the trial court's determination of the appropriate relief is not lightly to be disturbed. Thus in *Besser* this Court noted that "[i]n framing relief in

antitrust cases, a range of discretion rests with the trial judge." (343 U.S. at p. 449) In *International Boxing Club* it admonished that "[i]n approaching the question of relief we must remember that our function is not to sit as a trial court." (358 U.S. at p. 253) And in *International Salt* it held that (332 U.S. at pp. 400-01):

> "The framing of decrees should take place in the District rather than in Appellate Courts. They are invested with large discretion to model their judgments to fit the exigencies of the particular case. *United States* v. *Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U.S. 173, 185; *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319."[6]

The opinion of the court below shows that the court carefully considered all the relevant circumstances, and carefully formulated its judgment to "fit the exigencies of the particular case." In doing so, it acted well within the "large discretion" with which this Court has held trial courts to be invested in matters of this kind.

There is an additional reason why appellant is in no position to argue, as it does here, that compulsory patent licensing is required in every case allegedly involving anticompetitive activity with respect to patents. Appellant has frequently consented to the entry of antitrust decrees in such cases containing no such requirement. See, for example, *United States* v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 Trade Cases,

---

[6] Appellant's reliance on *International Salt* is particularly misplaced in light of the fact that although patents were there involved no compulsory licensing was decreed, and no compulsory sales, but rather simply nondiscriminatory sales, were required.

¶ 72,918 (D.D.C.); *United States* v. *Hughes Tool Co.*, 1958 Trade Cases, ¶ 69,001 (S.D.N.Y.); *United States* v. *Combustion Engineering, Inc.*, 1957 Trade Cases, ¶ 68,852 (S.D.N.Y.); *United States* v. *Ohio Crankshaft Co.*, 1956 Trade Cases, ¶ 68,329 (N.D. Ohio). As the court below held, the instant case "has not been characterized as a patent misuse, patent licensing, or know how licensing problem". (Juris. St., p. 37 n. 40) There is thus *a fortiori* no basis here for the claim that the trial court was required as a matter of law to decree compulsory licensing.

By the same token, it cannot be contended that because the court found unlawful restraints on alienation to have existed it was required to direct compulsory sales by the appellees. There have been numerous litigated and consent decrees in cases involving restraints on alienation where such provisions do not appear. *United States* v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 Trade Cases, ¶ 72,918 (D.D.C.); *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 1968 Trade Cases, ¶ 72,480 (N.D. Ill.); *United States* v. *Serta Associates, Inc.*, 1968 Trade Cases, ¶ 72,583 (N.D. Ill.); *United States* v. *Permatex Co., Inc.*, 1966 Trade Cases, ¶ 71,754 (E.D.N.Y.).

Appellant's charge in this case was not one of a broad conspiracy between appellees and their vendees to monopolize the griseofulvin market. Rather it was simply that appellees had unlawfully restricted by contract the freedom of their vendees to resell griseofulvin purchased from the appellees. It is undisputed that these restrictions have long since been cancelled, and the decree entered by the trial court contains ample safeguards against their revival. The

market has thus been fully protected against unlawful restraints. Appellant's apparent desire to create additional competition by requiring sales to third parties of a kind that would never have existed even in the absence of any contractual restraints goes beyond the boundaries of law.[7] "It is not for the courts to realign and redirect effective and lawful competition where it already exists and needs only to be released from restraints that violate the antitrust laws." *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319, 353.

The trial court was far from niggardly in the relief that it granted to appellant. Although its adjudication on the merits related to only one particular kind of restriction, on the resale of only one drug, the decree broadly prohibits any kind of resale restrictions, on any drug. And although appellant neither sought nor secured a determination as to the illegality of a patent licensing restriction on the freedom of a manufacturing licensee to sell the product of its manufacture in bulk form (as opposed to a restriction on the resale in bulk of a purchased product), the decree broadly enjoins the imposition of any such restriction with respect to any drug. Appellant has thus received the full measure of relief to which it is entitled and more besides. Its contentions to the contrary present no issue warranting plenary consideration by this Court.

---

[7] Appellant never presented any evidence that appellees' vendees, in the exercise of their independent judgment, would have been likely to sell bulk griseofulvin during the period when the bulk restrictions were in effect but for those restrictions, *i.e.*, that the restrictions ever had an actual effect on the market.

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the judgment of the District Court should be affirmed.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY P. SAILER
888 Sixteenth Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20006

FRANCIS D. THOMAS, JR.
540 Shoreham Building
Washington, D. C. 20005

Attorneys for Appellee
Glaxo Group Limited.

January 3, 1972.

In the Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

No. 71-666

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, APPELLANT

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LIMITED

ON APPEAL FROM THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

BRIEF FOR THE UNITED STATES IN OPPOSITION TO MOTIONS TO AFFIRM OR DISMISS

1. Contrary to ICI's contention (ICI Motion, pp. 14-18),[1] this Court has jurisdiction of the patent validity aspects of the appeal under the Expediting Act.[2]

As we pointed out in the Jurisdictional Statement (see, *e.g.*, p. 15, n. 13), the two patents chal-

[1] The appellees' Motions to Affirm or Dismiss are referred to as "ICI Motion" and "Glaxo Motion," and the government's Jurisdictional Statement, as "J.S."

[2] The Expediting Act (15 U.S.C. 29) provides, in pertinent part: "In every civil action brought in any district court of the United States under any of said Acts [the antitrust laws], wherein the United States is complainant, an appeal from the final judgment of the district court will lie only to the Supreme Court."

lenged in this case were used to further the antitrust violations found by the court below. These patents were the basis both for the agreement between Glaxo and ICI, and for the license agreements between them and their American distributors, which contained the unlawful bulk sales restraints. The government claimed that ICI and Glaxo violated the Sherman Act because they granted licenses containing illegal restrictions, and that the underlying patents were invalid. Moreover, the patents made the unlawful restraints more effective, by reason of the fact that they covered processing the bulk form of the drug into usable form. The government's challenge to the validity of these patents is no less a fundamental part of the antitrust action than are the other issues that are subsidiary to the basic antitrust violation question (for example, questions pertaining to relief, such as the government's request for compulsory licensing and sales) and are necessary to a complete determination of the case.

ICI's arguments proceed from an erroneous premise. It asserts (ICI Motion, p. 15) that whether the government has standing to challenge the patents in the circumstances here "is not itself an antitrust issue, and was found by the Court below not to be related to any antitrust issue." But that is precisely the issue we are presenting for review in this Court, and on which we disagree with ICI as well as with the court below. This question, like the question whether a claim for relief is stated under the antitrust laws (see, *e.g.*, *United States* v. *First City National Bank*, 386 U.S. 361), is one over which this

Court has jurisdiction under the Expediting Act because it is an integral part of the validity of the district court's final judgment in the antitrust action.

Indeed, this Court accepted this proposition in *United States* v. *Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364. There, the Court directly reviewed a district court's refusal to permit the government to challenge the validity of a patent asserted to justify the alleged antitrust violations. The district court had held that the government "was without standing" (333 U.S. at 387) to do so. While jurisdiction to review this question under the Expediting Act was not expressly dealt with, the Court considered and decided it, even though the issue "need not be decided to dispose of this case * * *" (*ibid.*).

The "considerations of sound judicial administration" to which ICI refers (ICI Motion, p. 18) support rather than militate against direct review of the patent issue. ICI's position would require separate appeals to different courts of issues arising in, and an essential part of, a single antitrust proceeding. But Congress expressed the contrary intent in the Expediting Act, by specifying that all issues in the antitrust proceeding should be determined in one direct appeal to this Court.

2. Appellees misconceive the position of the government with respect to the relief decreed by the court below. We believe that the district court applied an erroneous standard in determining the relief necessary to remedy the antitrust violations found here. Though recognizing that compulsory licensing and selling are available remedies, the court refused

to order them because the government had not shown that appellees' licensing and selling practices were "inextricably intertwined" (J.S. App. E, p. 66) with their unlawful antitrust conduct. As we stated in the Jurisdictional Statement (p. 18), this is not the correct standard for deciding what relief is needed to open the market that was closed by appellees' antitrust violations. It is on this basis that we argue that the district court improperly exercised its powers and failed to order the "effective" relief required in this situation.

The standard employed by the district court would, in effect, require that the government make a definitive showing that the market would have been significantly more competitive than it is now, but for the illegal restraints imposed by appellees. Indeed, appellee Glaxo supports this argument by noting that the government did not present evidence to show this (see Glaxo Motion, p. 13, n. 7). But, as we set forth earlier (J.S., p. 18, n. 20), this has never been required before, and would impose an impossible burden of proof on the government. For here the illegal restraints have existed for a long period and reconstruction of what the market would have been without them would necessarily be based only on conjecture.

There is no dispute that appellees unlawfully restrained trade with the help of their patents, and that now there is essentially no competition in the market. The government showed that compulsory licensing and selling would pry open the market, and that without such relief the market would remain closed to competition. In these circumstances, it

follows that the existing market structure results in large measure from appellees' illegal conduct. We submit that on this record, effective relief requires the remedies sought by the government.

CONCLUSION

For the reasons stated above and in the Jurisdictional Statement, probable jurisdiction should be noted.

Respectfully submitted.

ERWIN N. GRISWOLD,
Solicitor General.

RICHARD W. MCLAREN,
Assistant Attorney General.

JANUARY 1972.

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1972

INDEX

	Page
Opinions below	1
Jurisdiction	2
Questions presented	2
Statutes involved	3
Statement	3
A. The restraints of trade and patents involved	4
B. The proceedings in the district court	7
1. The opinion of June 4, 1969	7
a. The restraint-on-alienation package	8
b. The jurisdiction-and-standing package	8
c. The motion-to-amend-the-complaint package	10
2. The decisions of November 20, 1969, and April 30, 1970	10
3. The opinion of June 17, 1971	10
Summary of argument	16
Argument:	
I. The United States has standing in a government antitrust suit to challenge the validity of patents involved in illegal restraints of trade, even though the defendants do not rely on their patents to justify their conduct	21
A. A strong public policy favors judicial testing of patent validity and invalidation of specious patents to eliminate unjustified monopolies	23

468-034—72——1

Argument—Continued

B. In a government civil antitrust suit the United States should be permitted to challenge the validity of patents that are involved in the antitrust violations ..... Page 29
1. The public interest would be served by permitting such challenges 29
2. The United States' authority to challenge patents in antitrust litigation is not limited to cases in which it alleges that the patents were procured by fraud ... 34
a. *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Company*, 167 U.S. 244, does not limit the government's authority to challenge patents to cases where it alleges the patents were procured by fraud 35
b. The rationale of *United States* v. *United States Gypsum, Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, which held that the United States may challenge in an antitrust case patents relied on as a

Argument—Continued

defense, also establishes its right to challenge patents not so relied on but involved in the antitrust violations..... Page 37
c. The ruling in the *Bell Telephone* case was dubious when rendered, and has been significantly undermined by subsequent developments; it should no longer be followed..... 41
II. The relief ordered by the district court is inadequate because it does not require appellees to sell griseofulvin in bulk and to license their griseofulvin patents..... 43
A. Mandatory bulk selling by appellees is necessary to provide competition in the griseofulvin market..... 45
B. Compulsory licensing of the griseofulvin patents at reasonable royalties also is necessary to create competition in the market..... 49
C. The government is not required to show that, had it not been for the antitrust violations found, appellees' licensees would have sold in bulk..... 51
Conclusion..... 54

CITATIONS

Cases:

	Page
Abbott Laboratories v. *Gardner*, 387 U.S. 136	12
Aero Spark Plug Co. v. *B. G. Corp.*, 130 F.2d 290	27
Agrashell, Inc. v. *Hammons Products Co.*, 413 F.2d 89	9
American Cyanamide Co., FTC Dkt. 7211, 1967–70 Trade Reg. Rep. Transfer Binder, ¶ 18,077, affirmed on other grounds *sub nom. Charles Pfizer & Co.* v. *Federal Trade Commission*, 401 F.2d 574	29
Associated Industries v. *Ickes*, 134 F.2d 694, vacated as moot, 320 U.S. 707	30
Automatic Radio Co. v. *Hazeltine, Inc.*, 339 U.S. 827	24
Joseph Bancroft & Sons Co. v. *Watson*, 170 F. Supp. 78	9
Barrows v. *Jackson*, 346 U.S. 249	29
Becher v. *Contoure Laboratories, Inc.*, 279 U.S. 388	38
Besser Mfg. Co. v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444	45, 51
E. W. Bliss Co. v. *Cold Metal Products Co.*, 137 F. Supp. 676	25
Blonder-Tongue Labs., Inc. v. *University Foundation*, 402 U.S. 313	17, 23, 25, 29, 31, 32, 39, 41–42
Citizens Committee For Hudson Valley v. *Volpe*, 425 F.2d 97	30
Continental Ore Co. v. *Union Carbide Co.*, 370 U.S. 690	53
Debs, In re, 158 U.S. 564	43
Deep South Packing Co. v. *Laitram Corp.*, No. 71–315, decided May 30, 1972	24
Dewey & Almy Chemical Co. v. *American Anode Inc.*, 137 F.2d 68, certiorari denied, 320 U.S. 761	25

Cases—Continued

	Page
Eisenstadt v. *Baird*, No. 70–71, decided March 22, 1972	29
Flast v. *Cohen*, 392 U.S. 83	30, 43
Ford Motor Co. v. *United States*, No. 70–113, decided March 29, 1972	19, 44
General Electric Co. v. *Wabash Appliance Corp.*, 304 U.S. 364	9
Graham v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1	23
Hack, Application of, 245 F.2d 246	9
Hartford-Empire Co. v. *United States*, 323 U.S. 386, clarified, 324 U.S. 570	51
Haughey v. *Lee*, 151 U.S. 282	26
Hanover Shoe, Inc. v. *United Shoe Corp.*, 392 U.S. 481	53
International Boxing Club. v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242	45
International Salt Co. v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392	45, 48, 52
Katzinger Co. v. *Chicago Mfg. Co.*, 329 U.S. 394	26
Kerotest Mfg. Co. v. *C–O–Two Fire Equipment Co.*, 342 U.S. 180	25, 42–43
Kiefer-Stewart Co. v. *Seagram & Sons*, 340 U.S. 211	29
Lear, Inc. v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653	17, 24, 28, 32, 40, 42
Medtronics, Inc. v. *American Optical Corp.*, 327 F. Supp. 1327	25
Mercoid Corp. v. *Mid-Continent Investment Co.*, 320 U.S. 361	26, 42
Mills v. *Electric Auto-Lite Co.*, 396 U.S. 375	53
Motion Picture Patents Co. v. *Universal Film Mfg. Co.*, 243 U.S. 502	26
Muncie Gear Co. v. *Outboard Co.*, 315 U.S. 759	26
Nachman Spring-Filled Corporation v. *Kay Mfg. Co.*, 139 F.2d 781	22

Cases—Continued

	Page
National Automatic Laundry & Cleaning Council v. *Shultz*, 443 F.2d 689	30
National Coupling Co. v. *Press-Seal Corp.*, 323 F.2d 629	25
Paramount Corp. v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U.S. 464	26
Pennock v. *Dialogue*, 2 Pet. 1	26
Perma Life Mufflers, Inc. v. *International Parts Corp.*, 392 U.S. 134	29
Poller v. *Columbia Broadcasting*, 368 U.S. 464	28
Pope Mfg. Co. v. *Gormully*, 144 U.S. 224	24
Precision Instrument Co. v. *Automative Co.*, 324 U.S. 806	42
Quemos Theatre Co. v. *Warner Bros. Pictures*, 35 F. Supp. 949	29–30
Reade v. *Ewing*, 205 F.2d 630	30
Sanitary District v. *United States*, 266 U.S. 405	43
Scanwell Laboratories, Inc. v. *Shaffer*, 424 F.2d 859	30
Scott Paper Co. v. *Marcalus Co.*, 326 U.S. 249	29
Scripps-Howard Radio v. *Commission*, 316 U.S. 4	30
Sears, Roebuck & Co., v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225	17, 24, 26, 42
Simpson v. *Union Oil Co.*, 377 U.S. 13	29
Sinclair & Carroll Co. v. *Interchemical Corp.*, 325 U.S. 327	26
Sun Chemical Corp. v. *Brenner*, 267 F. Supp. 617, affirmed *per curiam*, 159 U.S.P.Q. 132	9
Thiokol Chemical Corp. v. *Burlington Industries, Inc.*, 319 F. Supp. 218	25
Treemond Co. v. *Schering Corp.*, 122 F.2d 702	25
Triplett v. *Lowell*, 297 U.S. 638	39

Cases—Continued

United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 128 U.S. 315 — Page 35, 36, 41
United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 159 U.S. 548 — 36
United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224 — 19, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 41, 42
United States v. *Borden Co.*, 347 U.S. 514 — 30, 43
United States v. *du Pont & Co.*, 336 U.S. 316 — 19, 44
United States v. *Hartford-Empire Co.*, 73 F. Supp. 979 — 39
United States v. *Loew's Inc.*, 371 U.S. 38 — 45, 52
United States v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319 — 44, 51
United States v. *Parke-Davis & Co.*, 362 U.S. 29 — 48
United States v. *Republic Steel Corp.*, 362 U.S. 482 — 43
United States v. *San Jacinto Tin Co.*, 125 U.S. 273 — 43
United States v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174 — 2, 27
United States v. *Stone*, 2 Wall 525 — 35–36
United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364 — 2, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 35, 37, 38, 39, 40
United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76 — 44, 51, 52
Universal Oil Co. v. *Globe Co.*, 322 U.S. 471 — 9
Vitamin Technologists, Inc. v. *Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation*, 146 F.2d 941, certiorari denied, 325 U.S. 876 — 9
Walker Process Equipment, Inc. v. *Food Machinery & Chemical Corp.*, 382 U.S. 172 — 26
Welch v. *Grindle*, 251 F.2d 671 — 25
Wyandotte Co. v. *United States*, 389 U.S. 191 — 43

Constitution and statutes:
United States Constitution, Article I, Section 8 — Page 23
Clayton Act, Section 15, 15 U.S.C. 25 — 43
Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, Section 2, 32 Stat. 823, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 29 — 2
Patent Code:
Section 112, 35 U.S.C. 112 — 8, 36
Section 141, 35 U.S.C. 141 — 33
Sections 141–146, 35 U.S.C. 141–146 — 33
Section 145, 35 U.S.C. 145 — 33
Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended:
Section 1, 15 U.S.C. 1 — 3, 34, 38, 44
Section 2, 15 U.S.C. 2 — 34
Section 4, 15 U.S.C. 4 — 3, 43
28 U.S.C. 1498 — 42
Miscellaneous:
Burack, *New Handbook of Prescription Drugs* — 47
Hearings on Present Status of Competition in the Pharmaceutical Industry Before the Subcommittee on Monopoly of the Senate Select Committee on Small Business, 90th Cong., 1st Sess — 47
Report of the Attorney General's National Committee to Study the Antitrust Laws (1955) — 51
Moody's *Industrials*, 1972 — 47

In the Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

No. 71-666

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, APPELLANT

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LIMITED

ON APPEAL FROM THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

BRIEF FOR THE UNITED STATES

OPINIONS BELOW

The opinions of the district court accompanying the orders dated April 30, 1968 (J.S. App. 20 [1]), November 20, 1969 (J.S. App. 58–59), and April 30, 1970 (J.S. App. 60), are not officially reported.[2] The district court's opinions accompanying the partial judg-

[1] "J.S. App." refers to the appendix in the government's jurisdictional statement, in which opinions and judgments pertinent to this appeal are printed. "App." refers to the separately bound Appendix.

[2] The court's opinions with the orders of November 20, 1969, and April 30, 1970, are unofficially reported at 1970 Trade Cases ¶ 73,000 and 1970 Trade Cases ¶ 73,189.

ment dated June 4, 1969 (J.S. App. 21–57), and the final judgment dated June 17, 1971 (J.S. App. 61–69), are reported respectively at 302 F. Supp. 1 and 328 F. Supp. 709.

JURISDICTION

The judgment of the district court became final on August 12, 1971, and the notice of appeal (J.S. App. 77) was filed on September 21, 1971.[3] The Court noted probable jurisdiction on February 22, 1972 (405 U.S. 914). The jurisdiction of this Court is conferred by Section 2 of the Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, 32 Stat. 823, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 29. *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364; *United States* v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174.

QUESTIONS PRESENTED

1. Whether in a government antitrust suit the United States has standing to challenge the validity of patents involved in illegal restraints of trade, even though the defendants do not rely on the patents to justify their conduct.

2. Whether upon finding in a government antitrust suit that the defendants illegally restrained trade by prohibiting the bulk sale of a patented drug by their licensee-customers, the district court should have re-

[3] The district court entered partial judgments on June 4, 1969, November 20, 1969, and April 30, 1970, and a "Final Judgment" (J.S. App. 70–74) on June 17, 1971. The court's "Declaration" clarifying the final judgment (J.S. App. 75) was entered on August 12, 1971. A notice of appeal from the court's judgment of June 17, 1971 (J.S. App. 76), was filed on August 17, 1971. By an order filed March 21, 1972 (App. 466), the district court reopened and modified the judgment regarding a matter not involved in this appeal.

quired the defendants to sell the drug on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms to all bona fide applicants and to license the patents relating to the product at reasonable royalties.

STATUTES INVOLVED

Section 1 of the Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 1, provides in pertinent part:

> Every contract, combination in the form of trust or otherwise, or conspiracy, in restraint of trade or commerce among the several states, or with foreign nations, is hereby declared to be illegal * * *.

Section 4 of the Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 4, provides in pertinent part:

> The several district courts of the United States are invested with jurisdiction to prevent and restrain violations of [this Act] * * *.

STATEMENT

This is a direct appeal by the United States in a civil antitrust case. The district court ruled that the appellees, Glaxo Group, Ltd. ("Glaxo") and Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd. ("ICI"), violated Section 1 of the Sherman Act by prohibiting their respective licensee-customers from selling the patented drug "griseofulvin" in bulk, and by agreeing with each other that ICI would impose such a prohibition on its licensee-customers. It enjoined the prohibition against bulk sales, but refused to require the compulsory selling or patent licensing that the government sought. The court dismissed the government's complaint insofar as it challenged the validity of ICI's griseofulvin

patent and denied the government's motion to amend its complaint to challenge the validity of one of Glaxo's patents.

The appeal is limited to that portion of the judgment concerning the challenge of patent validity and to the court's refusal to require the appellees to sell the drug on nondiscriminatory terms and to license patents relating to the drug at reasonable royalties.

A. THE RESTRAINTS OF TRADE AND PATENTS INVOLVED

Glaxo and ICI are British drug companies engaged in the manufacture and sale of griseofulvin—an antibiotic drug product. There are no substitutes for griseofulvin in some of its medical uses (J.S. App. 26, Fdg. 3; App. 225). Glaxo and ICI own a number of patents relating to the manufacture or use of griseofulvin (J.S. App. 25–26, Fdgs. 1–3; App. 52, 55, 65). Annual sales of the drug in the United States are about $8 million.[4]

About 1957, Glaxo and ICI began negotiations which in 1960 culminated in the execution of an agreement to pool their various patents relating to griseofulvin (App. 73, 74, 78–79, 126–139). Under the 1960 agreement, ICI agreed to prohibit its licensees and customers from selling griseofulvin in bulk form and to require that they sell it only in dosage form (App.

[4] In 1967, sales to the United States government were slightly less than $2 million, and nongovernmental sales were about $6 million (App. 237). According to an estimate furnished by ICI's licensee-customer, 1968 and 1969 total sales were each approximately $7 million (App. 355).

126–127, 132–132a).[5] ICI then entered into an exclusive distributorship-patent license agreement with American Home Products Corporation ("AMHO"),[6] and Glaxo entered into similar agreements with Schering Corporation ("Schering") and Johnson & Johnson, Inc. ("J&J") (J.S. App. 26–27, 58, 60, 61; App. 97, 111, 149). These contracts authorized the licensees to make, use, and sell griseofulvin under any of the patents pooled by the appellees and to secure bulk supplies of griseofulvin from Glaxo or ICI, but they prohibited the licensees from selling the drug in bulk (J.S. App. 26–27, 58–59; App. 102, 116, 150).[7]

Until this suit was brought, the three major drug companies which are the appellees' licensee-customers—AMHO, Schering, and J&J—accounted for all sales of griseofulvin in the United States.[8] At the time the record closed these three accounted for about 98½ percent of such sales in this country (App. 221, 228; see App. 384).

In practice, the licensees have purchased bulk supplies of griseofulvin from Glaxo and ICI and have not manufactured it themselves. Schering and J&J,

[5] The product is manufactured in bulk form. It is then mixed with inert ingredients to dilute it to the desired strength, and is manufactured into dosage form—tablets or capsules. The drug is then ready to be administered to human or animal patients (see J.S. App. 26, Fdg. 3).

[6] AMHO is at times referred to in the record as "Ayerst," which is the corporate division of AMHO that is involved in this case.

[7] Glaxo's agreements also prohibited private-label sales by requiring distribution to be made by the licensee "solely under its own corporate name" (App. 100, 114).

[8] In 1967, AMHO had about 15 percent of sales; Schering, 47 percent; and J&J, 38 percent (App. 237).

Glaxo's licensees, bought bulk supplies of griseofulvin from Glaxo, added inert ingredients, and then prepared the mixture into dosage form (tablets or capsules). AMHO, ICI's licensee, did the same and at times also performed an additional manufacturing process under Glaxo's "microsize" patent before converting the mixture into dosage form (App. 54, 57, 68, 157, 348, 355). The licensees sell the finished, dosage-form product under their respective trademarks, and they advertise and promote it through detail men and other means (App. 216, 356).

Griseofulvin itself is unpatented and unpatentable (J.S. App. 26, Fdg. 3). It has long been used in agriculture to treat fungus diseases in plants (App. 29, 30; see App. 262–263). ICI discovered that the drug could also cure certain external fungus diseases of humans and animals when administered internally. It sought and obtained a patent based on two types of claims—(1) a method of curing humans or animals of external fungus diseases by administering "an effective amount of griseofulvin" to them internally; and (2) a capsule, tablet, or pill containing an effective amount of griseofulvin (App. 34–36).[9] The first are method, or use, claims, while the second are product claims.

The principal Glaxo patent involved here covers an improved (finely ground up, or "microsize") form of griseofulvin (App. 42–43).[10] This form is more effec-

[9] U.S. Pat. No. 2, 900,204, issued August 18, 1959. This is the ICI patent which the government alleged is invalid (see App. 7–8).

[10] U.S. Pat. No. 3,330,727, issued July 11, 1967. This is the Glaxo patent which the government alleged is invalid (see App. 24–25).

tive and thus commercially more significant than the regular or coarse size (App. 159, 168; compare App. 61 with App. 62).

B. THE PROCEEDINGS IN THE DISTRICT COURT

On March 4, 1968, the government filed a civil antitrust complaint in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, charging that Glaxo and ICI had violated Section 1 of the Sherman Act.[11] The complaint alleged that they had combined their patents and licensed them in an unreasonably restrictive manner by prohibiting licensees from selling griseofulvin in bulk form (App. 4–10). The case was decided, without receiving testimony, on various motions concerning the merits and the relief. The facts were developed in accompanying affidavits, exhibits, and interrogatories. The most significant of these motions and the decisions with respect to them are described below.

1. THE OPINION OF JUNE 4, 1969 (J.S. APP. 12–57)

The court categorized the various motions filed by the parties and decided in the June 4, 1969, opinion as the restraint-on-alienation package (J.S. App. 25–42), the jurisdiction-and-standing package (J.S. App. 42–50), the motion-to-amend-the-complaint package (J.S. App. 50–53), and the discovery package (J.S. 53–57). The last is not pertinent to this appeal.

[11] Since both defendants are British corporations, service was effectuated under the long-arm section of the Patent Code (35 U.S.C. 293). The district court sustained the validity of such service twice; an appeal from the first order (J.S. App. 20) was dismissed by the court of appeals (App. 464), and no appeal was taken from the second order (J.S. App. 59).

a. The restraint-on-alienation package

The court held that the ICI–AMHO agreement barring AMHO from selling in bulk form the griseofulvin that it bought from ICI was a *per se* violation of the Sherman Act. It rejected ICI's contention that the antitrust question was moot because the bulk sales provision had been eliminated from the contract, on the grounds that this was done only after ICI learned of the government's antitrust investigation shortly before this suit was filed, and that ICI regarded bulk sales restrictions justifiable with respect to other drugs in appropriate cases and had a general, routine practice of using such restrictions.

b. The jurisdiction-and-standing package

The government sought to show that the ICI patent was invalid. It contended that the "method" portion of the patent did not disclose how to practice the invention as required by Section 112 of the Patent Code.[12] It pointed out that the patent did not disclose or identify which particular diseases could and which could not be cured by administration of "effective amounts" of griseofulvin or what is an "effective

[12] Section 112 of the Patent Code (35 U.S.C. 112) requires that the patent disclose "a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same, as shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention."

amount" of the drug.[13] The government also argued that ICI's product claims were invalid because the product which they covered (pills, capsules, etc.) contained an unspecified "effective amount" of the drug to be used for unspecified fungus diseases, and because they claimed a product monopoly over a substance long in the public domain.[14]

ICI filed affidavits stating that it would not rely upon its patent in defense of the antitrust allegations. Upon ICI's motion, the court struck from the complaint the allegations that the patent was invalid. It ruled that the government lacked standing to challenge the validity of the patent where, as here, it was not relied on as a defense to the antitrust charges and there was no allegation that the patent was issued as a result of fraud on the Patent Office.

---

[13] The advertising and promotional materials for the product indicate that for some fungus diseases it is ineffective (*e.g.*, actinmycosis, tinea versicolor) and for others it is effective (*e.g.*, tinea capitis, tinea unguium) (App. 36a), and that the proper length and intensity of dosage is different, depending on the particular disease (App. 36a–36d). This information is not contained in the patent (App. 30–36). The government relied on *Universal Oil Co.* v. *Globe Co.*, 322 U.S. 471, 484; *General Electric Co.* v. *Wabash Appliance Corp.*, 304 U.S. 364, 369; *Vitamin Technologists, Inc.* v. *Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation*, 146 F.2d 941, 949–950 (C.A. 9), certiorari denied, 325 U.S. 876.

[14] The government contended that a new use of an old product could be protected, if at all, only by a method, or "use", patent rather than by a product patent. See *Agrashell, Inc.* v. *Hammons Products Co.*, 413 F.2d 89 (C.A. 8); *Application of Hack*, 245 F.2d 246, 248 (C.C.P.A.); *Sun Chemical Corp.* v. *Brenner*, 267 F. Supp. 617, 618 (D.D.C.), affirmed *per curiam*, 159 U.S.P.Q. 132 (C.A.D.C.); *Joseph Bancroft & Sons Co.* v. *Watson*, 170 F. Supp. 78, 80 (D.D.C.).

468-034—72——3

c. The motion-to-amend-the-complaint package

The court refused to permit the government to amend its complaint to allege, *inter alia,* that Glaxo's patent on microsize griseofulvin was invalid (App. 24–25). The court held that the government lacked standing to challenge Glaxo's patent, since, as with the ICI patent, there was no claim that the patent had been procured by fraud or that it was being relied on in defense to the antitrust charges.[15]

2. THE DECISIONS OF NOVEMBER 20, 1969, AND APRIL 30, 1970 (J.S. APP. 58–60)

In its decision of November 20, 1969, the court held that Glaxo's license and supply agreements with Schering and J&J, prohibiting bulk sales of both patented and unpatented griseofulvin, were *per se* violations of the Sherman Act. In its April 30, 1970, decision, the court concluded that the ICI-Glaxo pooling agreement provision that ICI would use its best endeavors to prevent its licensees from selling griseofulvin in bulk also was a *per se* Sherman Act violation.

3. THE OPINION OF JUNE 17, 1971 (J.S. APP. 61–69)

The government sought a decree prohibiting any further bulk sale restrictions on all drugs marketed by the appellees, and requiring Glaxo and ICI to grant reasonable-royalty licenses under their various

[15] Glaxo did not, however, file affidavits stating that it would not rely upon its patent in defense of the antitrust allegations; the court subsequently held that Glaxo's bulk sales restrictions were illegal as applied both to patented and unpatented products (J.S. App. 58–59).

griseofulvin patents and to sell griseofulvin in bulk on nondiscriminatory terms. The court granted the prohibitory injunction, but refused to order any mandatory sales and licensing relief.

a. In support of the proposed compulsory sales and licensing provisions, the government submitted evidence that during the period of the illegal combination the arrangements between Glaxo and ICI (J.S. App. 60, 61–62) assured that there would be no sales of the drug in bulk form to anyone except their licensee-customers.[16] The licensee-customers (AMHO, Schering, and J&J) were prohibited from reselling griseofulvin in bulk form; at the same time they were appellees' exclusive distributors in the United States, and appellees refused to sell the drug to anyone else in this country (App. 53, 59, 60, 69). Although the licensee-customers were permitted to make sales in bulk with appellees' consent, they either refused to resell the product or (in the case of AMHO after this suit was filed) offered it at prohibitively high prices (App. 168, 182, 184, 220–221, 227–229).

Various generic and independent drug companies were unable to secure supplies of griseofulvin (see, *e.g.*, App. 54–55). The government relied on evidence from four such firms—two small drug companies that market their products under their own brand names,

[16] The government submitted ICI memoranda showing that ICI agreed to Glaxo's proposal for imposing the bulk sale restriction upon AMHO on the basis that Glaxo impose the same restriction on its own licensees (App. 126–127, 132a). Originally, ICI had proposed an agreement with AMHO that contained no such restriction, which Glaxo rejected (App. 231, 235).

which they promote and advertise (see App. 165, 224–225), and two other small firms that market drugs on a generic or private label (rather than a brand-name) basis. The latter sell drugs under generic names,[17] and compete on the basis of price instead of (as the major firms do) through extensive advertising and promotion (App. 158, 216, 220–222); they also make drugs for other drug companies which then market the product under their respective private brand names (App. 215–216).[18]

Glaxo and ICI, as well as their American licensee-customers, refused to sell griseofulvin to these four firms, either in bulk for manufacture into dosage form or in dosage form for resale as such (App. 159, 162, 164, 167–169, 177, 182, 184, 193, 226). After the present suit was filed, AMHO offered to sell griseofulvin to some of them, but only at prices which were so high in comparison with appellees' prices to their licensee-customers that the independent customer could not have marketed the drug profitably (App. 168, 170, 218, 220–222, 226–229; see App. 386–388).

The independent drug companies that unsuccessfully tried to obtain griseofulvin from the appellees

---

[17] See generally *Abbott Laboratories* v. *Gardner*, 387 U.S. 136, 138 (description of generic names and operations); see also *id.* at 201 (Mr. Justice Clark) dissenting.

[18] The district court pointed out with respect to the generic and private label drug firms (J.S. App. 67, n. 24):

> These firms, because of their lower advertising and operating expenses offer drugs at lower prices than do the larger concerns which market their product under their own tradenames. The independent companies must be able to offer significant price reductions to compete effectively with the more highly promoted tradenamed drugs.

and their licensee-customers stated that if they could obtain the drug at a nondiscriminatory price (that is, one approximately equal to that which the appellees charged their licensee-customers), they would market the product at lower prices and with better service than the licensee-customers (App. 159, 170, 216, 218, 222, 225, 229). One official stated that the prices for which the licensee-customers market the drug are more than one-half again higher than the prices which he would charge if he could buy the drug at a nondiscriminatory price (App. 222).[19]

The government also presented uncontroverted evidence that the microsize form of griseofulvin (covered by Glaxo's patent on microsize griseofulvin) is more readily marketable, and consequently commercially more significant, than the regular form of the drug (App. 159, 168; see App. 61–62). Glaxo has refused to issue any additional licenses under its patent, and

[19] Glaxo sold griseofulvin in bulk to its licensees for $60 per kilogram (App. 63), while ICI charged AMHO $78 per kilogram (App. 48). The licensees sell to retail druggists at $12 per one hundred capsules of 250 milligrams (equivalent to $480 per kilogram of griseofulvin) (App. 222, 238). The president of an independent firm (Biocraft Laboratories) stated that, on the basis of such bulk prices and his normal markups, he would sell to a distributor for $3.09 per one hundred capsules of 250 milligrams (based on the Glaxo bulk price) or $3.85 per one hundred (based on the ICI bulk price), and that the distributor could resell to a druggist at considerably less than two-thirds the price charged by the licensee-customers and still make "a handsome profit" (App. 222; see also App. 387, 389).

microsize griseofulvin is not available from any other source in the United States.[20]

b. The licensee-customers stated in affidavits that they had not been influenced by their agreements with the appellees in deciding not to sell griseofulvin in bulk to independent drug companies. Based on this the appellees argued that compulsory bulk sales relief was unnecessary and inappropriate, since they and their licensee-customers would not have sold griseofulvin in bulk even without the illegal agreement not to do so (see App. 322, 372).

The government submitted documents showing that the licensee-customers were aware that they were being licensed on the same basis (App. 87, 88) and subject to the same bulk sales restrictions (App. 102, 116); that they jointly negotiated the licenses with Glaxo (App. 73–74, 80–84, 87–96); and that they jointly opposed Glaxo's granting a griseofulvin license to a third drug company, lest that company "press Glaxo continuously to permit general bulk sales" (App. 83). The government also introduced the licensee-customers' sales records, showing that they sold substantial amounts of other drug products in

[20] In its answers to interrogatories, Glaxo stated that it would not sell or license microsize griseofulvin to any additional persons (App. 68–69; see App. 164). In addition to the appellees, there are five foreign manufacturers of griseofulvin, all of whom are licensees of Glaxo. Under Glaxo's arrangements with these licensees, none is permitted to sell bulk griseofulvin in any form to, or for sale to, persons in the United States (App. 66–67). Although after this suit was brought ICI offered to license its patent, it declined to grant sublicenses on Glaxo's microsize patent (App. 53, 59) and still refuses to sell griseofulvin to independent drug companies (App. 60, 162, 168–169).

bulk form during the same period that they were refusing to sell griseofulvin in bulk (App. 239–244).[21]

c. The court held that "the threat of future violations is sufficient to warrant enjoining repetition of the illegal activity" (J.S. App. 63), and accordingly prohibited the future use of license or resale restrictions against bulk sales (see J.S. App. 71–72, 75). It refused, however, to order compulsory sales or patent licensing.

Noting that "the principal function of an antitrust injunction is to prevent future violations," the court concluded that "otherwise legitimate conduct" could be enjoined to achieve this goal only "where that conduct is so inextricably intertwined with the illegal conduct that effective relief cannot be afforded without its elimination or where the legitimate activity would be a cover for pursuing the forbidden activity" (J.S. App. 66). The court held that "to decree compulsory sales [and licensing] would be inappropriate in the circumstances of this case," since neither condition for barring otherwise legitimate conduct was

[21] The government contended that from these facts it should be inferred that the bulk sales restriction was effective in lessening competition by preventing bulk sales to drug firms selling on a generic basis, that the licensee-customers deliberately accepted the bulk sale restriction to accomplish this, and that the appellees and their licensee-customers had knowingly participated in a common plan to deny generic drug houses access to the product and thereby to stabilize its price. The district court rejected the government's contention on the ground that "the paucity of bulk sales of griseofulvin is equally compatible with the exercise of independent business judgment as with the hypothesis of a continuing conspiracy to prevent bulk sales" (J.S. App. 68, n. 26).

present here (J.S. App. 68). The effect of the compulsory sales and licensing provisions sought by the government, the court found, would be to destroy the exclusive distributorship arrangements between Glaxo and ICI and their United States distributors even though these arrangements were not unlawful (J.S. App. 67–68). An additional reason for refusing compulsory licensing was that "there has been no showing that either Glaxo or ICI has abused its patent rights and, therefore, they are entitled to exercise the limited monopoly rights granted by law to patent holders" (J.S. App. 69).

The court rejected the government's argument that noncompetitive market conditions necessitated "the broad scale relief requested" (J.S. App. 67). It concluded that the government's evidence showed only that there were other drug companies (the generic and private label firms) that would attempt to enter the market if they could purchase bulk supplies of griseofulvin from Glaxo or ICI on the same terms as the appellees' present customers, and did not indicate that "a current monopoly condition exists [in the griseofulvin market] as a result of the bulk resale restriction" or that "the exclusive distributorship arrangements are covers for the continuation of bulk resale restrictions" (J.S. App. 68).

SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT

I

In *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, this Court held that the United States has

the right in a government antitrust suit to challenge the validity of a patent asserted as a defense to charges of antitrust violations. The question in the present case is whether the government has the right to challenge patents involved in conduct that violates federal antitrust statutes where the patents are not relied on as a defense.

A. The patent laws grant a statutory monopoly to the holder of a patent. Invalid patents, however, are unwarranted burdens on free commerce. This Court recently emphasized "the public's interest in the elimination of specious patents" (*Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins,* 395 U.S. 653, 674 n. 19), which has led the courts to "encourage authoritative testing of patent validity" (*Blonder-Tongue Labs., Inc.* v. *University Foundation,* 402 U.S. 313, 344). These and other decisions make clear that the paramount consideration in administering the patent system is protecting the public interest, and that the monopoly resulting from a patent is permitted only when "the prerequisites to obtaining a patent are strictly observed" (*Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel Co.,* 376 U.S. 225, 230) and there is a valid patent.

These principles have particular significance in this suit, which the government brought to protect the public from licensing practices found to be unlawful under the antitrust laws and involving the appellees' patents. The patents were essential to the illegal scheme alleged in the complaint. If the patents are invalid, there is a double impediment to free competition—the invalid patent and the antitrust violations

effectuated thereby—and both impediments should be eliminated.

B. There is no question that patents can be invalidated in private litigation, thus effectuating the public interest. Where the United States brings a proceeding to vindicate the public interest by enjoining antitrust violations, and those violations involve patents, it should be able to challenge the validity of those patents so as to protect the public interest in this respect as well. Moreover, it is unlikely that any private party would have sufficient incentive to challenge the patents in cases like this, so that if the government is not permitted to do so the public interest in eliminating invalid patents will likely go unvindicated.

Permitting such challenges would not involve an impermissible collateral review of the Patent Office's decision regarding patentability, since judicial review of that determination, even at the government's instance, is an established part of the patent system. Nor would this give the government a "roving commission" to challenge patents generally; this case involves only patents used in antitrust violations, and the practicalities of government would preclude any such broad-scale attack.

The rationale of *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co., supra,* supports the government's right to challenge the validity of a patent involved in antitrust violations. In that case the Court pointed out that "because of the public interest in free competition" a patent licensee who is sued by his licensor in an antitrust suit may challenge the validity of the

patents; it concluded that "[i]n a suit to vindicate the public interest by enjoining violations of the Sherman Act, the United States should have the same opportunity to show that the asserted shield of patentability does not exist" (333 U.S. at 387–388). The "public interest in free competition" also requires that in such a suit the United States should be able to challenge patents that, although not relied on as a defense, are involved in the antitrust violations found.

United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224, upon which the district court relied, does not limit the government's right to challenge patents to situations where fraud or deceit is alleged. The restrictive language in that opinion so indicating was unnecessary to the decision there. In any event, the limited scope of the government's authority to challenge patents there stated is no longer sound and should not be followed.

II

Relief in an antitrust case must be "effective to restore competition" (*United States* v. *du Pont & Co.*, 366 U.S. 316, 326). "[T]he forces of competition must be nurtured to correct for" the illegal conduct (*Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States*, No. 71–113, decided March 29, 1972, slip op. p. 15). Mandatory selling on specified terms and compulsory licensing at reasonable charges—which are recognized remedies to cure antitrust violations involving patents—are essential in this case to redress effectively the violations found, by providing meaningful competition in the griseofulvin market.

The appellees and their American distributors have refused to make bulk sales of griseofulvin to interested customers in this country The griseofulvin market has no significant competition. The present licensees have virtually all the domestic market; they are the only domestic source, and other prospective sellers, who could be expected significantly to undersell the licensees, have been excluded. Mere cancellation of the bulk sale prohibitions holds insufficient likelihood of increased competition in the griseofulvin market, since the appellees and their distributors are unlikely to sell griseofulvin in bulk at competitive rates to independent drug companies unless ordered to do so. Only a guarantee that adequate supplies of the drug will be available on reasonable terms will pry open to competition this market, and the only way this can be assured is by requiring the appellees to sell it in bulk on non-discriminatory terms.

The relief also should require the appellees to grant nondiscriminatory licenses under their patents at reasonable royalties. The present licensees do not manufacture griseofulvin, and the supplying of the United States market depends on the appellees' willingness to sell the drug here. Complusory licensing would assure that the drug could be obtained in this country in bulk, and also would create competition at the manufacturing level.

ARGUMENT

I. THE UNITED STATES HAS STANDING IN A GOVERNMENT ANTITRUST SUIT TO CHALLENGE THE VALIDITY OF PATENTS INVOLVED IN ILLEGAL RESTRAINTS OF TRADE, EVEN THOUGH THE DEFENDANTS DO NOT RELY ON THEIR PATENTS TO JUSTIFY THEIR CONDUCT

The United States has the unquestioned right in a government antitrust case to challenge the validity of a patent asserted as a defense to charges of antitrust violations, under this Court's decision in *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364.[22] The question in this case is whether the government may challenge patents which, although not raised in defense, underlie conduct that violates the antitrust laws. We submit that the principle of *Gypsum*, and the decisions of this Court favoring authoritative testing of patent validity and protection by the federal government of the public interest in assuring that the national patent system covers only valid patents, support the government's right to do so.

The *Gypsum* case was a government antitrust suit alleging that the defendants had unlawfully agreed to stabilize the price of their patented products. The defendants "admit[ted] that in the absence of whatever protection is afforded by valid patents the licensing arrangements * * * would be in violation of the Sherman Act," and accordingly the government sought

[22] The government also may challenge a patent on the ground that it was procured by fraud (see J.S. App. 43–45). There was no allegation of fraudulent procurement in this case.

to amend its complaint to allege that the patents were invalid (333 U.S. at 386–387). The district court held that the government was estopped to challenge the validity of the patents on the theory that such an attack "would constitute a review of action by the Commissioner of Patents, which was not authorized by statute," an issue which it thought "was controlled by *United States* v. *Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224" (*id.* at 387).

Although this Court recognized that "this issue need not be decided to dispose of this case"—since it held that even if the patents were valid the defendants violated the Sherman Act by using the patents in a licensing program to monopolize the industry—it nevertheless concluded that "it seems inadvisable to leave the decision [on this issue] as a precedent" (*ibid.*). The Court pointed out that in an antitrust suit instituted by a licensee against his licensor it was settled that "the licensee may attack the validity of the patent under which he was licensed, because of the public interest in free competition, even though the licensee has agreed in his license not to do so"; it then ruled that "[i]n a suit to vindicate the public interest by enjoining violations of the Sherman Act, the United States should have the same opportunity to show that the asserted shield of patentability does not exist" (*id.* at 387–388).[23]

In the present case the court below held that the *Gypsum* rationale applies only where the defendant-patentee defends its practices as permissible exercises

[23] Accord, *Nachman Spring-Filled Corporation* v. *Kay Mfg. Co.*, 139 F. 2d 781, 784 (C.A. 2).

of patent rights and hence shielded from the antitrust laws by the statutory patent monopoly. Since Glaxo and ICI had not relied on their patents as a defense to the antitrust charges, the district court concluded that *Gypsum* was "inapposite" (J.S. App. 43). In its view, "the issue is whether the United States can challenge ICI's patent independent of any antitrust claims" (*ibid.*).

We disagree with both the court's interpretation of *Gypsum* and its characterization of the issue presented. The government's challenge to the patents was made in a government antitrust proceeding, and the defendant-patentees were held to have unreasonably restrained trade in violation of the antitrust laws by practices involving those patents. In this context the patent validity question is not "independent" of the antitrust charges, and the government should be permitted to show that the patents are invalid whether or not they are raised as a defense.

A. A STRONG PUBLIC POLICY FAVORS JUDICIAL TESTING OF PATENT VALIDITY AND INVALIDATION OF SPECIOUS PATENTS TO ELIMINATE UNJUSTIFIED MONOPOLIES

1. The patent laws which Congress has enacted pursuant to its constitutional authority (Article I, Sec. 8, cl. 8) grant the holder of a patent a statutory monopoly. It is settled, however, that the monopolistic consequences resulting from a patent are justified only where the prerequisites to obtaining the patent have been strictly observed. See, *e.g., Blonder-Tongue Labs., Inc.* v. *University Foundation,* 402 U.S. 313, 343-344; *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.,* 383 U.S. 1, 5-6;

Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225, 230–231. This gives effect to the "strong federal policy favoring the full and free use of ideas in the public domain," which "requires that all ideas in general circulation be dedicated to the common good unless they are protected by a valid patent." *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653, 674, 668;[24] see, also, *Deep South Packing Co.* v. *Laitram Corp.*, No. 71–315, decided May 30, 1972.

Thus, invalid patents—such as those which do not embody true invention—are unwarranted burdens on free commerce which ought to be eliminated. "It is as important to the public that competition should not be repressed by worthless patents, as that the patentee of a really valuable invention should be protected in his monopoly * * *." *Pope Mfg. Co.* v. *Gormully*, 144 U.S. 224, 234. This Court recently emphasized "*Pope's* powerful argument" and "the public's interest in the elimination of specious patents" (*Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins, supra*, 395 U.S. at 664, 674 n. 19).[25]

---

[24] The Court granted certiorari in *Lear* to reconsider the validity of the licensee estoppel rule "in the light of our recent decisions emphasizing the strong federal policy favoring free competition in ideas which do not merit patent protection" (395 U.S. at 656).

[25] The Court explained that "the policy of the patent laws would be frustrated if a manufacturer was required to pay for the use of information which, under the patent statutes, was the property of all," and therefore that invalid patents should be eliminated so that "the public may [not] continually be required to pay tribute to would-be monopolists without need or justification" (395 U.S. at 665, 670). See *Automatic Radio Co.* v. *Hazeltine, Inc.*, 339 U.S. 827, 840 (Mr. Justice Douglas, dissenting).

In recognition both of the policy favoring free use of ideas in the public domain and of the anomaly of allowing patent monopolies on ideas "that [fail] to meet the congressionally imposed criteria of patentability," this Court has "encourage[d] authoritative testing of patent validity." *Blonder-Tongue Labs., Inc.* v. *University Foundation, supra,* 402 U.S. at 343, 344. Thus, in a series of decisions culminating in *Lear,* the courts have held that a patent licensee may challenge the validity of the patent under which it is licensed. Patent validity also may be tested in a declaratory judgment action brought by an unlicensed competitive manufacturer even though the patentee has not brought an infringement suit. *Kerotest Mfg. Co.* v. *C-O-Two Fire Equipment Co.,* 342 U.S. 180.[26] Finally, a defendant in an infringement suit may assert a counterclaim for monopolization in violation of Section 2 of the Sherman Act based upon the mainte-

[26] Manufacturers that intend to infringe the patent or take other action prejudicial to the interests of the patentee (*Welch* v. *Grindle,* 251 F. 2d 671 (C.A. 9)), or whose customers have been threatened with suit (*Treemond Co.* v. *Schering Corp.,* 122 F. 2d 702 (C.A. 3); *National Coupling Co.* v. *Press-Seal Corp.,* 323 F. 2d 629 (C.A. 7)), may initiate a declaratory judgment action to test the patent's validity. One who has a reasonable apprehension that the patentee will sue him for infringement also can bring such a suit. *Dewey & Almy Chemical Co.* v. *American Anode, Inc.,* 137 F. 2d 68 (C.A. 3), certiorari denied, 320 U.S. 761 (infringement suit already brought against third party); *Thiokol Chemical Corp.* v. *Burlington Industries, Inc.,* 319 F. Supp. 218 (D. Del.) (license terminated); *Medtronics, Inc.* v. *American Optical Corp.,* 327 F. Supp. 1327 (D. Minn.) (licensee has standing without terminating license); *E. W. Bliss Co.* v. *Cold Metal Products Co.,* 137 F. Supp. 676 (N.D. Ohio) (implicit threat in "cordial" and "circumspect" letter).

nance and enforcement of a patent that is invalid because it was procured by fraud upon the Patent Office. *Walker Process Equipment, Inc.* v. *Food Machinery & Chemical Corp.*, 382 U.S. 172.[27]

These decisions give effect, explicitly or implicitly, to the paramount consideration in administering the patent system of protecting the public interest. See, *e.g.*, *Pennock* v. *Dialogue*, 2 Pet. 1; *Motion Picture Patents Co.* v. *Universal Film Mfg. Co.*, 243 U.S 502; *Mercoid Corp* v. *Mid-Continent Investment Co.*, 320 U.S. 661; *Katzinger Co.* v. *Chicago Mfg. Co.*, 329 U.S. 394, 400–401. For "in rewarding useful invention, the 'rights and welfare of the community must be fairly dealt with and effectively guarded.' *Kendall* v. *Winsor*, 21 How. 322, 329 (1859)." *Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel Co.*, *supra*, 376 U.S. at 230. "To that end the prerequisites to obtaining a patent are strictly observed" (*ibid.*), to insure that the monopoly resulting from a patent is permitted only when there is a true invention. Judicial testing of patent validity is necessary to assure that unwarranted patents are eliminated. The strong federal policy on which these

[27] In *Sinclair & Carroll Co.* v. *Interchemical Corp.*, 325 U.S. 327, 330, the Court admonished that in infringement cases the trial court should determine patent invalidity, even if a particular case could be disposed of on non-infringement grounds, because the question of patent "validity has the greater public importance." Accord, *Muncie Gear Co.* v. *Outboard Co.*, 315 U.S. 759, 768. See also *Haughey* v. *Lee*, 151 U.S. 282, 285 (unsuccessful patent applicant should not be precluded from challenging validity of patent issued to another applicant since his efforts "relieve the public from an asserted monopoly"); accord, *Paramount Corp.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U.S. 464, 477.

principles are grounded exists to protect the public interest from unjust impositions and exactions.[28]

Appellees' patents formed the basis for license agreements which unlawfully restrained trade. If those patents are invalid, as we have alleged, they should not be permitted to continue on the books, masquerading as valid ones and commanding monopoly tribute from the public. Instead, they are "a public menace," and accordingly they should be struck down so that the public is relieved from their economic burden (*Aero Spark Plug Co.* v. *B. G. Corp.*, 130 F. 2d 290, 294 (C.A. 2) (concurring opinion by Judge Frank)).

2. The principles discussed above have particular significance in the context of this case.

The present case is an antitrust suit brought by the government to protect the public from restrictive licensing practices involving the defendant-patentees' patents. In cases like this, the patents involved generally are of major importance in furthering the allegedly unlawful patent licensing practices; they give the defendants the power which enables them to impose the restraints of trade. That is the situation

[28] Mr. Justice White explained the public interest at stake in his concurring opinion in *United States* v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174. There is "a public interest [here] in granting patent monopolies only when progress of the useful arts and of science will be furthered because as the consideration for its grant the public is given a novel and useful invention. * * * When there is no novelty and the public parts with the monopoly grant for no return, the public has been imposed upon and the patent clause subverted" (374 U.S. at 199–200).

here. The patents were essential to the appellees' scheme to violate the antitrust laws.

They were the basis for the ICI-Glaxo patent pool agreement in the first place—ICI paid Glaxo for a license under Glaxo's patents, by granting Glaxo a license under its patent. Without the patents the appellees could not have maintained their monopoly in the United States over the drug and kept it out of the hands of generic sellers and price-cutters. ICI's patent prevented others from making bulk form griseofulvin into dosage form. Similarly, Glaxo's patent on microsize griseofulvin protected the drug in its most marketable form. The patents thus enabled the appellees to suppress the manufacture and sale of griseofulvin in useable form by threatening patent infringement proceedings, and consequently made the restraints effective.

This Court in *Lear* stated that "the grant of monopoly power to a patent owner constitute[s] a limited exception to the general federal policy [reflected in the Sherman Act] favoring free competition" (395 U.S. at 663). While this means that monopoly effects will be permitted with respect to a valid patent, there is no justification for the patent monopoly or for monopolistic practices and consequences based thereon where the patent is invalid. For in that circumstance there is a double impediment to competition—the invalid patent [29] and the antitrust violations which it

[29] Since the court below dismissed the government's allegations concerning the validity of the patents on standing grounds, without any proof, it must be assumed that the patents are invalid. Cf. *Poller* v. *Columbia Broadcasting*, 368 U.S. 464, 473.

effectuates. It is important to the public that both impediments be eliminated.[30]

B. IN A GOVERNMENT CIVIL ANTITRUST SUIT THE UNITED STATES SHOULD BE PERMITTED TO CHALLENGE THE VALIDITY OF PATENTS THAT ARE INVOLVED IN THE ANTITRUST VIOLATIONS

1. *The public interest would be served by permitting such challenges*

The broad public interest in freeing the channels of commerce from invalid patents often is effectuated in suits by private litigants. As discussed above, the courts have "encourage[d] authoritative testing of patent validity" (*Blonder-Tongue, supra,* 402 U.S. at 344) in private suits, because the public interest at stake is so important. See the authorities cited *supra,* pp. 25–27; see also *Scott Paper Co.* v. *Marcalus Co.,* 326 U.S. 249, 255–257. In this situation the private suit serves an important public purpose, just as it frequently does in other areas of the law.[31]

---

[30] Compare *American Cyanamid Co.*, FTC Dkt. 7211, 1967–70 Trade Reg. Rep. Transfer Binder, ¶ 18,077, pp. 20,504, 20,522 (dissenting statement of Commissioner Jones), affirmed on other grounds *sub nom. Charles Pfizer & Co.* v. *Federal Trade Commission*, 401 F. 2d 574 (C.A. 6), where it is suggested that collection of royalties under a "wrongfully procured and exploited" patent should be enjoined because it would confer an improper competitive advantage on the patentee.

[31] Compare *Eisenstadt* v. *Baird*, decided March 22, 1972, No. 70-71, slip op. at 5–7; *Barrows* v. *Jackson*, 346 U.S. 249. This Court in *Perma Life Mufflers, Inc.* v. *International Parts Corp.*, 392 U.S. 134, 139, pointed out that private suits have a significant place in antitrust matters, in that "the purposes of the antitrust laws are best served by insuring that the private action will be an ever-present threat to deter" violations of those laws. Accord, *Simpson* v. *Union Oil Co.*, 377 U.S. 13; *Kiefer-Stewart Co.* v. *Seagram & Sons*, 340 U.S. 211; *Quemos*

There is no question that the appellees' patents could be invalidated in private litigation. Yet the district court refused to allow the United States to challenge them. The result, paradoxically, is that effectuation of a *public* interest depends on a *private* suit, and cannot be accomplished in a proceeding which the United States brought to vindicate the public interest by enjoining violations of the antitrust laws. Where, as here, the violations also involve patents, the government should be able to challenge them so as to protect the public interest in this respect as well. See *United States* v. *Borden Co.*, 347 U.S. 514, 518.

In this case, moreover, it is unlikely that any private party would have sufficient incentive to challenge the patents. To be sure, "[l]icensees may often be the only individuals with enough economic incentive to challenge the patentability of an inventor's discovery." *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins, supra,* 395 U.S. at 670. However, that is not a viable prospect here. The domestic licensees (AMHO, Schering, and J&J) and the

---

Theatre Co. v. *Warner Bros. Pictures*, 35 F. Supp. 949, 950 (D.N.J.). Cf. also *Flast* v. *Cohen*, 392 U.S. 83 (Education Act of 1965); *Scripps-Howard Radio* v. *Commission*, 316 U.S. 4, 14 (Communications Act); *National Automatic Laundry & Cleaning Council* v. *Shultz*, 443 F. 2d 689, 693, (C.A.D.C.) (Fair Labor Standards Act); *Citizens Committee for Hudson Valley* v. *Volpe*, 425 F. 2d 97, 102 (C.A. 2) (Rivers and Harbors Act); *Scanwell Laboratories, Inc.* v. *Shaffer*, 424 F. 2d 859, 863–864 (C.A.D.C.) (Federal Aviation Administration contract regulations); *Reade* v. *Ewing*, 205 F. 2d 630, 632 (C.A. 2) (Food and Drug Act); *Associated Industries* v. *Ickes*, 134 F. 2d 694 (C.A. 2), vacated as moot, 320 U.S. 707 (Bituminous Coal Act).

appellees—who were one another's cross-licensees—have no interest in challenging the patents. On the contrary, ICI and Glaxo agreed in connection with their patent pooling arrangements not to challenge one another's patents or to permit any associate or any independent third party licensed by them to do so.[32]

AMHO, Schering and J&J are parties to the appellees' licensing/exclusive distributorship program. Since that program operates to their benefit, they have no desire to open the market to additional competition by challenging the patents.

None of the firms which have been denied griseofulvin or licenses[33] and no other potential entrant has brought suit. The share of the market which a potential entrant could probably obtain may not be sufficient to justify the high cost of patent litigation.[34] Thus, in the present case—as would be customary in circumstances where the government might initiate an antitrust suit to terminate restrictive patent licensing practices—no private party is likely to bring suit to

---

[32] App. 134a (par. 9(a)).

[33] These firms generally are small, and hence may lack the financial resources to conduct patent litigation. See generally App. 165, 170, 215, 223, 224; see also *infra*, n. 34.

[34] Cf. *Blonder-Tongue Labs. Inc.* v. *University Foundation*, *supra*, where this Court pointed out that "the financial burden looming before one charged as a defendant in a complex infringement action [has been estimated] in terms of amounts that sometimes run to 'hundreds of thousands of dollars'" (402 U.S. at 336). The largest estimate of market share of griseofulvin sales that a new entrant could expect was approximately $1 million per year in gross sales, before deducting costs (for labor, materials, taxes, overhead, etc.). See App. 217, 221, 222.

invalidate the patents. The result of denying the government the right to challenge the patents is thus likely to be that the public interest in eliminating invalid patents will go unvindicated.

Allowing the government to make such challenges would not, as the court below concluded, amount to an improper "collateral attack" on a decision by the Patent Office (J.S. App. 47). Nor would it, as appellees argue, "fundamentally distort the statutory scheme that Congress has provided for review of patent issues" (Glaxo Motion to Affirm, p. 9). These concerns rest upon a misconception of the patent system which Congress has provided.

While the Patent Office issues a patent on the basis of its analysis and legal conclusion concerning patentability, its decision is "predicated on factors as to which reasonable men can differ widely," and the Patent Office "is often obliged to reach its decision in an *ex parte* proceeding, without the aid of the arguments which could be advanced by parties interested in proving patent invalidity." *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins, supra,* 395 U.S. at 670. The Patent Office's determination of patentability is not final and conclusive. Rather, "Congress * * * lodg[ed] in the federal courts final authority to decide that question" (*Blonder-Tongue, supra,* 402 U.S. at 332).

Permitting the Attorney General to challenge patent validity in antitrust cases would not create any unseemly conflict between the Department of Justice and the Patent Office. The latter is not a party to suits

involving the validity of patents it has issued [35] and collateral review of patent validity is already an established element of the patent system.[36] Moreover, collateral review of patent validity at the instance of the United States is recognized, as the court below acknowledged, where the patent was procured by fraud or is asserted as a defense to antitrust charges. See *supra*, pp. 21–22, and *infra*, pp. 35–37. To permit the United States to challenge a patent in antitrust litigation directed against restrictive patent licensing arrangements would not involve a "fundamental" distortion or disruption of the patent system. On the contrary, it would simply recognize that this situation presents an appropriate occasion for exercise of the government's responsibility to eliminate an invalid patent.

Appellee Glaxo contends (Motion to Affirm, p. 9) that permitting the government to challenge patents involved in antitrust violations would give it a "roving commission" broadly to challenge any patents it deems invalid. This case, however, involves only the right of the government to challenge patents involved in antitrust violations, and there is no occasion to con-

[35] The Patent Office is directly involved in patent litigation only where judicial review is sought of its refusal to grant a patent. 35 U.S.C. 141–146.

[36] The Patent Code also provides for direct judicial review of Patent Office decisions, but only at the instance of a disappointed applicant to whom the Patent Office has refused to grant a patent (35 U.S.C. 141, 145). Other persons—for example, competitors, licensees, and even the government—cannot appeal from the decision of an examiner to grant a patent application. Their only remedy is by a collateral proceeding in a separate court action.

sider whether that authority should be broadened to permit challenges to patents that are not so used. In any event, the practicalities of government would preclude such a broad-scale attack on patents generally. The Department of Justice has neither the staff nor the funds to undertake such a program. Indeed, even in antitrust suits, challenges to patent validity generally would be made only in a narrow category of cases similar to this one, namely, suits brought under Sections 1 and 2 of the Sherman Act against restrictive licensing practices. During the years 1968 to 1972, the government brought fewer than ten of those suits, and alleged patent invalidity in only three of them.

2. The United States' authority to challenge patents in antitrust litigation is not limited to cases in which it alleges that the patents were procured by fraud

The court below held that since the appellees had not relied on their patents as a defense, the issue was whether the government could challenge the patents "independent of any antitrust claims" (J.S. App. 43). On this issue it ruled, chiefly on the authority of the third *Bell Telephone* case (167 U.S. 224), that the government "may only sue to cancel a patent when 'fraud or deceit' [on the Patent Office] is alleged" (J.S. App. 47).

As we have developed above, the government is not here seeking to challenge the patents "independent of any antitrust claims." The patents here challenged were directly involved in the antitrust violations found; they were the keystone upon which the appellees built their structure of licensing agreements that

were *per se* illegal because of the prohibition against bulk selling by the licensees.

In any event, the district court's reliance upon the *Bell Telephone* case was misplaced. *Bell* does not limit the government's right to challenge patents to situations where fraud or deceit is alleged. Moreover, the rationale of *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, which held that the Attorney General may challenge in an antitrust case patents relied on as a defense, also establishes his right to challenge patents not so relied on but involved in the antitrust violations. To the extent that the *Bell Telephone* case suggests the contrary, *Gypsum* has significantly weakened it. Finally, the ruling in *Bell Telephone* was dubious when rendered, and it has been significantly undermined by subsequent developments in the law. If *Bell Telephone* does limit the Attorney General's authority to challenge patents to cases of fraud and deceit, it is no longer sound and should not be followed.

a. *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co., 167 U.S. 224, Does Not Limit The Government's Authority to Challenge Patents to Cases Where It Alleges The Patents Were Procured by Fraud.*—In *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 128 U.S. 315 (*"Bell I"*), this Court held that the government may sue to cancel a fraudulently-procured patent, since the public interest required such action.[37] It quoted approvingly the discussion in *United States*

[37] The Court explained (128 U.S. at 370) that "The United States, by issuing the patents which are here sought to be annulled, has taken from the public rights of immense value

v. *Stone,* 2 Wall. 525, of the government's right to judicial review of the validity of a patent to government lands (128 U.S. 365):

> * * * Nor is fraud in the patentee the only ground upon which a bill will be sustained. Patents are sometimes issued unadvisably or by mistake, where the officer has no authority in law to grant them, or where another party has a higher equity and should have received the patent. In such cases, courts of law will pronounce them void. * * *

This broad proposition was confirmed in *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.,* 159 U.S. 548 (*"Bell II"*). There, the Court described *Bell I* as having decided that where government officials issuing a patent "may have been imposed upon by fraud or deceit, or may have erred as to their power, or made mistakes in the instrument itself, the appropriate remedy is by proceedings by the United States against the patentee" (159 U.S. at 555).[38]

In the third *Bell Telephone* case, 167 U.S. 224 (*"Bell III"*), however, the Court stated that an "error of judgment on the part of the patent offi-

---

and bestowed them on the patentee. In this respect the government and its officers are acting as the agents of the people, and have, under the authority of law vested in them, taken from the people this valuable privilege and conferred it as an exclusive right upon the patentee."

[38] The government challenged the ICI patent on two grounds: that the method claims did not comply with Section 112 of the Patent Code because they did not disclose how to practice the method; and that the product claims had the same defect and also covered nonstatutory subject matter (attempting to secure a product monopoly on a new use for an old product). See *supra,* pp. 8–9.

cials" was not enough to entitle the government to challenge the validity of a patent, because "[t]hat would be an attempt on the part of the courts in collateral attack to exercise an appellate jurisdiction over the decisions of the Patent Office, although no appellate jurisdiction has been by the statutes conferred" (167 U.S. at 269). The court below read this to mean that the government may sue to cancel a patent, or have it declared invalid, only if fraud or deceit is alleged (J.S. App. 47).

The restrictive language in *Bell III*—as the court below recognized (J.S. App. 46)—was unnecessary to the decision in that case, since the government contended there that the patent was invalid solely because it was fraudulently procured but then failed to prove fraud. That language is inapplicable to cases like this one, where the government sues "to vindicate the public interest by enjoining violations of the Sherman Act" (*United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co., supra,* 333 U.S. at 388) and the patent being challenged is involved in the antitrust violations found. In that circumstance, *Gypsum* teaches that *Bell III* is not controlling and that the government has the right to show that the patent is invalid.

b. *The Rationale of United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co., 333 U.S. 364, Which Held That the United States May Challenge in an Antitrust Case Patents Relied On As a Defense, Also Establishes Its Right to Challenge Patents Not so Relied on but Involved in The Antitrust Violations.*—In *Gypsum,* the government alleged that a patent licensing arrange-

ment in the gypsum industry violated Section 1 of the Sherman Act. The defendants admitted that their arrangement would violate the statute, but contended that their conduct was permitted by their patents. When the government sought to amend its complaint to challenge the patents' validity, the district court held that under *Bell III*, the government could not sue in equity for cancellation on the ground of invalidity.

On appeal, this Court deemed it "inadvisable to leave the decision as a precedent," even though "this issue need not be decided to dispose of this case" (333 U.S. at 387). It rejected the district court's conclusion. Noting that the government contended that "the defendants have violated the Sherman Act because they granted licenses under patents which in fact were invalid," it pointed out that "[i]f the government were to succeed in showing that the patents were in fact invalid, such a finding would not in itself result in a judgment for cancellation of the patents." *Id.* Compare *Becher* v. *Contoure Laboratories*, 279 U.S. 388.

This Court thus recognized that what the government was seeking in *Gypsum* was not to cancel the patents—which the government had sought in *Bell III*—but only to obtain an *in personam* determination that the patents were invalid. The effect of that determination, of course, would be to bar the defendants from asserting the patents as a defense in the antitrust case. Under the law as it then stood, that determination also would estop the defendants from asserting the validity of the patents in any other litigation with the government, but not in litigation with third

persons.[39] In the present case the government similarly is seeking only a determination of invalidity and not a cancellation of the patents.[39a] While it may be argued that this distinction is of little significance in light of this Court's recent decision in *Blonder-Tongue Labs, Inc.* v. *University Foundation,* 402 U.S. 313, which substantially broadened the scope of the collateral estoppel doctrine in patent litigation, we submit that the Court has not yet held that cancellation and a declaration of invalidity are legally equivalent.[40]

The district court apparently read *Gypsum* to hold that where there is no claim of fraud the government may challenge a patent in an antitrust case only where the patent is relied on as a defense (J.S. App. 42–43, 50). *Gypsum,* however, neither contains nor suggests any such restrictions. All the Court had to, and did, decide there was whether *Bell III* barred the United States from challenging a patent relied on as a defense. The Court had no need to, and did not, determine the corollary issue whether, where the patent was not so relied on but was involved in the antitrust violation, the government could challenge it in the antitrust litigation. That issue remains fully open

[39] Compare *Triplett* v. *Lowell,* 297 U.S. 638, with *Blonder-Tongue Labs, Inc.* v. *University Foundation,* 402 U.S. 313.

[39a] The government sought a declaration of invalidity, and an order either (1) that defendant dedicate and disclaim the patent or (2) that defendant not enforce the patent in any way (App. 9, 27). Compare *United States* v. *National Lead Co.,* 332 U.S. 319, 335–338.

[40] A cancellation operates to void the patent *ab initio* for all purposes and all persons. *United States* v. *Hartford Empire Co.,* 73 F. Supp. 979, 981 (D. Del.). The effect of an *in personam* determination of invalidity, in the light of *Blonder-Tongue*, may depend on the facts of the case. 402 U.S. at 333–334.

under *Gypsum*, and we submit that the rationale of *Gypsum* also requires that the government be permitted to challenge the patent in that situation.

The Court's rationale for permitting the United States to challenge the patents in *Gypsum* was as follows (333 U.S. 387–388):

> In an antitrust suit instituted by a licensee against his licensor we have repeatedly held that the licensee may attack the validity of the patent under which he was licensed, because of the public interest in free competition, even though the licensee has agreed in his license not to do so. *Sola Electric Co. v. Jefferson Electric Co.*, 317 U.S. 173; *Katzinger Co.* v. *Chicago Mfg. Co.*, 329 U.S. 394; *MacGregor* v. *Westinghouse Co.*, 329 U.S. 402. In a suit to vindicate the public interest by enjoining violations of the Sherman Act, the United States should have the same opportunity to show that the asserted shield of patentability does not exist. * * *

The "public interest in free competition" is equally thwarted by the continued existence and enforcement of an invalid patent that is involved in an antitrust violation, whether or not the patent is relied upon as a defense to the antitrust charge. When the government has initiated suit to eliminate the antitrust violation, there is no sound policy reason why it should not be permitted to show during the litigation the invalidity of the patents involved in the antitrust violation. In this circumstance, "it does not seem * * * to be unfair to require a patentee to defend the Patent Office's judgment" (*Lear, supra*, 395 U.S. at 670). Indeed, it would be anomalous if the United

States, which represents the public interest, has less power to challenge invalid patent monopolies in government antitrust litigation than private parties have in private litigation.

c. *The Ruling in the Bell Telephone Case Was Dubious When Rendered, and Has Been Significantly Undermined by Subsequent Developments; It Should no Longer be Followed.*—For the foregoing reasons, we believe that the present case is within the rationale of *Gypsum,* and does not come under the restrictive language of *Bell III.* If the Court disagrees with this analysis, however, we submit that the limited scope of the government's authority to challenge patents stated in *Bell III* has been significantly undercut by this Court's more recent decisions and other legal developments, so that that case no longer is sound and should not be followed, at least insofar as it might preclude the government from challenging patents involved in antitrust violations.

(1). In *Bell III,* the Court distinguished its decisions permitting the United States to bring suit to cancel land patents which had been erroneously issued, on the ground that disposition of real estate was more significant to the public than a patent grant covering ideas, since "[t]he government parted with nothing by the [latter type of] patent" (167 U.S. at 239). This view conflicts both with prior holdings that an invention patent "take[s] from the public rights of immense value and bestow[s] them on the patentee' (*Bell I, supra,* 128 U.S. at 307), and subsequent rulings to the same effect. *E.g., Blonder-*

Tongue, supra, 402 U.S. at 343; *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins, supra; Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel Co.,* 376 U.S. 225, 229–231, see *Precision Instruments Co.* v. *Automotive Co.,* 324 U.S. 806, 815. These rights are as important, and indeed often more important, than the rights granted incident to a land patent.

(2). The Sherman Act was enacted only seven years before *Bell III* was decided, and was not discussed in the opinion. Since that time the decisions of this Court have emphasized the importance of the national policy favoring competition reflected in that Act in dealing with patent monopolies. Compare *Lear, supra,* 395 U.S. at 663, with *Bell III, supra,* 167 U.S. at 239. As the Court observed in *Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel, supra,* "the patent system is one in which uniform federal standards are carefully used to promote invention while at the same time preserving free competition." 376 U.S. at 230–231. See, also, *Mercoid Corp.* v. *Mid-Continent Co., supra,* 320 U.S. at 665 (collecting authorities). Taken together, these more recent decisions establish that the restrictive rule stated in *Bell III* "is today out of place" (*Blonder-Tongue, supra,* 402 U.S. at 350).

(3). If the United States were sued in the Court of Claims under 28 U.S.C. 1498 for the unauthorized use of a patent, the rule in *Bell III* would not bar it from defending the suit on the ground the patent is invalid. See Reviser's Note to 28 U.S.C. 1498. Similarly, there is no reason why the United States, before it attempted to use a patent, could not seek a declaratory judgment of invalidity in the same way that private parties may do. Cf. *Kerotest Mfg. Co.* v. *C-O-Two*

Fire Equipment Co., 342 U.S. 180, 185–186. The United States should not have less authority when it acts in its sovereign capacity to protect the public interest in seeking a declaration of invalidity than when it seeks such a declaration in connection with its own use of the patent.

(4). The United States has basic responsibility for the proper administration of the patent system. It also is responsible for judicial enforcement of the strong national policy against illegal monopolies and restraints of trade. Cf. 15 U.S.C. 4, 25; *United States* v. *Borden Co.*, 347 U.S. 514, 518–519. To permit the Attorney General to invalidate patents involved in antitrust violations would not only further his performance of those duties but would comport with his well-recognized authority to remove impediments to the free flow of commerce. Compare *Wyandotte Co.* v. *United States*, 389 U.S. 191, 201; *United States* v. *Republic Steel Corp.*, 362 U.S. 482, 492; *Sanitary District* v. *United States*, 266 U.S. 405, 426; *In re Debs*, 158 U.S. 564; *United States* v. *San Jacinto Tin Co.*, 125 U.S. 273. His authority to do so should not be denied, as the district court did (J.S. App. 42–50), on the basis of concepts of standing no longer current. Cf. *Flast* v. *Cohen*, 392 U.S. 83.

II. THE RELIEF ORDERED BY THE DISTRICT COURT IS INADEQUATE BECAUSE IT DOES NOT REQUIRE APPELLEES TO SELL GRISEOFULVIN IN BULK AND TO LICENSE THEIR GRISEOFULVIN PATENTS

The purpose of relief in an antitrust case is "so far as practicable, [to] cure the ill effects of the illegal

conduct, and assure the public freedom from its continuance." *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76, 88. The decree must be "effective to restore competition." *United States* v. *du Pont & Co.*, 366 U.S. 316, 326; "the forces of competition must be nurtured to correct for" illegal conduct (*Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States*, No. 71-113, decided March 29, 1972, slip op., p. 15; see, also, *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319, 367-368 (Mr. Justice Douglas, dissenting). Moreover, "once the Government has successfully borne the considerable burden of establishing a violation of law, all doubts as to the remedy are to be resolved in its favor" (*United States* v. *du Pont & Co., supra*, 366 U.S. at 334; see, also, *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States, supra*). While the trial court has responsibility for framing the decree in the first instance, this Court has "never treated that power as one of discretion, subject only to reversal for gross abuse," but rather has recognized "an obligation to intervene in this most significant phase of the case" to assure that the relief is effective. *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co., supra*, 340 U.S. at 89; accord, *United States* v. *du Pont & Co., supra*, 366 U.S. at 323.

The court below held that the appellees' agreements to restrain bulk sale of griseofulvin violated Section 1 of the Sherman Act and enjoined them from prohibiting resales of the product in bulk and from including bulk sales restrictions in licenses of drug

patents (J.S. App. 71–72).[11] But it refused to require appellees to sell griseofulvin on nondiscriminatory terms to all *bona fide* applicants and to grant reasonable royalty licenses under their griseofulvin patents because it concluded that such relief "would be inappropriate in the circumstances of this case" (J.S. App. 68). We submit, however, that these additional provisions are essential to achieve what is necessary to cure the violations found, namely, to provide effective competition in the griseofulvin market. Mandatory selling on specified terms and compulsory patent licensing at reasonable charges are recognized antitrust remedies in such circumstances. See *International Boxing Club* v. *United States,* 358 U.S. 242, 261–262; *United States* v. *Loew's Inc.,* 371 U.S. 38, 52–56; *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States,* 343 U.S. 444, 447; *International Salt Co.* v. *United States,* 332 U.S. 392, 398–402.

A. MANDATORY BULK SELLING BY APPELLEES IS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE COMPETITION IN THE GRISEOFULVIN MARKET

The present condition of the griseofulvin market is that appellees' three licensees have virtually 100 percent of the business—as has been the situation since

[11] The decree prohibits restraints on the sale of griseofulvin manufactured by licensees as well as on griseofulvin which the appellees sell to licensees. The government asserted that this broad prohibition was needed on the ground that the bulk sales restraint ICI imposed on its licensee, AMHO, which applied to regular size and microsize griseofulvin, was a manufacturing restraint in addition to being a restraint on alienation, because AMHO bought regular size griseofulvin from ICI and then ground some of it up into the microsize product by a manufacturing process. See *supra*, p. 6, and App. 304–305, 397–399.

the drug was first introduced into the United States more than ten years ago. Glaxo and ICI have always refused to sell griseofulvin in bulk to generic and other independent drug firms. Moreover, by contract they have prohibited their licensees from making bulk sales without express written consent.

The licensees have exclusive distribution rights in the United States, and are the only domestic source of the drug. The effect of appellees' practice of refusing to sell in bulk and their contracts prohibiting the licensees from doing so has been, as would be expected, to exclude other sellers from the market. As would also be anticipated in such a market, all the licensees sold at substantially identical prices for distribution to retail druggists—equivalent to $416 per kilogram (for regular size) and $480 per kilogram (for microsize) (App. 222, 238). This is more than five or six times the $60 and $78 per kilogram that Glaxo and ICI, respectively, charged them (App. 63, 78).

The firms to whom appellees and their licensees refused to sell are small drug companies whose representatives stated that they could materially undersell the licensees if they were able to buy griseofulvin on the same terms as the licensees (see pp. 12–13, *supra*, and n. 19). The reason they can undersell, as the president of one such firm explained, is that they do not have the large advertising and production expenses of the licensees [42] (J.S. App. 67, n. 24). The latter are major

[42] The president of one of these small firms (Biocraft Laboratories) testified (App. 216):

> The reason that I sell at a substantially lower price than do the major brands is that it is necessary for me to do

so-called "ethical" drug companies, which sell drugs under extensively publicized trade names, rather than under the generic names for the same product that the small firms use (see p. 12 and n. 17, *supra*).[43]

The mere cancellation of the prohibitions in appellees' licensing agreements against the licensees selling griseofulvin in bulk holds out little likelihood of inducing the licensees to sell in that form. There is scant reason to think that the licensees, when freed from the prohibitions against bulk selling, would decide that their economic self-interest is [redacted] better served by selling in bulk than by continuing the existing closed market structure, in which the common practice of the appellees and their licensees of not selling in bulk has so far assured that the licensees obtained the product

---

so in order to meet the propaganda of the major drug companies that their product is superior to generics. I sell "Brand X" in competition with a major brand name, where my Brand X is chemically identical, perhaps even superior, to the highly advertised competition, but because I am selling Brand X I have to sell it at a considerably lower price in order to get anywhere in the marketplace.

[43] See App. 216. For example, AMHO is the largest drug company in the United States, with total net sales for 1971 of $1.4 billion, and net sales of prescription drugs for 1971 of $568 million (*Moody's Industrials*, 1972, p. 1734; see App. 410 (1969 drug sales, $430 million)). Its Ayerst Division has a staff of approximately 450 medical detail men, who pay regular educational calls upon doctors to promote Ayerst's brands of various drugs so that "a demand [will be] created for their prescription and sale in the United States" (App. 356). See also R. Burack, *New Handbook of Prescription Drugs*, pp. 11–14; Hearings on Present Status of Competition in the Pharmaceutical Industry Before the Subcommittee on Monopoly of the Senate Select Committee on Small Business, 90th Cong., 1st Sess., pt. 1, at pp. 4–100, 347–383.

"packaged in a competition-free wrapping" (*United States* v. *Parke, Davis & Co.*, 362 U.S. 29, 47). Bulk sales would create new competition for them in selling to druggists and would lead to price reductions and presumably vigorous price competition where there has previously been none.

Just as one "is not obliged to assume, contrary to common experience, that a violator of the antitrust laws will relinquish the fruits of his violation more completely than the court requires him to do" (*International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392, 400), so it is equally unlikely that the beneficiaries of the violation will voluntarily "relinquish the fruits." This is particularly so where, as here, they were knowing participants in the illegal practices; the licensees were aware that their agreements with Glaxo and ICI were essentially identical, and the Glaxo distributors jointly negotiated their licenses and jointly opposed Glaxo's licensing another drug company (*supra*, p. 14).

Only a guarantee that adequate supplies of griseofulvin will be available on reasonable terms will "pry open to competition" this market, which "has been closed by defendants' illegal restraints" (*International Salt, supra*, 332 U.S. at 401). The only way that such supply can be assured is by requiring the appellees to sell the drug in bulk on nondiscriminatory terms to all *bona fide* applicants.

B. COMPULSORY LICENSING OF THE GRISEOFULVIN PATENTS AT REASONABLE ROYALTIES ALSO IS NECESSARY TO CREATE COMPETITION IN THE MARKET

Although requiring appellees to sell griseofulvin in bulk would substantially improve the competitive situation in the market, it would not be enough to make the market truly competitive. To be adequate, the relief also should require appellees to grant nondiscriminatory licenses under the various griseofulvin patents at reasonable royalties.

The appellees are the sole source of all the griseofulvin sold in the United States, and purchasers in this country are completely dependent upon these firms. The appellees have licensed only three American firms: AMHO, which I.C.I. licensed under its method and product patents, and sublicensed on Glaxo's microsize patent; and Schering and J & J, which Glaxo licensed on its microsize patent and sublicensed on I.C.I.'s product and method patents (App. 97, 111, 149). These licensees do not themselves manufacture griseofulvin, preferring to purchase it in bulk from the appellees [4] (*supra*, p. 5).

Unless other American firms are licensed to manufacture griseofulvin, including its commercially more significant microsize form, competition in the United States market will depend entirely on the willingness of the appellees to supply their present licensees. Under the government's proposal for mandatory bulk selling by the appellees, they would be required to make such mandatory sales only as long as they sell

[4] However, AMHO pulverizes to microsize form the regular size or "coarse" product it purchases from Glaxo (App. 6).

griseofulvin in the United States.[45] If the appellees cease to sell in the United States, there would be no available source of the drug.

Although it might seem unrealistic to suggest that appellees would stop selling in the United States and abandon this profitable market, that possibility is not wholly conjectural. If, as we have urged, the appellees are required to sell in bulk, then the licensees may decide to manufacture griseofulvin themselves, as they are authorized to do under their existing licenses, rather than to continue to purchase it from the appellees. (They might also decide not to sell in bulk the drug they so manufacture.) In that event, the appellees might well conclude, in the exercise of their own independent business judgment, to stop selling themselves. The result would be that no other American seller could obtain the product—either by manufacture or purchase—and the market would remain just as noncompetitive as it has been for the past decade.

Compulsory licensing under the griseofulvin patents also is necessary in order to create competition at the manufacturing level. As long as ICI and Glaxo are the sole sellers, there is little reason to expect any significant price competition in bulk selling. Indeed, since

---

[45] The bulk-sales requirement sought by the United States provides only that appellees must sell to any applicant for as long as they make or offer to make sales of griseofulvin to others in the United States (App. 259). The government has never sought, as an antitrust remedy, to compel these firms to sell in the market if they do not wish to do so. Rather, it has asked only that these violators sell on equal terms to all *bona fide* applicants if they sell to anyone, in order to assure a competitive market.

the microsize form of griseofulvin is the most commercially significant product, and since Glaxo holds the controlling patent on that size, there is virtually no likelihood of competitive pricing on bulk sales of that form of the product unless other domestic firms are able to obtain licenses to manufacture it.

"[I]t is settled that where necessary to restore effective competition, compulsory licensing at reasonable rates can be decreed."[46] See, *e.g.*, *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444, 449; *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76, 94; *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319; *Hartford Empire Co.* v. *United States*, 323 U.S. 386, 417, clarified, 324 U.S. 570, 573–574. The reasonable royalty licensing sought here, which is closely similar to that decreed in *National Lead, supra*, 332 U.S. at 328, is required by the facts of this case.

C. THE GOVERNMENT IS NOT REQUIRED TO SHOW THAT, HAD IT NOT BEEN FOR THE ANTITRUST VIOLATIONS FOUND, APPELLEES' LICENSEES WOULD HAVE SOLD IN BULK

The district court refused to order appellees to sell in bulk and to grant patent licenses because the "evidence did not show" that the market situation resulted from the appellees' antitrust violations or that the appellees' licensing and sales practices were "covers" for the unlawful conduct. (J.S. App. 68). In its view, the government had not established a continuing conspiracy to prevent bulk sales of the drug, since "the

[46] *Report of the Attorney General's National Committee to Study the Antitrust Laws*, 255 (1955). See to the same effect the opinion of the court below (J.S. App. 65).

paucity of bulk sales of griseofulvin is equally compatible with the exercise of independent business judgment" (J.S. App. 68, n. 26).

That is not the correct standard for antitrust relief. The test is not, as the district court believed, whether the practices against which relief is sought are "inextricably intertwined" with the unlawful conduct found (J.S. App. 66),[47] but whether relief against those practices is necessary to restore or create competitive conditions in the market. Courts are "not limited to prohibition of the proven means by which the evil was accomplished, but may range broadly through practices connected with acts actually found to be illegal. Acts entirely proper when viewed alone may be prohibited" (*United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co., supra,* 340 U.S. at 88–89; see, also, *International Salt Co., supra; Ford Motor Co., supra; United States* v. *Loew's, Inc.,* 371 U.S. 38, 53).

As we have shown, the appellees' illegal prohibition against bulk sales was the foundation upon which the present non-competitive market rests. The market can be made competitive only if outsiders can get in, and they can get in only if adequate supplies of griseofulvin are made available to them.

In these circumstances, it is immaterial whether the appellees would or would not have sold in bulk had

[47] This test apparently was derived from the dissenting opinion in *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392, 403–404. The Court there rejected that standard, and has not used it since. See also note 48, *infra*.

there not been the illegal agreements. The inescapable facts are that there were illegal agreements, and that those agreements necessarily "materially contributed" (*Continental Ore Corp.* v. *Union Carbide Co.*, 370 U.S. 690, 702) to the present non-competitive market structure. No more is required to warrant compulsory selling and licensing which, as shown above (*supra*, pp. 45–51), is the only relief that would make the market competitive. This Court has never required the government to meet the "but-for" test the district court here applied, as a condition to obtaining relief against practices related to the violations found.

Indeed, it would be impossible now to determine what the market would have been like had there not been the illegal restraints. Those restraints have been in effect for the entire period griseofulvin has been sold in the United States. To make the scope of relief turn not upon what is necessary to restore competition in the market but upon an evaluation of what would have happened had the illegal practices not taken place, would involve the courts in an impossible inquiry that has no place in determining antitrust relief (see App. 230–231).[48]

---

[48] In private treble damage antitrust litigation the Court has rejected that test. *Continental Ore*, *supra*; *Hanover Shoe, Inc.* v. *United Shoe Corp.*, 392 U.S. 481, 493 (referring to the "nearly insuperable difficulty of demonstrating that the particular plaintiff could or would not have raised his prices absent the overcharge"). Cf. *Mills* v. *Electric Auto-Lite Co.*, 396 U.S. 375, 384–385 and n. 7.

CONCLUSION

The portions of the judgment of the district court that refused to permit the United States to challenge the validity of the patents and to order mandatory sales and licensing should be reversed, and the case remanded to the district court for further proceedings.

Respectfully submitted.

ERWIN N. GRISWOLD,
Solicitor General.
WALKER B. COMEGYS,
Acting Assistant Attorney General.
DANIEL M. FRIEDMAN,
Deputy Solicitor General.
WM. TERRY BRAY,
Assistant to the Solicitor General.
HOWARD E. SHAPIRO,
RICHARD H. STERN,
Attorneys.

JUNE 1972.

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1972

INDEX

	Page
Questions Presented	1
Summary of Argument	2
Argument:	
I. The antitrust violation found in this case had no effect on competition in the U.S. grisefulvin market and did not involve patent licenses or practices	8
A. The antitrust violation in this case was a restraint on the resale of bulk griseofulvin	8
B. ICI's antitrust violation was terminated in October, 1967, by its voluntary cancellation of the bulk resale restriction	11
C. The bulk resale restriction in the Glaxo-ICI 1960 agreement was a paper violation, having no effect on ICI's marketing practices or on the U.S. market	11
D. The bulk resale restrictions in ICI's and Glaxo's agreements with AMHO, J & J and Schering were paper violations, having no effect on competition in the U.S. griseofulvin market	12
1. The U.S. griseofulvin market is relatively small, shrinking and competitive	12
2. ICI's and Glaxo's bulk resale violations had no effect on competition in the U.S. griseofulvin market	17
E. Appellees' patent licensing practices were not involved in any antitrust violation	19

Page

II. The District Court properly dismissed the challenge of patent validity initiated by the Attorney General, because it does not have jurisdiction to decide such challenges, except when the patent is procured by fraud. 21

A. Conferring authority on the Attorney General to initiate the challenge of patent validity in antitrust proceedings is not in the public interest 24

1. The challenged ICI patent embodies a true invention that is being challenged only for alleged error by the Patent Office in the allowance of claims, and raises no barrier to entry on the U.S. griseofulvin market 24

2. The patents challenged in this case were not involved in any antitrust violation .. 27

3. Since adequate redress for patent-antitrust violation is available under the Sherman Act, it would unnecessarily bog down antitrust enforcement to introduce extraneous issues of patent invalidity into Sherman Act proceedings 29

B. The District Court properly dismissed the Attorney General's challenge of patent validity, on the ground that it had no jurisdiction to entertain such a challenge 31

1. United States v. American Bell Telephone Company, 167 U.S. 224 (1897) ("the Bell Case"), establishes the rule that the District Court does not have jurisdiction of a challenge by the Attorney General to the validity of a patent, except where the patent was obtained by fraud 31

2. The rule of the Bell case should continue to be followed, because Congress, which has the plenary power to prescribe the jurisdiction of the courts to review Patent Office determinations, has

Page

declined to give the Attorney General any special authority to challenge patent validity 33

3. The District Court has no inherent equity jurisdiction to pass on the validity of patents, except where obtained by fraud 38

4. United States v. United States Gypsum Co., 333 U.S. 364 (1948), permits the Attorney General to attack patent validity only where the patent is relied on as a defense to an antitrust violation 40

5. The District Court's ruling that it had no jurisdiction to entertain the Attorney General's challenge of patent validity was correct 41

C. Issues of patent invalidity are not appealable to this Court under the Expediting Act, unless the patent is relied on as a defense to an antitrust violation 42

III. The District Court properly exercised its discretion in not requiring appellees to sell bulk griseofulvin and to license their griseofulvin patents 44

A. The relief ordered by the District Court is more than adequate to cure the violation and the ill effects of the illegal conduct 44

B. There is no basis in the prior decisions of this Court for the ordering of compulsory sale and patent licensing relief 46

Conclusion 50

CITATIONS

CASES:

Abbott Laboratories v. *Gardner*, 387 U.S. 136 (1967) 34

Addyston Pipe and Steel Co. v. *United States*, 85 Fed. 271 (6th Cir. 1898), *aff'd.*, 175 U.S. 211 (1899) 9

Agrashell v. *Hammons Products Co.*, 413 F.2d 89 (8th Cir. 1969) 25

Page

Alabama Power Co. v. *Alabama Electric Cooperative, Inc.*, 394 F.2d 672 (5th Cir. 1968), *cert. denied*, 393 U.S. 1000 (1968). 37
Besser Manufacturing Company v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 (1952) 47, 49
Blonder-Tongue Laboratories, Inc. v. *University of Illinois Foundation*, 402 U.S. 313 (1971) 4, 30
Brown Shoe Company v. *United States*, 370 U.S. 294 (1962) 44
Columbia Gas & Electric Corp. v. *American Fuel & Power Co.*, 322 U.S. 379 (1944). 43
In re Debs, 158 U.S. 564 (1895) 39
Eisenstadt v. *Baird*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 349 (1972) 21
Flood v. *Kuhn*, 32 L. Ed. 2d 728 (1972) 37
Ford Motor Co. v. *United States*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 492 (1972) 7, 30, 44, 45, 46
Gardner v. *Toilet Goods Association*, 387 U.S. 167 (1967). 34
Graham v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1 (1966). 3, 24, 26, 36
Great A&P Tea Co. v. *Supermarket Equipment Corp.*, 340 U.S. 147 (1950). 3, 26
Hartford-Empire v. *United States*, 323 U.S. 386 (1945), *clarified*, 324 U.S. 570 (1945) 30, 49
Hawaii v. *Standard Oil Co. of Calif.*, 31 L. Ed 2d. 184 1972. ..... 22, 38
Heikkila v. *Barber*, 345 U.S. 229. (1953). 34
Home Life Insurance Co. v. *Dunn*, 86 U.S. (19 Wall.) 214 (1874). 5, 33
Illinois v. *City of Milwaukee*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 712 (1972) 39
International Boxing Club of New York, Inc. v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242 (1959) 46, 47
International Salt Co. v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392 (1947) 7, 44, 46, 47
Katzinger (Edward) Co. v. *Chicago Metallic Mfg. Co.*, 329 U.S. 394 (1947) 41
Kelly v. *Kosuga*, 358 U.S. 516 (1959) 6, 35, 42
Kendall v. *Winsor*, 62 U.S. (21 How.) 322 (1859) 27
Lear, Inc. v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653 (1969) 3, 26, 41
MacGregor v. *Westinghouse Electric & Mfg. Co.*, 329 U.S. 402 (1947) 41
McClurg v. *Kingsland*, 42 U.S. (1 How.) 202 (1843)... 5, 35
Mowry v. *Whitney*, 81 U.S. (14 Wall.) 620 (1872). 25
Nashville v. *Cooper*, 73 U.S. (6 Wall.) 247. (1868). 33

Page

NLRB v. *Cheney California Lumber Co.*, 327 U.S. 385 (1946). 34
Perma Life Mufflers, Inc. v. *International Parts Corp.*, 392 U.S. 134 (1968). 23
Poller v. *Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc.*, 368 U.S. 464 (1962). 25
Rural Electrification Administration v. *Northern States Power Co.*, 373 F.2d 686 (8th Cir. 1967), *cert. denied*, 387 U.S. 945 (1967). 37
S&E Contractors, Inc. v. *United States*, 31 L. Ed.2d 658 (1972). 34, 38, 40
Sanitary District of Chicago v. *United States*, 266 U.S. 405 (1925). 39
Scanwell Laboratories, Inc. v. *Shaffer*, 424 F.2d 859 (D.C. Cir. 1970). 21
Schilling v. *Rogers*, 363 U.S. 666 (1960) 34
Scott Paper Co. v. *Marcalus Mfg. Co.*, 326 U.S. 249 (1945). 41
Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225 (1964). 3, 26, 27
Shenandoah Valley Broadcasting, Inc. v. *American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers*, 375 U.S. 39 (1963). 43
Sierra Club v. *Morton*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 636 (1972). 21
Simpson v. *Union Oil Co.*, 377 U.S. 13 (1964). 23
Snyder v. *Harris*, 394 U.S. 332 (1969). 33
Sola Electric Co. v. *Jefferson Electric Co.*, 317 U.S. 173 (1942). 41
Standard Oil Co. v. *United States*, 283 U.S. 163 (1931) 29, 30
Stone v. *United States*, 69 U.S. (2 Wall.) 525 (1865). 33
Switchmen's Union v. *National Mediation Board*, 320 U.S. 297 (1943). 34
Tacoma v. *Taxpayers of Tacoma*, 357 U.S. 320 (1958) 34
Triplett v. *Lowell*, 297 U.S. 638 (1936). 30
United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 128 U.S. 315 (1888). 32, 38
United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 159 U.S. 548 (1895). 32
United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224 (1897) 4, 5, 6, 22, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38, 42
United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365 (1967). 9, 10, 11

Page

United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 291 F. Supp. 567 (N.D. Ill. 1968) 11, 45
United States v. *Bausch & Lomb Optical Co.*, 45 F. Supp. 387 (S.D.N.Y. 1942), *aff'd.*, 321 U.S. 707 (1944) 9
United States v. *Borden Co.*, 347 U.S. 514 (1954). 23
United States v. *Columbia Pictures Corp.*, 189 F. Supp. 153 (S.D.N.Y. 1960). 9
United States v. *Cooper Corp.*, 312 U.S. 600 (1941). 6, 23, 35, 42
United States v. *Dubilier Condenser Corp.*, 289 U.S. 178 (1933). 26
United States v. *Duell*, 172 U.S. 576 (1899) 5, 36
United States v. *Du Pont*, 353 U.S. 586 (1957) 45, 46
United States v. *Du Pont*, 366 U.S. 316 (1961) 44, 45
United States v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 Trade Cases, Para. 72, 918 (D.D.C.) 45
United States v. *IBM*, 1956 Trade Cases, Para 68, 245. 31
United States v. *Interstate Commerce Commission*, 337 U.S. 426 (1949) 43
United States v. *Loew's Inc.*, 371 U.S. 38 (1962). 49
United States v. *3M*, 1969 Trade Cases, Para. 72,865... 31
United States v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319 (1947). 7, 45, 46, 49
United States v. *RCA*, 1958 Trade Cases, Para. 69,164. 31
United States v. *Republic Steel Corp.*, 362 U.S. 482 (1960). 39
United States v. *Rice*, 327 U.S. 742 (1946) 33
United States v. *San Jacinto Tin Co.*, 125 U.S. 273 (1888). 33, 39
United States v. *St. Regis Paper Co.*, 285 F.2d 607 2d Cir. 1960), *aff'd on other grounds*, 368 U.S. 208 (1961). 43
United States v. *Sealy, Inc.*, 388 U.S. 350 (1967). 9
United States v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174 (1963) 3, 26, 27, 44
United States v. *Standard Electric Time Co.*, 155 F. Supp. 949 (D. Mass. 1957). 37
United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364 (1948) 5, 6, 23, 30, 40, 41, 42, 43

Page

United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76 (1950) 45, 49
United States v. *United Shoe Machinery Corp.*, 110 F. Supp. 295 (D. Mass. 1953), *aff'd. per curiam* 347 U.S. 521 (1954) 47
Walker Process Equipment, Inc. v. *Food Machinery & Chemical Corp.*, 382 U.S. 172 (1965) 6, 41
Webster Loom Co. v. *Higgins*, 105 U.S. (15 Otto) 580 (1882) 25
D. R. Wilder Mfg. Co. v. *Corn Products Refining Co.*, 236 U.S. 165 (1915) 34, 35
In re Wiggins, 397 F.2d 356 (C.C.P.A. 1968) 25
Wyandotte Transportation Co. v. *United States*, 389 U.S. 191 (1967) 39

CONSTITUTION AND STATUTES:

United States Constitution:

Article I, Section 8, Clause 8 27
Article I, Section 8, Clause 18 36

Clayton Act:

Section 7, 15 U.S.C. 15 35

Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, Sections 1, 2, 32 Stat. 823, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 28, 29 ..... 6, 43

Patent Code:

Section 100(b), 35 U.S.C. 100(b) 25
Act of Mar. 2, 1927, 44 Stat. 1335-7 36
Act of Mar. 3, 1927, 44 Stat. 1394 36
Act of Mar. 2, 1929, 45 Stat. 1475 36
Act of Aug. 5, 1939, 53 Stat. 1212, c. 451 36
Act of Mar. 4, 1950, 64 Stat. 11, c. 50 36
Act of Oct. 31, 1951, 65 Stat. 728, c. 655 36

Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended:

Section 1, 15 U.S.C. 1 ..... 8, 10, 47
Section 2, 15 U.S.C. 2 ..... 7, 41, 46, 47

28 U.S.C. 1498 ..... 6, 38
28 U.S.C. 2201-2 38

MISCELLANEOUS: Page

British Medical Journal 1165 (1959) 24
British Medical Journal 1659 (1963) 24
21 Code of Federal Regulations, Ch. 1, Part 133 ("good manufacturing practices") 13
Comment, Interference with Navigation, 59 Columbia L. Rev. 1065, 1067 (1959) 39
Cooper, ed., The Economics of Drug Innovation (1969) 116, 117, 120 13
Hamilton, Patents and Free Enterprise, TNEC Monograph No. 31, 24-25 (1941) 24
Hildrick-Smith, Fungus Diseases and Their Treatment 53 (1964) 24
House of Rep. Doc. No. 239, 78th Cong., 1st Sess. (1943) 37
President Washington's First Annual Address, 30 Writings of Washington 491, 493 (1939) 24
Proposed Revision and Amendment of Patent Laws: Preliminary Draft With Notes, House of Rep. Committee on the Judiciary (1950) 37
Report of Sen. Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights, Sen. Rept. No. 92-935, 92d Cong., 2d Sess. (1972) 37
Rule 12(c) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure 32
S. Res. 92, Sen. Rept. No. 1464, p. 13, 84th Cong., 2d Sess. (1956) 37
Sen. Doc. No. 5, 90th Cong., 1st Sess., pp. 37-38 (1966) 37
S. 643, 92d Cong., 1st Sess. (1971) 37
1971 Drug Topics Red-Book 25 14

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

No. 71-666

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, *Appellant*

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LIMITED

On Appeal from the United States District Court for the District of Columbia

---

BRIEF OF APPELLEE IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LIMITED

QUESTIONS PRESENTED

1. Whether the Attorney General, in prosecuting an antitrust complaint, has the authority to initiate, and the District Court the jurisdiction to entertain, a challenge to the validity of a patent issued by the Patent Office, except where the patent is relied on as a defense to the alleged antitrust violation.

2. Whether in a Section 1 Sherman Act case where the violation

(a) consisted of a restriction by the defendants on the bulk resale of a drug by their vendees,

(b) was terminated before the commencement of the suit,

(c) had no effect on competition in the market for the drug, and

(d) did not involve illegal patent licensing practices,

the District Court erred in not requiring the defendants to sell the drug on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms to all *bona fide* applicants and to license the patents relating to the drug at reasonable royalties.

SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT

I.

The antitrust violation in this case was a restraint on the resale of bulk form griseofulvin, and did not involve appellees' patent licensing practices. This bulk resale restriction was voluntarily cancelled by appellee Imperial Chemical Industries, Limited (ICI) five years ago, four months before the complaint in this case was filed, and by Glaxo shortly afterwards. Prior to its termination, the bulk resale violation was a paper one that had no effect on competition in the U.S. griseofulvin market, which, because of its relatively small, shrinking and competitive nature, did not attract new entrants.

II.

The determinative question in the present case is whether the Attorney General, in prosecuting an antitrust complaint, has the authority to initiate, and the

District Court the jurisdiction to entertain, a challenge to the validity of a patent issued by the Patent Office, except where the patent is relied on as a defense to the alleged violation. This question must be answered in the negative, because the Congress, which has the constitutional power to prescribe the jurisdiction of the District Court to review the determinations of the Patent Office, has not conferred such a jurisdiction on the District Court.

A. Injecting into the present antitrust suit a challenge of the validity of the ICI griseofulvin patent does not serve the public interest. That patent embodies a true invention, and is not being challenged on grounds of lack of novelty or utility or of obviousness, which are the accepted criteria of patentability, see *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1 (1966), but for alleged error of judgment by the Patent Office in the allowance of patent claims. The ICI patent gives the public a "novel and useful invention" and "adds to the sum of useful knowledge" see White, J., concurring in *United States* v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U. S. 174, 199 (1963); *Great A&P Tea Co.* v. *Supermarket Equipment Corp.*, 340 U.S. 147, 152 (1950). Hence there does not exist here "the public's interest in the elimination of specious patents," *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653, 674 (1969), nor the assertion of any right under state law to defeat the requirements of the U.S. Patent Code, such as were involved in *Lear* and in *Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225 (1964). Moreover, since the ICI patent has been licensed to five companies on reasonable terms and conditions, it poses no barriers to competition on the U.S. griseofulvin market.

If the Attorney General were correct in contending that he could challenge patents solely on the ground

that they were "involved in illegal restraints of trade," the present challenge to the ICI and Glaxo patents must fail, because there is no basis in the record of this case to support a finding that the challenged patents were thus involved. Nor is there any support for the Attorney General's argument that appellees unreasonably restrained trade in violation of the antitrust laws by unlawful or restrictive licensing practices.

Application of the standard suggested by the Attorney General would not be in the public interest, for it would allow issues of patent invalidity to be injected into Sherman Act proceedings, even though those issues had no relevance to the proof of the antitrust violation. Adequate redress for patent-antitrust violation is available under the Sherman Act in the form of compulsory patent licensing on a reasonable royalty basis, with a provision for court review of the reasonableness of the royalties requested by the defendants and the validity or scope of the licensed patents. The expensive and time-consuming trial of extraneous issues of patent validity (see *Blonder-Tongue Laboratories, Inc.* v. *University of Illinois Foundation,* 402 U.S. 313, 336 (1971), would unnecessarily bog down antitrust enforcement. Moreover, it is inequitable that an antitrust defendant, in addition to answering charges of antitrust violation, should unnecessarily be put to the burden of defending extraneous challenges of patent validity.

B. The *Bell* case, *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.,* 167 U.S. 224 (1897), establishes the general rule that the District Courts do not have jurisdiction to entertain a challenge by the Attorney General to the validity of a patent, except where the patent was obtained by fraud on the Patent Office. The basis

for the general rule is that for the courts to entertain such challenges would be an attempt on their part "in collateral attack to exercise an appellate jurisdiction over the decisions of the patent office, although no appellate jurisdiction has been by the statutes conferred" (see p. 269). The basis for the exception permitting cancellation in the case of fraud is the inherent equity jurisdiction of the courts, a jurisdiction which does not extend to challenges of patent validity on other grounds.

The rule of the *Bell* case is sound and should continue to be followed. It is in accord with the plenary powers vested in the Congress by the Constitution to prescribe the jurisdiction of the inferior courts, *Home Life Insurance Co.* v. *Dunn,* 86 U.S. (19 Wall.) 214, 226 (1874), and to legislate on the subject of patents, by providing the administrative and judicial "instrumentalities" best calculated to secure to inventors the exclusive rights to their discoveries, *McClurg* v. *Kingsland,* 42 U.S. (1 How.) 202, 206 (1843); *United States* v. *Duell,* 172 U.S. 576, 583 (1899). Congress has established a comprehensive and detailed scheme, developed and revised by it continuously since 1790, for the administrative and judicial review of patent applications and patents, and has not included within that scheme a right on the part of the Attorney General to challenge patent validity. Absent a clear signal from Congress, there is no warrant for judicially amending the Patent Code and expanding the jurisdiction of the District Court to entertain a collateral attack by the Attorney General on the validity of a patent issued by the Patent Office.

United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.,* 333 U.S. 364 (1948), permits the Attorney General to attack

patent validity only where the patent is relied on as a defense to an antitrust violation. This is consistent with the rule of the *Bell* case, for it permits the District Courts to decide challenges of patent validity where their failure to do so would frustrate the statutory jurisdiction of the courts to enforce the Sherman Act, cf. *Walker Process Equipment Co., Inc.* v. *Food Machinery & Chemical Corp.*, 382 U.S. 172 (1965). Even where the public interest in enforcing the Sherman Act was directly involved, this Court has refused to allow the District Courts to enforce antitrust remedies that were not expressly prescribed by the Congress, see *Kelly* v. *Kosuga*, 358 U.S. 516 (1959); *United States* v. *Cooper Corp.*, 312 U.S. 600 (1941).

C. Except in *Gypsum*-type situations where a patent is relied on as a defense to an antitrust violation, the Attorney General's challenge of patent validity is not an action in equity (or akin to equity) to restrain violations of the Sherman Act "or any other Act[s] having a like purpose." Nor does it serve the purpose of Section 2 of the Expediting Act to expedite antitrust litigation of "great and general importance." Patent litigation of this type is therefore not the subject of a direct appeal from the District Court to this Court, but is screened through the Courts of Appeals.

III.

A. On the record of this case, the bulk resale restriction had no effect on competition in the U.S. griseofulvin market, which, although small and shrinking, was competitive and unattractive to new entrants. The District Court applied the correct standard to this case, that of devising a remedy which was "as effective and fair as possible in preventing continued or future

violations of the Antitrust Act in the light of the facts of the particular case," *United States* v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319, 335 (1947), and which would serve "to cure the ill effects of the illegal conduct, and assure the public freedom from its continuance," *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 492, 501 (1972). The framing of antitrust decrees should take place in the District Court, *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392, 401 (1947), and there is no basis for disturbing the District Court's exercise of discretion in ordering relief which was more than adequate to cure the effects of the illegal conduct.

B. The drastic remedy of compulsory sale has been applied only to situations where defendants have monopolized a market in violation of Section 2 of the Sherman Act and the illegal monopolization had been accomplished by a refusal to sell or lease. It is not appropriate to this case, where "[t]he evidence did not show that a current monopoly condition exists as a result of the bulk resale restriction" (J.S. 68).

The Government's case for compulsory licensing of the griseofulvin patents is largely predicated on the incorrect premise that it is entitled to compulsory sales relief. Compulsory patent licensing has been awarded only in situations where the defendants have engaged in illegal licensing practices, with proven anti-competitive consequences. It is not appropriate in this case, where there are no illegal licensing practices, and the Court properly found no showing that "the defendants' current licensing practices are related to the adjudged antitrust violation" or that "either Glaxo or ICI has abused its patent rights" (J.S. 69).

ARGUMENT

I.

THE ANTITRUST VIOLATION FOUND IN THIS CASE HAD NO EFFECT ON COMPETITION IN THE U.S. GRISEOFULVIN MARKET AND DID NOT INVOLVE PATENT LICENSES OR PRACTICES

The Government has expressly limited its right to challenge patent validity to "patents involved in illegal restraints of trade" (see its Brief, pp. 2, 21). It has based its claim to additional compulsory sale and patent licensing relief on the argument that "these additional provisions are essential to achieve what is necessary to cure the violations found" (*ibid.*, p. 45) and to "cure the ill effects of the illegal conduct" (*ibid.*, pp. 43-44). Hence, the resolution of the issues tendered on this appeal calls for the consideration of the nature and effect of the antitrust violations found by the District Court.

A. The Antitrust Violation in This Case Was a Restraint on the Resale of Bulk Griseofulvin

The District Court's holding, in its June 4, 1969 opinion, that ICI had violated the Sherman Act was pursuant to the Government's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on Restraint of Alienation Issue, in connection with which the Government formally stated:

> "The only genuine issue presented in this motion is whether ICI's imposition on its *vendee* AMHO of a restraint on the alienation of griseofulvin is illegal under Section 1 of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. Section 1)" (App. 262)[1] (emphasis supplied).

ICI, a British corporation engaged in the manufacture and sale of drugs in the United Kingdom, had on

---

[1] "App." refers to the separately bound Appendix. "J.S." refers to the Government's Jurisdictional Statement, in which opinions, orders and judgments pertinent to this appeal are printed.

September 12, 1958, executed a contract appointing American Home Products Corporation (also referred to as "AMHO" or "Ayerst") the sole importer, processor and distributor of its drug products in the United States and stating the terms and conditions of AMHO's exclusive distributorship (App. 144-148).[2] On December 19, 1962, ICI executed a further distribution agreement with AMHO for griseofulvin, adding it to the list of products to be distributed and containing additional terms and conditions of sale applicable to that product (App. 149-152). The Government's motion was directed against a single provision of the latter agreement, the so-called bulk resale restriction, reading as follows:

> "You [AMHO] will not, without first obtaining our [ICI's] consent, resell or redeliver in bulk supplies of griseofulvin" (App. 150, Par. 7; J.S. 27, No. 6).

Defendant ICI brought a cross-motion to dismiss the Government's complaint, on grounds of mootness and that the bulk resale restriction was reasonably ancillary to its exclusive distributorship agreement with AMHO.[3]

---

[2] ICI had to have an exclusive U. S. distributor because it did not have and could not develop except at a financially prohibitive cost, considering its few drug products, a U. S. organization with qualified and knowledgeable medical and sales staff capable of penetrating the U. S. market (App. 347-348).

[3] The "reasonable ancillary restraint" defense was based on *Addyston Pipe and Steel Co.* v. *United States*, 85 Fed. 271 (6th Cir. 1898), *aff'd*, 175 U.S. 211 (1899); *United States* v. *Columbia Pictures Corp.*, 189 F.Supp. 153 (S.D.N.Y. 1960) (endorsed by the Solicitor General in his Supreme Court brief (p. 26) in *United States* v. *Sealy, Inc.*, 388 U.S. 350 (1967), a companion case to the *Schwinn* case cited on p. 10, below); and *United States* v. *Bausch & Lomb Optical Co.*, 45 F.Supp. 387 (S.D. N.Y. 1942), *aff'd*, 321 U.S. 707 (1944).

In granting the Government's, and denying ICI's motion, Judge Gasch found, as an ultimate fact, that the bulk resale restriction constituted "a reservation of power in the seller to control when, where, to whom and under what conditions the bulk form might be resold" (J.S. 31). He held that this restriction was a *per se* violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act, under the doctrine laid down in *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365 (1967) (J.S. 25-42).

Subsequently, the Government brought another motion for partial summary judgment attacking similar bulk resale provisions in the agreements between Glaxo and two U. S. firms, Johnson & Johnson ("J & J") and Schering (App. 102, Par. 3(c); 117, Par. 3(c)). In an order dated November 20, 1969, District Judge Sirica held these restrictions to be in *per se* violation of the Sherman Act (J.S. 58-59).

Later, the Government brought a third motion for partial summary judgment attacking a provision in an April 26, 1960 agreement between Glaxo and ICI,[4] under which, *inter alia,* ICI agreed that it would not permit its vendees to resell bulk griseofulvin purchased from ICI (App. 132, Par. 4(e)). In an order dated April 20, 1970, District Judge McGuire held this restriction to be *per se* a violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act insofar as it applied to ICI's U. S. vendees (J.S. 60).

---

[4] This comprehensive agreement, executed in the U. K. by two British corporations, made possible the manufacture and sale of griseofulvin in the U. K. and in the rest of the world generally; it was not specially directed to the U. S. market (App. 128-143). See also p. 19, fn. 19, below.

B. ICI's Antitrust Violation Was Terminated in October, 1967, by Its Voluntary Cancellation of the Bulk Resale Restriction.

In October, 1967, four months before the filing of the complaint in this case and only four months after this Court decided *Schwinn, supra,* p. 10.[5] ICI, as soon as the matter was brought to its attention, without consulting or otherwise referring the matter to Glaxo, voluntarily cancelled the bulk resale restriction, not only in the griseofulvin distribution agreement but in eight other drug distribution agreements with AMHO, its exclusive U. S. distributor (J.S. 28; App. 48-49, 319-320). ICI filed undisputed affidavits, supporting the *bona fides* and continuing effectiveness of this cancellation, that both the intention and the effect of the cancellation had been to eliminate any restriction or influence over AMHO's resale of bulk griseofulvin (J.S. 28, No. 14; App. 320-321, 350). The cancellation had the immediate effect of terminating the antitrust violations found by Judges Gasch and McGuire.[6]

C. The Bulk Resale Restriction in the Glaxo-ICI 1960 Agreement was a Paper Violation, Having no Effect on ICI's Marketing Practices or on the U.S. Market.

The bulk resale restriction in the Glaxo-ICI 1960 agreement—that ICI exercise its best efforts to prevent its vendees from reselling bulk griseofulvin (App. 132-132a)—had no practical consequences. It had been

---

[5] Concerning this Court's opinion in *Schwinn,* the Chicago District Court has said, on remand: — "The law is not clear or certain, and only since the opinion of the Supreme Court has the law been clear enough for these defendants to act with certainty," 291 F. Supp. 568 (1968).

[6] The bulk resale restrictions in the Glaxo agreements with Schering and J & J were voluntarily cancelled, and the violations terminated, on April 23, 1968 and April 29, 1968, respectively (App. 362).

the general routine practice of ICI, which sold drugs in over 100 countries, to include bulk resale restrictions in all its agreements (J.S. 29, 63; App. 348). Just as ICI's cancellation of the bulk resale restriction did not await Glaxo's consent (J.S. 28, No. 13), ICI's insertion of the restriction in its agreements was independent of Glaxo's practice; had the Glaxo-ICI agreement not existed, the ICI-AMHO griseofulvin agreement would still have contained a bulk resale restriction.[7] Moreover, when ICI cancelled the bulk resale restriction in the AMHO griseofulvin agreement, it simultaneously cancelled identical restrictions in seven other AMHO drug distribution agreements which antedated the griseofulvin one and did not involve Glaxo (App. 49).

D. The Bulk Resale Restrictions in ICI's and Glaxo's Agreements with AMHO, J & J and Schering were Paper Violations, Having no Effect on Competition in the U.S. Griseofulvin Market.

1. The U. S. Griseofulvin Market Is Relatively Small, Shrinking and Competitive

The U. S. market for griseofulvin has been built up over the past ten years by AMHO, Schering and J & J, firms engaged in the business of making and distributing pharmaceutical products to the medical and pharmaceutical professions in final dosage form for administering to patients on a physician's prescription (App. 353, 363). The volume of business done on this retail market is relatively small and has been declining, from an annual total of $7,985,000 in 1967 to $6,712,000 in 1969 (App. 353, 408; see also App. 236-7). The shares of AMHO, Schering and J & J in this market

---

[7] See App. 351-352, specifically contradicting the Government's contrary contention on page 11, fn. 16, of its brief.

are fluctuating, with AMHO accounting for from 15% to 25% of the total during the period 1965 to 1969 (*ibid.*). About one quarter of this market consists of Government sales (subject to competitive bidding), where AMHO's sales in 1967 were only 2.2% of the total (App. 237).

Before AMHO, J & J and Schering introduced griseofulvin on the market, they had to engage in expensive animal and human pharmacology, toxicology and broad clinical testing and evaluation in order to obtain Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") approval for the drug.[8] After the drug was introduced, they maintained staffs that provided technical and medical information to the medical profession "in order that these products and their medical indications and side effects may become known to the profession and a demand created for their prescription and sale in the United States" (App. 355). In addition to their advertising and promotional expense, these companies incurred other operating expenses in connection with research and development and testing facilities; continuing quality controls to insure compliance with detailed FDA antibiotic regulations (see 21 C.F.R. 133); importing the bulk drug from the U.K.; clearing it through customs; processing it into dosage form; warehousing the product through to national distribution;

---

[8] See App. 146-7; 354-355. It is estimated that the research necessary to obtain FDA approval costs approximately 2½ to 4½ million dollars for each approved New Drug Approval ("NDA") and takes from five to seven years. Moreover, for every NDA approved by the FDA, it is estimated that approximately eight or nine research projects are aborted, thereby further magnifying the research expenditure for each successful NDA. Clymer, *The Changing Costs and Risks of Pharmaceutical Innovation*, Ch. 6 in *The Economics of Drug Innovation* (Cooper, ed. 1969 pp. 116, 117, 120).

and (in the case of AMHO) processing the drug into microsize form (App. 354-356; 328).

Glaxo's and ICI's only relation to the U. S. market is that of supplying its bulk griseofulvin needs, which they do at respective selling prices that differ from each other by as much as 30% (App. 48, 62, 349-350).[9] Glaxo and ICI have no control over the selling price of dosage form griseofulvin, whether sold to the government or to the retail druggist. There is nothing in the record to indicate that AMHO, J & J and Schering sell at substantially identical prices for distribution to retail druggists or that price reductions and vigorous price competition do not take place, as claimed on pages 46 and 48 of the Government's brief.[10]

The Government sought, both by depositions and by interrogatories, to find out whether any firms had been interested in entering the U. S. market. Prior to September, 1968, neither ICI nor AMHO had received any requests from U. S. companies for commercial supplies of bulk griseofulvin for U. S. use, and AMHO had no occasion to ask ICI for its consent to resell the drug (App. 154-156, 322, 350-351, 353). In February, 1968, a junior official of Allergan Pharmaceuticals, acting on his own account, inquired as to the availability of bulk griseofulvin; depositions taken in Los Angeles estab-

---

[9] There is evidence in the record that supplies of bulk would be available from Italy, Japan and possibly Russia, were it not for the expense and difficulty of obtaining FDA approval for the imported drug (App. 175, 199-201, 207-214).

[10] The prices shown in the one reference cited by the Government (App. 238) are not the prices these firms quote on their direct sales to retailers, but only the prices they suggest for sale by wholesalers to the retail druggist, from which the wholesalers are free to deviate, see *1971 Drug Topics Red Book*, p. 25.

lished that Allergan's officers regarded the U. S. griseofulvin market as unattractive and had no interest in entering it (App. 156, 350-351, 451-457). Officers of the only other firm (excluding AMHO, Schering and J & J) from which the Government took depositions, Abbott Laboratories of Chicago, also testified that they had no interest, during the 1960-1962 period, in entering the griseofulvin market, because of its small size and prior occupation by three established competitors, who at one time were cutting each other's prices by 20% (App. 322, 232, 457-463).

None of the four independent or generic houses that have filed affidavits supporting the Government's prayer for compulsory sale relief (for purposes of convenience referred to hereafter as "affiant firms") showed any interest in entering the griseofulvin market until a year or so after the cancellation of the bulk resale restrictions and commencement of this suit (App. 162, 171, 217, 225-6).[11] The business of these houses consists of "buying antibiotics in bulk, converting them into dosage form, and selling the packaged product to other pharmaceutical companies which distribute the finished packaged product" (App. 215, 328-329).[12]

When, in 1969, the generic and independent houses began to be interested in buying griseofulvin, AMHO

---

[11] The record does not support the Government's contention (see page 11 of its brief) that the generic and independent firms were unable to secure supplies of griseofulvin, but shows that no such firm even requested such supplies prior to September 16, 1968 (App. 154-156, 44, 54-55). See also p. 14, fn. 9, above.

[12] These companies can undersell AMHO, Schering and J & J because their operations are fewer and simpler and do not involve the heavy laboratory, clinical testing, operating and advertising costs of their larger competitors (see p. 13, above; J.S. 67, fn. 24).

quoted prices in response to some fifteen different inquiries for griseofulvin, eight of them with respect to bulk microsize griseofulvin, the form most frequently desired (App. 354, 412-413). In the short period before the relief hearings in this case, two of the affiant firms, Owen and Zenith, had purchased from AMHO, for resale, microsize dosage form griseofulvin; they now account for 1½% of the U. S. market (App. 353). Two other firms, West-Ward, Inc. and Sandoz-Wander, have placed orders for bulk microsize for experimental purposes, indicating a possible interest in its purchase (App. 412, 424-428).

The evidence does not support the Government's contention that AMHO's prices were "exorbitant" (see p. 11 of its brief). AMHO paid ICI $78 per kilogram for regular size bulk griseofulvin and offered it for resale to other drug firms at $117 per kilogram.[13] The Government states that the prevailing price to the retail druggist of the dosage form of the drug is $416

---

[13] The factory cost to AMHO was 78% of its offering price to the trade, which gave it a net return after taxes of approximately 11.4%, from which it had to defray unallocated costs such as research and development, administrative and distribution expenses, medical detailing and promotion, etc. (App. 436). AMHO's price includes all royalty payments due ICI and gives the purchaser the valuable right, when clearing his own product with the FDA for safety and efficacy, to refer to the technical data already submitted by AMHO—a considerable saving in time and expense (App. 354-355; p. 13, fn. 8, above). Chromalloy-American, one of the offerees, has written that "the pricing on the bulk would be satisfactory" (App. 415-416); one affiant firm has written that the bulk price quoted by AMHO "is a bit higher than the price on a direct basis from Glaxo or ICI" (App. 175); and, as noted, two other affiants have purchased dosage form griseofulvin from AMHO.

per kilogram;[14] it should be relatively easy for the independent house, with its limited functions and far lower costs, to undercut this price. Dissatisfaction with AMHO's prices has been registered only by the affiant firms, who foresee for themselves a rapidly expanding role in the griseofulvin market,[15] provided, they say, they can buy griseofulvin at a low enough price to enable (a) *both* them *and* their distributors to make a profit and (b) their distributors to resell the drug to retail druggists at a price 33⅓% below that of the AMHO, J & J and Schering product (App. 222, 386, 388, 410).[16]

2. ICI's and Glaxo's Bulk Resale Violations Had No Effect on Competition in the U. S. Griseofulvin Market

ICI's and Glaxo's bulk resale violations in this case had no effect on their vendees or on their vendees' competitors. The vendees, AMHO, Schering and J & J,

---

[14] As noted, this record does not show the actual prices at which either AMHO or AMHO's wholesalers sell to the retail druggist, see p. 14, fn. 10, above.

[15] One affiant firm, with $1.6 million annual sales for all its drug products, has an "extremely conservative" estimate of capturing $1 million annual sales and a 10% market share (App. 215, 222). Another, with $3 millinon of total sales, says "it could rapidly achieve a 10% to 20% penetration of the griseofulvin market" (App. 226). After eight years of a large investment in developing the griseofulvin market, AMHO, with $430 million of annual prescription drug sales, has obtained $1,600,000 of annual sales of griseofulvin and an uncertain 23.7% of the market (App. 355, 410).

[16] ICI has characterized these affidavits as unsubstantiated, conclusory and speculative (App. 328-332), and Judge Gasch has said they "show[s] only that there are other drug companies in the United States that would endeavor to enter the griseofulvin market if they could purchase bulk supplies from Glaxo or ICI on the same terms as their present vendees" (J.S. 67-68).

are in the business of selling dosage, not bulk form, drugs (see App. 353, 363 and cited affidavits, and pp. 12 to 13, above).[17] The Government, in response to an interrogatory, stated no fact indicating that, but for the bulk resale restriction, Glaxo, ICI, AMHO, Schering or J & J would have, or been likely to have, offered bulk griseofulvin to independent U. S. third parties prior to the cancellation of the bulk resale restriction (App. 230-234). Also, ICI could not have sold griseofulvin to any U. S. firm without breaching its legal and binding exclusive distributorship contract with AMHO (see pp. 8-9, above; App. 60, 326-327, 347).[18]

As pointed out earlier, the U. S. griseofulvin market, although competitive, was small and unattractive to possible entrants, so that, prior to the cancellation of

---

[17] AMHO, with a total 1969 sales volume of $430 million, showed bulk sales of less than $10,000, and had similar eye dropper figures for prior years (App. 239-240). Contrary to the Government's claim on pages 14-15 of its brief, the vendees' bulk sales were insubstantial (App. 407-410).

[18] In the case of Glaxo, the Government has made allegations concerning Schering's and J & J's objection to Glaxo's licensing a third drug company (see p. 14 of the Government brief). These allegations do not involve either ICI or AMHO, and are not related to the bulk resale violation. Presumably, they relate to an alleged antitrust violation in the form of a conspiracy (not involving either ICI or AMHO) to boycott a third drug firm, which the Government attempted, in its motion to amend the complaint, to add to the complaint (App. 26). This part of the motion was also denied by the District Court (J.S. 51-52), and has not been appealed from. Despite the Government's intensive discovery, including some taking place on the eve of the relief hearings (App. 406-407), and the "ponderous record" compiled in this case (J.S. 51), the Government made no effort to depose the officials of this third company or otherwise establish the nature or existence of the alleged boycott.

the bulk resale restriction, third parties did not in fact request supplies of bulk griseofulvin from either ICI, Glaxo or their U.S. vendees (see pp. 14-15, above). After the bulk resale restrictions were terminated, AMHO, upon receiving requests, quoted reasonable prices to all interested parties (see pp. 15-17, above), while J & J and Schering adhered to their prior practice of staying out of the bulk drug business. Given all the foregoing factors, it is fair to conclude that the ICI and Glaxo bulk resale restrictions were paper violations, having no effect on competition in the U.S. griseofulvin market.

E. Appellees' Patent Licensing Practices Were Not Involved in any Antitrust Violation.

In his opinion on liability of June 4, 1960, Judge Gasch said—"The case has not been characterized as a patent misuse, patent licensing, or know-how licensing problem" (J.S. 37; see also J.S. 38).[19] In his opinion on remedies of June 17, 1971, he found that "there has

---

[19] The Government had chosen not to tender for adjudication the allegations in its complaint that ICI and Glaxo had pooled their patents and licensed them in a manner which illegally restrained trade (App. 8, Pars. 21, 22), allegations denied both by ICI and Glaxo (App. 14, 19). ICI, in its answer and in a comprehensive reply to Governments' Interrogatory No. 70, pointed out that the 1960 patent cross-licensing ("pooling") arrangements between Glaxo and ICI were necessary because the parties held blocking patents on the manufacture in the United Kingdom of bulk griseofulvin (owned by Glaxo) and of dosage form griseofulvin (owned by ICI); without such arrangements, neither Glaxo nor ICI would have been able commercially to manufacture bulk griseofulvin in the U.K. Without Glaxo and ICI having the right to sub-license each other's U.S. patents to AMHO, Schering and J & J, griseofulvin sales on the U.S. market would be blocked. See App. 56-58; see also App. 55-56 and 52-53.

been no showing that either Glaxo or ICI has abused its patent rights" (J.S. 69).[20]

There is no reference to patent licensing practices or patent misuse in either Judge Sirica's or Judge McGuire's orders of November 20, 1969 and April 30, 1970, respectively (J.S. 58-60). Like Judge Gasch's Final Judgment, these orders adjudicated only the *per se* illegality of bulk resale restrictions imposed by ICI and Glaxo on their "vendees" or "purchasers" of bulk griseofulvin (J.S. 58-60, 71).[21]

On the record and as found by three judges who independently considered this matter, appellees' antitrust violations are grounded specifically and exclusively on the *per se* illegality of bulk resale restrictions imposed by sellers on their vendees. There is no foundation here for the Government's contentions, evidently cen-

---

[20] See also Judge Gasch's declaration of August 12, 1971, that Article IV(D) of the Final Judgment "is not to be construed to prevent defendants from granting exclusive licenses or exclusive distributorships" (J.S. 75).

[21] When the Government originally brought on its partial summary judgment motion against Glaxo, its Statement of Undisputed Facts material to the motion made no reference to licenses and referred only to agreements expressly prohibiting vendees from reselling bulk griseofulvin (App. 274). In its proposed Order, however, the Government deviated from its Statement of Undisputed Facts and asked the Court to find, as a conclusion of law, that the provisions of Glaxo's patent licensing agreements restraining the resale of griseofulvin were *per se* Sherman Act violations (App. 278-279). Judge Sirica declined to enter the proposed order and entered one consistent with both Judge Gasch's prior order and the Government's original Statement (J.S. 58-59). The Government made no further effort, as it could have done, to obtain a ruling from the Court as to the illegality of defendants' patent licensing practices, and has not disputed ICI's sworn allegations as to the necessity and reasonableness of defendants' patent licensing practices (see fn. 19, above).

tral to its argument, that it is protecting the public "from licensing practices found to be unlawful under the antitrust laws" (see p. 17 of its brief) and that appellees' license agreements "unlawfully restrained trade" (*ibid.*, p. 27).

II.

THE DISTRICT COURT PROPERLY DISALLOWED THE CHALLENGE OF PATENT VALIDITY INITIATED BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL, BECAUSE IT DOES NOT HAVE JURISDICTION TO DECIDE SUCH CHALLENGES, EXCEPT WHEN THE PATENT IS PROCURED BY FRAUD

The Attorney General's brief poses the question before this Court as one of the "standing" of the United States to challenge the validity of patents "involved in illegal restraints of trade." We regard this statement of the question as confusing and unserviceable. The amorphous concept of "standing" raises a welter of complex issues, arising under the Constitution, the Administrative Procedure Act and specific congressional and state legislation, which are doubtless appropriate in the case of private persons adversely affected by governmental action.[22] But these issues are irrelevant to the authority of the Attorney General to attack the decision of a co-ordinate branch of the Government, the Patent Office, that an issued patent is valid. It would therefore be more helpful and constructive to phrase the question in terms of the court's "jurisdiction" to decide, and the Attorney General's "power" to initiate, challenges of patent validity. This is the way the case was presented to the District Court (see pp. 27-28, below) and decided by that court (J.S. 42-50).

---

[22] See, *e.g.*, the recent decisions of this Court in *Sierra Club* v. *Morton*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 636 (1972), and *Eisenstadt* v. *Baird*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 349 (1972); *Scanwell Laboratories, Inc.* v. *Shaffer*, 424 F. 2d 859, 861-873 (D.C. Cir. 1970).

The second switch from the legal position taken by the Attorney General below is that he now limits his asserted right to challenge patent validity to "patents involved in illegal restraints of trade." Were this new position to be accepted, the present challenge must fail, because the challenged patents have not been involved in any illegal trade restraints. Moreover, as a general matter, the Sherman Act carries with it its own ample remedies for patent-antitrust violation. Hence, to add, in an antitrust suit, the burden of establishing patent invalidity to the already heavy task of proving antitrust violation is a waste of money, time and resources and is not in the public interest.

Accordingly, in place of the Attorney General's unsatisfactory version of the question presented on this appeal, ICI submits the following formulation: — Whether the Attorney General, in prosecuting an antitrust complaint, has the authority to initiate, and the District Court the jurisdiction to entertain, a challenge to the validity of a patent issued by the Patent Office, except where the patent is relied on as a defense to the alleged antitrust violation.

United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224 (1897) ("Bell III"), answers this question in the negative, for it lays down the rule that, except for fraud in the procurement of a patent, only the Congress can confer jurisdiction on the District Court to decide questions of patent validity;[23] and the Congress

[23] Underlying the seven "standing" cases cited on p. 30, fn. 31 of the Attorney General's brief, is a congressional statute conferring "jurisdiction" on the court to review administrative agency action. Similarly, in connection with the private treble damage actions cited in that footnote, regard must be had to the congressional intent in conferring this remedy on private persons, see *Hawaii* v. *Standard Oil Co. of Calif.*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 184 (1972);

has not conferred such jurisdiction. The rule of *Bell III* should continue to be followed, because it is in accord with the constitutional power of the Congress to prescribe the jurisdiction of the courts, with the current law of judicial review of administrative agency determinations, and with the congressionally prescribed framework for the review of Patent Office determinations.

United States v. *U. S. Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364 (1948), does not apply to the facts of this case and is not relevant to the only real issue posed on this appeal—the jurisdiction of the Court. It permits the Attorney General to attack the validity of a patent that was relied on as a defense to a charge of antitrust violation. Since non-allowance of the attack on patent validity would frustrate a Sherman Act jurisdiction conferred by the Congress, *Gypsum* is consistent with the rule of the *Bell* case.

In response to the Attorney General's contrary view, ICI has endeavored to show why it is not in the public interest to allow the Attorney General to inject challenges of patent invalidity into antitrust proceedings. But regardless of public policy considerations, the dispositive question on this appeal is whether the District Court was empowered by the Congress to decide the Attorney General's challenge of patent validity. In the final analysis, "Congress . . . is the arbiter of the public interest," see *Simpson* v. *Union Oil Co.*, 377 U.S. 13, 17 (1964), and as such is vested with the power to prescribe the jurisdiction of the District Court to review the determinations of the Patent Office.

Perma Life Mufflers, Inc. v. *International Parts Corp.*, 392 U.S. 134, 143, 147 (1968) (concurring opinions of White and Fortas, J.J.); *United States* v. *Borden Co.*, 347 U.S. 514, 518 (1954); *United States* v. *Cooper Corp.*, 312 U.S. 600 (1941).

A. Conferring Authority on the Attorney General to Initiate the Challenge of Patent Validity in Antitrust Proceedings is not in the Public Interest.

1. The Challenged ICI Patent Embodies a True Invention That Is Being Challenged Only for Alleged Error by the Patent Office in the Allowance of Claims, and Raises No Barrier To Entry on the U. S. Griseofulvin Market

The ICI griseofulvin patent challenged by the Attorney General embodies a true invention, with a unique efficacy in combatting certain fungus infections that is conceded by the Attorney General (App. 6). The medical literature described griseofulvin as "a revolutionary advance in the oral treatment of ringworm infections" and its treatment of ringworm of the scalp as "one of the great triumphs of modern medicine."[24] The ICI patenting in the United States of the use of griseofulvin, a British invention, as described in the patent, serves one of the functions for which the patent system was founded, "the introduction of new and useful inventions from abroad."[25]

The Attorney General's challenge is not directed to the novelty, utility or non-obviousness of the ICI invention, which are the criteria of patentability, see *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 12 (1966). It

---

[24] See, e.g., British Medical Journal 1165 (Nov. 28, 1959); British Medical Journal 1659 (June 22, 1963); Hildrick-Smith, *Fungus Diseases and Their Treatment*, p. 53 (1964). The last source states:—"Rosenthal (1960) in a historical review follows the progress of ringworm of the scalp of children which has defied conquest for two milleniums, but which has finally yielded to treatment with griseofulvin."

[25] See President Washington's First Annual Address to the Congress, January 8, 1790, in 30 Writings of Washington 491, 493 (U.S. Gov't Printing Office, 1939); see Tench Coxe, On Invention and Encouragement of Industry, summarized in Hamilton, Patents and Free Enterprise, Temporary National Economic Committee Monograph No. 31, pp. 24-25 (1941).

is directed to alleged errors of judgment by the Patent Office in the allowance of patent claims.[26] The errors alleged are (a) that the patent claims do not contain information as to the specific kind of fungus diseases for which the drug is effective and the length and intensity of the dosage,[27] and (b) that, since the invention covered a new use of an old product, the patent product claims were invalid.[28]

---

[26] ICI, without any desire to broach the merits, fails to see any basis for the Attorney General's statement (see p. 30 of his brief) that:—"There is no question that the appellees' patents could be invalidated in private litigation." Nor can it agree with his earlier statement (see p. 28, fn. 29) that "it must be assumed that the patents are invalid." Were factual issues posed by ICI's motion for summary judgment to strike the patent invalidity allegations of the complaint, then the record would have to be looked at in the light most favorable to the Attorney General, cf. *Poller* v. *Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc.*, 368 U.S. 464, 473 (1962). But since the issue raised by the motion was one of law, Judge Gasch's grant of the motion carries with it no implications, *pro* or *con*, as to patent validity.

[27] *In re Wiggins*, 397 F. 2d 356 (C.C.P.A. 1968), in an opinion by Mr. Justice Clark, upheld patent claims somewhat analogous to those involved here, with respect to another antibiotic intended for oral administration. This Court has recognized that a patent specification "may be sufficient, though the unskilled may not be able to gather from it how to use the invention. And it is evident that the definiteness of a specification must vary with the nature of its subject. Addressed as it is to those skilled in the art, it may leave something to their skill in applying the invention, but it should not mislead them," *Mowry* v. *Whitney*, 81 U.S. (14 Wall.) 620, 644 (1872); *in accord*, *Webster Loom Co.* v. *Higgins*, 105 U.S. (15 Otto) 580, 586 (1882).

[28] This allegations of error does not challenge the validity of the method claims of the ICI patent (App. 7-8). *Agrashell* v. *Hammons Products Co.*, 413 F.2d 89 (8th Cir. 1969) and the other cases cited on p. 9, fn. 14, of the Attorney General's brief recognize the patentability, under 35 U.S.C.A. 100(b), of the new use of a known process or material.

The Attorney General's brief (see pp. 17, 24, 25-27) relies heavily on language, culled from decisions of this Court concerned with other issues,[29] that it is in the public interest to permit the challenge of specious and worthless patents, which cover ideas in the public domain and do not embody true invention. But ICI's patent is not a specious or gadget patent, of the kind properly condemned by this Court in *Great A&P Tea Co.* v. *Supermarket Equipment Corp.*, 340 U.S. 147 (1950); rather it gives the public a "novel and useful invention," see White, J. concurring in *United States* v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174, 199 (1963). Far from covering an idea in the public domain or in general circulation, the ICI patent "add[s] to the sum of of useful knowledge," see *Graham* v. *John Deere Co., supra,* 383 U.S. at p. 6; *Great A&P Tea Co.* v. *Supermarket Equipment Corp., supra,* 340 U.S. at 152, and "gives something of value to the community," *United States* v. *Dubilier Condenser Corp.*, 289 U.S. 178 (1933).

The collection of royalties from persons using the ICI patent (contrary to what is said on p. 24, fn. 25, p. 27 and p. 29, fn. 35, of the Attorney General's brief) neither requires the public "to pay tribute to would be monopolists without need or justification"; nor imposes "unjust impositions and exactions" on the public; nor "confer[s] an improper competitive advantage on the patentee." It imposes no barrier to competition in the U. S. griseofulvin market. ICI has made its patent available for non-exclusive licensing on reason-

[29] Thus, there is in this case no such issue as was paramount in *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653 (1969) and *Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225 (1964)—the assertion of a claimed right under State contract or statutory law to defeat the requirements of the Constitutional Federal Supremacy Clause and of the U.S. Patent Code.

able terms and conditions, giving notice of its availability in the *Official Gazette* of the Patent Office; pursuant to this offer, it has granted licenses to five independent U. S. companies; two of which have purchased griseofulvin from it (see p. 16, above) and none of which have suggested that the royalty rate was unreasonable (App. 351). The independent drug firms pay this royalty, not to their competitor AMHO, but to their supplier ICI (App. 354).[30]

Thus, it can be said that the ICI patent accords with the constitutional purpose underlying the patent grant "to promote the Progress of . . .useful Arts and Sciences, by securing for limited Times to . . . Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Discoveries," Article I, Section 8, Clause 8, of the U. S. Constitution. In rewarding the inventor, the "rights and welfare of the community [have been] fairly dealt with and effectively guarded," for the public interest has been furthered by the progress of the useful arts and sciences, see *Kendall* v. *Winsor*, 62 U.S. (21 How.) 322, 329 (1859); *Sears, Roebuck & Co.* v. *Stiffel, supra*, 376 U.S. at p. 230; Mr. Justice White, concurring in *United States* v. *Singer Mfg. Co., supra*, 374 U.S. at 199.

2. The Patents Challenged in This Case Were Not Involved in Any Antitrust Violation

In the District Court, the Attorney General specifically predicated his right to challenge patent validity on two propositions, the public interest in invalidating spurious patents, and the inherent power of the

[30] Moreover, where bulk or dosage griseofulvin is bought from AMHO, AMHO absorbs all royalties due to ICI and AMHO's purchasers are not required to make further payments to ICI (App. 354).

Attorney General to bring the suit and the inherent equity jurisdiction of the Court to decide it. The antitrust case was described as not necessary to establish the Attorney General's *authority* or the Court's *jurisdiction,* but as giving a particular importance to allowing the Attorney General to assert the public interest in invalidating spurious patents. See App. 263-273; Transcript of Proceedings, Jan. 23, 1969, pp. 150-160, cf. p. 129 (not printed). The District Court therefore justifiably concluded that "the issue is whether the United States can challenge ICI's patent independent of any antitrust claims" (J.S. 43).

On this appeal, the Attorney General has modified his legal stance, limiting his attack to "patents involved in illegal restraints of trade." His brief purportedly supports this attack by asserting that appellees were held to have unreasonably restrained trade in violation of the antitrust laws by restrictive patent licensing practices(pp. 23, 27) and that he is protecting the public "from licensing practices found to be unlawful under the antitrust laws" (p. 17). As shown on pp. 19 to 21, above, these assertions have no foundation in the record of this case; appellees' patent licensing practices were not found by the District Court to be involved in any antitrust violation.

The Attorney General argues that appellees, without their patents, could not have maintained their "monopoly" over the U. S. griseofulvin market.[31] This, however, is quite different from stating that the patents were "involved in illegal restraints of trade." Patentees, provided they have not abused their patents,

[31] It has been shown earlier that the U. S. griseofulvin market, although relatively small and shrinking, is competitive (see pp. 12 to 17, above).

have the right to exercise the limited monopoly that the patent confers, and the District Court found that "there has been no showing that either Glaxo or ICI has abused its patent rights" (J.S. 69).

The Attorney General is in effect asking this Court to find *de novo* what the District Court refused to find—that appellees' licensing practices constituted a *per se violation* of the Sherman Act (cf. App. 278-279). The record supports neither this finding nor one that appellees' patents were "involved in illegal restraints of trade,"[32] and this Court is not the appropriate forum to make such a finding. Hence, the challenge of validity here made does not satisfy the standard which the Attorney General himself has laid down. But even if this were the legal standard (which will be discussed at pp. 31 to 42, below), it would be against the public interest to permit the trial of questions of patent invalidity to be injected into antitrust cases and thus bog down antitrust enforcement.

3. Since Adequate Redress for Patent-Antitrust Violation Is Available Under the Sherman Act, It Would Unnecessarily Bog Down Antitrust Enforcement To Introduce Extraneous Issues of Patent Invalidity Into Sherman Act Proceedings

There is a public interest in avoiding unnecessary litigation, particularly if it be expensive and time-consuming. It was to avoid expensive litigation that this Court, in *Standard Oil Co.* v. *United States,* 283 U.S.

---

[32] As pointed out on pp. 8 to 10, above, the three judges who rendered the dispositive opinions and orders below predicated appellees' antitrust violations exclusively on the *per se* illegality of the bulk resale restrictions. The Attorney General's effort to support such a finding involves incorrect and debatable inferences from a few documents, the significance of which were never explored at the trial (see p. 10, fn. 4, p. 12, fn. 7, p. 14, fn. 10, p. 18, fns. 17 and 18, above).

163 (1931), approved patent pooling, and, in *Blonder-Tongue Laboratories, Inc.* v. *University of Illinois Foundation,* 402 U.S. 313 (1971), held a patentee who had lost an infringement suit to be estopped from bringing further suit, thereby overruling the mutual estoppel doctrine of *Triplett* v. *Lowell,* 297 U.S. 638 (1936).

Proof of patent antitrust violation involves protracted and expensive litigation, with massive records.[33] So does the establishment of patent invalidity, see *Blonder-Tongue Laboratories, Inc.* v. *University of Illinois Foundation, supra,* at p. 336.[34] The facts and issues relevant to antitrust violation and to patent invalidity, respectively, have nothing in common (cf. App. 437-447, 449-450).

More important, adequate redress is available under the Sherman Act to "cure the ill effects of the illegal conduct," see *United States* v. *U.S. Gypsum Co.,* 340 U.S. 76, 88 (1950); *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States,* 31 L. Ed. 2d 492, 501 (1972). In proper cases, the Attorney General may obtain an injunction compelling the licensing, on a reasonable royalty basis, of the patents involved in the alleged antitrust violation (see cases cited at p. 49, below).[35] Where such relief is

---

[33] For example, the printed record in *Hartford-Empire* v. *United States,* 323 U.S. 386 (1945), *clarified,* 324 U.S. 570 (1945), ran to 16,500 pages and the trial lasted 112 days.

[34] Merely in the course of the Government's pre-trial preparations for attacking the validity of two griseofulvin patents, the ICI dosage and the Glaxo microsize patents, the Government propounded 37 ramified interrogatories to Glaxo and ICI (App. 437-447). It also served a motion to produce, under which it obtained 1,700 pages of documents relating to the Glaxo patent from ICI alone (App. 449-450).

[35] In this case, the need of justification for such relief has not been made out (see pp. 44 to 49, below.).

awarded, it is characteristically accompanied by provisions limiting the power of the defendant-licensor and allowing applicants for a license to obtain judicial review of the reasonableness of the royalties requested by the defendants and of the validity and scope of the licensed patents.[36]

Given the far-reaching and adequate remedy of compulsory patent licensing available in a Sherman Act proceeding, it is an unnecessary and wasteful diversion of time, money and resources, and bogs down antitrust enforcement, to have the Attorney General prosecute a largely academic challenge of patent validity. From the standpoint of the patentee, it is inequitable and anomalous that, in clearing himself of charges of antitrust violation, he be put to the burden of defending extraneous challenges to the validity of his patent under the Patent Code.

B. The District Court Properly Dismissed the Attorney General's Challenge of Patent Validity, on the Ground That It Had No Jurisdiction To Entertain Such a Challenge.

1. United States v. American Bell Telephone Company, 167 U.S. 224 (1897) ("the Bell Case"), Establishes the Rule That the District Court Does Not Have Jurisdiction of a Challenge by the Attorney General to the Validity of a Patent, Except Where the Patent Was Obtained by Fraud

In *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224, 269 (1897) ("Bell III"), this Court said that, except for patents obtained by fraud—

> ". . . the courts of the United States, sitting as courts of equity, could [not] entertain jurisdiction of a suit by the United States to set aside a patent for an invention on the mere ground of error of

[36] See, e.g., *United States* v. *IBM Corp.*, 1956 Trade Cases ¶ 68,245; *United States* v. *RCA*, 1958 Trade Cases ¶ 69, 164; *United States* v. *3M*, 1969 Trade Cases ¶ 72,865.

judgment on the part of the patent officials. That would be an attempt on the part of the courts in collateral attack to exercise an appellate jurisdiction over the decisions of the patent office, although no appellate jurisdiction has been by the statutes conferred."

Relying on this language the District Court granted appellee ICI's motion under Rule 12(c) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure to strike the allegations of the complaint challenging the validity of the ICI patent, on the ground that the court had no jurisdiction to entertain them. The determinative issue on this appeal is whether the District Court erred in granting ICI's motion and in ruling that it had no jurisdiction to set aside the patent on the ground that the Patent Office had erred in issuing it.[37]

The language quoted from *Bell III* constituted the last Supreme Court word in a proceeding that had been before the Court on two prior occasions, in 128 U.S. 315 (1888) ("Bell I") and 159 U.S. 548 (1895) ("Bell II"). The holding in *Bell I* was that the Court, in the exercise of its inherent equity jurisdiction, had the power to cancel, at the Attorney General's suit, a patent obtained by fraud. But it also contained language, based on some land patent cases, intimating that the courts possessed broader powers. *Bell III* specifically noted that the language of *Bell I* was not to read as controlling, and *Bell III* is therefore the definitive expression of this Court on the subject.

When *Bell I* was decided, judicial review of administrative agency action was in its gestation (not even infancy) period, and the paucity of judicial precedents

---

[37] The grounds upon which the Attorney General asserted that the Patent Office had erred in granting the patent have been set forth at pp. 24 to 25, above.

might have led the courts to analogize patents on land to patents of invention. However, it is now clear that these two kinds of "patents" serve vastly different public purposes (see, *e.g.*, pp. 41-42 of the Attorney General's brief), and they are each subject to distinct and elaborate statutory provisions for administrative and judicial review. Hence, the language in the early land patent cases, such as *Stone* v. *United States*, 69 U.S. (2 Wall.) 525 (1865) and *United States* v. *San Jacinto Tin Co.*, 125 U.S. 273 (1888), should be disregarded as having no bearing on the issue on appeal. Instead, regard should be had to the constitution, the relevant trends in administrative law, and the review provisions of the Patent Code, all of which support the rule of the *Bell* case.

1. The Rule of the Bell Case Should Continue to be Followed, Because Congress, Which has the Plenary Power to Prescribe the Jurisdiction of the Courts to Review Patent Office Determinations, has Declined to Give the Attorney General any Special Authority to Challenge Patent Validity

The rule of the *Bell* case is consistent with the exclusive power vested in the Congress to prescribe the jurisdiction of the federal courts. "As regards the inferior courts, Congress may give them such jurisdiction, both original and appellate, within the limits of the Constitution, as it may see fit to confer. . . . The whole subject is left to the unfettered discretion of Congress," *Home Life Insurance Co.* v. *Dunn*, 86 U.S. (19 Wall.) 214, 226 (1874); *accord*, *Nashville* v. *Cooper*, 73 U.S. (6 Wall.) 247, 251-2 (1868). The power to expand the jurisdiction of the federal courts lies in the Congress not the courts, see *Snyder* v. *Harris*, 394 U.S. 332, 341-2 (1969). "It is clear that the United States cannot assert, by virtue of its sovereignty, a right of appeal which no statute has conferred, or which, if conferred, had been abolished," *United States* v. *Rice*, 327 U.S. 742, 749 (1946).

The exclusive congressional prerogative obtains even in the case of administrative action affecting private rights. "It can hardly be doubted that Congress, acting within its constitutional powers, may prescribe the procedures and conditions under which, and the courts in which, judicial review of administrative matters may be had," *Tacoma* v. *Taxpayers of Tacoma,* 357 U.S. 320, 336 (1958); *accord, NLRB* v. *Cheney California Lumber Co.,* 327 U.S. 385, 388 (1946). In matters confided to the Executive Branch, absent a constitutional issue, Congress may deny direct judicial review[38] to the Government as well as to private parties, see, *e.g., S&E Contractors, Inc.* v. *United States,* 31 L. Ed. 2d 658 (1972); *Schilling* v. *Rogers,* 363 U.S. 666 (1960); *Heikkila* v. *Barber,* 345 U.S. 229 (1953). "All constitutional questions aside, it is for Congress to determine how the rights which it creates shall be enforced.... In such a case the specification of one remedy normally excludes another, ..." *Switchmen's Union* v. *National Mediation Board,* 320 U.S. 297, 301 (1943), cited with approval by Fortas, J., 387 U.S. at 177, concurring in *Gardner* v. *Toilet Goods Association,* 387 U.S. 167 (1967) and dissenting in *Abbott Laboratories* v. *Gardner,* 387 U.S. 136 (1967).

Despite the overriding public interest in competition that underlies the Sherman Act, this Court has refused to allow the district courts to enforce antitrust remedies, unless those remedies were expressly prescribed by the Congress. Thus, in *D.R. Wilder Mfg. Co.* v. *Corn Products Refining Co.,* 236 U.S. 165 (1915), an action by a seller to recover an agreed price, the pur-

[38] This case, of course, involves the question of collateral judicial review, which would require an even clearer expression of Congressional authorization.

chaser was denied any defense of illegality based on the Sherman Act, because "the remedy can be only that which the statute prescribes" (see pp. 174-175). Commenting approvingly on this case in *Kelly* v. *Kosuga,* 358 U.S. 516, 519 (1959), this Court said—"The Court observed that the Sherman Act's express remedies could not be added to judicially by including the avoidance of private contracts as a sanction."

In *United States* v. *Cooper Corp.,* 312 U.S. 600 (1941), the Attorney General argued forcibly that the public policy of the Sherman Act supported the Government's right to the treble damage remedy provided by Section 7 of the Clayton Act. Yet his argument, and the majority and dissenting opinions of this Court, focussed on whether the United States was a "person" within the meaning of that Section, with the majority concluding that the United States was not such a person and that it was not the intent of the Congress to afford this remedy to the Government. In reaching this holding, this Court said: "It is not our function to engraft on a statute additions which we think the legislature logically might or should have made" (p. 605).[39]

As regards patents, "the power of Congress to legislate upon the subject of patents is plenary by the terms of the Constitution," *McClurg* v. *Kingsland,* 42 U.S. (1 How.) 202, 206 (1843). The congressional power to prescribe the jurisdiction of the federal courts is thus supplemented by its constitutional power to "provide such instrumentalities in respect of securing to inventors the exclusive rights to their discoveries as in

[39] When Congress, fourteen years later, amended the Sherman Act to extend the right of recovery to the United States, it limited recovery to single damages (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15a, 69 Stat. 282).

its judgment will be best calculated to effect that object," *United States* v. *Duell*, 172 U.S. 576, 583 (1899).[40]

In the exercise of these constitutional powers, the Congress has continually reviewed and revised the administrative organization within the Executive Branch for examining and reviewing patent applications, and the judicial responsibility for reviewing the administrative determinations made by the Executive Branch. From 1790 to 1950, Congress amended the patent laws some 50 times, see *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, *supra*, at p. 10. In *United States* v. *Duell*, decided only two years after *Bell III*, this Court analyzed six different statutes, enacted between 1790 and 1893, dealing with the administrative procedures of the Patent Office and its predecessors for examining and reviewing patents, and the subsequent judicial review of such administrative determinations (see 172 U.S. at 583-586). Since then, the patent laws have been amended six more times with respect to these procedures.[41] Despite this meticulous legislative supervision, there is no provision in the Patent Code supporting the Attorney General's right to challenge patent validity in the District Court. Congress has had under consideration several proposals to confer on the United States and other persons a right to institute proceedings in the Patent Office to cancel or revoke patents, with provision for court re-

---

[40] Under Article I, Section 8, Clause 18, of the Constitution, Congress has the power "to make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution" the patent power and the other powers entrusted to it.

[41] Act of Mar. 2, 1927, 44 Stat. 1335-7; Act of Mar. 1927, 44 Stat. 1394; Act of Mar. 2, 1929, 45 Stat. 1475; Act of Aug. 5, 1939, 53 Stat. 1212, c. 451; Act of Mar. 4, 1950, 64 Stat. 11, c. 50; Act of Oct.. 31, 1951, 65 Stat. 728, c. 655.

view,[42] but no such proposal has been reported out of Committee. The failure on the part of Congress to confer such a right led Judge Wyzanski, in *United States* v. *Standard Electric Time Co.*, 155 F. Supp. 949, 953 (D. Mass. 1957), to conclude, referring to the *Bell* case, that "it is unsuitable for a court without legislative authority behind it, to create this right." See also *Flood* v. *Kuhn*, 32 L. Ed. 2d 728, 739, 741-744 (1972); *Rural Electrification Administration* v. *Northern States Power Co.*, 373 F.2d 686, 700 (8th Cir. 1967), *cert. denied*, 387 U.S. 945 (1967); *Alabama Power Co.* v. *Alabama Electric Cooperative*, 394 F.2d 672, 674 (5th Cir. 1968), *cert. denied*, 393 U.S. 1000 (1968).

In the light of the comprehensive and detailed scheme established by the Congress for the administrative and judicial review of patent applications and patents, the rule of the *Bell* case is manifestly correct and still applies. Congress, as the ultimate arbiter of the procedures whereby the Government grants or invalidates patents, has not, in its scheme, included a civil action by the Attorney General for invalidating patents.[43]

---

[42] See, for example, House of Rep. Doc. No. 239, 78th Cong., 1st Sess. (1943), containing a recommendation by the National Patent Planning Commission, established by Executive Order of Dec. 12, 1941; Proposed Revision and Amendment of the Patent Laws: Preliminary Draft with Notes, House of Rep. Committee on the Judiciary (1950); S. Res. 92, Senate Report No. 1464, p. 13, 84th Cong., 2d Sess. (1956); Senate Doc. No. 5, 90th Cong., 1st Sess., pp. 37-48, containing a recommendation by the President's Commission on the Patent System (1966); S. 643, 92d Cong., 1st Sess. (a revised Committee print of which appears in Patent, Trademark & Copyright Journal, Oct. 28, 1971, pp. D1-17); Report of Senate Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights, Senate Report No. 92-935, 92nd Cong., 2d Sess. (1972).

[43] If there is any dissatisfaction with the procedures of the Patent Office, such as that it lacks the aid of arguments which could be advanced by parties interested in proving patent invalidity (see p. 32 of the Attorney General's brief), it should be addressed to the Congress and not to the courts.

3. The District Court Has No Inherent Equity Jurisdiction To Pass on the Validity of Patents, Except Where Obtained by Fraud

Since the Congress has not conferred jurisdiction on the District Court to entertain suits by the Attorney General to invalidate patents, the only remaining question is whether such jurisdiction can be said to be part of the inherent equity jurisdiction of the court. Here, it is established that courts have the inherent power to deal with fraud and that the Attorney General is correspondingly empowered to bring suit to set aside patents obtained by fraud, J.S. 43-47; *United States* v. *Bell Telephone Co.* ("Bell I"), *supra,* J.S. 26-27; *S & E Contractors, Inc.* v. *United States,* 31 L. Ed. 2d 658 (1972).

The Attorney General, citing no cases, appears at one point to rely on the authority of the United States as a sovereign to obtain a declaration of patent validity, saying that that authority should be no less than when it seeks a declaration of validity in connection with its own use of a patent. But in the latter case, his right to obtain such a declaration is pursuant to a jurisdiction specifically conferred by the Congress, see 28 U.S.C. § 1498 (suits in the Court of Claims) and 28 U.S.C. §§ 2201-2 (Declaratory Judgment Act). Also, it may be noted that this Court has recently denied antitrust relief to a State of the Union for economic injuries done to its sovereign interest, *Hawaii* v. *Standard Oil Co. of California,* 31 L. Ed. 2d 184 (1972).

In support of the inherent equity jurisdiction of the court to entertain challenges by the Attorney General to patent validity, the Attorney General relies on the same five cases that he cited to the District Court, none of which concern patents, only one of which involves the judicial review of an administrative determination, and two of which antedate the *Bell* case of 1897.

United States v. *San Jacinto Tin Co.*, **125 U.S. 273** (1888), involving patents on land, has already been discussed (see p. 33, above), and supports the inherent jurisdiction of the courts to deal with fraud. Three cases involve congressional rivers and harbors legislation requiring the removal of obstructions to navigable rivers, which are considered the public property of the nation, *Wyandotte Transportation Co.* v. *United States*, 389 U.S. 191 (1967); *United States* v. *Republic Steel Corp.*, 362 U.S. 482 (1960);[44] *Sanitary District of Chicago* v. *United States*, 266 U.S. 405 (1925).[45] The fifth case, *Mr. Debs* 158 U.S. 564 (1895), a precedent without progeny also antedated the *Bell* case of 1897, upheld the Circuit Court's issuance of an injunction against striking railroads, on the grounds of the Government's property interest in the mails, the court's equity jurisdiction to abate a public nuisance obstructing the operation of the railroads (considered the highways of interstate commerce), and the Sherman Act (the latter of which had been the main reliance of the Circuit Court).

These somewhat outmoded and irrelevant cases are far from justifying the assertion of an inherent jurisdiction in the courts to entertain challenges to the de-

---

[44] In this case, despite the necessity felt by the Court's majority for inferring injunctive relief to keep the act from being a "futility inconsistent with the purposes of the legislation," four justices dissented on the ground that the statute did not specifically authorize such injunctive relief.

[45] These cases involve situations roughly analogous to public nuisances, which were subject to abatement by the public authorities under the common law of England and the States of the Union, see Comment, *Interferences with Navigation*, 59 Columbia L. Rev. 1065, 1067 (1959), and are subject to a "federal common law," see *Illinois* v. *City of Milwaukee*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 712 (1972).

terminations of the Patent Office, in a framework where the Congress has so comprehensively prescribed the nature and conditions of judicial review.[46]

4. United States v. United States Gypsum Co., 333 U.S. 364 (1948), Permits the Attorney General To Attack Patent Validity Only Where the Patent Is Relied on as a Defense to an Antitrust Violation

In *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364 (1948), this Court said only that the Government may, in an antitrust case, challenge patents relied on as a defense. But the Attorney General contends that the rationale of that case also establishes his right to challenge patents solely on the ground that they are involved in an antitrust violation. As shown on pp. 27 to 29, above, if this were in fact the rationale of the *Gypsum* case, the Attorney General's current challenge of patent validity was properly dismissed by the District Court, for the challenged patents were not involved in antitrust violations.

But this is not the rationale of *Gypsum,* which is an elaboration on, not a withdrawal from *Bell.* Congress has conferred jurisdiction on the courts to decide antitrust equity suits brought by the Attorney General. *Gypsum* takes cognizance that that jurisdiction would be frustrated were the Attorney General not allowed "the same opportunity [as private licensees] to show that the asserted shield of patentability does not exist" (see p. 388).

Thus *Gypsum* put the United States on a parity with private persons, who had been allowed to challenge

---

[46] Even the inherent equity jurisdiction of the court may be displaced, modified or regulated by congressional enactment, *S & E Contractors, Inc., supra,* p. 38; *Illinois* v. *City of Milwaukee, supra,* fn. 45.

patent validity so that they might plead violation of the Sherman Act as a defense to a suit to collect royalties on a patent license agreement containing price-fixing provisions, see *Sola Electric Co.* v. *Jefferson Electric Co.*, 317 U.S. 173 (1942); *Katzinger (Edward) Co.* v. *Chicago Metallic Mfg. Co.*, 329 U.S 394 (1947); *MacGregor* v. *Westinghouse Electric & Mfg. Co.*, 329 U.S. 402 (1947); cf. *Scott Paper Co.* v. *Marcalus Mfg. Co.*, 326 U.S. 249 (1945).[47] Similarly, in *Walker Process Equipment, Inc.* v. *Food Machinery & Chemical Corp.*, 382 U.S. 172 (1965), the question was whether the maintenance and enforcement of a patent obtained by fraud on the Patent Office could be the basis of a Section 2 monopolization proceeding entitling the injured party to treble damage recovery. Not to have permitted a challenge of patent validity would be "to frustrate the assertion of rights conferred by the antitrust laws" (p. 176).

5. The District Court's Ruling That It Had No Jurisdiction To Entertain the Attorney General's Challenge of Patent Validity Was Correct

In the final analysis, the Attorney General's case rests not on *Gypsum*, but on public policy assumptions which are either incorrect or debatable. Thus, the public interest in free competition is aided, as this Court said, when patent validity is challenged in a *Gypsum*-type situation. But it is in fact impaired when the trial of irrelevant and extraneous patent validity issues is allowed to bog down antitrust enforcement (see pp. 29 to 31, above) and the claims of patent

[47] These cases were precursors of *Lear* v. *Adkins*, in that they held that the state law doctrine of licensee estoppel could not be invoked to thwart the purposes of the Sherman Act.

invalidity are of the kind directed against the ICI patent in this proceeding (see pp. 24 to 27, above).[48]

In this case, the Attorney General is asserting a right to challenge patent validity which, if granted, would involve the judicial amendment of the Patent Cole, and there is no reason to believe that the public interest would be advanced by giving the Attorney General such a right. Hence, the rule of the *Bell* case, as interpreted by *Gypsum*, adequately states what is and should be the prevailing law. Absent a clear signal from Congress, there is no warrant for expanding the jurisdiction of the District Court to entertain a collateral attack by the Attorney General on the validty of a patent issued by the Patent Office.[49]

C. Issues of Patent Invalidity are not Appealable to this Court Under the Expediting Act, Unless the Patent is Relied on as a Defense to an Antitrust Violation.

If the Attorney General were granted the right in an antitrust suit to challenge patent validity in the District Court, the Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, would presumably permit the direct review by this Court of any issue of patent invalidity the Justice Department chooses to litigate in the District Court, such as the two claims of invalidity directed against the ICI

---

[48] Except in *Gypsum*-type situations, whether the patent or a product or process is valid or invalid has no bearing on the Government's ability to obtain comprehensive patent relief necessary to cure illegal restraints of competition (see pp. 30-31, above).

[49] In *United States* v. *Cooper Corp.* and *Kelly* v. *Kosuga*, discussed at pp. 34-35, above, a flexible construction of the Sherman Act would have given the United States or private parties a remedy that would have clearly advanced the public interest in free competition. Yet this Court refused to add to the remedies prescribed by Congress.

patent (see p. 25, above). The lack of public importance of such issues, plus the added burden of review this would place on this Court, leads ICI to renew its objection that such direct appeals of patent invalidity issues are generally not within the jurisdiction of this Court under the Expediting Act.

Section 2 of the Expediting Act of February 11, 1903, 15 U.S.C. § 29, is special legislation applicable in terms only to civil actions [50] brought under the Interstate Commerce Act of 1887, the Sherman Act of 1890, "or any other Acts having a like purpose" (15 U.S.C. § 28). Except for *Gypsum*-type situations where a patent is relied on as a defense to an antitrust violation, the Attorney General's request for an adjudication that the patent be declared invalid under the Patent Code is not an action in equity to restrain violations of the Sherman Act "or any other Acts having a like purpose." [51]

The purpose of Section 2 of the Expediting Act is to expedite antitrust litigation of "great and general importance," *Shenandoah Valley Broadcasting, Inc.* v. *American Society of Composers, Authors and Publishers*, 375 U.S. 39 (1963), and to secure uniformity in the application of the antitrust laws. We have attempted to show earlier that the kind of claims directed against the ICI patent are not germane to the antitrust laws and are impediments to their enforcement. Patent litigation, like antitrust litigation, involves the same

[50] This has been construed to mean equity actions or suits akin to suits in equity, see *United States* v. *St. Regis Paper Co.*, 285 F.2d 607 (2d Cir. 1960), *aff'd on other grounds*, 368 U.S. 208 (1961).

[51] See *Columbia Gas & Electric Corp.* v. *American Fuel & Power Co.*, 322 U.S. 379 (1944); *United States* v. *St. Regis Paper Co.*, *supra*, fn. 50; cf. *United States* v. *Interstate Commerce Commission*, 337 U.S. 426, 441-443 (1949).

need on the part of this Court for the assistance of the Courts of Appeals in examining lengthy records and resolving all questions.[52] Thus not only the language of the Expediting Act, but also considerations of sound judicial administration, preclude direct review in this Court of declaratory judgment actions arising under the Patent Code.

III.

THE DISTRICT COURT PROPERLY EXERCISED ITS DISCRETION IN NOT REQUIRING APPELLEES TO SELL BULK GRISEOFULVIN AND TO LICENSE THEIR GRISEOFULVIN PATENTS

A. The Relief Ordered by the District Court is More than Adequate to Cure the Violation and the Ill Effects of the Illegal Conduct.

In approaching the relief issue, it must be borne in mind that the restraint on alienation violations found in this case had no effect on competition in the U.S. griseofulvin market (see pp. 11-12, 17-19, above), and that that market, although small and shrinking, was competitive (see pp. 12-17, above). Thus, on the facts of this case, some of the relief standards suggested in the Government's brief are inapplicable, such as that the decree "pry open to competition" a market which "has been closed by defendants' illegal restraints" (see p. 48, citing *International Salt Co.* v. *United States,* 332 U.S. 392, 401 (1947)), or that it be effective "to restore competition" (see p. 44, citing *Ford Motor*

---

[52] This Court has pointed attention to the fact that direct appeals under the Expediting Act "not only place a great burden on the Court but also deprive us of the valuable assistance of the Courts of Appeals," *United States* v. *Singer Mfg. Co.*, 374 U.S. 174, 175 (1963); see also Opinion of C. J. Burger, dissenting in *Ford Motor Company* v. *United States*, 31 L. Ed. 2d 492, 514 (1972) and the concurring Opinions of Mr. Justice Clark and Mr. Justice Harlan in *Brown Shoe Company* v. *United States*, 370 U.S. 294, 355, 363-365 (1962).

Co. v. *United States,* 31 L. Ed. 2d 492, 501 (1972); *United States* v. *DuPont & Co.,* 366 U.S. 316, 326 (1961)).[53]

The District Court applied the appropriate relief standards in this case, which was "that the remedy shall be as effective and fair as possible in preventing continued or future violations of the Antitrust Act in the light of the facts of the particular case," *United States* v. *National Lead Co.,* 332 U.S. 319, 335 (1947), and should serve to "cure the ill effects of the illegal conduct, and assure the public freedom from its continuance," *United States* v. *U. S. Gypsum Co.,* 340 U.S. 76, 88 (1950); *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States, supra,* at p. 501. It satisfied these standards by entering a decree which was not limited to griseofulvin, but covered all drugs; comprehensively enjoined not only bulk resale restrictions but also bulk sale restrictions in patent licenses; gave the Government far-reaching visitatorial rights; and contained an appropriate retention of jurisdiction clause.[54]

---

[53] Divestiture and other unusual injunctive relief designed to restore competition were required in these two cases because they were "necessary and appropriate in the public interest to eliminate the effects of [an] acquisition offensive to the statute," see *United States* v. *DuPont & Co.,* 353 U.S. 586, 607-8 (1957). There is no similarity between an acquisition, which completely changes the market structure of an industry, and the antitrust violation in this case, which did not affect the competitive structure of the market.

[54] The relief in this case was more sweeping than that which emerged from this Court's ruling in *Schwinn,* where the illegal territorial and customer restraints on alienation affected 22 wholesale distributors and 5,500 retailers in a much larger industry, see 291 F.Supp. 564 (N.D. Ill. 1968), or in the decree consented to by the Government in *United States* v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer, A.G.,* 1969 Trade Cases ¶ 72,918 (D.D.C.), a case involving pervasive resale restrictions in the chemical industry. See J.S. 68-69; App. 343-345.

The Government's request for compulsory sale and patent licensing relief is predicated on incorrect and speculative assumptions as to the competitive status of the griseofulvin market, the alleged competitive effect of the bulk resale violation and the reasonableness of prices and profits (see particularly p. 14, fns. 9, 10 and pp. 16-17, fns. 13 to 16, inclusive). The award of the requested relief would constitute an impermissible effort "to realign and redirect effective and lawful competition where it already exists," *United States* v. *National Lead Co., supra,* at 353.

This Court has said that the "[t]he framing of decrees should take place in the District rather than in Appellate Courts," *International Salt Co.* v. *United States, supra,* at pp. 400-1, and that, "[i]n approaching the question of relief, we must remember our function is not to sit as a trial court," *International Boxing Club* v. *United States,* 358 U.S. 242, 253 (1959). "The District Court is clothed with 'large discretion to fit the decree to the special needs of the individual case,'" *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States, supra,* at 501 (citing in support *International Salt,* at 401, and *United States* v. *DuPont,* 353 U.S. at 608). There is no basis here for disturbing the District Court's exercise of discretion in ordering relief that was more than adequate to cure the violation and the ill effects of the illegal conduct.

B. There is no Basis in the Prior Decisions of this Court for the Ordering of Compulsory Sale and Patent Licensing Relief.

Where this Court has approved judgments involving compulsory sale or compulsory leasing, it has done so only when the defendants have monopolized a market in violation of Section 2 of the Sherman Act and the

illegal monopolization had been accomplished by a refusal to sell or lease. In such situations, the remedy of compulsory sale or compulsory lease was the obvious antidote for the competitive evil done. See *International Boxing Club* v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242 (1959); *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 (1952); *United States* v. *United Shoe Machinery Co.*, 110 F. Supp. 295 (D. Mass. 1953), *aff'd*, 347 U.S. 521 (1954).[55] This case, on the other hand, involved a violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act, as the result of a bulk resale restriction (now terminated for about five years, see p. 11, above), which the District Court found not to have resulted in a current monopoly condition (J.S. 68) and which the record shows had no effect on competition in the griseofulvin market (see pp. 17 to 19, above). The disparity between the two kinds of situations is such as to suggest that the ordering of compulsory sales relief in this case would have been an abuse of judicial discretion.[56]

The Government's request for compulsory patent licensing is based on two arguments, which although directed to Glaxo's microsize patent and not to ICI's dosage patent, are worth discussing, because they

---

[55] *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, *supra*, involving an illegal tie-in in connection with the leasing of machinery, is inapposite. The Court's decree did not give International's lessees the right to buy or to lease machines, but only required it to distribute the machines "on non-discriminatory terms and conditions."

[56] Given the foregoing, it is perhaps unnecessary to point out that the award of compulsory sales relief would force ICI to breach a contractual obligation to AMHO, a party not before the Court, which had, in reliance on its legally unchallenged exclusive distributorship, invested heavily in putting and keeping griseofulvin on the market (see J. S. 67 and pp. 13-14, above).

illustrate the Government's ignorance of market realities. The first argument assumes that the Government will obtain compulsory sale relief and the "not wholly conjectural" possibility that, in order to frustrate this relief, the appellees will abandon the presumably profitable U. S. griseofulvin market (see p. 50 of Government brief). It has just been shown that the Government is not entitled to compulsory sale relief, and it is most "unrealistic" to suggest that the appellees would abandon the profitable U. S. market.[57]

The other argument is that the compulsory licensing of Glaxo's microsize patent is necessary in order to create competitive pricing at the bulk manufacture level. Here also, the Government's argument for compulsory patent licensing assumes that it will obtain compulsory sales relief, to which it is not entitled.[58] To the extent that this argument assumes that domestic firms are in a position to manufacture regular form griseofulvin, it is significant to note that, despite their size and financial resources, neither AMHO, Schering or J & J have seen fit to engage in the manufacture of bulk griseofulvin (see pp. 5-6 of the Government brief). This is probably due to the small size of the

[57] This is the kind of purely speculative contingency that can readily be accommodated under the "retention of jurisdiction" clause of the Final Judgment.

[58] There is nothing in the record to indicate that ICI's and Glaxo's bulk prices are not competitive, and the independent drug houses have in their affidavits said that they could live most comfortably with those prices. Also, the Government ignores the fact that bulk microsize griseofulvin is obtainable from AMHO, see pp. 15 to 17, above.

bulk market not justifying the costs involved in the manufacture of bulk griseofulvin (see App. 46-47, 62-63).[59]

Even if the Government's arguments had any practical business cogency, they would not legally justify the award of compulsory patent licensing relief. As the District Court found, the record in this case contains no showing that Glaxo or ICI abused their patent rights, or licensed them in violation of the antitrust laws (J.S. 69; see pp. 19 to 21, 27 to 29, above). Such illegal licensing practices, with definite anti-competitive consequences, were abundantly shown in the decisions of this Court relied on by the Government, *Besser, Mfg. Co.* v. *United States, supra*, p. 47; *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co., supra*, p. 45; *United States* v. *National Lead Co., supra* p. 45; *Hartford-Empire Co.* v. *United States*, 323 U.S. 386 (1945), *clarified*, 324 U.S. 570 (1945); cf. *United States* v. *Loew's, Inc.*, 371 U.S. 38 (1962) (copyright licenses involved in illegal tie-ins).[60]

---

[59] The independent or generic firms have not asked for patent licensing relief, recognizing the high costs involved in even a small operation (App. 170).

[60] Both the cases cited here and the compulsory sale cases cited on p. 47, above, belie the Government's argument that it is impossible to show the effect of an illegal practice and that the determination of such effect "would involve the courts in an impossible inquiry" (p. 53 of Government brief), see App. 332-335.

CONCLUSION.

The judgment of the District Court should be affirmed.

Respectfully submitted,

SIGMUND TIMBERG
815 15th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20005

PAUL N. KOKULIS
LAWRENCE A. HYMO
1801 K Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20006

Attorneys for Appellee
Imperial Chemical
Industries Limited

August, 1972

E COPY

Supreme Court, U. S.
FILED
AUG 14 1972
MICHAEL RODAK, JR., CLERK

No. 71-666

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, *Appellant,*

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED and IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, *Appellees.*

On Appeal from the United States District Court for the District of Columbia

---

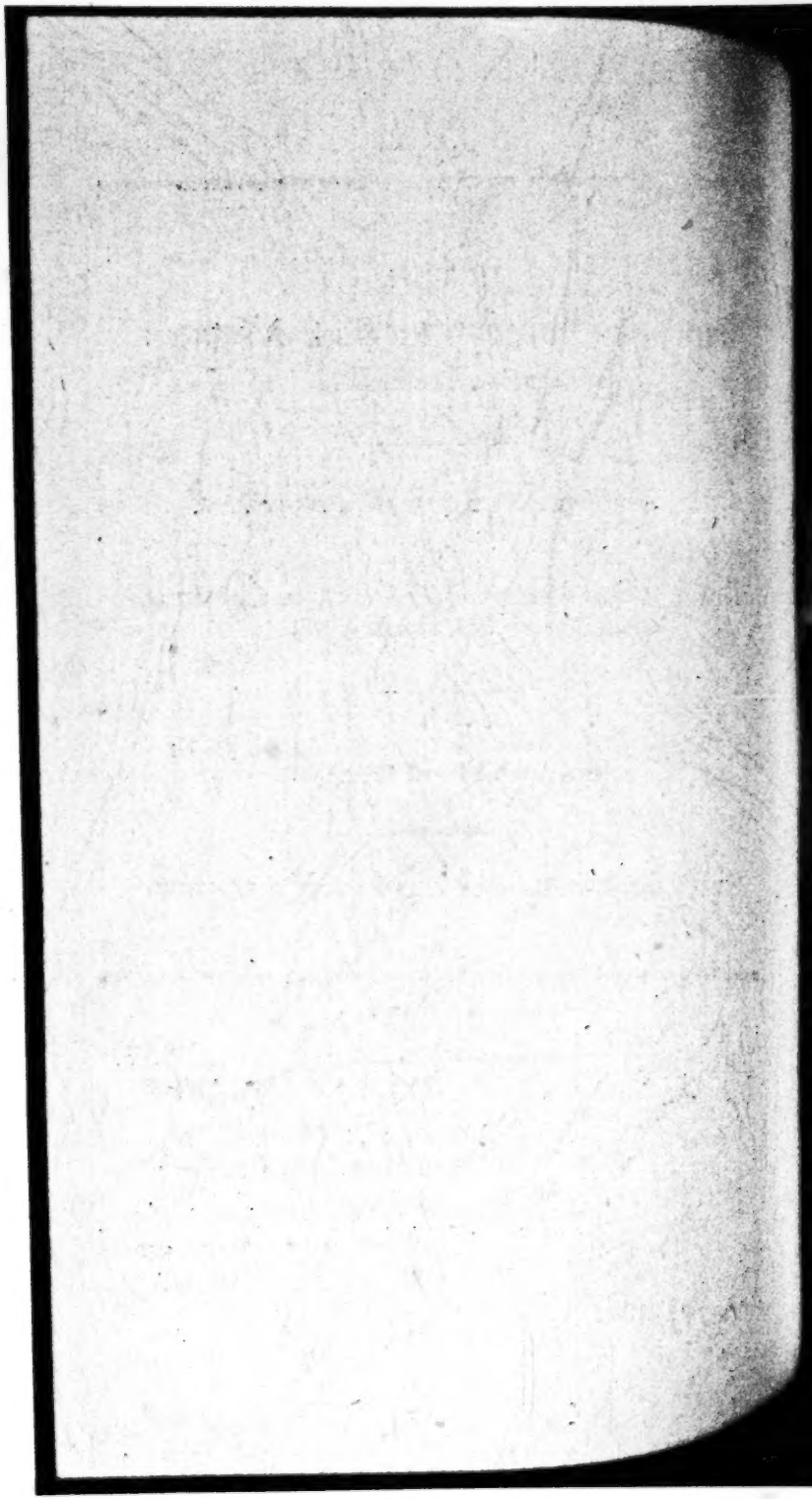
BRIEF OF APPELLEE GLAXO GROUP LIMITED

HENRY P. SAILER
888 Sixteenth Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20006

FRANCIS D. THOMAS, JR.
540 Shoreham Building
Washington, D.C. 20005

Attorneys for Appellee Glaxo Group Limited

August 14, 1972



INDEX

	Page
QUESTIONS PRESENTED	1
STATEMENT	2
a. The District Court's Ruling on Restraints on Alienation	5
b. The District Court's Ruling on Appellant's Challenge to Patent Validity	6
c. The District Court's Ruling on the Scope of Relief	7
SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT	9
ARGUMENT	12
I. The District Court's Order Denying Appellant's Motion To Amend Its Complaint To Challenge The Validity Of Appellee Glaxo's "Microsize" Patent Should Be Affirmed	12
a. Appellant Is Improperly Seeking To Challenge Glaxo's Patent on a Theory Not Presented or Decided Below	12
b. The Stated Premise for the Attempt To Challenge Glaxo's Patent, That It Was Essential to the Imposition of the Restraints on Alienation Involved in This Case, Is Unfounded	14
c. Allowance to Appellant of a Right to Challenge Patents "Involved In Illegal Restraints of Trade" Would Permit Appellant to Attack Any Patent It Deems Invalid	17
d. This Case Is Governed by a Rule Established More Than Seventy Years Ago and Unchallenged Since That Time	19
e. The *Gypsum* Case Supports Appellees' Position Rather Than That of Appellant	21
II. There Is No Merit In Appellant's Contention That The Trial Court Was Required To Decree Compulsory Sales And Patent Licensing As A Matter Of Law	24
CONCLUSION	33

CITATIONS

CASES: Page

Besser Mfg. Co. v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444 ....25, 26
Ford Motor Co. v. *United States*, 405 U.S. 562...10, 26, 27
International Boxing Club v. *United States*, 358 U.S. 242.....11, 26, 30
International Salt Co. v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392 .....11, 26, 27,
Lear, Inc. v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653 .....23, 24
Ramsey v. *United Mine Workers*, 401 U.S. 302.....9, 14
United States v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224.....1, 10, 19, 20, 21
United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365 .....5, 15
United States v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 1968 Trade Cases ¶ 72,480 (N.D. Ill. 1968) 31
United States v. *Cold Metal Process Co.*, 57 F.Supp. 317 (N.D. Ohio 1944), *aff'd*, 164 F.2d 754 (6th Cir. 1947), *cert. denied*, 334 U.S. 811 20
United States v. *Cooper Corporation*, 312 U.S. 600 .. 20
United States v. *Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U.S. 173 .....10, 11, 26, 27
United States v. *du Pont & Co.*, 353 U.S. 586 26
United States v. *du Pont & Co.*, 366 U.S. 316 26
United States v. *Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G.*, 1969 Trade Cases ¶ 72,918 (D.D.C. 1969) 31
United States v. *National Lead Co.*, 332 U.S. 319 ...26, 27
United States v. *Permatex Co.*, 1966 Trade Cases ¶ 71,754 (E.D.N.Y. 1966) 31
United States v. *Sealy, Inc.*, 388 U.S. 350 15
United States v. *Serta Associates, Inc.*, 1968 Trade Cases ¶ 72,583 (N.D. Ill. 1968) 31
United States v. *Standard Electric Time Co.*, 155 F. Supp. 949 (D. Mass. 1957) 20, 21
United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364 .....7, 10, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24
United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76 .....25, 27
White Motor Co. v. *United States*, 372 U.S. 253 15

MISCELLANEOUS:

Senate Report No. 1464, S.Res. 92, 84th Cong., 2d Sess. p. 13 21
Commentary on the New Patent Act, 35 U.S.C.A. ... 21

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1971

No. 71-666

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, *Appellant,*

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED and IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LIMITED, *Appellees.*

On Appeal from the United States District Court for the District of Columbia

---

BRIEF OF APPELLEE GLAXO GROUP LIMITED

QUESTIONS PRESENTED

1. Whether this Court should overrule *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224, and hold that the government has the right to bring suit to challenge the validity of patents on conventional patent law grounds, even when such patents are not relied on

as justifying any restraints of trade and when a determination of their invalidity is accordingly not necessary to enable the government to reach such restraints.

2. Whether the District Court was required as a matter of law to provide in its decree for compulsory patent licensing and compulsory sales by appellees, two British drug manufacturers, when (a) the only practice declared unlawful was the imposition by appellees of limitations on the form in which their respective vendees might resell a bulk drug product purchased from appellees, (b) those limitations had been voluntarily cancelled, (c) the court imposed broad injunctive restraints against the direct or indirect revival of such limitations and additionally enjoined practices never adjudged to be unlawful, and (d) the court found that compulsory patent licensing and compulsory sales were not necessary for effective relief.

STATEMENT *

This antitrust case was brought by appellant to contest the legality of certain provisions that at one time were included in agreements relating to an antibiotic known as griseofulvin.[1] Appellees, Glaxo Group Limited ("Glaxo") and Imperial Chemical Industries Limited ("ICI"), are British companies. (App. 4-5) At the time the agreements were made, Glaxo was the

* As used herein, "J.S." refers to the Jurisdictional Statement, "J.S. App." to the Appendix to the Jurisdictional Statement, "App." to the separately bound Appendix, and "Ap. Br." to Appellant's Brief.

[1] Unlike certain popular antibiotics such as penicillin, tetracycline and ampicillin, the total sales of griseofulvin in the United States never amounted to hundreds of millions or even to tens of millions of dollars, and by 1968 had already begun to decline from a high point of less than $8 million reached in 1967. (App. 355)

owner of United States and foreign patent rights relating to a method for manufacturing griseofulvin, and ICI was the owner of United States and foreign patent rights covering griseofulvin in dosage forms for oral use, and the use of such dosage forms to cure fungus infections in human beings. (*Ibid.*)

During the late 1950's and early 1960's, Glaxo and ICI granted each other nonexclusive cross-licenses under their griseofulvin patent rights (App. 127-43); ICI entered into an agreement with American Home Products Corp. ("AMHO"), its exclusive U.S. pharmaceutical distributor (App. 144-48), to sell griseofulvin to AMHO in bulk form (App. 149-51); and Glaxo entered into separate agreements with Schering Corporation ("Schering") and Johnson & Johnson, Inc. ("J&J"), under which the latter purchased bulk griseofulvin and were also permitted to manufacture griseofulvin should they choose to do so (App. 97-125). The agreement between Glaxo and ICI provided that ICI would use its best efforts to prevent its U.S. vendee (AMHO) from selling griseofulvin in bulk without Glaxo's consent (App. 132-32a); the ICI-AMHO agreement provided that AMHO would not without ICI's consent resell in bulk griseofulvin purchased from ICI (App. 150); and the agreements between Glaxo and Schering and J&J stated that the latter two companies would not without Glaxo's permission sell bulk griseofulvin manufactured or purchased by them. (App. 102, 116) At no time did Glaxo have any contractual or other business relationship regarding griseofulvin with AMHO, or ICI with Schering or J&J.

Although Schering and J&J both had the right under their respective agreements to manufacture bulk

griseofulvin, in fact neither of them chose to do so. Rather, both bought their requirements of bulk griseofulvin from Glaxo during the entire relevant period, as did AMHO from ICI. (Ap. Br. 5-6)[2]

In July 1967, several years after the agreements described above had become operative, there was issued to Glaxo an additional United States patent relating to griseofulvin covering the substance in a "microsize" form (App. 37-43), which patent thereupon became subject to the agreements described above.

In October 1967, ICI, immediately upon learning that appellant was questioning the legality of the bulk sale provision in its agreement with AMHO, cancelled that provision not only as to griseofulvin but as to a number of other products as well. (App. 49-50) On March 4, 1968, appellant filed its complaint against Glaxo and ICI. (App. 4-10) Almost immediately thereafter, in April 1968, Glaxo cancelled any and all limitations on the freedom of Schering and J&J to sell griseofulvin, whether purchased or manufactured by them, in bulk form. (App. 362)[3] The only contractual provisions to which appellant's complaint was directed have thus been out of existence for more than four years, and

---

[2] During the latter part of the relevant period AMHO purchased griseofulvin in regular bulk form and ground it into "microsize" form, a form which after July 1967 was covered by a Glaxo patent. See text immediately *infra*.

[3] At the time Glaxo, a foreign company with no place of business in the United States (App. 4-5), entered into its agreements it had been unaware that the bulk sale limitations might raise any legal problems under the United States antitrust laws. (App. 362; Affidavit of Herbert William Palmer attached to Brief of Defendant Glaxo Concerning Final Judgments Proposed by the Parties, December 3, 1970 (not printed))

had already been out of existence for more than three years at the time of the entry of the final judgment below.

a. The District Court's Ruling on Restraints on Alienation

When this case was originally brought, it appeared potentially to present a novel question of law, *viz.*, the antitrust legality, in a patent license for manufacturing a drug, of a provision limiting the right of the licensee-manufacturer to sell the product of his manufacture in bulk as opposed to finished form. Glaxo's agreements with Schering, J&J and ICI had provided that the latter two companies and ICI's U.S. vendee (AMHO) were not to sell in bulk any griseofulvin that they themselves manufactured. Accordingly, the issue of the legality *vel non* of a bulk limitation in a manufacturing license was concededly presented by the facts. Nevertheless appellant, for reasons never stated, chose not to seek an adjudication that this aspect of the agreements was unlawful, and no such adjudication was ever made. Rather, appellant chose to tender for decision a far narrower and more conventional issue, *i.e.*, the validity of a contractual provision restricting the *purchaser* of a bulk commodity from reselling that commodity in bulk form. As to this issue, appellant urged that *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365, and other decisions of this Court were controlling, and that the existence *vel non* of patents was irrelevant.

The District Court ruled with respect to three separate motions for partial summary judgment made successively by appellant on this ground that the following contractual provisions that had previously existed were *per se* violations of Section 1 of the Sherman Act: (a) AMHO's undertaking not to resell in

bulk griseofulvin purchased from ICI without the latter's permission (J.S. App. 21, 42), (b) the undertakings of Schering and J&J not to resell in bulk griseofulvin purchased from Glaxo (J.S. App. 58), and (c) the agreement of Glaxo and ICI that the latter would not permit its U.S. vendee (AMHO) to resell in bulk griseofulvin purchased from ICI (J.S. App. 60).[4]

b. The District Court's Ruling on Appellant's Challenge to Patent Validity

In addition to making the foregoing charges, appellant's complaint also sought a declaration that the patent owned by appellee ICI relating to dosage form griseofulvin was invalid on various conventional patent law grounds. (App. 4, 7-8) Although, as noted above, Glaxo's microsize griseofulvin patent had issued in July 1967, some seven months before the filing of the complaint, the validity of that patent was not initially challenged. Some six months after the filing of the original complaint, however, appellant filed a motion seeking to amend its complaint by, *inter alia*, adding a challenge (also based on conventional patent law grounds) to the validity of Glaxo's microsize patent. (App. 21, 24-25) As stated above, these attempts to secure a declaration of patent invalidity were not made because either appellee had attempted to justify any conduct challenged under the antitrust laws on the

---

[4] Appellant misstates the rulings of the District Court in asserting that the rulings related to prohibitions on "selling the patented drug 'griseofulvin' in bulk." (Ap. Br. 3. See also *id.* 10). In fact the court's rulings were limited to restraints on the *reselling* of purchased griseofulvin, and the court expressly noted (consistent with appellant's own recognition, Ap. Br. 6) that "common, bulk form griseofulvin is not the subject of any United States patent." (J.S. App. 26)

ground that it was justified by a patent monopoly. The only conduct challenged was the imposition by appellees of limitations on the *resale* of products sold by them, conduct to which all parties agreed patents had no relevance. Rather, the basis of appellant's attempted challenge of patent validity was an asserted "public policy" favoring "the invalidation of specious patents to rid the public of their burden on commerce." (App. 266)

The court, after reviewing the authorities and considering the relevant statutory scheme, held that appellant had no right thus to challenge the validity of appellees' patents, there being no claim that those patents had been procured by fraud, and allowance of a challenge not being necessary to enable appellant to press its antitrust claims since neither appellee had relied on an "asserted shield of patentability" (*United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, 388) to frustrate or defeat any of those claims. (J.S. App. 21, 42-53)

c. The District Court's Ruling on the Scope of Relief

As noted above, the only antitrust adjudications sought by appellant and made by the court were narrowly and specifically directed to the imposition by a vendor of restraints on the resale by his vendee of a single drug product. Nevertheless, appellant proposed that the trial court enter a decree broadly enjoining each appellee not only from imposing any kind of resale restraint as to any drug product, but also from imposing bulk sale or similar limitations in patent licenses for the manufacture (as opposed to the resale) of griseofulvin and any other drug product. (App. 302-03) The latter relief was proposed despite the fact that

the legality of such limitations concededly presented a novel issue of law, as to which appellant had for reasons of its own chosen not to seek an adjudication although the factual situation presented by the case gave it every opportunity to do so. In addition, appellant sought compulsory licensing of appellees' patents and compulsory sale by appellees of griseofulvin to any would-be buyer (App. 259), despite the fact that the only conduct challenged in the complaint — the maintenance of certain contractual provisions — had not only been long since discontinued by the parties but was also embraced by injunctive provisions embodied in appellant's proposed judgment, and also despite the fact that there had been no charge or finding that either appellee had ever been a party to any agreement by which either agreed to refuse to license or to sell griseofulvin or any other product.[5]

The judgment entered by the trial court (J.S. App. 70-74) embodied the broad injunctions proposed by appellant, embracing all drug products and prohibiting bulk and other limitations in manufacturing patent licenses as well as in vendor-vendee relationships. The court declined, however, to direct compulsory licensing or compulsory sales by appellees, holding that appellant had failed to show that such measures were appropriate in the particular circumstances of this case. (J.S. App. 61, 63-69)

---

[5] Appellant unsuccessfully moved to amend its complaint to challenge an alleged understanding among Glaxo, Schering and J&J that Glaxo would not license a third U.S. drug company, Merck. (App. 21, 26) Although appellant has not appealed the trial court's refusal to allow this amendment, it has shown no compunction in treating the claims sought to be introduced by the proposed amendment as established facts. (See Ap. Br. 14, 48)

SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT

I

Appellant asks this Court to decide "whether the government may challenge patents which * * * underlie conduct that violates the antitrust laws." (Ap. Br. 21) In its motion in the District Court for leave to amend its complaint to challenge Glaxo's "microsize" patent appellant did not present any such question, but instead relied on the "inherent power" of the Attorney General "to protect and enforce the policy of the patent laws and Constitution." (App. 265, 271) Because appellant did not raise before the District Court the issue which it now seeks to present, there is no occasion for this Court now to consider that issue. *Ramsey* v. *United Mine Workers*, 401 U.S. 302, 311-12.

In any event, the evidence does not support the contention that Glaxo's patent was, as appellant claims, essential to the contractual restrictions found to have violated the antitrust laws. That patent was not even issued until several years after those restrictions were adopted, and was in effect for only a few months before their cancellation. Moreover, appellant's own argument that without the ICI patent "the defendants could not maintain their monopoly" (App. 271) is inconsistent with a contention that the Glaxo patent was necessary to make the contractual restraints effective.

Even if it should be assumed that Glaxo's patent formed the basis for the bulk limitations that were declared unlawful by the District Court, as appellant claims, that fact would not support appellant's right to challenge the validity of that patent on conventional patent law grounds. Appellant's position is in conflict with a rule established by this Court more than

seventy years ago in *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224, and accepted by Congress, the lower courts and appellant itself since that time.

Appellant's reliance on *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, is misplaced. In *Gypsum* this Court held that when an antitrust defendant relies on patents to justify restrictive conduct whose legality depends on the validity of patents, the government should be permitted "to show that the asserted shield of patentability does not exist." (333 U.S. at 388) The rationale of *Gypsum* is simply that a party to litigation should not be permitted at the same time to rely affirmatively on his patent and withhold it from judicial scrutiny. Here appellees did not rely on patents to justify the contractual restraints with which they were charged, and the trial court was able to reach those restraints and enjoin their revival without the necessity of litigating patent issues. If appellant's position were correct, this Court could not have ruled in *Gypsum* as it did, that the question of the right to challenge the defendants' patents "need not be decided" (333 U.S. at 387), since the government would have been entitled both to receive a judgment invalidating the restraint and to press its charge of patent invalidity. *Gypsum* thus supports appellees' position rather than that of appellant.

II

This Court has only recently reemphasized that in antitrust litigation the "District Court is clothed with 'large discretion' to fit the decree to the special needs of the individual case." *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States*, 405 U.S. 562, 573. Such a decree is entitled to special deference where, as here, the judge who formulated it had also found the violations. *United States*

v. *Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U.S. 173, 185. The trial court formulated its judgment after a separate relief hearing, in the course of which it heard and considered all the factual arguments on which appellant now relies. Appellant's argument is in substance that the trial court was bound to decree compulsory sales and compulsory patent licensing as a matter of law. Such a position improperly ignores the duty of the trial court to formulate its judgment "to fit the exigencies of the particular case." *International Salt Co.* v. *United States,* 332 U.S. 392, 400-01.

Appellant asserts without reference to any evidence or finding that the restraints found to be illegal "necessarily 'materially contributed' " to the "present noncompetitive market structure," and that "no more is required" to warrant compulsory sales and patent licensing. (Ap. Br. 53) The fact is that appellant itself unwittingly concedes that the restraints had no actual market consequences by arguing that economic self-interest would in any event have kept appellees' vendees from selling in bulk to their competitors. To require compulsory sales and licensing would therefore go far beyond the traditional function of creating a market situation "as near as possible to the *status quo*" existing apart from the adjudged violations. *International Boxing Club* v. *United States,* 358 U.S. 242, 258.

Appellant's argument that compulsory patent licensing "is necessary to create competition at the manufacturing level" (Ap. Br. 50) is particularly revealing. Such competition was never restrained or otherwise affected by any practice at issue in this case, and accordingly there is no reason why the trial court was bound as a matter of law to seek to "create competition at the manufacturing level."

ARGUMENT

I

THE DISTRICT COURT'S ORDER DENYING APPELLANT'S MOTION TO AMEND ITS COMPLAINT TO CHALLENGE THE VALIDITY OF APPELLEE GLAXO'S "MICROSIZE" PATENT SHOULD BE AFFIRMED

a. Appellant Is Improperly Seeking To Challenge Glaxo's Patent on a Theory Not Presented or Decided Below

In its Jurisdictional Statement appellant expressly disclaimed any contention that the court below erred in declining to recognize a general authority in the government "to attack collaterally the validity of patents on any grounds." (J.S. 14-15) Rather, appellant alleged, it sought the right to make such a challenge "only in the narrow context of an antitrust proceeding where the patentee has unreasonably restrained trade in violation of the antitrust laws through the use of a patent which the government asserts is invalid." (J.S. 15) In its brief appellant adheres to this position, asserting that "the question in this case is whether the government may challenge patents which * * * underlie conduct that violates the antitrust laws." (Ap. Br. 21)[6] Indeed, appellant goes so far as to chide the District Court for having described the issue before the court (in the case of ICI) as "whether the United States can challenge ICI's patent independent of any antitrust claims." (Ap. Br. 23)

Appellant's position here is sharply — and at least as to Glaxo fatally — divergent from the position it urged in the District Court. There appellant's basic

[6] At other points in its brief appellant refers to appellees' patents as having "formed the basis for license agreements which unlawfully restrained trade" (Ap. Br. 27), as having been "essential to the appellees' scheme to violate the antitrust laws" (Ap. Br. 28), and as having been "the keystone upon which the appellees built their structure of licensing agreements" (Ap. Br. 34).

reliance was not on any alleged involvement of the challenged patents in any antitrust violation, but rather on "the inherent power" of the Attorney General "by virtue of his office" to "bring this suit [to challenge appellees' patents] to protect and enforce the policy of the patent laws and Constitution." (App. 265, 271)[7] Appellant's motion for leave to amend its complaint to challenge Glaxo's "microsize" patent, and its memoranda in support of that motion, may be searched in vain for any mention of an alleged relationship of that patent to antitrust violations. On the contrary, appellant in support of its attempt to attack the *ICI patent* argued that "without the Imperial patent the defendants could not maintain their monopoly in the United States over the drug" griseofulvin (App. 271), thus affirmatively inviting the District Court to conclude that it was *not* claiming that the *Glaxo patent* was in any way "essential to" or "the keystone" of any alleged antitrust wrong. And appellant at no time below sought any finding as to any relationship allegedly disclosed by the evidence to exist between the Glaxo microsize patent and the particular contractual provisions which appellant claimed to constitute unlawful restraints on alienation.[8]

---

[7] In oral argument to the District Court, counsel for appellant stated: "Now, the purpose of this suit [to challenge appellees' patents] is no different from the purpose of all the other suits that are brought throughout the United States by everybody else in the United States except the sovereign to have patents declared invalid." (Transcript of Proceedings of January 23, 1969, p. 144) (not printed)

[8] Appellant's statement to the District Court concerning the purport of its proposed amended complaint against Glaxo is particularly revealing:

> "The amended complaint alleges and seeks a declaration of the invalidity of the Glaxo patent. Such alleged invalidity

Under these circumstances, appellant cannot now be heard to demand from this Court a reversal of the trial court's judgment declining to allow appellant to amend its complaint to challenge Glaxo's microsize patent by an argument which is predicated on the assumption that that patent was "essential to the appellees' scheme to violate the antitrust laws." (Ap. Br. 28) Appellant's belated effort falls squarely within the familiar rule that this Court will in the absence of extraordinary circumstances not consider issues not properly raised before and considered by the courts below. See, *e.g.*, *Ramsey* v. *United Mine Workers*, 401 U.S. 302, 311-12.

b. The Stated Premise for the Attempt To Challenge Glaxo's Patent, That It Was Essential to the Imposition of the Restraints on Alienation Involved in This Case, Is Unfounded

Even if the issue which appellant seeks to pose were properly before the Court, it is plain that the record contains no reasonable factual basis for a conclusion that appellee Glaxo's microsize patent was "essential" to what appellant has chosen to characterize as "the appellees' scheme to violate the antitrust laws." (Ap. Br. 28)

As shown above, the only adjudication of illegality that the trial court was asked to or did make was that specific restraints on the alienation of a purchased

---

is not based upon any violation of the antitrust laws or on Glaxo's answer. The amended complaint alleges the patent is invalid for failure to comply with the requirements of the patent laws [citations omitted] not directly related to Glaxo's restrictive licensing practices * * *." (Memorandum of Plaintiff in Opposition to Defendant Glaxo's Objections to Plaintiff's July 16, 1968, Interrogatories, Sept. 25, 1968, p. 8) (not printed)

commodity, contained in four contracts during varying portions of the period 1959-April 1968, were unlawful. It can hardly be maintained that patents are "essential" to the imposition of restraints on resale, for the courts frequently have had occasion to adjudicate the legality *vel non* of such restraints in cases where no patents whatsoever existed. See, *e.g.*, *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U.S. 365; *United States* v. *Sealy, Inc.*, 388 U.S. 350; *White Motor Co.* v. *United States*, 372 U.S. 253. Accordingly, there is no basis for the assertion that either ICI's or Glaxo's patent was "essential" to the only antitrust violation found in this case.[9]

The situation is particularly clear and unequivocal in the case of Glaxo's microsize patent. That patent did not even issue until several years after the agreements in question had been made. The patent was in effect for only two months prior to the termination of one of the challenged restrictions and for eight months prior to the termination of all of them. These circumstances show that the microsize patent simply could not have been "the basis for license agreements which unlawfully restrained trade" (Ap. Br. 27) or "essential to the appellees' scheme to violate the antitrust laws" (Ap. Br. 28) or "the keystone upon which the appellees built their structure of licensing agreements" (Ap. Br. 34), and that these contentions of appellant are no more than empty rhetoric.

---

[9] As we shall show below, the bulk limitations were in fact never "effective" in that they had no consequences in terms of preventing resales that would otherwise have taken place. (See pp. 28-29, *infra*) For this reason it is meaningless to speak of the involvement of either ICI's or Glaxo's patent in the "effectiveness" of any antitrust violation.

The fact is that appellant's own argument is inconsistent with any contention that Glaxo's patent gave appellees power by which they "maintained their monopoly in the United States over the drug and kept it out of the hands of generic sellers and price-cutters." (Ap. Br. 28) Appellant specifically argues that "ICI's patent," which had issued years before, already "prevented others from making bulk form griseofulvin into dosage form." (Ap. Br. 28) Thus accepting appellant's own argument Glaxo's microsize patent, during the brief period when it and the challenged bulk limitations were simultaneously in effect, could not in any sense have been said to be necessary to make those limitations "effective" (*cf.* Ap. Br. 28) or to give appellees any "power" (*cf.* Ap. Br. 27) to impose them.

In sum, there is no occasion for this Court to consider whether appellant would have had the right in a case such as this to challenge the validity of Glaxo's microsize patent if that patent had been shown to have played an indispensable role in the imposition of unlawful restraints of trade. Since appellant has expressly disclaimed any other basis for its argument that it has the right to challenge Glaxo's patent, the action of the District Court in declining to permit appellant to amend its complaint to assert such a challenge must be affirmed.[10]

---

[10] Appellant claims a right "even in antitrust suits" to assert challenges to patent validity only in "a narrow category of cases," *i.e.*, Sherman Act suits "against restrictive licensing practices." (Ap. Br. 34) On any theory this is not such a case since it was not "restrictive licensing practices," but solely restraints by a vendor on resales by his vendee, that were here attacked or adjudicated.

c. Allowance to Appellant of a Right to Challenge Patents "Involved In Illegal Restraints of Trade" Would Permit Appellant to Attack Any Patent It Deems Invalid

Even if Glaxo's microsize patent had been "involved in illegal restraints of trade" (Ap. Br. 2) that fact would not support any allowance of an attack on the validity of the patent unless appellant is to be given precisely the "'roving commission' broadly to challenge any patents it deems invalid" that it disclaims in its brief. (Ap. Br. 33) Appellant has made every effort to articulate a rationale that would distinguish between the two situations just stated, but it has been unable meaningfully to do so. The fact is that the "broad public interest in freeing the channels of commerce from invalid patents" (Ap. Br. 29) that appellant over and over again invokes provides no more support for the particular authority that it seeks than for the "roving commission" that it earnestly disclaims.

Appellant successively refers to "decisions of this Court favoring authoritative testing of patent validity and protection by the federal government of the public interest in assuring that the national patent system covers only valid patents" (Ap. Br. 21); states that "invalid patents — such as those which do not embody true invention — are unwarranted burdens on free commerce which ought to be eliminated" (Ap. Br. 24); asserts that "judicial testing of patent validity is necessary to assure that unwarranted patents are eliminated" (Ap. Br. 26); and finally claims that "the United States should not have less authority when it acts in its sovereign capacity to protect the public interest in seeking a declaration of invalidity than when it seeks such a declaration in connection

with its own use of the patent" (Ap. Br. 43). Each of these general principles, which appellant purports to derive from decisions of this Court that in fact deal with situations entirely different from that here presented, would as stated as readily justify the kind of naked attack on patent validity that appellant claims to be the farthest thing from its mind as it would the purportedly narrower rule that appellant has attempted to formulate.

Appellant's attempt to carve out a narrow category of "patents involved in antitrust violations" (Ap. Br. 33) is meaningless in light of the inescapable fact that the very function of a patent is to confer a monopoly which in the absence of the patent would constitute an unreasonable restraint of trade. In this connection appellant itself argues that "the monopolistic consequences resulting from a patent are justified only where the prerequisites to obtaining the patent have been strictly observed" (Ap. Br. 23), and that although "monopoly effects will be permitted with respect to a valid patent, there is no justification for the patent monopoly or for monopolistic practices and consequences based thereon where the patent is invalid" (Ap. Br. 28). In this very case, appellees could have produced the "monopolistic consequences" of which appellant complains without any limitations on bulk resale simply by declining to license others and selling griseofulvin only in dosage form. And any patentee can arrogate to itself all trade in the patented product by merely refusing to license others, or alternatively can exact tribute from others in the form of license fees. For these reasons any attempt to draw a meaningful line between allegedly invalid patents "involved in antitrust violations" (subject to challenge) and

other allegedly invalid patents (not so subject) can only fail.[11]

d. This Case Is Governed By A Rule Established More Than Seventy Years Ago And Unchallenged Since That Time

We have shown above that the position asserted by appellant necessarily postulates a governmental right to utilize the antitrust jurisdiction to challenge the validity of any patent. This position is in direct conflict with settled law, established more than seventy years ago by this Court, since reiterated by other courts, unchallenged by appellant from that day to the institution of this case and left undisturbed by Congress despite numerous partial revisions of the patent laws and a complete revision of those laws in 1952.

In *United States* v. *American Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224, this Court expressly determined that the United States has no right or standing to bring suit to attack the validity of a patent in the absence of fraud or the like. The Court held that an "error of judgment on the part of the patent officials" (the very ground upon which appellant seeks to raise a challenge to patents in this case) would not justify such a governmental challenge. (167 U.S. at 269)

Appellant suggests that this "restrictive language" was unnecessary to the decision in the *Telephone* case. (Ap. Br. 37) This contention is without merit. The Court in that case specifically posed the question

---

[11] Appellant's argument that "a broad-scale attack on patents generally" would be precluded by "the practicalities of government" (Ap. Br. 34) is, to say the least, a curious one. The point appears to be that this Court should not hesitate to give appellant extensive new powers because appellant will in any event not exercise them.

whether a suit brought by the government to challenge a patent on the ground of error of judgment could be maintained, and ruled that "the question, as stated, is not open for consideration in this case." It was for this very reason that the case was dismissed. (167 U.S. at 269-70) Had there been any possible doubt about the matter, it would have been effectively laid to rest by the fact that this Court has itself explicitly noted that in *Telephone* "the United States was held without standing to bring a suit in equity to cancel a patent on the ground of invalidity." *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, 387.

The rule stated in the *Telephone* case has been so universally accepted that between the time of that decision and the institution of this case appellant never even claimed a right to bring an action challenging the validity of patents except in instances of fraud or comparable circumstances.[12] The only decisions that have touched on the question have followed *Telephone*. *United States* v. *Cold Metal Process Co.*, 57 F.Supp. 317 (N.D. Ohio 1944), *aff'd*, 164 F.2d 754 (6th Cir. 1947), *cert. denied*, 334 U.S. 811; *United States* v. *Standard Electric Time Co.*, 155 F.Supp. 949 (D. Mass. 1957). No less significant is the fact that Congress in the years since *Telephone* has shown no inclination to change the rule laid down in that case despite the fact that it has made numerous limited re-

[12] In United States v. Cooper Corp., 312 U.S. 600, 614, this Court, after noting that the United States had never in the fifty-year history of Section 7 of the Sherman Act, providing for the award of treble damages, sought to invoke that Section, stated:

> "In these circumstances the conviction that no right to sue had been given the Government, rather than a supine neglect to resort to an available remedy, seems to us the true explanation of the fact that no such actions have been instituted by the United States."

visions of the patent laws and one complete and thoroughgoing such revision. See Commentary on the New Patent Act, 35 U.S.C.A. at pp. 2-5. Under these circumstances the comment of Judge Wyzanski in *United States* v. *Standard Electric Time Co., supra,* at 953, with respect to the question whether the government has a right to sue to cancel a patent on the ground of invalidity is very much in point:

> "There are some who believe that the Government ought to have a right to bring such a suit. See, for example, Senate Report No. 1464, S. Res. 92, 84th Cong., 2nd Sess. p. 13. But so far Congress has not agreed to give the Government this right. And it is unsuitable for a court without legislative authority behind it, to create this right. Cf. United States v. Bell Telephone Co., 167 U.S. 224, 17 S. Ct. 809, 42 L. Ed. 144."

c. The Gypsum Case Supports Appellees' Position Rather Than That of Appellant

Appellant relies on the "rationale" of *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, as establishing its right to challenge appellees' patents in this case.[13] In fact that case, to the extent that it is relevant, affirmatively supports appellees' contrary position.

In *Gypsum* the government challenged certain restrictive practices. The defendants conceded that the practices would be unlawful in the absence of patents, but urged that they were rendered lawful by the existence of patents. The government thereupon sought to amend its complaint to charge that the patents in

---

[13] This contention is predicated on the proposition that appellees' patents were "involved in the antitrust violations." (Ap. Br. 37) We have shown above that this is not so, but accept the proposition *arguendo* for purposes of the discussion in this subsection.

question were invalid, and hence could not be relied upon to immunize otherwise unlawful conduct. The trial court declined to permit the amendment.

On appeal, this Court ruled that the restrictive practices in question were illegal irrespective of whether the patents relied on by the defendants were valid, and that accordingly the question whether the government could challenge those patents "need not be decided to dispose of this case * * *." (333 U.S. at 387) The Court nevertheless concluded that it was inadvisable to leave the trial court's decision as a precedent, and proceeded to decide that in an antitrust suit where the defendant relies on patents to justify his conduct the government, rather than being handicapped to a potentially fatal degree by being forced to proceed on the assumption that the patents are valid, should be permitted "to show that the asserted shield of patentability does not exist." (333 U.S. at 388)

Gypsum is altogether inapposite here. Appellees in this case never sought to interpose any "asserted shield of patentability." Whereas in *Gypsum* the charge was that the defendants had "violated the Sherman Act because they granted licenses under patents which in fact were invalid" (333 U.S. at 387), here from the outset it was common ground between the parties that the validity or invalidity of patents had no bearing whatever on the legality of the restraints on alienation in appellees' contracts.[14] In the

[14] Appellees' failure to rely on their patents as justifying the restraints at issue in this case was in no sense—as appellant urged below but has not suggested in this Court—a tactical maneuver designed to rob appellant of an opportunity to challenge those patents. Rather, it was occasioned by the manifest fact—which appellant itself urged below—that the validity *vel non* of the patents had no bearing whatever on the validity of the restraints.

circumstances discussed in *Gypsum* a failure to permit the government to challenge patent validity could result in a situation whereby defendants could perpetuate a system of license restraints concededly illegal in the absence of patents, by reliance on patents which were in fact invalid. Here, in contrast, the only antitrust claims asserted by appellant have been disposed of in its favor, and a maintenance or revival of the conduct to which those claims related has been enjoined by the trial court. There is thus no need in cases such as this, as there is in the situation discussed in *Gypsum*, to allow a challenge to patents in order to reach antitrust violations that would otherwise be insulated from effective challenge.

In urging that the *Gypsum* rationale is applicable here, appellant argues that the "public interest in free competition" referred to in *Gypsum* (333 U.S. at 387) "is equally thwarted by the continued existence and enforcement of an invalid patent that is involved in an antitrust violation, whether or not the patent is relied upon as a defense to the antitrust charge." (Ap. Br. 40) The difficulty with this approach is that it manifestly proves far too much. Appellant's quoted statement would be no more or less true if it were rephrased to refer simply to "an invalid patent," rather than only to "an invalid patent that is involved in an antitrust violation." Even appellant has shrunk from contending that *Gypsum*'s "rationale" supports a general right in the Department of Justice to seek out and destroy patents on conventional patent law grounds.

The true "rationale" of the *Gypsum* case is simply that a party to litigation should not be permitted to rely affirmatively on his patent and at the same time withhold it from judicial scrutiny. Compare *Lear,*

Inc. v. *Adkins,* 395 U.S. 653. Nothing of the sort is involved in this case.

The result reached by the Court in *Gypsum* in fact supports appellees' position. If appellant were correct, the Court could not have there ruled that the question of the right to challenge the defendants' patents "need not be decided" (333 U.S. at 387), since the government would have been entitled *both* to receive a judgment declaring the challenged restraints unlawful and to continue to press its charges of patent invalidity. It is plain, however, that this Court, as well as appellant itself, regarded the latter issue as removed from the *Gypsum* litigation by the determination of the former in favor of the government.[15] This case presents a precisely parallel situation. Appellant has received a judgment declaring the restraints here challenged to be unlawful and enjoining their revival. That should be, as it was in *Gypsum*, the end of the matter.[16]

II

THERE IS NO MERIT IN APPELLANT'S CONTENTION THAT THE TRIAL COURT WAS REQUIRED TO DECREE COMPULSORY SALES AND PATENT LICENSING AS A MATTER OF LAW

Although this case involved only one form of restriction upon the resale of a single drug, the court

---

[15] In its brief in *Gypsum* appellant stated:

> "The Court need reach the issue here discussed as to the Government's right to assert the invalidity of the patents only if it rejects each of our prior arguments." Brief for the United States, No. 13, O.T. 1947, p. 275.

[16] This is not, of course, to say that under appropriate circumstances a court, when the government has proved a violation of the antitrust laws involving misuse of patents, may not decree appropriate relief by way of compulsory licensing or the like. As to the impropriety of such relief in this case, see pp. 24-32, *infra.*

in its decree broadly prohibited all resale restrictions upon all drugs. And although appellant never sought or secured a determination as to the illegality of a patent license restriction on the freedom of a manufacturing licensee to sell its manufactured product in bulk form, the court broadly prohibited that and other similar restrictions — and as to all drugs rather than griseofulvin alone.[17] Appellant thus received relief that was not merely adequate but liberal.

Appellant argues that the trial court's decree must nevertheless be overturned because it does not additionally compel appellees both to make bulk sales of griseofulvin to all *bona fide* applicants and to grant licenses under their griseofulvin patents. (Ap. Br. 43-53)[18] In doing so appellant assumes a heavy burden. This Court has repeatedly held that the trial court's formulation of antitrust relief is not lightly to be disturbed. In *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76, 89, the Court emphasized that the "determination of the scope of the decree to accomplish its purpose is peculiarly the responsibility of the trial court." In *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U.S. 444, 449, it noted that "in framing

[17] Appellant suggests that this provision was warranted because the bulk sale restraint which ICI imposed on AMHO with respect to griseofulvin was "a manufacturing restraint in addition to being a restraint on alienation." (Ap. Br. 45, n.41) It does not explain why this fact warranted the provision in question when appellant specifically refrained from challenging the manufacturing aspect of the restraint, or why in any event it warranted a provision reading on all drugs and not simply griseofulvin.

[18] If this Court were in fact to overturn the decree on this ground, it would of course be necessary to give the District Court the opportunity to reconsider other provisions of the decree, whose breadth it might well wish to decrease if the decree were to be broadened in respects that it did not intend or anticipate.

relief in antitrust cases, a range of discretion rests with the trial judge." In *International Boxing Club* v. *United States,* 358 U.S. 242, 253, it admonished that in "approaching the question of relief we must remember that our function is not to sit as a trial court." In *International Salt Co.* v. *United States,* 332 U.S. 392, 400-01, it held that

> "The framing of decrees should take place in the District rather than in Appellate Courts. They are invested with large discretion to model their judgments to fit the exigencies of the particular case. *United States* v. *Crescent Amusement Co.,* 323 U.S. 173, 185; *United States* v. *National Lead Co.,* 332 U.S. 319."

And only last Term, this Court again emphasized that the "District Court is clothed with 'large discretion' to fit the decree to the special needs of the individual case." *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States,* 405 U.S. 562, 573.[19]

---

[19] Appellant—as appellee in *Ford*—successfully urged this Court to leave undisturbed the decree entered by the trial court in that case. In so urging, appellant—citing many of the same cases upon which it now relies—acknowledged the validity of the principles stated above:

> "In framing decrees in antitrust cases the district courts 'are clothed "with large discretion to model their judgments to fit the exigencies of the particular case." International Salt Co. v. United States, 332 U.S. 392, 400-401.' United States v. du Pont & Co., 353 U.S. 586, 607-608. See also, United States v. du Pont & Co., *supra,* 366 U.S. at 322. Particular deference must be given to that discretion where, as here, the district judge who devised the relief was the one who also found the violation. See United States v. du Pont & Co., *supra,* 366 U.S. at 322, n.3; United States v. Crescent Amusement Co., 323 U.S. 173, 185." Brief for the United States, No. 70-113, O.T. 1971, p. 42.

These principles are also controlling here, and under them the decree entered by the trial court should not be disturbed.

The decree in this case was entered by the trial court following a separate hearing dedicated to issues of relief, in which appellant unsuccessfully urged all of the factual arguments upon which it now relies. The district judge who devised the relief also found the violations, and his judgment is accordingly entitled to special deference. *United States* v. *Crescent Amusement Co.*, *supra*, at 185. The trial court's opinion shows clearly that it thoroughly examined all of the relevant circumstances, and carefully formulated its judgment to "fit the exigencies of the particular case." *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, *supra*, at 400-01. In denying the additional relief sought by appellant, the trial court acted well within the "large discretion" with which it is invested with respect to antitrust relief, *ibid.*; *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States*, *supra*, at 573, and properly declined appellant's invitation to embrace an inflexible and mandatory rule in circumstances that traditionally call for specific attention to "the exigencies of the particular case."

Appellant argues that the trial court employed an erroneous legal standard for the formulation of relief. (Ap. Br. 52)[20] It asserts without reference to

---

[20] The trial court in fact demonstrated its full awareness of the principles enunciated by this Court for the guidance of trial courts in formulating antitrust relief. The court expressly recognized that relief need not be restricted to the "proven means by which the evil was accomplished, but may range broadly through practices connected with acts actually found to be illegal" (United States v. United States Gypsum Co., *supra*, at 88-89); it recognized that the "essential consideration" in the formulation of relief "is that the remedy shall be as effective and fair as possible in preventing continued or future violations of the Antitrust Act in the light of the facts of the particular case" (United States v. National Lead Co., 332 U.S. 319, 335); and it was prepared "in appropriate circumstances" to go beyond the prohibition of the specific conduct

any evidence or finding that the restraints found to be illegal "necessarily 'materially contributed'" to the "present non-competitive market structure," and that "no more is required" to warrant compulsory sales and patent licensing. (Ap. Br. 53) Apart from the fact that to prevail in this Court appellant must show not simply that the District Court would have been "warranted" in ordering compulsory sales and licensing but that it was bound to do so as a matter of law, these claims are entirely without merit.

This case involves abandoned restraints upon alienation which were exclusively applicable to resales in bulk by appellees' vendees. Accordingly, appellant's argument that it is "inescapable" that those restraints have "materially contributed" to the present "market structure" (Ap. Br. 53) must mean that there is some reasonable likelihood that without those restraints the vendees would have made substantial resales in bulk to "generic and other independent drug firms." (Ap. Br. 46) The fact is, however, that the trial court found that the past restrictions did not appear to have caused a "current monopoly condition." (J.S. 68) Appellant itself pays tribute to the accuracy of that finding by arguing that the "mere cancellation" of the bulk limitations is inadequate relief because "there is scant reason to think that the licensees, when freed from the prohibitions against bulk selling, would decide that their economic self-interest is better served by selling in bulk" than by continuing to sell in dosage form. (Ap. Br. 47) There is, of course, no more reason to think that the same "economic self-interest"

---

found illegal where "effective relief cannot be afforded" without the elimination of otherwise lawful conduct, or where such lawful conduct "would be a cover for pursuing the forbidden activity." (J.S. App. 66)

would have caused appellees' vendees generally to resell griseofulvin in bulk to "generic and other independent drug firms" on terms that would have encouraged the latter to compete in a limited market if the long-since terminated restrictions that are the sole subject matter of this case had never existed. Appellant has thus unwittingly conceded the unlikelihood that the abandoned bulk limitations ever had any actual market consequences.[21]

Appellant's arguments show that it would have the Court go far beyond the traditional function of anti-

---

[21] In its Statement of the Case, appellant attempts to imply that but for the bulk restrictions AMHO, Schering and J&J would have sold griseofulvin in bulk since "they sold substantial amounts of other drug products in bulk form during the same period * * *." (Ap. Br. 14-15) The true facts are as follows: The only record evidence as to J&J's bulk sales practices is a sworn statement by a J&J executive that the only J&J company involved with griseofulvin "has never been in the business of selling chemicals in bulk form * * *." (Affidavit of John H. Kip attached to Brief of Defendant Glaxo Concerning Final Judgments Proposed by the Parties, dated December 3, 1970 (not printed)) Similarly, a Schering executive testified by affidavit without contradiction that although a very small proportion of Schering's business was composed of the sale of bulk chemicals *manufactured* by it, the company had in the previous decade *never* sold in bulk any chemical *purchased* by it, as griseofulvin was purchased. (Affidavit of Richard J. Bennett, dated December 15, 1970 (not printed)) And the evidence as to AMHO showed that prior to the cancellation of the bulk sale provision in its agreement with ICI AMHO had never "even received any inquiries or requests from any company for commercial supplies of bulk griseofulvin for use in the United States" (App. 409), and that its total sales of bulk chemicals in the five-year period preceding the entry of the final judgment (much of which was penicillin) was in no year as much as $40,000. (App. 240) These facts are the most probative possible evidence that AMHO, Schering and J&J would not have sold significant quantities of bulk griseofulvin even if the bulk limitations had never existed.

trust relief of creating a market situation "as near as possible to the *status quo*" existing apart from the adjudged violations. *International Boxing Club* v. *United States, supra*, at 258. Compulsory bulk sales of griseofulvin by appellees to all *bona fide* applicants on "nondiscriminatory terms" are essential, says appellant, to "create new competition" for appellees' present vendees. (Ap. Br. 48) This statement ignores the fact that this case has never involved any general conspiracy but only specific contractual restraints upon alienation which were finally and unconditionally abandoned long before they were condemned by the trial court, and whose revival has been specifically enjoined. It ignores the fact that the market situation in the absence of the restrictions would not have been one where any person was free to enter and compete at will, but rather one embraced by patent protection. It ignores the fact that the trial court found that it did not appear that those abandoned restraints had caused a "current monopoly condition," or that appellees had otherwise sought to create "covers for the continuation of bulk resale restrictions." (J.S. App. 68) And finally, it ignores the fact that those restraints did not relate in any way to bulk sales by appellees, so that to require appellees to make bulk sales to any and all applicants would be plainly unresponsive to the decided issues.

The fact is that if and to the extent that "generic and other independent drug houses" are in the future unable to purchase bulk griseofulvin at prices that they consider attractive, the reason will not be the past existence of bulk limitations on appellees' vendees but the independent business judgment of those vendees. What appellant truly — and improperly — seeks here is not a market freed of unlawful restraints,

but one in which appellees are compelled to assume the role of a public utility and the distribution of griseofulvin is regulated by judicial decree.

The obvious impropriety of appellant's proposed relief is strikingly demonstrated by the fact that it would give every would-be purchaser an absolute and judicially enforceable right to buy bulk griseofulvin from appellees, so long as appellees sell to their present vendees, on the same price basis as those vendees. Even if it is assumed, contrary to appellant's own concession, that appellees' vendees would have been likely to have resold griseofulvin in bulk had the restraints upon alienation not existed, it is an absolute certainty that they would not have done so at the very prices that they themselves had paid. The relief sought by appellant thus goes drastically beyond a return of this market to any conceivable *"status quo"* that might have existed absent the adjudged violations.[22]

The considerations stated above are equally applicable to appellant's argument that the trial court erred as a matter of law in failing to require compulsory patent licensing. There are, moreover, additional defects in appellant's position on the latter point. The trial court found that appellant had failed to show

---

[22] Appellant's rehearsal of instances in which compulsory sales provisions have been included in antitrust judgments (Ap. Br. 45) adds nothing. There have also been numerous cases involving restraints on alienation in which such provisions have evidently been found unnecessary or inappropriate. *E.g.*, United States v. Farbenfabriken Bayer A.G., 1969 Trade Cases ¶ 72,918 (D.D.C. 1969); United States v. Arnold, Schwinn & Co., 1968 Trade Cases ¶ 72,480 (N.D. Ill. 1968); United States v. Serta Associates, Inc., 1968 Trade Cases ¶ 72,583 (N.D. Ill. 1968); United States v. Permatex Co., 1966 Trade Cases ¶ 71,754 (E.D.N.Y. 1966).

that appellees' licensing practices were even "related" to the antitrust violations adjudged in this case much less that they were "methods to circumvent the prohibition of restraints on resale" or that appellees had in any way "abused" their patent rights. (J.S. App. 69) In these circumstances, appellant's demand for compulsory patent licensing, far from being entitled to acceptance by the trial court as a matter of law, went plainly beyond both the violations adjudged and any conceivably appropriate relief.

Appellant's purposes are shown vividly by its claim that compulsory patent licensing "is necessary in order to create competition at the manufacturing level." (Ap. Br. 50) It is doubtless true that competition in the manufacture of a patented product would probably be increased if the patent owner were compelled to grant manufacturing licenses to any and all interested strangers, but that has never before been thought to be *ipso facto* sufficient to justify imposition of such a compulsion. "Competition at the manufacturing level" was never restrained or otherwise affected by any practice whose illegality was determined in this case, and the zeal of appellant to "create competition" at that level is thus simply irrelevant here.[23]

---

[23] Entirely apart from all the foregoing, appellant's position on compulsory licensing is not supported by the principal justification offered in its support. That justification is that appellant's proposed compulsory bulk sale provision, which is applicable only so long as appellees continue to sell in the United States, might not be "adequate," since appellees might in the future halt such sales altogether. (Ap. Br. 49-50) It is hardly necessary to point out that the broadest compulsory licensing provision that could be justified by this argument would be one which took hold only if and when appellees in fact withdrew from the United States market.

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the judgment of the court below should be affirmed.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY P. SAILER
888 Sixteenth Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20006

FRANCIS D. THOMAS, JR.
540 Shoreham Building
Washington, D.C. 20005

Attorneys for Appellee
Glaxo Group Limited

August 14, 1972

INDEX

CITATIONS

Cases:

	Page
Ansul Co. v. *Uniroyal, Inc.*, 448 F. 2d 872, certiorari denied 404 U.S. 1018	5
Blonder-Tongue Labs., Inc. v. *University Foundation*, 402 U.S. 313	7
Boys Markets, Inc. v. *Retail Clerks Union*, 398 U.S. 235	7
Federal Trade Commission v. *Dean Foods Co.*, 384 U.S. 597	7
Ford Motor Co. v. *United States*, 405 U.S. 562	9
Helvering v. *Hallock*, 309 U.S. 106	7
Hurn v. *Oursler*, 289 U.S. 238	6
International Salt Co. v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392	5, 10
Lear, Inc. v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653	7
Morton Salt Co. v. *G. S. Suppiger Co.*, 314 U.S. 488	4, 5
Scripps-Howard Radio, Inc. v. *Federal Communications Commission*	7
Transwrap Corp. v. *Stokes Co.*, 329 U.S. 637	4
United States v. *Aluminum Co.*, 148 F. 2d 416	10
United States v. *Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224	6, 7
United States v. *Bethlehem Steel Corp.*, 168 F. Supp. 576	10
United States v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364	2, 6
United States v. *Webb, Inc.*, 397 U.S. 179	7
Zenith Corp. v. *Hazeltine*, 395 U.S. 100	4

Statute:

Sherman Act, 26 Stat. 209, as amended	4, 5
Section 1, 15 U.S.C. 1	6
Section 4, 15 U.S.C. 4	6, 7

487-670—72

In the Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1972

No. 71-666

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, APPELLANT

v.

GLAXO GROUP LIMITED, AND IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LIMITED

ON APPEAL FROM THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

REPLY BRIEF FOR THE UNITED STATES

---

1. Glaxo contends (Br. 12–14) that because in the district court the government asserted that the Attorney General has general authority to challenge the validity of any patient, it is precluded from arguing in this Court the narrower theory which it now asserts: that in an antitrust case it may challenge the validity of a patent involved in the antitrust violation, even though the defendants do not rely on the patent as a defense. Since the government argued both positions below,[1] there is no factual basis for the conten-

[1] For example, before the lower court the government not only argued the Attorney General's inherent authority to vindicate

487-669—72

tion. In any event, the fact that the government asserts the narrower legal position comprehended within its argument in the lower court did not prejudice the appellees.

Because the question whether the Attorney General may challenge a patent in the circumstances here present is solely one of law, Glaxo was not misled or induced to refrain from introducing any evidence it might have otherwise presented. Glaxo makes no claim or showing that the government's assertion of the narrower legal position here prejudiced it in any way, and could not do so. The government's presentation of the issue in this Court on the narrower legal theory reflects the fact that there is no necessity for this Court to decide the broader issue here, even though a substantial basis exists for that broader ground. (See opening Br., p. 43.)

2. Both appellees challenge the government's argument that the griseofulvin patents were involved in the antitrust violations found.[2] They assert that the only violation that the district court found was an

---

the public policy favoring invalidation of specious patents (Tr. January 23, 1969, pp. 153–157 (not printed), which appellee stresses, but also stated: "In our view, Gypsum should be understood more broadly to support a challenge to any patent used by antitrust defendants" in carrying out the violation (*id.* at 158). Similarly, the government's brief below asserted standing to challenge patents "used by antitrust defendants in furtherance of their illegal program" (App. 271).

[2] Appellees contend that because they did not raise their patents as a defense to the antitrust violations alleged, the patents became legally and factually irrelevant to this case. Therefore, they argue, under *Gypsum*, the validity of the patents cannot be challenged, and they are not subject to compulsory licensing at reasonable royalty in order to remedy

illegal prohibition upon sales of griseofulvin in bulk, and that that violation had no relation to the patents but was merely an illegal provision in a distribution agreement.

The fact is, however, that the patents were the foundation upon which the illegal restraints rested. Each of the agreements containing the bulk sales limitation gave the American distributors of Glaxo and ICI a license under the griseofulvin patents, and each distributor was required to pay a royalty for its right to sell the patented product, based upon a percentage of its total sales of the drug which it had purchased in bulk from the appellees (App. 99–100, 102, 130–131, 132–132a). The two Glaxo licenses, to Johnson & Johnson and Schering, were for 17 years or until the expiration of the patents licensed (App. 103–104, 118). Both appellees, in their replies to the government's interrogatories, recognized that these agreements were patent licenses,[3] and the licensees paid substantial royalties thereunder (App. 47, 62).

The patent-pooling agreement between Glaxo and ICI provided that the latter would attempt to prevent its licensees from selling griseofulvin in bulk (App. 132–132a). ICI stated that the pooling of its and the Glaxo patents was necessary because "[w]ith-

---

the effects of the violations. But, as we show in the text, *infra*, where the patents have been directly involved in the violations, they cannot be placed beyond the reach of the antitrust court by the simple tactic of not invoking them as a defense.

[3] See, *e.g.*, App. 57, 59, 69. ICI stated (App. 48), however, that it "does not consider the bulk sale restriction attacked by the Government in this proceeding as part of a Griseofulvin license, but as part of the distributorship agreement between it and American."

out obtaining rights under Imperial's U.S. patent on dosage form griseofulvin, no other U.S. concern could enter the U.S. market for that product. Accordingly, for Glaxo to be able to export bulk Griseofulvin to the United States, it had to assure its U.S. purchasers that they would acquire the rights to use Imperial's U.S. dosage form Griseofulvin patent" (App. 57).

The patent licenses were thus a key element in the appellees' system for the distribution of griseofulvin in the United States. The bulk sales limitation was an important factor in enabling the appellees to achieve the kind of restricted-access American market for the drug that they wanted.

The appellees' argument basically comes down to the contention that patents cannot be said to be involved in an antitrust violation unless the violation itself involves a misuse of the patents. The patent-misuse doctrine, however, is invoked when a licensee who is sued for infringement or royalties seeks to avoid liability on the ground that the patentee's anticompetitive conduct bars it from asserting its patent rights. In these circumstances, equity will refuse its aid to a patentee who has used the economic power of its patent to achieve anticompetitive ends, even though the misuse falls short of a violation of the Sherman Act. See *Zenith Corp.* v. *Hazeltine*, 395 U.S. 100, 135–136, 140; *Transwrap Corp.* v. *Stokes Co.*, 329 U.S. 637, 641; *Morton Salt Co.* v. *G. S. Suppiger Co.*, 314 U.S. 488, 490. As we have argued in our main brief (pp. 29–30), it would be paradoxical to give the Attorney General, who is charged with enforc-

ing the public interest, narrower authority to challenge patents involved in antitrust violations than a licensee has in private litigation.

The proper standard, we submit, is that if the economic power of the patent has enabled the patentee to impose the illegal restraints found, the patent is sufficiently "involved" with the antitrust violation to be subject to challenge in the government antitrust suit. All that is required is that the patent itself, or its economic leverage, has been instrumental in the violation. The involvement is clear when the illegal restraint is contained in the patent license itself. Compare *Morton Salt Co.* v. *G. S. Suppiger Co.*, 314 U.S. 488 (infringement suit), with *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392 (government antitrust suit). But it is also true in other circumstances. For example, in *Ansul Co.* v. *Uniroyal, Inc.*, 448 F. 2d 872 (C.A. 2), certiorari denied, 404 U.S. 1018, a firm with a method patent on a chemical sold the product subject to illegal restraints on alienation. In a suit against an infringer, it argued that it was not guilty of "patent misuse" barring it from enforcing its patent because it had sold, rather than licensed, its product. The court of appeals rejected this distinction, holding that the economic power of the patent had enabled the firm to impose the restraints and therefore its enforcement was barred. The government here seeks the same kind of relief in the context of its Sherman Act suit.

3. ICI asserts (Br. 21–22) that the real issue is not whether the government has "standing" to challenge

patents, but whether the courts have jurisdiction to entertain such challenges. This Court in *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U.S. 364, 367, recognized, however, that the government could challenge in an antitrust suit the validity of patents asserted as a defense in such suits; the necessary predicate of that holding was that the district court had "jurisdiction" to decide the issue. The Court explicitly rejected the reasoning of the district court that permitting such challenge to the patents in the antitrust litigation "would constitute a review of action by the Commissioner of Patents, which was not recognized by statute" (*id.* at 387). Indeed, the Court characterized *Bell III* (*United States* v. *Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U.S. 224), as holding that the United States was "without standing" to bring an equity suit to cancel a patent for invalidity (*United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, *supra*, 333 U.S. at 387), not that the courts lacked jurisdiction.

The government here properly invoked Section 4 of the Sherman Act in its challenge to the appellees' violations of Section 1 thereof. Once that jurisdiction is properly invoked, the district court has authority to adjudicate claims that are ancillary to those in the Sherman Act suit, even though its jurisdiction could not have been invoked under that section solely to raise the patent issue. Under the doctrine of pendent jurisdiction, a federal district court whose jurisdiction has been properly invoked may determine state claims that are asserted together with the federal claims, even though the federal claims have been rejected. *Hurn* v. *Oursler*, 289 U.S. 238. *A fortiori*, a district court whose jurisdiction has been properly invoked

under Section 4 of the Sherman Act has jurisdiction to determine the federal claim that the patents involved in the antitrust violation that it has found are invalid.

4. Appellees contend that the failure of Congress to amend the patent laws specifically to permit the government to challenge patents related to antitrust violations reflects a congressional intent to adopt the rule of *Bell III*. Congress, however, has never undertaken to deal with this problem, although it has been suggested that it should do so. In these circumstances, no inference that Congress intended to approve *Bell III* can properly be drawn from its silence. See, *e.g.*, *Boys Markets, Inc.* v. *Retail Clerks Union*, 398 U.S. 235, 241–242; *Federal Trade Commission* v. *Dean Foods Co.*, 384 U.S. 597, 609–610; *United States* v. *Webb, Inc.*, 397 U.S. 179, 194 n. 21; *Scripps-Howard Radio, Inc.* v. *Federal Communications Commission* 316 U.S. 4, 11; *Helvering* v. *Hallock*, 309 U.S. 106, 120. Accord, *Blonder-Tongue Labs, Inc.* v. *University Foundation*, 402 U.S. 313; *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins*, 395 U.S. 653.

5. The government argued in its main brief (pp. 52–53) that the present non-competitive character of the griseofulvin market in the United States requires, in order to make it competitive, that the appellees be ordered to sell the drug in bulk and to grant patent licenses at reasonable royalties. Glaxo replies (Br. 28) that this relief is inappropriate because the district court found that "[t]he evidence did not show that a current monopoly condition exists as a result of the bulk resale restriction" (J.S. 68).

If this finding is that there is no current monopoly condition in the market, it is erroneous. The appellees'

three licensees have more than 98 percent of that market and, as we have shown in our main brief (pp. 45-46), there is no real competition there. Moreover, whether or not the market be viewed as having a "monopoly condition," it is a non-competitive market which, as we explained in our main brief (pp. 47-48), shows little likelihood of changing merely as a result of the cancellation of and prohibition against the bulk sales restrictions.

If, on the other hand, the finding is that there is a current monopoly condition in the market, but that the appellees' illegal restraints did not cause it, then we submit, for the reasons given in our main brief (p. 53), that this conclusion, too, is erroneous. As we there argued, it is impossible to determine what the market structure would have been had there not been the illegal restraints. The uncontradicted facts are that the restraints have been in existence for a number of years and that firms other than the three licensees have unsuccessfully attempted to obtain griseofulvin in bulk. The inference is inescapable, we submit, that the illegal restraints contributed materially to, if they were not largely responsible for, the present non-competitive character of the griseofulvin market. Only the additional relief which the government is seeking holds out any promise of remedying this situation.

Glaxo states (Br. 29–31) that adequate relief requires only that the violation be corrected by restoring the *status quo,* and that the relief ordered by the district court accomplishes that objective. Effective relief,

however, requires more than that. As this Court explained in *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States*, 405 U.S. 562, 578, the relief should nurture the forces of competition in order to eliminate the effects of the violations, even though the result is to restrict the exercise of otherwise permissible rights. In the *Ford* case, restoring competition to the market required that Ford temporarily be prevented from manufacturing its own spark plugs under its own name; in the present case it is necessary for a time to prevent the defendants from exercising their ordinary right to refuse to sell and to refuse to grant licenses under their patents.

Unless compulsory licensing under the Glaxo and ICI patents is ordered, it will be extremely difficult for other firms to make a significant entry into the American griseofulvin market. Any firm that purchases regular-size, unpatented griseofulvin (whether from ICI or anyone else) and pulverizes it into the commercially significant microsize form of the drug, will infringe Glaxo's microsize patent; so, too, will anyone who directly manufactures microsize griseofulvin. Any firm that sells griseofulvin pills, in regular or microsize form, will infringe ICI's pill patent. Therefore, any new entrant would need to secure licenses from the defendants under these two patents, unless the bulk sale of griseofulvin by the appellees implicitly also constituted a license under the patents (see ICI brief, p. 19, n. 19). Even with respect to that possibility, a purchaser from one appellee might have patent problems unless he obtained a license from the other.

Mandatory licensing also is required so that the two appellees will not remain the only possible sources of the drug to which new competitors can apply (see App. 348, ¶4; App. 249–258, 430, 435 (difficulties of maintaining supply); cf. *United States* v. *Aluminum Co.*, 148 F. 2d 416, 436–438 (C.A. 2) ("price squeeze"). *United States* v. *Bethlehem Steel Corp.*, 168 F. Supp. 576, 612–613 (S.D.N.Y.) (same)).[4]

CONCLUSION

For the reasons stated in the government's main brief and in this reply brief, the portions of the judgment of the district court that refused to permit the United States to challenge the validity of the patents and to order mandatory sales and licensing should be reversed, and the case remanded to the district court for further proceedings.

Respectfully submitted.

ERWIN N. GRISWOLD,
Solicitor General.
THOMAS E. KAUPER,
Assistant Attorney General.
DANIEL M. FRIEDMAN,
Deputy Solicitor General.
RICHARD H. STERN,
Attorney.

NOVEMBER 1972.

---

[4] Appellees err in their contention that when a *per se* violation has been found in a summary judgment proceeding, relief which does more than enjoin the violation is inappropriate. This court has sustained compulsory licensing on a summary judgment record in connection with a *per se* tie-in violation. *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U.S. 392, 398, n. 7.

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1972

(Slip Opinion)

NOTE: Where it is deemed desirable, a syllabus (headnote) will be released, as is being done in connection with this case, at the time the opinion is issued. The syllabus constitutes no part of the opinion of the Court but has been prepared by the Reporter of Decisions for the convenience of the reader. See *United States* v. *Detroit Lumber Co.*, 200 U.S. 321, 337.

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

Syllabus

UNITED STATES *v.* GLAXO GROUP LTD. ET AL.

APPEAL FROM THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

No. 71-666. Argued November 9, 1972—Decided January 22, 1973

Appellees, Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. and Glaxo Group Ltd., British drug companies engaged in the manufacture and sale of the fungicide griseofulvin, pooled their bulk- and dosage-form patents and sublicensed certain firms in the United States to practice the patents. The pooling agreement contained a covenant to restrict bulk sales and resales, and sublicensing agreements prohibited bulk resales to third parties without the licensors' prior consent. The United States filed a civil antitrust suit against appellees to restrain alleged violations of § 1 of the Sherman Act, and the Government also attacked the validity of the dosage-form patents, and sought the relief of mandatory, nondiscriminatory bulk-form sales and reasonable-royalty licensing of the patents. The District Court held that the bulk-sale restrictions were *per se* violations of § 1 and enjoined their future use, but refused the Government's request to order mandatory, nondiscriminatory sales of the bulk-form of the drug and reasonable-royalty licensing of appellees' patents as part of the relief. The court also refused to entertain the Government's claim of patent invalidity, since appellees did not rely on their patents in defense of the antitrust claims. *Held:*

1. Where patents are directly involved in antitrust violations and the Government presents a substantial case for relief in the form of restrictions on the patents, the Government may challenge the validity of the patents regardless of whether the owner relies on the patents in defending the antitrust action. Pp. 4–7.

2. In order to "pry open to competition" the market closed by the antitrust violations, an order for mandatory, nondiscriminatory sales to all bona fide applicants is appropriate relief, and where, as in this case, the manufacturer may choose not to make bulk-form sales, and the licensees are not bound by the court's order

Syllabus

for mandatory sales, further relief in the form of reasonable-royalty licensing of the patents is also proper. Pp. 7–12.

302 F. Supp. 1, reversed.

WHITE, J., delivered the opinion of the Court, in which BURGER, C. J., and DOUGLAS, BRENNAN, MARSHALL, and POWELL, JJ., joined. REHNQUIST, J., filed a dissenting opinion in which STEWART and BLACKMUN, JJ., joined.

NOTICE: This opinion is subject to formal revision before publication in the preliminary print of the United States Reports. Readers are requested to notify the Reporter of Decisions, Supreme Court of the United States, Washington, D.C. 20543, of any typographical or other formal errors, in order that corrections may be made before the preliminary print goes to press.

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

No. 71-666

United States, Appellant, v. Glaxo Group Limited et al. | On Appeal from the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

[January 22, 1973]

MR. JUSTICE WHITE delivered the opinion of the Court.

The United States appeals pursuant to § 2 of the Expediting Act, 15 U. S. C. § 29, from portions of a decision by the United States District Court for the District of Columbia in a civil antitrust suit. We are asked to decide whether the Government may challenge the validity of patents involved in illegal restraints of trade, when the defendants do not rely upon the patents in defense of their conduct, and whether the District Court erred in refusing certain relief requested by the Government.

I

Appellees, Imperial Chemical Industries Limited (ICI) and Glaxo Group Limited (Glaxo), are British drug companies engaged in the manufacture and sale of griseofulvin. Griseofulvin is an antibiotic compound which may be cut with inert ingredients and administered orally in the form of capsules or tablets to humans or animals for the treatment of external fungus infections. There is no substitute for dosage-form griseofulvin in combating certain infections. Griseofulvin itself is unpatented and unpatentable. ICI owns various patents on the dosage form of the drug.[1] Glaxo owns various

[1] Specifically at issue in the present litigation is U. S. Patent No. 2,900,204, issued August 18, 1959. The patent embodies two

patents on a method for manufacturing the drug in bulk form, as well as a patent on the finely ground, "microsize" dosage form of the drug.[2]

On April 26, 1960, ICI and Glaxo entered into a formal agreement pooling their griseofulvin patents. At the time of the execution of the agreement, ICI held patents on the dosage form of the drug, and Glaxo held bulk-form manufacturing patents. Pursuant to the agreement, ICI acquired the right to manufacture bulk-form griseofulvin under Glaxo's patents, to sell bulk-form griseofulvin, and to sublicense under Glaxo's patents. Glaxo was authorized to manufacture dosage-form griseofulvin and to sublicense under ICI's patents. As part of the agreement, ICI undertook "not to sell and to use its best endeavors to prevent its subsidiaries and associates from selling any griseofulvin in bulk to any independent third party without Glaxo's express consent in writing."

Subsequent to the pooling of the griseofulvin patents, ICI granted a sublicense to American Home Products Corporation (AMHO), ICI's exclusive distributor in the United States. ICI agreed to sell bulk-form griseofulvin to AMHO. AMHO was authorized to process the bulk form into dosage form and to sell the drug in that form. With respect to bulk sales the agreement stated: "You [AMHO] will not, without first obtaining on [ICI's] consent, resell, or redeliver in bulk supplies of griseofulvin." Glaxo had previously entered into similar sublicensing agreements with two United States companies—

---

claims—(1) a method of curing humans or animals of external fungus diseases by administering "an effective amount of griseofulvin" to them internally and (2) a capsule, tablet, or pill containing an effective amount of griseofulvin.

[2] Specifically at issue in the present litigation is U. S. Patent No. 3,330,727, issued July 11, 1967. This patent covers the improved (finely ground or "microsize") dosage form of griseofulvin. This form has proven more effective and more marketable than other dosage forms of the drug.

Schering Corporation (Schering) and Johnson & Johnson (J & J). The agreements contained a covenant on the part of the licensees "not to sell or to permit its Affiliates to sell any griseofulvin in bulk to any independent third party without Glaxo's express consent in writing."[3]

On March 4, 1968, the United States filed a civil antitrust suit against ICI and Glaxo, pursuant to § 4 of the Sherman Act, 15 U. S. C. § 4, to restrain alleged violations of § 1 of the Act, 15 U. S. C. § 1. The Government charged that the restrictions on the sale and resale of bulk-form griseofulvin, contained in the 1960 ICI-Glaxo agreement and the various sublicensing agreements, were unreasonable restraints of trade. The Government also challenged the validity of ICI's dosage-form patent.[4]

The District Court, citing this Court's decision in *United States* v. *Arnold, Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U. S. 365 (1967), held that the bulk-sales restrictions contained in the ICI-AMHO agreement were *per se* violations of § 1 of the Sherman Act.[5] 302 F. Supp. 1 (D. D. C. 1969). Because ICI had filed an affidavit disclaiming any desire

---

[3] Although AHMO, Schering, and J & J could have manufactured bulk-form griseofulvin under Glaxo's patents, in practice they purchased the bulk form of the drug from ICI and Glaxo and themselves performed the processes to convert the drug to dosage form.

[4] See, *supra*, n. 1. The Government contended that the "method" portion of the patent did not disclose how to practice the invention in that it failed to specify what is an "effective amount" of the drug. See 35 U. S. C. § 112. The Government also argued that ICI's product claims were invalid because the dosage form which they covered did not specify an "effective amount" of the drug, did not specify the diseases which could be cured, and claimed a patent monopoly over a substance long in the public domain. See 35 U. S. C. §§ 100 and 101.

[5] The case was decided on the basis of various motions concerning the merits and the relief. Testimony was not received; the facts were developed in affidavits, exhibits, and interrogatories accompanying the motions.

to rely on its patent in defense of the antitrust claims, the District Court struck the claims of patent invalidity from the Government's complaint, ruling that the Government could not challenge ICI's patent when it was not relied upon as a defense to the antitrust claims. The District Court also denied the Government's motion to amend its complaint to allege the invalidity of Glaxo's patent on "microsize" griseofulvin.[6]

Subsequently, in separate, unreported orders, the bulk-sales restrictions in the Glaxo-J & J, the Glaxo-Schering, and the Glaxo-ICI agreements were found to be *per se* violations of § 1. The Court enjoined future use of the bulk-sales restrictions, but refused the Government's request to order mandatory, nondiscriminatory sales of the bulk form of the drug and reasonable-royalty licensing of the ICI and Glaxo patents as part of the relief. 328 F. Supp. 709 (D. D. C. 1971). The United States took a direct appeal under the Expediting Act and we noted probable jurisdiction. 405 U. S. 914.

II

The major issue before us is whether the District Court erred in ruling that the United States could challenge the validity of a patent in the course of prosecuting an antitrust action only when the patent is relied on as a defense, which was not the case here.[7] We agree with the United States that this was an unduly narrow view of the controlling cases.

United States v. *Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U. S. 224 (1897), acknowledged prior decisions permitting the United States to sue to set aside a patent for fraud or deceit associated with its issuance, but held that the

[6] See n. 2. The Government had sought to challenge the patent on the basis that the patent purported to monopolize a product long in the public domain, on the basis of prior disclosure, and on the basis of prior public use. See 35 U. S. C. §§ 100, 101, 102 (a), 102 (b).

federal courts should not entertain suits by the Government "to set aside a patent for an invention on the mere ground of error in judgment on the part of the patent officials," at least where the United States "has no proprietary or pecuniary [interest] . . . in the setting aside of the patent; is not seeking to discharge its obligations to the public . . . ." 167 U. S., at 269, 265. Subsequently, *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 333 U. S. 364 (1948), referred to *Bell Telephone* as holding that the United States was "without standing to bring a suit in equity to cancel a patent on the ground of invalidity," but went on to declare that, to vindicate the public interest in enjoining violations of the Sherman Act, the United States is entitled to attack the validity of patents relied upon to justify anticompetitive conduct otherwise violative of the law. The Court noted that, because of the public interest in free competition, it had repeatedly held that the private licensee-plaintiff in an antitrust suit may attack the validity of the patent under which he is licensed even though he has agreed not to do so in his license. The authorities for this proposition were *Sola Electric Co.* v. *Jefferson Electric Co.*, 317 U. S. 173 (1942); *Edward Katzinger Co.* v. *Chicago Metallic Mfg. Co.*, 329 U. S. 394 (1947); and *MacGregor* v. *Westinghouse Electric & Mfg. Co.*, 329 U. S. 402 (1947). The essence of those cases is best revealed in *Katzinger* where the Court held that although a patent licensee (under the then controlling law) was normally foreclosed from questioning the validity of a patent he is privileged to use, the bar is removed when he alleges conduct by the patentee that would be invalid under the antitrust laws, absent the patent. The licensee was free to challenge the patent in these circumstances because the "federal courts must, in the public interest, keep the way open for the challenge of patents which are utilized for price-fixing . . . ." 329 U. S., at 399. *Katzinger* and *Gypsum* were much in the tradition of

Pope Mfg. Co. v. *Gormully*, 144 U. S. 224, 234 (1892): "It is as important to the public that competition should not be repressed by worthless patents, as that the patentee of a really valuable invention should be protected in his monopoly . . . ," a view most recently echoed in *Lear* v. *Adkins*, 395 U. S. 653, 670 (1969).

We think that the principle of these cases is sufficient authority for permitting the Government to raise and litigate the validity of the ICI-Glaxo patents in this antitrust case. According to the allegations of the complaint, appellees had issued licenses under their patents that unreasonably restrained trade by prohibiting the licensee from selling or reselling patented bulk-form griseofulvin and had included in the pooling agreement a covenant to impose such restrictions on licensees. These charges were sustained, the court concluding that the covenant and the patent license provisions were *per se* restraints of trade in the griseofulvin product market.

The District Court was then faced with the Government's attack on the pertinent patents as well as its demand for mandatory sales and reasonable-royalty licensing, the latter being well established forms of relief when necessary to an effective remedy, particularly where patents have provided the leverage for or have contributed to the antitrust violation adjudicated. See for example, *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U. S. 444 (1952); *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U. S. 76 (1950); *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U. S. 392 (1947); *Hartford-Empire Co.* v. *United States*, 323 U. S. 386 (1945). Appellees opposed mandatory sales and compulsory licensing, asserting that the Government would "deny defendants an essential ingredient of their rights under the patent system," and that there was no warrant for "such a drastic forfeiture of their rights." In this context, where the court would necessarily be dealing with the future en-

forceability of the patents we think it would have been appropriate, if it appeared that the Government's claims for further relief were substantial, for the court to have also entertained the Government's challenge to the validity of those patents.

In arriving at this conclusion, we do not recognize unlimited authority in the Government to attack a patent by basing an antitrust claim on the simple assertion that the patent is invalid. Cf. *Wallace Process Equipment* v. *Food Machinery & Chemical Corp.*, 382 U. S. 172 (1965). Nor do we invest the Attorney General with a roving commission to question the validity of any patent lurking in the background of an antitrust case. But the district courts have jurisdiction to entertain and decide antitrust suits brought by the Government and, where a violation is found, to fashion effective relief. This often involves a susbtantial question as to whether it is neecssary to limit the bundle of rights normally vested in the owner of a patent, which in itself can be a complex and difficult issue. The litigation would usually proceed on the assumption that valid patents are involved, but if this basic assumption is itself challenged, we perceive no good reason, either in terms of the patent system or of judicial administration, for refusing to hear and decide it.

The District Court, therefore, erred in striking the allegations of the Government's complaint dealing with the patent validity issue and in refusing to permit the Government to amend its complaint with respect to this issue. On remand, the District Court should consider the validity of the ICI dosage-form patent and the Glaxo microsize patent.

III

The question remains whether the Government's case for additional relief was sufficient to provide the appropriate predicate for a consideration of its challenge to

the validity of these patents. For this purpose, as we have said, its case need not be conclusive but only substantial enough to warrant the court undertaking what could be a large inquiry, but one which could easily obviate other questions of remedy if the patent is found invalid and which, if the patent is not invalidated, would lend substance to a defendant's claim that a valid patent should not be limited absent the necessity to provide effective relief for an antitrust violation to which the patent has contributed. Here, we think not only that the United States presented a substantial case for additional relief, but we are of the view that it was sufficiently convincing that the District Court, wholly aside from the question of patent validity, should have ruled favorably on the demand for mandatory sales and compulsory licensing.

In the first place, it is clear from the evidence that the ICI dosage-form patent, along with other ICI and Glaxo patents gave the appellees the economic leverage with which to insist upon and enforce the bulk-sales restrictions imposed on the licensees.[7] Glaxo apparently

[7] The Government argued in the District Court:

"We submit that [*United States* v.] *Gypsum* [333 U. S. 364 (1948)] should be understood more broadly to support challenge to any patent used by antitrust defendants in furtherance of their illegal program. The importance of the Imperial patent to the defendants' scheme to violate the antitrust laws is plain. It was, according to ICI's contentions, the reason for the patent pool agreement in the first place; Glaxo's grant of rights to ICI was paid for with the Imperial patent. Without the Imperial patent the defendants could not maintain their monopoly in the United States over the drug, for then anyone who could secure bulk from griseofulvin could make it up into pills and sell them without a patent to stop him; bulk form griseofulvin is, as ICI points out, unpatented. The Imperial patent thus bolsters the effectiveness of the illegal restraint on alienation ICI imposes on the resale of bulk form griseofulvin; if a small drug company somehow manages to get the unpatented bulk form drug despite ICI's restraint on alienation designed to

considered the bulk-sales restriction to be a prerequisite to the granting of a sublicense, for it rejected a draft of the ICI-AMHO agreement because, among other things, it would have permitted AMHO to sell griseofulvin in bulk form. There are indications also that Glaxo refused a sublicense to others than Schering and J & J because of fears that the companies would sell in bulk form or pressure Glaxo to allow such sales. The source of the patent pooling agreement pursuant to which such licenses were permitted and which contained the bulk-sales restriction was simple: Glaxo needed the ICI dosage-form patent to assure its licenses the right to use the patent and sell in dosage form. Pooling permitted ICI to engage in bulk manufacture, and, in exchange, ICI imposed the bulk-sales restrictions upon its licensees. There can be little question that the patents involved here were intimately associated with and contributed to effectuating the conduct that the District Court held to be a *per se* restraint of trade in griseofulvin.

Secondly, we think that ICI and Glaxo should have been required to sell bulk-form griseofulvin on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and to grant patent licenses at reasonable royalty rates to all bona fide applicants in order to "pry open to competition" the griseo-

---

prevent it or anyone else from doing so, the defendants may still suppress the manufacture of the drug by threat of patent infringement suit. In this context, vindication of the public interest in competition in unpatentable goods is doubly important—for there is a double impediment to commerce—the patent and the conspiracy." The Government, throughout its brief in this Court, emphasizes the importance of the patents to the antitrust violation.

"In cases like this, the patents involved generally are of major importance in furthering the allegedly unlawful patent licensing practices; they give the defendants the power which enables them to impose the restraint of trade. This is the situation here. The patents were essential to the appellees' scheme to violate the antitrust laws."

fulvin market which "has been closed by defendants' illegal restraints." *International Salt Co.*, 332 U. S., at 401.

The United States griseofulvin market consists of three wholesalers, all licensees of appellees, that account for 100% of United States sales totaling approximately eight million dollars. Glaxo and ICI have never sold in bulk to others than the licensees and have prohibited bulk sales and resales by the licensees. In practice, the licensees have not manufactured griseofulvin under the bulk-form patents, preferring instead to purchase in bulk form from ICI and Glaxo. The licensees sell the drug in dosage and microsize form to retail outlets at virtually identical prices. The effect of appellees' refusal to sell in bulk and prohibition on such sales by the licensees has been that bulk griseofulvin has not been available to any but appellees' three licensees and that these three are the only sources of dosage-form griseofulvin in the United States.

There is little reason to think that the appellees or their licensees, now that the bulk sales restrictions have been declared illegal, will begin selling in bulk. It is in their economic self-interest to maintain control of the bulk form of the drug in order to keep the dosage-form, wholesale market competition-free. Bulk sales would create new competition among wholesalers, by enabling other companies to convert the bulk drug into dosage and microsize forms and sell to retail outlets, and would presumably lead to price reductions as the result of normal competitive forces. There is, in fact, substantial evidence in the record to the effect that other drug companies would not only have entered the market, had they been able to make bulk purchases, but also would have charged substantially lower wholesale prices for the dosage and microsize forms of the drug. Only by requiring the appellees to sell bulk-form griseofulvin on

nondiscriminatory terms to all bona fide applicants will the dosage-form, wholesale market become competitive.

Relief in the form of compulsory sales may not, however, alone insure a competitive market. Glaxo and ICI could choose to discontinue bulk-form manufacturing or the sale of griseofulvin in bulk form. The patent licensees might then begin to practice the bulk-form manufacturing patents pursuant to the patent licenses to fill their needs for the bulk drug. The licensees, of course, are not parties to this action, and a mandatory-sales order would not affect them. They would not be required to make the economically less advantageous bulk sales. The bulk form of the drug would be controlled by the licensees, and the appellees, because they would be required under the Government's proposed relief to sell to all applicants only so long as they sell to any United States purchasers, could easily avoid the mandatory-sales requirement. Unless other American firms are licensed to manufacture griseofulvin, competition in the United States market will depend entirely upon appellees' willingness to continue to supply their present licensees with the bulk form of the drug.

This Court has repeatedly recognized that "[t]he framing of decrees should take place in the district rather than in appellate courts" and has generally followed the principle that district courts "are invested with large discretion to model their judgments to fit the exigencies of the particular case." *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U. S., at 400–401; accord, *Ford Motor Co.* v. *United States*, 405 U. S. 562, 573 (1972). The Court has not, however, treated that power as one of discretion, subject only to reversal for gross abuse, but has recognized "an obligation to intervene in this most significant phase of the case" when necessary to assure that the relief will be effective. *United States* v. *United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U. S., at 89. Accordingly, we have

ordered affirmative relief which the District Court has refused to implement. See, *e. g.*, *United States* v. *United States Gypsum*, 340 U. S. 76 (1950). The purpose of relief in an antitrust case is "so far as practicable, [to] cure the ill effects of the illegal conduct, and assure the public freedom from its continuance." *Id.*, at 88. Mandatory selling on specified terms and compulsory patent licensing at reasonable charges are recognized antitrust remedies. See, *e. g.*, *Besser Mfg. Co.* v. *United States*, 343 U. S. 444 (1952); *International Salt Co.* v. *United States*, 332 U. S. 392 (1947); *Hartford-Empire Co.* v. *United States*, 323 U. S. 386 (1945). The District Court should have ordered those remedies in this case.

The judgment of the District Court is reversed.

So ordered.

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

No. 71-666

United States, Appellant, v. Glaxo Group Limited et al.	On Appeal from the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

[January 22, 1973]

MR. JUSTICE REHNQUIST, with whom MR. JUSTICE STEWART and MR. JUSTICE BLACKMUN concur, dissenting.

The Court has undertaken to substitute its judgment for that of Congress in the initiation of novel procedures for the determination of patent validity, and in so doing has blandly disregarded the procedural history of this case.

I

There is neither statutory nor case authority for the existence of a general right of either private individuals or the Government to collaterally challenge the validity of the issued patents. In the Patent Act of 1790, Congress provided that private citizens could, upon motion alleging fraudulent procurement, prompt a district court to issue to a patentee an order to show cause why his letters patent should not be repealed.[1] A substantially identical provision was carried over in the Patent Act of 1793.[2] But the Patent Act of 1836 contained no provision for such individual actions although it increased the number of statutory defenses in infringement actions.[3] The effect of this omission was determined by *Mowry* v. *Whitney*, 81 U. S. 434 (1871), to be the preclusion of

[1] 1 Stat. 109. For an excellent review of the history briefly summarized here, see Cullen & Vickers, Fraud in the Procurement of a Patent, 29 Geo. Wash. L. Rev. 110 (1960).

[2] 1 Stat. 318.

[3] 5 Stat. 117.

private actions to cancel patents, even when fraudulently procured.

As part of the rationale in *Mowry*, the Court reasoned that the equitable suit for cancellation of a patent because it was fraudulently procured was a substitute for the writ of *scire facias* and, accordingly, it should have the same limitations. *In dictum*, the Court stated: "The fraud, if one exists, has been practiced on the government, and as the party injured, it is the appropriate party to assert the remedy or seek relief." *Id.*, at 441. When the United States later sued to set aside two patents issued to Alexander Graham Bell subsequent to several purported acts of fraud by him on the Patent Office, this Court relied heavily on the *dictum* in *Mowry*, *supra*, in recognizing the right of the Federal Government to sue for the cancellation of letters patent obtained by fraud:

> "That the government, authorized both by the Constitution and the statutes to bring suits at law and in equity, should find it to be its duty to correct this evil, to recall these patents, to get a remedy for this fraud, is so clear that it needs no argument . . . ." *United States* v. *Bell Telephone Co.*, 128 U. S. 315, 370 (1888) (*Bell* I).

The Government asserts that the breadth of this holding was established in the *dictum* in *United States* v. *Bell Telephone Co.*, 159 U. S. 548 (1895) (*Bell* II), wherein the Court upheld its appellate jurisdiction in such patent cancellation cases. There, it was stated:

> "In *United States* v. *Telephone Company*, *supra*, it was decided that where a patent for a grant of any kind issued by the United States has been obtained by fraud, by mistake or by accident, a suit by the United States against the patentee is the proper remedy for relief, and that in this country, where

there is no kingly prerogative but where patents for land and inventions are issued by the authority of the government, and by officers appointed for that purpose who may have been imposed upon by fraud or deceit, or may have erred as to their power, or made mistakes in the instrument itself, the appropriate remedy is by proceedings by the United States against the patentee." *Id.*, at 555.

But in *United States* v. *Bell Telephone Co.*, 167 U. S. 224 (1897) (*Bell* III), the Court characterized the above-quoted language as a "general statement" of the power of the Government to maintain a suit and, again in *dictum*, limited its effect, saying:

"But while there was thus rightfully affirmed the power of the Government to proceed by suit in equity against one who had wrongfully obtained a patent for land or for an investigation, there was no attempt to define the character of the fraud, or deceit or mistake, or the extent of the error as to power which must be established before a decree could be entered cancelling the patent. It was not affirmed that proof of any fraud, or deceit, or the existence of any error on the part of the officers as to the extent of their power, or that any mistake in the instrument was sufficient to justify a decree of cancellation. Least of all was it intended to be affirmed that the courts of the United States, sitting as courts of equity, could entertain jurisdiction of a suit by the United States to set aside a patent for an invention on the mere ground of error of judgment on the part of the patent officials. That would be an attempt on the part of the courts in collateral attack to exercise an appellate jurisdiction over the decisions of the Patent Office, although no appellate jurisdiction has been by the statutes conferred . . . ." *Id.*, at 269.

The plain import of the *Bell* cases is that the authority of the Government to bring an independent action to cancel a patent is confined to the traditional equitable grounds of fraud, mistake, and deceit. The Government makes two arguments to support its position that it should not be as limited here. It contends that since this is an antitrust action, its right to attack the validity of the patent is established by the rationale of *United States* v. *Gypsum Co.*, 333 U. S. 364 (1948), and is therefore not subject to the limitations of *Bell* III. Alternatively it argues that *Bell* III has been so undercut by subsequent decisions, including *Gypsum*, that it should no longer be followed.

In *Gypsum Co., supra*, the Court stated in "deliberate *dicta*" that the Government may challenge the validity of a patent which has been asserted by an antitrust defendant to be a defense to the Government's claim of antitrust violations. It reasoned that in a suit to vindicate the public interest by enjoining violations of the Sherman Act, the United States should have the opportunity, similar to that afforded licensees in an action for royalties, to show that an asserted shield of patentability does not exist. *Id.*, at 386–388.

The *Bell* cases enunciate the range of the Government's authority, quite independent of any other litigation it may have with a patentee, to attack a governmental grant from the Patent Office obtained by the sort of fraud or mistake there described. The *Gypsum* doctrine, on the other hand, sprang from the right of the Government as a civil plaintiff under the antitrust laws to assert the invalidity of a patent grant set up as a defense to its civil complaint. Since a private licensee may attack the validity of a patent which is made the basis of an action against him for royalties, the Government should equally have the right to attack a patent

which is set up as a defense by the patentee in the Government's action.

The Government's claim here essentially falls between these two limited grants of authority. A claim of lack of patentability, without more, is not within the Government's authority *qua* government to set aside a patent for fraud or mistake. And since the decision of the merits of the Government's claim of antitrust violation against these appellees in no way required the court to determine the validity of their patents, the reasoning of *Gypsum* is not applicable. The Government may therefore prevail only if we are to blur the distinction between these separate grants of authority, and extend such authority to circumstances which are within the rationale of neither.

Certainly, it is true, as the Court states, that there is a public interest favoring the judicial testing of patent validity and the invalidation of specious patents. See, *e. g., Blonder-Tongue* v. *University Foundation,* 402 U. S. 313, 343–344 (1971); *Lear, Inc.* v. *Adkins, supra,* 395 U. S., at 657, 664 (1969). For when a patent is invalid, ". . . the public parts with the monopoly grant for no return, the public has been imposed upon and the patent clause subverted." *United States* v. *Singer Manufacturing Co.,* 374 U. S. 174, 197, 199–200 (1963) (WHITE, J., concurring).

Significant recognition is given to this interest by both the *Bell Telephone* and *Gypsum* doctrines. Additional authority resides in the Government to obtain judicially decreed restrictions on patent monopoly in appropriate cases where the defendant's antitrust violations have consisted at least in part of patent misuse. *International Salt Co.* v. *United States,* 332 U. S. 392 (1947); *Hartford Empire Co.* v. *United States,* 323 U. S. 386 (1943); *Morton Salt Co.* v. *G. S. Suppiger,* 314 U. S. 488 (1942).

But the sort of roving commission which the majority now authorizes whereby the Government may request a court to invalidate any patent owned by an antitrust defendant which in any way related to the factual background of the claimed antitrust violation cannot be regarded as a reasonably necessary extension of any of these principles. It is therefore more properly the creature of statute than of judicial innovation.

II

Although the Court purports to limit its holding to avoid giving the Government such a roving commission, the range of the new authority is pointed up by the facts in this case.

The Government submitted its case to the District Court in three motions for partial summary judgment on the very narrow issue that the vertical restrictions on the resale of bulk-form griseofulvin constituted *per se* violations of the antitrust laws under the *Schwinn* doctrine.[4] *United States* v. *Arnold Schwinn & Co.*, 388 U. S. 365 (1967). Although common bulk-form griseofulvin is the subject of a British manufacturing patent owned by Glaxo, it is neither patented nor patentable in the United States.

The two patents which this Court is now authorizing the Government to challenge bear no relationship whatsoever to the illegal restraint found. The ICI patent relates only to the dosage form of the drug. The majority states that "it is clear from the evidence that the ICI dosage-form patent . . . gave the appellees economic

[4] The majority inaccurately states that the lower court sustained the allegations in the complaint that appellees had unreasonably restrained trade by prohibiting the licensee from selling or reselling bulf-form griseofulvin. In fact, the District Court only found that the restraint on reselling bulk-form griseofulvin constituted the *per se* antitrust violations found.

leverage with which to insist upon and enforce the bulk-sales restrictions imposed on the licensees." *Ante*, at —. But no such evidence was submitted in the Government's statement of undisputed facts which accompanied its motions for partial summary judgment on the restraint of alienation issue. And no such fact was included in the District Court's findings of undisputed or ultimate facts. The District Court found precisely the opposite:

> "Plaintiff has not shown in this record that defendants' current licensing practices are related to the adjudged antitrust violation nor are they methods to circumvent the prohibition of restraints on resale. . . ."

Since the Court's factual assumption as to economic leverage is completely contrary to the finding of the District Court, presumably the Court without saying so is holding that finding to be clearly erroneous. Yet the only support for such a holding to which the Court refers is an unverified statement contained in the Government's argument to the District Court on this issue. While the Government has an impressive batting average in this Court as an antitrust litigant, it has not heretofore had the benefit of having unverified assertions of its counsel treated as being of sufficient evidentiary weight to upset a considered factual finding of the District Court in which that argument was made. Nothing in the antitrust laws or in the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure exempts the Government from having to make its case in the trial court in the same manner as any other litigant. The Court's conclusion that there "can be little question that the patents involved here were intimately associated with and conributed to effectuating the conduct that the District Court held to be a *per se* restraint of trade in griseofulvin," *ante*, at —, is thus reached only by a

substantial departure from the settled usages of ap
late review.

Similarly, the other patent which the Government
now have declared invalid was not even granted
1967, and it too relates to the dosage form of the d
Since the restraints on alienation were imposed in
early 1960's, there cannot be a plausible contention
it in any way provided "economic leverage" for the
trust violations. And there was no other proof of
relationship to the bulk-form market and the antitr
violations.[5] Thus, the scope of the new authority
tends to any patent that happens to be present in
patent licensing agreement which contains a restraint
alienation in a different market, regardless of its relati
ship to such restraint.

Since there is no congressional authorization for th
challenge by the Government to the validity *vel non*
patents without regard to the relationship to antitr
violations, and since there was no proven relationship b
tween these violations and the patents in question,
would affirm the judgment and orders of the Distri
Court. I therefore dissent.

---

[5] This total lack of proof of any relationship also defeats for
the granting of compulsory licensing of the United States pate
Compulsory licensing is a recognized remedy in patent misuse c
see, *e. g.*, *International Salt* v. *United States*, 332 U. S. 392 (19
Hartford Empire Co. v. *United States*, 323 U. S. 415 (1945),
here the District Court specifically found there was no patent
use or other abuse of patent rights.